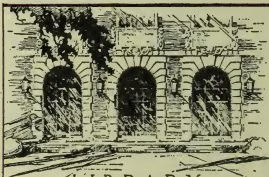


K21-10



LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY
OF ILLINOIS

910
St 4c
1835

M

HERTZBERG — NEW METHOD, INC. EAST VANDALIA ROAD, JACKSONVILLE, ILL. 62650

T781+ TITLE NO.

ACCOUNT NO.

LOT AND TICKET NO.

07200-K21-1 JC 00- 10 S 26

A COMPENDIUM OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY*

42-28

910*8+4C*1835*

CLOTH COLOR

01STX3
HEIGHT

PLEASE PHASE BOX/NOT-CLAMSHELL)* 00 000

CHARGING INFORMATION SPECIAL WORK AND PREP.

STUBBING	FRONT COVER	HAND ADHESIVE	MAP POCKET PAPER
HAND SEW	NO TRIM	LENGTHWISE	MAP POCKET CLOTH
THRU SEW	PAGES LAMINATED	FOREIGN TITLE	SPECIAL WORK
THRU SEW ON TAPE	EXTRA THICKNESS	LINES OF LETTERING	REMOVE TATTLE TAPE

HEIGHT PICA WRAP

6/18 7



E

6



CRITICAL NOTICES

OF

FORMER EDITIONS OF THIS WORK.

“What an admirable elementary book—how elaborate, and yet how simple; how precisely exact, and still how abounding; how superfluously crowded, we had almost said, with details interesting as they are important.”—*Monthly Review*.

“The Rev. Alexander Stewart’s *Compendium of Modern Geography* abounds with useful information, and is ingeniously arranged.”—*Gentleman’s Magazine*.

“This *Compendium* is the best and fullest we have seen.—The work seems scarcely susceptible of further improvement in the same bulk.”—*Monthly Magazine*.

“We cannot speak in too favourable terms of the admirable arrangement of this work, which does infinite credit to Mr Stewart.”—*Asiatic Journal*.

“We are happy in adding our testimony to that of the many journalists who have expressed their approbation of this little work. It is extremely well arranged, and very neatly got up. We think it unquestionably superior to either Goldsmith’s or Guy’s.”—*New Monthly Magazine*.

“We trust that we shall no more see the aggrandizements of conquest and the spoliations of ambition making necessary new works upon Geography: for the one under our notice is so good, that it would be hardly worth the while to create new wars to spoil it. There are several novel features in this book that render it very superior; the descriptive tables at the end of each country are a great improvement. Considering the price, only three shillings and sixpence, the goodness of the maps, the clearness of the type, and the excellent binding, we should not do our duty to the public did we hesitate to recommend it for general use.”—*Metropolitan Magazine*.

“This third edition of an excellent and popular school-book has been rendered still more worthy of patronage by the care that has been taken to introduce all the political changes in states, the geographical discoveries, and other things that have occurred within the last few years.—We recommend it to all elementary schools and families, and to young people generally.”—*Court Magazine*.

“For the use of schools, it includes nearly all that can be either expected or desired; and even when the pupil has left the seminary, he may occasionally consult its pages, with much advantage, to refresh his memory.—Utility is its distinguishing characteristic; but its elegant appearance cannot fail to command respect.”—*Imperial Magazine*.

“It is but justice to add, that the intelligence which it furnishes is the most recent and novel; that it contains a larger portion of matter than is to be found in any work of a similar size; and that the maps with which it is accompanied are remarkably well executed.”—*New Baptist Miscellany*.

“A very useful and instructive school-book, in its third edition, illustrated with ten maps, and containing an excellent set of exercises.”—*Lady’s Magazine*.

"A more compact, carefully compiled, and useful volume has seldom fallen under our observation. It is illustrated by ten maps, excellently executed, considering their size; and, with its judicious descriptive tables, combines, in some measure, the advantages of a Gazetteer with a Geographical Grammar."—*Examiner*.

"A second edition of an excellent class-book, carefully revised and improved."—*Literary Gazette*.

"Written in a clear and simple style, it is well calculated to interest the youthful mind; and the materials that form the volume are selected with much care and judgment. It is not so dry or meagre as the smaller Geography of Goldsmith, and is fitter for beginners than the useful works of Guy."—*London Weekly Review*.

"We are glad to see a second edition of this excellent school-book, which contains as much accurate and valuable information as many volumes of twice its size and price. Indeed, in the latter respect, it is matched by few productions of the press, even in this age of cheap books. A handsome volume of upwards of three hundred very closely-printed pages, strongly bound, and containing ten well-executed maps, has never before, we think, been offered to the public for so small a sum. It is a work, moreover, which, while its explanations are well adapted to the capacity of youth, bears throughout the marks of patient and careful research in a very superior degree to most school-books. We would particularly recommend to attention the descriptive tables appended to the general account of every country, which are drawn up with extraordinary neatness, and in such a manner as to comprehend really a wonderful quantity of information in a very small space. Taken altogether they serve the purpose of a Gazetteer of all the principal places in the world, including, as they do, between two and three thousand names of kingdoms, cities, mountains, rivers, &c., with a short description of each, and, what is extremely useful and important, the correct or customary pronunciation in all cases in which any doubt or difficulty can be felt. Teachers as well as pupils will feel grateful to the author for this part of his labours. Upon the whole, the book well deserves the popularity it has acquired, and which we have no doubt this new impression will both maintain and extend."—*Athenæum*.

"This is a very useful school-book, with several neatly-engraved maps."—*Globe and Traveller*.

"It is a complete *multum in parvo*, and contains in a small compass, and at a small expense, more information than any volume of twice its size with which we have ever met.—As a school-book, therefore, and indeed as a book of occasional reference by adults themselves, this little *vade mecum* strongly recommends itself to notice."—*Liverpool Albion*.

"A good school-book, cheap, full of information, and that information well arranged."—*East Anglian*.

"This is an excellent Compendium of Geography."—*Liverpool Courier*.

"No modern Compendium has obtained a higher or more deserved celebrity than this little volume."—*Liverpool Journal*.

"For neatness and portability of form, compactness of arrangement, extent of geographical information, and, what is a most important item in the catalogue of merits, its cheapness, this is one of the most attractive elementary books we have seen."—*Bath Herald*.

"We must say of the volume before us, that it is one of the best on the subject that has hitherto come under our notice."—*Farley's Bristol Journal*.

"We know of no work better calculated for schools, as well as private individuals who wish to become thoroughly acquainted with an interesting branch of liberal education."—*Woolmer's Exeter Gazette*.

"In every page of it we find such general accuracy of information as fully accounts for the position it already occupies, and in which we think it scarcely likely soon to be supplanted."—*Exeter Flying Post*.

"We recommend it as a very comprehensive and valuable work to the instructors of youth."—*Brighton Herald*.

"This work appears to have been compiled with great care, and, from the plan adopted by the author, it contains a great mass of information."—*Falmouth Packet*.

"We are much pleased that this useful and cheap work has reached a third edition, because it is every way well worthy of an extensive circulation; the arrangement is new and admirable, whilst the great variety of knowledge contained in so small a compass render it one of the most valuable small publications yet issued from the press."—*Lancaster Gazette*.

"The disjunction of Belgium from Holland—the appointment of a sovereign for Greece—the independence of Afghanistan—the discoveries of the Landers in Africa—a better classification of the South Sea Islands, and the last population returns—are most clearly brought into notice; and form, together with the other meritorious contents of the volume, one of the most perfect and useful little publications of the kind that has ever issued from the didactic press."—*Taunton Courier*.

"It is filled with facts, well arranged, and adapted to give quite as much instruction as any school-book we have seen."—*Leeds Mercury*.

"A new school-book, which appears, from a hasty glance, to be an improvement on all its predecessors, very neatly got up, and cheap withal, the maps being on a good scale."—*Hampshire Telegraph*.

"This excellent school-book has reached a third edition within a few years, and now comes out with renewed claims to support, and increased means of usefulness."—*Newcastle Courant*.

"We know no work which will give the young reader so clear and correct an idea of the different countries of the globe and their component parts, as the present; and we are quite sure, that whoever will be at the trouble to examine the volume, will say this is not exaggerated praise."—*Durham Advertiser*.

"A more comprehensive and explicit system, at so cheap a price, is not to be met with, even in these march-of-intellect days."—*Carlisle Patriot*.

"We have no hesitation in saying that, for copiousness and accuracy of information, as a school-book, it surpasses all the elementary works of the same dimensions which we have seen."—*Sunderland Herald*.

"We have no hesitation in awarding our tribute to the manner in which it has been compiled and executed."—*Cumberland Pacquet*.

"Among the numerous works which have been published for facilitating the acquirement of geographical knowledge in our schools, we have no hesitation in pronouncing the one whose titlepage we have just quoted as claiming a very high place.—The author has evidently had recourse to the very best and approved sources of information, as will appear evident to any one conversant in matters of geographical research."—*Dublin University Magazine*.

"The most recent information is uniformly, and, as far as we examined, accurately given. The book is illustrated by ten maps, and is a very cheap as well as excellent Compendium of Geography."—*Dublin Literary Gazette*.

"In a word, we hesitate not to say, with the fullest confidence and most perfect sincerity, that, in all those respects which can confer value on a work of the kind, the volume under consideration is the best and cheapest Compendium of Geography ever published in Europe."—*Edinburgh Literary Journal*.

"Having examined the present edition of Mr Stewart's School-Geography with no small degree of attention, we can with the utmost confidence affirm, that it is at once the most valuable and cheap work of the same size on the subject ever offered to the British public."—*Edinburgh Literary Gazette*.

"This Compendium is one of the best we have seen."—*Edinburgh Weekly Journal*.

"We might in vain look for a better arranged or more convenient elementary System of Geography than the present."—*Edinburgh Observer*.

"This little volume really seems to us to possess in perfection every requisite of a School-Geography.—The exercises are well selected, and must be exceedingly convenient for the teacher.—Whether we consider the great importance and utility of the information which it contains, or the manner in which it has been executed, it deserves unqualified praise, and the most extensive public patronage."—*Edinburgh Weekly Chronicle*.

"We have rarely time to notice school-books, but this one possesses various merits which are seldom found combined. It is cheap, neatly got up, well written, well arranged, and contains a great deal of matter within a small compass. Literary talent is never better employed than in preparing good elementary works like this for the instruction of the rising generation."—*Scotsman*.

"Various, and almost innumerable, as treatises of this description are, we have seen no one that will bear to be compared with the present compilation."—*Edinburgh Evening Post*.

"From the increased and still increasing importance of Geography as a branch of liberal education, and from the intrinsic excellence of the present treatise itself, there cannot be a doubt that it will, as it deserves, very soon become one of our most popular books upon the subject."—*Glasgow Free Press*.

"Almost every page furnishes proofs of diversified research, while the lucid order observed in arranging the materials, with the simplicity and purity of the style, and the general accuracy of the information which this Compendium contains, place it immeasurably above most works of the kind. We have compared it with five contemporary manuals of Geography; and we have no hesitation in awarding to it the palm of excellence."—*Scots Times*.

"In our estimation, it is one of the most intelligible and complete Grammars of geographical science yet published."—*Aberdeen Journal*.

"We may assert, that in point of arrangement, fitness, and utility, this work stands unrivalled, and cannot fail to have a circulation commensurate to its great merits."—*Dumfries Courier*.

"We have now before us the *third* edition of this excellent school-book, and after careful and minute inspection, we have no hesitation in recommending it as the most complete, yet concise, System of Geography ever issued from the British press."—*Fifeshire Journal*.

A New Edition, greatly improved, 18mo, 1s. 6d. bound,

A MANUAL of ENGLISH GRAMMAR, Philosophical and Practical: with Exercises; adapted to the Analytical Mode of Tuition. For the Use of Schools, or Private Students. By the Rev. J. M. M'CULLOCH, A. M., Minister of Kelso, Author of "A Series of Lessons progressively arranged," "A Course of Elementary Reading in Science and Literature," &c.

"This is a very praiseworthy attempt to place the principles of Grammar before the pupil, in preference to its arbitrary rules. Mr M'Culloch's *Course of Elementary Reading*, and his *Lessons in Prose and Verse*, have already distinguished him among the teachers of the rising generation. We have no less reason to be satisfied with the little work before us than with those of which we have long since expressed a favourable opinion. Under the professorship of Dr John Hunter of St Andrews, the author of this little treatise acquired correct notions of universal grammar, and, in this essay, treats the science as its importance merits."—*Atlas*.

"This little volume is decidedly the best we have seen for the use of schools. The subject of the origin and derivation of words, so slightly alluded to in Murray's and other publications, is in this work fully illustrated as its very great importance deserves."—*Alexander's East India Magazine*.

"No school-book has of late been more wanted than a Manual of English Grammar, adapted to the improved methods of teaching, and treating the subject not as an art but as a science. Most of the text-books in common use are either so meagre as to be in a great measure unintelligible, or so full of erroneous views as to have a tendency rather to perpetuate inaccuracies of language than to preserve its purity; while all of them have been compiled on the false principle, that it is the business of the Grammarian to prescribe arbitrary rules for the expression of thought, instead of merely collecting the usages of speech and writing, and from these deducing their general principles. It was therefore with the greatest pleasure that we saw the announcement of this little work by Mr M'Culloch, whose experience as a public teacher, success as a compiler of school-books, and varied and extensive learning, were the surest pledges that he would bring to the composition of it the necessary practical and philological knowledge. We regard this Manual of English Grammar as decidedly the best book of the kind in the language; and if we are not greatly mistaken, we shall soon see it supersede the defective and inaccurate abridgments at present used in our schools."—*Presbyterian Review*.

"We have examined this Manual with much pleasure; it is sound in its principles, clear and simple in all its statements. We were especially gratified with the section on Derivation."—*Christian Journal*.

"This is without exception the best English Grammar that has yet been published. For brevity of expression, and comprehensiveness of plan and arrangement, it is superior to every other work of the kind. We have not the least doubt that it will entirely supersede, not only Lennie's Principles of English Grammar, but Lindley Murray's more respectable work itself; and become the standard Manual for elementary teaching in all schools. We very cordially recommend it to all teachers of youth. More advanced scholars will derive great improvement from its perusal."—*Stephen's Edinburgh Ecclesiastical Journal*.

"We have not the least hesitation in saying, that this is by far the best Manual of English Grammar at this moment extant. It is decidedly at once more full, more complete, and more judicious than any similar work with which we are acquainted. Into each of the departments new modes of illustration have been introduced, and in every instance these are singularly happy and judicious. Those that embrace Etymology and Derivation, in particular, are executed in a most masterly manner.—We have no doubt whatever that Mr M'Culloch's little Manual will supplant every other treatise of a similar nature now in use in the schools."—*Scotsman*.

"We have no doubt that it will recommend itself and become popular as a school-book wherever it is known."—*Edinburgh Advertiser*.

"In this valuable little work we have a clear and satisfactory exposition of the rules of grammar, illustrated by their practical application. The author is evidently deeply versed in the philosophy of language, and his opinions respecting disputed points are both original and just. The definitions and rules are characterized by a brevity and perspicuity which render them intelligible to the most ordinary understanding, and the work is at once so philosophical and practical, that it may be perused with equal advantage by the teacher and by the student. It is altogether the most able and satisfactory of any elementary production of the kind with which we are acquainted."—*Edinburgh Observer*.

"We have seldom perused a school-book with more pleasure, and certainly never with more profit, than the *Manual of English Grammar*. The rules are distinguished for brevity and simplicity, and the illustrations are obvious to the dullest comprehension. To teachers, and private students, we recommend it as the only work of the kind which gives a complete and philosophical view of the English language."—*Edinburgh Evening Post*.

"This is a clever little work, and seems well calculated to serve the purposes for which it is intended. It possesses several advantages over the elementary grammars in common use, in the perspicuity of its arrangement, and the clearness of its rules; but, probably, its chief recommendation to the practical teacher will be found in the number and variety of its exercises. It is well worthy the attention of all who are employed in the tuition of youth."—*Glasgow Courier*.

"Without being a mere copyist, the author has availed himself of the labours of previous Grammarians, and in many instances he has thrown out new and striking views of portions of Grammar, which appear to have been hitherto misconceived or neglected. The *Manual*, therefore, merits, and we have no doubt will enjoy, extensive popularity."—*Scots Times*.

"We recommend the present *Manual* for public teaching or private study, as superior to any treatise of the kind that has preceded it. It ought to be in the hands of every person who attempts to write the English language."—*Glasgow Free Press*.

"The pupil who has the good fortune to study this *Manual* of Grammar under the direction of a well-qualified instructor, must acquire a much more extensive and accurate knowledge of the structure of language, the philosophical principles on which it rests, and the principles of English, than from any other book of the same size at present in existence."—*Glasgow Argus*.

"After a careful examination, we are fully convinced of the merit of this new attempt to facilitate the study of English Grammar.—The copiousness of the department which treats of the Derivation of Words, is to us one of the strongest recommendations of the volume."—*Greenock Intelligencer*.

"This little work will be found to contain every thing requisite to enable an Englishman to obtain a complete knowledge of his native tongue. The rules are remarkably perspicuous and well defined, and the exercises are copious and admirably fitted for the present advanced state of education. We are particularly pleased with the author's method of simplifying the Verb, and of freeing it from the obscurities which have hitherto defaced our School-grammars; and we are glad to see that that part of the work which treats of the Derivation of Words has received the attention so justly due to its importance."—*Dumfries Courier*.

"This is another and a very valuable contribution to what may be called the system of rational education—meaning by this, that method of teaching which reasons with the pupil—which compels him to learn nothing that he does not comprehend—which is not satisfied with burdening the memory, without convincing the intellect—that system, in short, which deals with the disciple as a reasoning being, not as a mere mocking-bird. To this system of tuition, Mr M'Culloch has already furnished several works of much importance, but none which, in our opinion, can be compared with the present *Manual*.—In this little yet comprehensive volume, the author has conveyed, in plain and pleasing language, an epitome of the principles of English Grammar, as accurate and philosophical as it is simple and easily intelligible. He has produced a work which must divest Grammar of much of the repulsive character that it usually presents to the learner, and which will, we do not hesitate to predict, very soon become widely popular, and su-

persede all the imperfect Grammars now in use. These it surpasses alike in literary as in typographical merit—in comprehensiveness as in cheapness.”—*Aberdeen Observer*.

“We recommend the work to the attention of all who take an interest in the subject of elementary education, convinced, that as a School Grammar it can scarcely be equalled by any similar work.”—*Aberdeen Advertiser*.

“We consider this little and cheap work a valuable present to those for whose use it is primarily designed, and we are desirous to see the rising generation initiated into the Rudiments of English Grammar, upon a system which promises to make at least equally proficient scholars, with less fatigue to the teacher and corporal punishment to the pupil, than fell to the lot of both in our younger days.”—*Perthshire Courier*.

“The clearness of the arrangements, and the excellence of the rules and illustrations, render it at once easy of comprehension and complete. We may congratulate the learned and indefatigable author on having composed the best introductory Manual of English Grammar that at present exists.”—*Inverness Courier*.

“We entertain no doubt that this Manual will, as we think it deserves to do, supersede in our schools every other compendium of English Grammar hitherto published.”—*Kelso Mail*.

“We have much pleasure in recommending this improved, and, in a great degree, original little work, to all preceptors and guardians of youth; and we can assure them, that it is admirably adapted to the analytical mode of tuition, and well suited for the use of schools and of private tutors. Sufficiently scientific in its principles, and abundantly comprehensive in its details, it meets the exigencies of the rapidly-improving method of elementary teaching.”—*Fifeshire Journal*.

“This is unquestionably the production of a man of very considerable talent, and who takes an accurate and profound view of his subject. Upon the whole, there is much to praise in this little work, and it will be found a valuable assistant to those engaged in teaching advanced students. Our limits prevent our entering into a minute examination of the different parts, but we assuredly wish Mr M'Culloch success in his laudable undertaking.”—*Dublin Christian Examiner*.

“This book possesses certainly many claims to public attention, and is one of the neatest and cheapest school-books this age of cheap publications has presented us with.”—*Saunders' News Letter*.

“This is an excellent little work, clear, concise, and admirably adapted to make grammar what it ought to be,—a science rather than an art. The pupil, instead of being puzzled by a number of complex rules (of which he vaguely knows only the mere application), is, in the first stage, taught to comprehend the nature of words, as symbols of our ideas; and secondly, their use and application in the structure of the English language. We have never met so much useful or novel information in any similar treatise.”—*Dublin Satirist*.

“We can with confidence bestow on this elegant little volume our best recommendation. The author has an intimate acquaintance, not only with the construction and the peculiar laws of our language, but with the philosophical principles on which these laws are founded, and hence he has been enabled to introduce into his work a great variety of important improvements in the classification and arrangement of the various parts; and in fact so to re-model the whole science of Grammar as to present it in an original and highly-advantageous form. The improvements introduced by Mr M'Culloch into the Etymological and Syntactical divisions are so palpable as to strike, even at first sight, every person in any degree acquainted with the subject; while in the other departments of his subject he has carried out the same happily philosophic spirit, and has concentrated within a small space a vast quantity of useful and interesting information.”—*Belfast News Letter*.

“The author of this concise, but clear, this small, but comprehensive compendium of English Grammar, has succeeded in rendering that which Milton calls the ‘laborious steep of the hill-side of education,’ a comparative bank of flowers. The department of Etymology or Derivation is highly ingenious and instructive, and is, we think, a new feature in works of Grammar.”—*Bath Herald*.

"This is a most valuable book, and may be studied with advantage, not by children alone, but by many of riper growth. The chief merit of this Manual consists in the enlarged and philosophical views of the author, whose deep research is tempered, in an eminent degree, by judgment and good sense."—*Brighton Gazette*.

"We have examined this work with great attention, and think it our duty to point it out as worthy of public patronage; it is a truly valuable addition to our now copious school literature."—*Leeds Intelligencer*.

"This is a very neat and comprehensive little work, by a reverend gentleman, well known as the author of other meritorious books for the instruction of youth. The brief view we have been enabled to take of his plans, has impressed us very favourably with them, and his grammar promises to be as successful as his "Lessons in Prose and Verse" and "Course of Elementary Reading," which have reached third and fourth editions in no long time after their original appearance."—*Leeds Mercury*.

"A work by the Rev. J. M. M'Culloch, A. M., which, for the small sum of one shilling and sixpence, contains one of the clearest and best *brief* expositions of English Grammar in the language."—*Cheltenham Chronicle*.

"For the manner in which the author has executed the task he had undertaken, we must refer to the work itself. He has, in our opinion, executed his task very ably, and produced a Manual which must facilitate the study of Grammar, and render a road pleasant which youth generally find difficult and rugged."—*Liverpool Albion*."

"This unpretending little Manual of Grammar is a valuable addition to the numerous works now extant, for the advancement of education upon sound and correct principles. Its examples are perspicuous and simple, and we can believe it will be found a readier instructor than several other works of the same purport, though of different arrangement, which have obtained a great sale and celebrity."—*Sherborne Mercury*.

"It is also an attempt to furnish a School-grammar, suited to the present advanced and daily-improving method of elementary teaching, and we think is likely to find its way into general use."—*Exeter Flying Post*.

"Having looked through this unpretending little work, we most highly recommend it to our readers."—*Plymouth and Devonport Weekly Journal*.

"This little elementary work is worthy of all the panegyric it has elicited from the public press. The author has handled this indispensable branch of scholastic education in a somewhat new, and certainly in a very agreeable and interesting manner, and has contributed very materially to develop the peculiarities of the language, by rules less complex, and through the medium of a construction more in accordance with its intrinsic characteristics, than that which antecedently prevailed. We cordially recommend it, therefore, to all who have the instruction of youth intrusted to them, as a work calculated more than any other extant to forward the progress of the pupil at the least possible labour to themselves."—*Sunderland Herald*.

"The Definitions and Rules are expressed with brevity and simplicity; and the Grammatical Exercises are as copious and varied as the limits of a cheap school-book would permit. We have pleasure in recommending Mr M'Culloch's Manual, as well adapted to the analytical mode of tuition; also for the use of schools or private students."—*Sheffield Iris*.

"The accuracy and talent with which this little work has been prepared, call for the patronage of the teacher and the public at large. The author has with much judgment given as notes a mass of information which the adult of any rank, or of any degree of education, however high, will, in some respects, find both agreeable and profitable."—*Tyne Mercury*.

"This is an admirable Manual of English Grammar, and well calculated for the object set forth in its title. It is scientific, yet simple; and for elementary teaching it must prove invaluable. We cordially commend it to the notice of schools."—*Carlisle Patriot*.

"This is a very excellent Manual, and may be studied with advantage by either juniors or seniors."—*Durham Advertiser*.

A
COMPENDIUM
OF
MODERN GEOGRAPHY:

WITH
REMARKS

ON THE PHYSICAL PECULIARITIES, PRODUCTIONS, COMMERCE, AND
GOVERNMENT OF THE VARIOUS COUNTRIES;

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION
AT THE END OF EACH DIVISION;

AND
DESCRIPTIVE TABLES,
IN WHICH ARE GIVEN THE PRONUNCIATION, AND A CONCISE ACCOUNT
OF EVERY PLACE OF IMPORTANCE THROUGHOUT THE WORLD.

Illustrated by Ten New Maps,
AND AN ENGRAVING, SHOWING THE HEIGHTS OF THE PRINCIPAL
MOUNTAINS ON THE GLOBE.

BY THE REV. ALEX. STEWART,
Author of "The History of Scotland," &c.

FIFTH EDITION,
CAREFULLY REVISED AND ENLARGED.

EDINBURGH:
PUBLISHED BY
OLIVER & BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT;
AND SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, & CO., LONDON.
1835.

[Price Three Shillings and Sixpence bound.]

ENTERED IN STATIONERS' HALL.

Printed by Oliver & Boyd,
Tweeddale Court, High Street, Edinburgh.

910
St 4c
1835

27 May 49 Lodge

PREFACE TO THE FIFTH EDITION.

IN preparing the present Edition of this COMPENDIUM for the press, neither labour nor expense has been spared to render it still more deserving of the preference which has been given to it both by Teachers and by the Public. Every part of it has been minutely and carefully revised, and the utmost attention has been bestowed on the facts and descriptions, with the view of maintaining its character for accuracy of detail.

Besides various improvements throughout, this impression will be found to embrace a great deal of valuable geographical knowledge, derived from the most recent and authentic sources, Foreign as well as British ; the extent of which can only be fully appreciated by an examination of the Work itself.

The Descriptive Tables are considerably enlarged, and to all the more important cities, seaports, capes, &c., the latitude and longitude have been added. The description of the American Continent, besides being enriched with much additional information, is now rendered more conformable to the general plan.

An accurate set of Maps has been prepared, strictly adapted to the text, and including all the latest discoveries.

Upon the whole, this Edition is sent forth in the confident expectation, that it will be found still more entitled than any of its predecessors to the high degree of popular favour with which the work has been every where received.

In submitting a suggestion concerning the manner of teaching by this Compendium, the Author recommends that the pupil should read over the DESCRIPTIVE TABLES, in such portions as the Teacher may find convenient, before committing to memory the geographical detail of the countries to which they respectively refer. Young persons will thus acquire the correct pronunciation of the names of the places in the text; and the ideas associated with these names will facilitate the task of learning them.

June 1835.

CONTENTS.

	Page
Principal Mountains on the Globe,.....	7
Principal Rivers in the World,.....	11
Of the Figure and Revolutions of the Earth,.....	13
Of the Solar System,.....	14
Geographical Terms,.....	15
Divisions of the Earth's Surface,.....	17

EUROPE—Page 21

BRITISH EMPIRE—England and Wales,.....	23
————— Scotland,.....	45
————— Ireland,.....	60
Norway, ...	71
Sweden,.....	72
Denmark, ...	79
Holland,.....	83
Belgium, ...	91
France,.....	95
Spain, ...	111
Portugal,.....	119
Switzerland,.....	122
Italy,.....	127
Turkey in Europe,.....	135
Greece,.....	142
Russia in Europe,.....	146
Prussia,.....	159
Germany,.....	164
The Austrian Empire,.....	174

ASIA—181

Turkey in Asia,.....	183
Arabia,.....	185
Persia, ...	187
Afghanistan,.....	189

	Page
Hindostan,.....	190
The Eastern Peninsula,.....	195
China,.....	197
Thibet, ...	200
Eastern or Chinese Tartary,.....	202
Western or Independent Tartary,.....	203
Asiatic Russia,.....	205
Japan,.....	207
The East Indian Islands,.....	209
Australia,.....	210
South Sea Islands,.....	212
DESCRIPTIVE TABLE OF ASIA,.....	213

AFRICA—Page 238

Barbary, ...	240
Western Africa,.....	242
Southern Africa, ...	244
Eastern Africa,.....	245
Egypt, Nubia, and Abyssinia,.....	246
Central Africa, ...	249
DESCRIPTIVE TABLE OF AFRICA,.....	251

AMERICA—260

NORTH AMERICA,.....	262
The Russian Territory, ...	263
British America,.....	264
United States,.....	267
Mexico and Guatimala,.....	273
The West India Islands,.....	276
Greenland,.....	280
DESCRIPTIVE TABLE OF NORTH AMERICA,.....	281
SOUTH AMERICA,.....	296
DESCRIPTIVE TABLE OF SOUTH AMERICA,.....	300
Terrestrial Globe,.....	306
Problems on the Terrestrial Globe,.....	308
Celestial Globe, ...	318
Problems on the Celestial Globe, ...	319
Table of Longitude,.....	324

PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS ON THE GLOBE.

EASTERN HEMISPHERE.—EUROPE.

The Mountains marked * are Volcanoes.			
Mountain.	Situation.	Country.	Feet above the sea.
1. Mont Blanc.....	Alps.....	Savoy.....	15,668
2. Monte Rosa.....	Alps.....	Switzerland.....	15,527
3. Schreckhorn.....	Alps.....	Switzerland.....	13,310
4. Ortler Spitz.....	Alps.....	Tyrol.....	12,852
5. Mulhacen.....	Sierra Nevada.....	Spain.....	11,678
6. Simplon.....	Alps.....	Switzerland.....	11,542
7. Maladetta.....	Pyrenees.....	Spain.....	11,436
8. Mont Perdu.....	Pyrenees.....	France.....	11,168
9. *Etna.....	.....	Sicily.....	10,870
10. St Gothard.....	Alps.....	Switzerland.....	10,605
11. Ruska.....	Carpathians.....	Hungary.....	9,912
12. Monte Corno.....	Apennines.....	Italy.....	9,523
13. Lomnitz.....	Carpathians.....	Hungary.....	8,133
14. Sneehaetta.....	Dofrines.....	Norway.....	8,122
15. Olympus.....	.....	Turkey.....	6,504
16. Puy de Sancy.....	Auvergne.....	France.....	6,224
17. Mezenc.....	Cevennes.....	France.....	5,820
18. Parnassus.....	.....	Greece.....	5,750
19. *Hecla.....	.....	Iceland.....	5,010
20. Ben Nevis.....	Grampians.....	Scotland.....	4,370
21. Ben Macdhui.....	Grampians.....	Scotland.....	4,362
22. Cairngorm.....	Grampians.....	Scotland.....	4,060
23. *Vesuvius.....	.....	Naples.....	3,932
24. Snowdon.....	.....	Wales.....	3,571
25. Cader Idris.....	.....	Wales.....	3,550
26. Magillicuddy's Reeks.....	.....	Ireland.....	3,412
27. Helvellyn.....	.....	England.....	3,313
28. Ben Lomond.....	Grampians.....	Scotland.....	3,262
29. Skiddaw.....	.....	England.....	3,022

ASIA.

1. Chimularee.....	Himmalehs.....	N. of Hindostan.....	29,000
2. Dhawalagiri.....	Himmalehs.....	N. of Hindostan.....	28,074
3. Javaher.....	Himmalehs.....	N. of Hindostan.....	25,800
4. Highest Peak of Hindoo-Coosh.....	.....	N. of Cabul.....	20,000
5. Elburz.....	Caucasus.....	Circassia.....	18,350
6. Ararat.....	.....	Armenia.....	17,260
7. Mowna Roa.....	.....	Sandwich Isl- ands.....	15,988
8. Ophir.....	.....	Sumatra.....	13,840
9. Highest Peak of Lebanon.....	.....	Palestine.....	11,050
10. Italitzkoi.....	Altai.....	Siberia.....	10,735
11. *Awatsha.....	.....	Kamtschatka ...	9,600
12. Olympus.....	.....	Asia Minor.....	9,100

Mountain.	Situation.	Country.	Feet above the Sea.
13. Highest Peak of Neilgherries.....		Hindustan.....	8,835
14. Sinai.....		Arabia.....	7,887
15. Adam's Peak.....		Ceylon.....	6,650
16. Ida.....		Asia Minor....	5,292
17. Carmel.....		Palestine.....	2,250

AFRICA.

1. Mount Hentet.....	Atlas Range...	Morocco.....	15,000
2. Highest Peak of the Cameroons....	W. Africa		13,000
3. *Peak of Teneriffe.....		Canaries.....	12,176
4. Compass.....	Snowy Mountains..	S. Africa.....	10,250
5. Pico Ruivo.....		Madeira.....	6,233
6. Table Mountain.....		C. of Good Hope	3,582
7. Diana's Peak.....		St Helena	2,710

Ascent of Gay Lussac, at Paris, in 1804, the greatest height ever attained by a balloon	23,040
Greatest height attained on the Himmalehs by Dr Gerrard.....	20,000
Height of Snow-line on the N. side of the Himmalehs.....	17,000
Mansarowara Lake, in Thibet.....	14,500
Height of Snow-line on the Alps.....	10,800
Convent of the Great St Bernard, Alps.....	8,180
Pass of the Little St Bernard, Alps.....	7,192

WESTERN HEMISPHERE.—AMERICA.

1. Sorata	Andes.....	Upper Peru....	25,250
2. Illimani.....	Andes.....	Upper Peru....	24,200
3. Chimborazo.....	Andes.....	Colombia.....	21,436
4. *Cayambè	Andes.....	Colombia.....	19,625
5. *Antisana.....	Andes.....	Colombia.....	19,136
6. *Cotopaxi.....	Andes.....	Colombia.....	18,858
7. Mount St Elias.....		N. America....	17,863
8. *Popocatepetl.....		Mexico.....	17,780
9. *Orizaba		Mexico.....	17,390
10. *Pichincha	Andes.....	Colombia	15,924
11. Mount Fairweather.....		N. America	14,736
12. Coffre de Perote.....		Mexico	13,275
13. James' Peak.....	Rocky Mts.....	United States...	11,500
14. Highest Peak of Blue Mountains..		Jamaica.....	7,278
15. Mt. Washington..	Alleghanies	United States...	6,634

Greatest altitude attained by Humboldt and Bonpland on Chimborazo, in 1802	19,798
Height attained on Illimani by Pentland.....	19,000
Height of Snow-line on Chimborazo.....	15,800
Heights of Assuay, the ancient Peruvian Road, Colombia	15,540
Lake Titicaca, Upper Peru.....	14,000
Farm of Antisana, the highest inhabited spot on the Andes.....	13,437
City of Potosi, Bolivia, or Upper Peru.....	13,350
City of Quito, Colombia.....	9,542
City of Mexico.....	7,476

Comparative Heights of the Principal Mountains on the Globe.





PRINCIPAL RIVERS IN THE WORLD.

EUROPE.

Name.	Country.	Termination.	Length in miles.
Volga.....	Russia.....	Caspian Sea.....	2040
Danube.....	Germany, &c....	Black Sea.....	1800
Dnieper.....	Russia.....	Black Sea.....	1150
Don.....	Russia.....	Sea of Azof.....	1020
Rhine.....	Switzerland, Ger- many, & Holland	North Sea.....	830
Dwina.....	Russia.....	White Sea.....	750
Dniester.....	Russia.....	Black Sea.....	700
Elbe.....	Germany.....	North Sea.....	670
Vistula.....	Poland, &c.....	Baltic Sea.....	650
Loire.....	France.....	Bay of Biscay....	620
Oder.....	Prussia.....	Baltic Sea.....	580
Tagus.....	Spain and Por- tugal.....	Atlantic Ocean....	550
Rhone.....	Switzerland and France.....	Mediterranean Sea	540
Guadiana.....	Spain.....	Gulf of Cadiz....	460
Douro.....	Spain and Por- tugal.....	Atlantic Ocean....	455
Seine.....	France.....	English Channel..	450
Po.....	Italy.....	Adriatic Sea.....	410
Ebro.....	Spain.....	Mediterranean Sea	400
Garonne.....	France.....	Bay of Biscay....	400
Guadalquivir.....	Spain.....	Gulf of Cadiz....	300
Thames.....	England.....	North Sea.....	215
Severn.....	England.....	Bristol Channel..	210
Tiber.....	Italy.....	Mediterranean Sea	210
Shannon.....	Ireland.....	Atlantic Ocean...	200
Humber.....	England.....	North Sea.....	160
Tay.....	Scotland.....	North Sea.....	120
Forth.....	Scotland.....	North Sea.....	115
Clyde.....	Scotland.....	Frith of Clyde....	100

ASIA.

Yang-tse-kiang.....	China.....	Pacific Ocean....	3000
Yenisei.....	Siberia.....	Northern Ocean..	2900
Oby and Irtish.....	Siberia.....	Northern Ocean..	2800
Hoang-ho.....	China.....	Pacific Ocean....	2400
Lena.....	Siberia.....	Northern Ocean..	2000
Amur, or Sagalien....	Mongolia.....	Sea of Okhotsk...	1900
Maykiangor Cambodia	Thibet, &c.....	Chinese Sea.....	1800
Indus, or Sindè.....	Hindostan.....	Indian Ocean.....	1700
Ganges.....	Hindostan.....	Bay of Bengal....	1600
Euphrates.....	Turkey in Asia..	Persian Gulf.....	1600
Brahmapoutra.....	Thibet, &c.....	Bay of Bengal....	1500

Name.	Country.	Termination.	Length in miles.
Oxus, or Jihon.....	Bokhara	Sea of Aral.....	1300
Sihon, or Jaxartes....	Western Tartary	Sea of Aral.....	1200
Irrawady.....	Thibet and Pegu.	Bay of Bengal....	1100
Hong-kiang.....	China	Chinese Sea.....	1050
Ural.....	Russia.....	Caspian Sea	1020
Tigris	Turkey in Asia..	Euphrates.....	920
Meinam.....	Siam	Gulf of Siam.....	850
Godavery.....	Hindustan	Bay of Bengal....	800

AFRICA.

Nile.....	Nubia & Egypt.	Mediterranean Sea	2750
Niger, or Quorra	Nigritia.....	Gulf of Guinea...	2300
Congo, or Zaire	Congo.....	Atlantic Ocean...	1400
Orange, or Gareep....	Namaqualand...	Atlantic Ocean...	1050
Zambezi.....	Mozambique....	Indian Ocean.....	950
Senegal.....	Senegambia	Atlantic Ocean...	950
Gambia.....	Senegambia	Atlantic Ocean...	700

AMERICA.

Amazon, or Maranon.	Brazil.....	Atlantic Ocean....	3300
Mississippi.....	United States....	Gulf of Mexico...	3160
From the source of the	Missouri.....		4265
La Plata, or Parana...	Brazil and La		
	Plata.....	Atlantic Ocean...	2130
St Lawrence (including the lakes).....	Canada	G. of St Lawrence.	2000
Arkansas.....	United States....	Mississippi.....	2000
Madeira.....	Peru and Brazil.	Amazon	1800
Mackenzie	British America.	Northern Ocean..	1600
Para, or Tocantin....	Brazil.....	Atlantic Ocean...	1500
Rio Roxo, or Red River.....	United States....	Mississippi.....	1500
Orinoco.	Colombia	Atlantic Ocean...	1480
Rio del Nortè.....	Mexico	Gulf of Mexico...	1400
San Francisco.....	Brazil.....	Atlantic Ocean....	1275
Paraguay.....	Brazil and La		
	Plata.	Parana.....	1200
Ohio.....	United States....	Mississippi	1200
Rio Negro	Brazil.....	Amazon	1150
Columbia, or Oregon..	United States ...	Pacific Ocean....	1090
Mendoza, or Colorado.	La Plata.....	Atlantic Ocean...	1080
Nelson	British America.	Hudson's Bay ...	900
Magdalena.....	Colombia	Caribbean Sea....	820
Rio Colorado.....	Mexico	Gulf of California.	700
Susquehannah	United States ...	Chesapeak Bay ...	460
Ottawa.....	Canada	St Lawrence.....	420
Essequibo.....	Guiana.....	Atlantic Ocean...	400
Delaware.....	United States....	Atlantic Ocean...	355
Hudson.....	United States....	Atlantic Ocean...	320

INTRODUCTION.

CHAPTER I.

THE earth which we inhabit is not, as was long supposed, a vast extended plain ; it is a ball or globe, nearly round, but a little flatter at two points, called the POLES, than in any other part of its circumference. The inequalities arising from the loftiest mountains, or the deepest caverns, no more affect the globular form of the earth, than the roughness of the skin of an orange takes from its entire roundness.

If you imagine a straight line to pass through the centre of the earth, and to terminate at two opposite points of its circumference, such a line is called a DIAMETER of the earth ; and that Diameter which terminates at the Poles is called the AXIS. The one Pole is called the ARCTIC or NORTH ; and the other the ANTARCTIC or SOUTH POLE.

The mean diameter of the earth is about 7912 English miles ; and its circumference 24,856 miles. Our world, although it appears to stand still, is in constant and rapid motion. It is only one of a number of globes or planets, which revolve round the sun, at different distances, and in different periods. The nearly circular path, which a planet describes round the sun, is called its ORBIT ; and the time in which it completes this revolution varies according to its distance. The earth, which is 95 millions of miles from the sun, performs its revolution round it in 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes, and 48 seconds ; and its progress in this revolution, and its various positions in relation to the sun, occasion the variety of the seasons, and the difference in the respective lengths of the day and night. Besides this motion, it is perpetually whirling round, or revolving on its axis, and performs a complete revolution of this kind in twenty-four hours. During this rotation of the earth from west to east, part of it is

towards the sun, and part of it turned from it,—and this is what causes day and night.

The SUN, with the planets which revolve round it, constitutes the SOLAR SYSTEM. The sun is an immense globe placed near the centre of this system, and dispensing light and heat to the planets that revolve around him : he is nearly one million four hundred thousand times larger than the earth. The planets are either *primary* or *secondary*. The primary planets revolve round the sun only : the secondary planets revolve round other planets, as the moon round the earth ; and, by the motion of their primary planets, are carried round the sun also. There are eleven primary planets, MERCURY, VENUS, the EARTH, MARS, VESTA, JUNO, CERES, PALLAS, JUPITER, SATURN, and URANUS or the GEORGIUM SIDUS. There are eighteen secondary planets, called also moons or satellites ; of which the Earth has one ; Jupiter, four ; Saturn, seven ; and Uranus, six. Saturn is also surrounded with two luminous rings.

COMETS are luminous bodies, which move round the sun in a very eccentric manner—the length of their orbit in general greatly exceeding its breadth. The number of comets belonging to the Solar System has not been ascertained, but the orbits of 130 have been determined with tolerable precision, while the periodical return of two has been found to agree exactly with the calculation.

But the solar system forms only a very small part of the universe. All the fixed stars, with which the heavens are adorned, are supposed to be suns, around which planets revolve. Of these, upwards of a thousand are visible to the unaided eye. But, with the aid of telescopes, they are found to be innumerable ; extending through the immensity of space, and, as the agents of the Infinite Creator, imparting light and life to the inhabitants of an inconceivable number of worlds.

EXERCISES.

Of what figure is the earth ? What is called a diameter of the earth ? What is the axis ? What are the poles ? By what names are the poles distinguished ? Of what extent is the

earth's mean diameter? What is the extent of its circumference? Is the earth at rest, or in motion? Does the earth alone revolve round the sun? What is the orbit of a planet? What is the distance of the earth from the sun? In what time does the earth complete its orbit? What occasions the variety of the seasons, and the difference in the lengths of the day and night? Has the earth any other motion? What effect does this motion produce?

What constitutes the solar system? What is the sun? How many times is he larger than the earth? What is the difference between primary and secondary planets? How many primary planets are there? Name them. How many secondary planets are there? To what primary planets do they belong; and how many to each? What are comets? Of how many comets have the orbits been ascertained?

What are all the fixed stars which adorn the heavens supposed to be? How many of them are visible to the unaided eye?

CHAPTER II.

GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS.

GEOGRAPHY is a term derived from two Greek words, signifying a "*description of the earth.*" It teaches the position, names, and figure of the several parts of the world, as divided into Land and Water.

That the position of places might be more conveniently and accurately determined, it has been found expedient to suppose a number of circles or lines traced on the surface of the globe. These circles are either great or small.

A great circle divides the globe into two equal parts; a small circle into two unequal parts. Every circle is divided into 360 equal parts, called *degrees*; each degree is subdivided into 60 equal parts, called *minutes*; and each minute into 60 equal parts, called *seconds*; these are marked by the characters $^{\circ} ' ''$; thus $28^{\circ} 44' 47''$, means 28 degrees, 44 minutes, and 47 seconds. The degrees vary in extent, according to the magnitude of the circles. On the great circles, a degree, being the 360th part of the earth's circumference, is equal to 60 geographical miles, or about $69\frac{1}{10}$ English miles.

Of the great circles, the most remarkable are the *Equator*, the *Ecliptic*, the *Meridian*, and the *Horizon*.

The Equator is a circle round the globe, which di-

vides it into the northern and southern hemispheres, each point of which is equally distant from the Poles.

The Ecliptic is a circle which cuts the equator obliquely at two opposite points, and represents the sun's apparent path in the heavens.

A Meridian is a great circle passing through the poles, and every place on the earth has its meridian. Thus a circle drawn through Edinburgh, and passing through the poles, is the meridian of Edinburgh; a circle drawn through London, or Paris, or Madrid, and passing through the poles, is the meridian of London, of Paris, or of Madrid.

The Horizon is either *Rational* or *Sensible*. If, placed at the centre of the globe, we could take within our view one-half of the heavenly sphere, a large circle would appear to cut the globe into two equal parts, and that circle would be the *Rational horizon*. The *Sensible horizon* is the circle that bounds our view, where the earth and sky appear to meet.

The meridian, from which we calculate the distance of places east or west, is called the *first meridian*; and that distance is the *longitude* of a place. The degrees of longitude diminish in length as they advance towards the poles. The *latitude* of a place is its distance north or south from the equator.

Parallels of latitude are small circles parallel to the equator, and diminishing in size as they approach the poles. Of these parallels, the most remarkable are the *Polar* or the *Arctic* and *Antarctic Circles*, the *Tropic of Cancer*, and the *Tropic of Capricorn*.

The Arctic Circle is $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees from the north pole; the Antarctic Circle is $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees from the south pole; the Tropic of Cancer is $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees north of the equator; the Tropic of Capricorn is $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees south of the equator.

The spaces comprehended between the Polar Circles and the Poles are called the *Frigid Zones*; those between the Polar Circles and the Tropics, the *Temperate Zones*; and that between the Tropics, the *Torrid Zone*.

The earth may be represented either by a globe or

sphere, which corresponds very nearly to its real figure ; or by maps, which exhibit the whole, or some part of its surface, delineated on a plane.

On maps, latitude is expressed by figures at their sides ; and longitude, by figures at the top and bottom. The top of a map is north ; the bottom, south ; on the right hand is the east ; and on the left hand, the west.

EXERCISES.

What is geography ? For what purpose do geographers suppose a number of circles or lines traced on the surface of the globe ? Of what kinds are those circles ? Into how many degrees are those circles divided ? What occasions a difference in the extent of degrees ? What is the extent of a degree on one of the great circles ? What are the most remarkable of the great circles ? Describe the equator. Describe the ecliptic. What is a meridian ? What is the meridian of Edinburgh, London, Paris, or Madrid ? What is the horizon ? What is the rational horizon ? What is the sensible horizon ?

What is meant by the first meridian ? What is longitude ? What is latitude ? What are parallels of latitude ? What are the most remarkable of those parallels ? How far are the Arctic and Antarctic circles distant from the north and south poles ? How far are the tropics distant from the equator ? What spaces are called the frigid zones ? What the temperate zones ? What the torrid zone ?

By what means is the earth represented ? How are latitude and longitude expressed on maps ? Which part of a map is north ? Which south ? Which east ? Which west ?

CHAPTER III.

THE surface of the earth presents the two grand divisions of *Land* and *Water*. These divisions are comprehended under the following names :—

LAND.	WATER.
Continent.	Ocean.
Country.	Sea.
Island.	River.
Peninsula.	Lake.
Promontory.	Gulf.
Cape.	Bay.
Isthmus.	Creek.
Coast or	Strait.
Shore.	Channel.

A *Continent* is a very extensive portion of the globe.

A *Country* is a smaller portion of land distinguished

SKETCH, ILLUSTRATING THE GEOGRAPHICAL
FEATURES OF THE GLOBE.



by a particular name, people, and form of government. An *Island* is land entirely surrounded by water. A *Peninsula* is land almost surrounded by water. A *Promontory* is a large portion of land jutting out into the sea. A *Cape* is a narrow portion of land stretching into the sea, and appearing to terminate in a point. An *Isthmus* is a narrow neck of land joining two larger portions between seas. A *Coast* or *Shore* is that part of the land which borders upon the sea.

An *Ocean* is a very large extent of salt water. A *Sea* is a smaller portion of salt water. A *River* is a stream of fresh water flowing through the land until it discharges itself into the sea or into a lake. A *Lake* is a body of water wholly surrounded by land.* A *Gulf* is a body of water almost surrounded by land. A *Bay* is a portion of sea running into but not nearly surrounded by land. A *Creek* is a narrow portion of water running up into the land. A *Strait* is a narrow passage of water uniting two seas. A *Channel* is a wider kind of strait.†

The surface of the earth is composed of *Mountains*, *Hills*, *Valleys*, and *Plains*; the residences of men are called *Cities*, *Towns*, and *Villages*.

The principal *Points of the Compass* are four,—

	North.	
West.		East.
	South.	

These terms mean the four opposite points of the earth or the heavens. They are called points of the compass from the valuable instrument called the *Mariner's Compass*, by means of which, at night, or when the sun does not appear, the several points may be found.

* Lakes are often in Ireland called *loughs* and in Scotland *lochs*, though these terms are frequently, in both countries, applied to arms of the sea.

† Small portions of the sea are also distinguished by the terms *road*, *port*, *harbour*, *haven*. A *road* affords anchorage a little way off the land, with partial shelter from winds. A *port*, a *haven*, or *harbour*, is a place where ships may lie in security. When the mouth of a river widens at its junction with the sea, it is called an *estuary* or *frith*. Some of these definitions, it must be confessed, are not very precise, though we have endeavoured to state them as accurately as possible. Thus, *gulf* and *bay*, *promontory* and *cape*, and some others, are often used as convertible terms, from their not possessing any established magnitude or figure. *Naze*, *ness*, *head*, and *point*, are also often used as nearly synonymous with *cape*.

The great continents of the globe are Europe, Asia, Africa, North America, and South America.* Its oceans are the Atlantic Ocean, the Pacific Ocean, the Indian Ocean, the Northern Ocean, the Southern Ocean.

The surface of the globe contains about 196 millions of square miles; and nearly three-fourths of it is occupied with water. The habitable parts of the earth are calculated at 50 millions of square miles; of which Europe contains about 4 millions; Asia, 20 millions; Africa, 11 millions; and America, 15 millions. The population of Europe is about 230 millions; of Asia probably 460 millions; that of Africa is very uncertain, but may perhaps be reckoned at 70 millions; North America may contain 27 millions; South America, 13 millions. This will make the number of inhabitants in the whole world amount to 800 millions.

EXERCISES.

What grand divisions does the surface of the earth present? How is the land divided? How is the water divided? What is a continent? What is a country? What is an island? What is a peninsula? What is a promontory? What is a cape? What is an isthmus? What is a coast or shore? Point out on the map a continent, a country, an island, a peninsula, &c.

What is an ocean? What is a sea? What is a river? What is a lake? What is a gulf? What is a bay? What is a creek or harbour? What is a strait? What is a channel? Point out on the map an ocean, a sea, a river, a lake, &c.

Of what is the surface of the earth composed? What are the residences of men called?

What are the principal points of the compass? Describe them. Why are they called points of the compass?

* Till lately, in Systems of Geography, the earth was considered as divided into four quarters—Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. Other classifications are now common—as Europe, Asia, Africa, America, and *Oceanica*; which last comprehends the very large island of New Holland, with the numerous smaller islands lying in the great ocean between America, Asia, and Africa. Another division is as follows: viz.—Europe, Asia, Africa, North America, South America, and *Australasia* or South Asia, which last comprehends several of the great islands, particularly New Holland, which are usually considered as belonging to Asia. To this last arrangement some have added a seventh, which they denominate *Polynesia*,—a term signifying *many islands*. It embraces all the smaller islands (exclusive of New Holland and two or three others adjoining) which are scattered over the great expanse of the Pacific Ocean.

Name the great continents of the globe. Name its oceans. What number of square miles does the surface of the globe contain? What proportion of it is occupied with water? At how many square miles are the habitable parts of the earth calculated? What proportions do the different divisions of the globe contain? What is the population of Europe? Of Asia? Of Africa? Of North America? Of South America? Of the whole world?

EUROPE

Is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by the Atlantic Ocean; S. by the Mediterranean; E. by Asia, the Black Sea, the Sea of Marmora, and the Archipelago.

The superficial area has been estimated at 3,700,000 square miles; and its population at 230 millions.

COUNTRIES.—ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, and IRELAND, NORWAY, SWEDEN, DENMARK, HOLLAND, BELGIUM, FRANCE, SPAIN, PORTUGAL, SWITZERLAND, ITALY, GREECE, TURKEY, RUSSIA, PRUSSIA, GERMANY, AUSTRIA.

SEAS AND GULFS.—Mediterranean Sea, Gulfs of Lyons, Genoa, and Taranto, Adriatic Sea or Gulf of Venice; Archipelago, Sea of Marmora, Black Sea, Sea of Azoph, Bay of Biscay, English Channel, German Ocean or North Sea, St George's Channel, Irish Sea, North Channel, Baltic Sea, Gulfs of Bothnia, Finland, and Riga; Skager Rack, Cattegat, White Sea.

STRAITS.—The Straits of Waigatz, the Sound, the Great Belt, the Little Belt, the Straits of Dover, the Straits of Gibraltar, Straits of Bonifacio, Straits of Messina, the Hellespont or Straits of the Dardanelles, Straits of Constantinople, Straits of Caffa or Enikale.

ISLANDS.—Great Britain and Ireland; Nova Zembla, Spitzbergen, Iceland, Zealand, Funen, Laaland; Candia, the Cyclades, the Ionian Isles, Sicily, Malta, Corsica, Sardinia, Majorca, Minorca, Iviça.

PENINSULAS.—Spain and Portugal, Norway and Sweden, Jutland in Denmark, Morea in the south of Greece, Crimea or Taurida in the south of Russia.

CAPES.—North Cape in Lapland; Naze, S. of

Norway; Skaw, N. of Denmark; Dunnet Head, N. of Scotland; Cape Clear, S. of Ireland; Land's End, S.W. of England; Cape La Hogue, N.W. of France; Capes Ortegal and Finisterre, N.W. of Spain; Cape St Vincent, S.W. of Portugal; Cape Spartivento, S. of Italy; Cape Matapan, S. of the Morea.

MOUNTAINS.—*Alps*, separating Italy from Germany, Switzerland, and France; *Apennines*, in Italy; *Hæmus* or *Balkan*, in Turkey; *Carpathian Mountains*, in the north of Hungary; *Pyrenees*, between France and Spain; *Dofrine* or *Dovrèfeld Mountains*, between Norway and Sweden; *Ural Mountains*, in the north-east of Russia, between Europe and Asia.

RIVERS.—Wolga, Danube, Dnieper, Don, Vistula, Elbe, Rhine, Rhone, Po, Loire, Ebro, Tagus, Thames.

LAKES.—Ladoga, Onega, Wenner, Wetter, Geneva, Constance.

REMARKS.

Europe extends from $36^{\circ} 20'$ to $71^{\circ} 10'$ N. lat.; and from $9^{\circ} 30'$ W. to $64^{\circ} 20'$ E. long. Its length, from Cape Matapan in Greece to the North Cape in Lapland, is 2400 miles; and its breadth, from the west of France to the river Don in Russia, is nearly 2200 miles.

Although the smallest of the grand divisions of the world, it is the second in population, and by far the most important, from the ingenuity, industry, and intelligence of its inhabitants, and their progress in learning, science, and arts. Situate within the temperate zone (except a small part of Norway, Sweden, and Russia), its climate is more agreeable, and better adapted to the health and vigour of the human frame, than that of any other portion of the globe of equal extent.

The Christian religion, comprehended under the three divisions of the Protestant, the Roman Catholic, and the Greek Churches, prevails in every part of Europe, except Turkey; and even there, one-half of the inhabitants are Christians.

EXERCISES.

Name the boundaries of Europe. What is its superficial area? What countries does it contain? Name its seas and gulfs. Point them out on the map. Name its straits. Point them out. Name its principal islands. Point them out. Name and point out its peninsulas. Name its capes, and point out

their situation. Describe the situation of its principal mountains. Name its principal rivers, and trace them on the map. Name and point out its principal lakes.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What is its length and breadth? What proportion does Europe bear, in extent and population, to the other grand divisions of the globe? In what respects is it the most important? What advantage does it possess in point of climate? What are the three leading divisions of the Christian religion in Europe? What is the only country of Europe where the Christian religion is not established? What proportion of the inhabitants are even there Christians?

THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

ENGLAND AND WALES.

BOUNDARIES.—N. by Scotland; W. by the Irish Sea, and St George's Channel; S. by the English Channel; E. by the German Ocean or North Sea.

EXTENT AND POPULATION.—The superficial area is 57,960 square miles. The population in 1831 amounted to 13,894,572, exclusive of the army and navy, which amounted to 277,017.

ENGLAND.

Counties.

Chief Towns.

Northumberland...	Alnwick, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Berwick, Morpeth, Tynemouth, North Shields.
Cumberland.....	Carlisle, Whitehaven, Penrith, Workington, Keswick, Wigton.
Durham.....	Durham, Sunderland, Stockton, South Shields, Darlington.
Westmoreland.....	Appleby, Kendal.
Lancashire	Lancaster, Liverpool, Manchester, Preston, Blackburn, Bolton, Wigan, Oldham, Warrington, Rochdale, Ashton-under-Line, Bury.
York.....	York, Leeds, Sheffield, Hull, Halifax, Scarborough, Bradford, Huddersfield, Wakefield, Doncaster, Whitby.
Lincoln.....	Lincoln, Boston, Stamford, Gainsborough.
Nottingham or Notts.....	Nottingham, Newark, Mansfield.
Derby.....	Derby, Matlock, Buxton, Chesterfield.
Cheshire.....	Chester, Macclesfield, Stockport, Congleton.
Shropshire or Salop	Shrewsbury, Bridgenorth, Ludlow, Wellington.

Counties.

Chief Towns.

Stafford.....	Stafford, Litchfield, Wolverhampton, New-castle-under-Line, Stoke-upon-Trent, Bilston, Walsall.
Leicester.....	Leicester, Loughborough, Harborough, Bosworth.
Rutland.....	Oakham, Uppingham.
Northampton.....	Northampton, Peterborough, Daventry.
Bedford.....	Bedford, Dunstable, Woburn.
Huntingdon.....	Huntingdon, St Neots, St Ives.
Cambridge.....	Cambridge, Ely, Newmarket, Wisbeach.
Norfolk.....	Norwich, Yarmouth, Lynn Regis.
Suffolk.....	Ipswich, Bury St Edmunds, Sudbury, Woodbridge.
Essex.....	Chelmsford, Colchester, Harwich.
Hertford or Herts..	Hertford, St Albans, Ware.
Middlesex.....	LONDON, Westminster, Brentford.
Buckingham or Bucks	Buckingham, Aylesbury, Great Marlow, High Wycombe, Eton, Olney.
Oxford.....	Oxford, Banbury, Woodstock, Henley, Witney.
Warwick.....	Warwick, Birmingham, Coventry, Stratford-on-Avon, Leamington.
Worcester.....	Worcester, Kidderminster, Dudley, Droitwich, Stourbridge.
Hereford.....	Hereford, Leominster, Ledbury.
Monmouth.....	Monmouth, Chepstow, Newport, Pontypool.
Gloucester.....	Gloucester, Bristol, Tewkesbury, Stroud, Cirencester, Cheltenham.
Wilts.....	Salisbury, Devizes, Bradford, Chippenham, Marlborough, Wilton.
Berks.....	Reading, Windsor, Abingdon.
Surrey.....	Guildford, Croydon, Kingston, Southwark, Lambeth, Farnham.
Kent.....	Maidstone, Canterbury, Rochester, Greenwich, Woolwich, Deptford, Chatham, Margate, Ramsgate, Deal, Dover, Tunbridge.
Sussex.....	Chichester, Lewes, Brighton, Hastings.
Hampshire, Hants, or Southampton	Winchester, Southampton, Portsmouth, Lymington, Gosport, Newport.
Dorset.....	Dorchester, Weymouth, Poole, Lyme Regis.
Somerset.....	Taunton, Wells, Bridgewater, Bath, Frome.
Devon.....	Exeter, Plymouth, Barnstaple, Tavistock, Tiverton, Dartmouth.
Cornwall.....	Launceston, Bodmin, Truro, Falmouth, St Ives, Penzance, Redruth.

WALES.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Flint	Flint, Mold, Holywell, St Asaph.
Denbigh.....	Denbigh, Wrexham, Llangollen, Ruthin.
Carnarvon.....	Carnarvon, Bangor, Conway.
Anglesea.....	Beaumaris, Holyhead, Amlwch.
Merioneth.....	Dolgelly, Bala.
Montgomery.....	Montgomery, Welchpool, Newtown, Llanidloes.
Radnor.....	New Radnor, Presteign, Knighton.
Brecknock.....	Brecknock or Brecon, Builth, Hay.
Cardigan.....	Cardigan, Aberystwith.
Pembroke.....	Pembroke, Milford, Haverfordwest, Tenby, St David's.
Carmarthen.....	Carmarthen, Llanelly, Kidwely.
Glamorgan.....	Cardiff, Merthyr Tydvil, Swansea, Landaff.

ISLANDS.—Man, in which are the towns of Douglas, Ramsey, Peel, and Castleton ; Anglesea ; Scilly Isles, the principal of which is St Mary's ; Isle of Wight, in which are Newport and Cowes ; Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark (near the coast of France), in the two first are St Helier and St Pierre ; Sheppey ; Thanet ; Coquet ; Holy Island or Lindisfarne.

BAYS.—Bridlington Bay, Humber Mouth, the Wash, Yarmouth Roads, the Downs, Spithead, Torbay, Mounts Bay, Bristol Channel, Swansea Bay, Carmarthen Bay, Milford Haven, St Bride's Bay, Cardigan Bay, Carnarvon Bay, Menai Frith, Morecambe Bay, Solway Frith.

SAND-BANKS.—Dogger Bank, in the German Ocean, between the Yorkshire coast and Jutland ; Goodwin Sands, on the east of Kent.

CAPES.—Flamborough Head, Spurn Head, North Foreland, South Foreland, Dungeness, Beachy Head, Needles, St Alban's Head, Portland Point, Start Point, Lizard Point, Land's End, Hartland Point, Worm's Head, Gowen's Point, St David's Head, Strumble Head, Great Ormes Head.

MOUNTAINS.—Cheviot Hills, between Northumberland and Scotland ; Skiddaw and Scafell, in Cumberland ; Helvellyn, between Cumberland and Westmoreland ; Whernside, Ingleborough, and Pennygiant, in the N. W. of Yorkshire ; the Wrekin, in Shropshire ; Snowdon, in Carnarvonshire ; Arran Fowddy, Cader

Idris, in Merionethshire; Plinlimmon, in the S. W. of Montgomery; Vann or Brecknock Beacon; Peak, in Derbyshire.

LAKES.—Derwentwater or Keswick Lake, Ullswater, Windermere, Wittleseamere.

RIVERS.—The Tyne, the Wear, the Tees, the Eden, the Yorkshire Ouse, the Humber, the Mersey, the Dee, the Wye, the Severn, the Trent, the Witham, the Great Ouse, the THAMES, the Medway, the Avon, the Exe, the Lower Avon.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—In the North Sea, Heligoland; in the Mediterranean, Gibraltar, Malta; in North America, Canada, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Newfoundland; in the West Indies, Jamaica, Barbadoes, Trinidad, &c.; in South America, Demerara, Berbice; in the Atlantic, St Helena; in Africa, Sierra Leone, Cape of Good Hope; in the Indian Seas and Asia, Mauritius, Ceylon, Arracan, Port Amherst, Malacca, Penang, Sincapore, the greater part of Hindostan; in the Pacific, Van Diemen's Land, New South Wales, &c. The British monarch is also King of Hanover.

REMARKS.

England, including Wales, extends from $49^{\circ} 58'$ to $55^{\circ} 46'$ N. lat., and from $5^{\circ} 40'$ W. to $1^{\circ} 45'$ E. long. Its length, from Berwick to the Isle of Wight, is 360 miles, and its breadth, from the North Foreland in Kent to the Land's End in Cornwall, is 300 miles.

Although England cannot be considered a mountainous country, its aspect is sufficiently varied to exhibit almost every feature requisite to beauty in landscape. The tendency to moisture in the climate clothes the plains in almost perpetual verdure; luxuriant plantations and rich corn-fields give to the cultivated districts an air of comfort and opulence; while mountains and rugged rocks, narrow dells and roaring torrents, exhibit in other districts a resemblance to the rude grandeur of the scenery of the Scottish Highlands. In Wales, indeed, which may be regarded as the Highlands of South Britain, mountain-scenery of the most picturesque description every where occurs; while the lakes of Cumberland and Westmoreland vie in beauty, if not in magnificence, with the enchanting lakes which give so romantic a character to some districts in Scotland.

The climate of England, owing to its insular situation, is extremely variable. The western counties are exposed to heavy and frequent rains from the Atlantic; the eastern enjoy a drier atmosphere, but suffer, on the other hand, from cold and ungenial east winds. In consequence of this difference of climate, pasturage is more attended to in the west, and tillage in the east.

In every part of England the effect of industrious and skilful culture is apparent; and there are few countries where so small a portion of the soil is allowed to lie waste and unproductive. In general, the soil is either naturally good, or has been rendered highly fertile by culture; although there are some extensive moors, particularly in the northern counties, which seem to bid defiance to the power of cultivation.

The industry which has thus enriched and adorned the country, has produced still more astonishing effects in manufactures and commerce. By the invention of machinery, every species of manufacture has been increased to an extent which enables England to supply every quarter of the globe with articles of commerce and luxury; while the produce of every foreign clime is wafted to her ports in return. In consequence of this extended commerce, England has attained such a degree of maritime greatness, that her navy rides triumphant in every sea, and constitutes the great bulwark of the nation. This maritime greatness has enabled her to establish colonies, and acquire large possessions in the remotest regions of the earth; and although, in the extent of her home-territory, and the amount of her population, England ranks but as a small European state, her foreign dominions, and the population over which her power extends, estimated at 150 millions, place her very high in the scale of nations; while, in the magnitude of her resources, the intelligence, activity, and valour of her inhabitants, she holds almost the first place.

To a great commercial country, such as England, improved facilities by internal communication are of the first importance; and, perhaps, nothing has tended more to her prosperity than the canals and railroads which have been constructed, most of them within little more than half a century. The Duke of Bridgewater's Canal, executed in 1766, was highly successful, and first roused the nation fully to appreciate the advantages of canal-navigation. It was followed in 1777 by the Grand Trunk Canal, which, by uniting the Trent and the Mersey, connected Liverpool with

Hull, and the Eastern with the Western Seas. By means of this canal, and its numerous branches and railways, a ready communication was formed with the great mineral and manufacturing districts. The Grand Junction Canal, at an expense of £2,000,000, completed the inland navigation by the Thames, the Severn, the Trent, and the Mersey, thereby facilitating the commercial intercourse of the capital, not only with the principal seaports, but also with all the great cities and manufacturing towns in the west and north.—Railroads are of too recent introduction to warrant any very decided opinion as to their comparative advantages; but that they may be of great national benefit, particularly where there is a very extensive intercourse, with a dense population, is proved by the success that has hitherto attended the Manchester and Liverpool railroad. This magnificent work, completed in 1830, extends 31 miles,—a distance which is usually travelled in an hour and a half.

Many of these advantages result from her unrivalled constitution, which is a mixed or limited monarchy,—combining all the advantages of the regal, aristocratical, and republican forms of government, without any of their defects. The king is the head of the state, the fountain of dignity and power. All laws and deeds are published in his name; but his authority is restrained by parliament, consisting of the House of Lords, which represents the nobility or aristocracy, and the House of Commons, which represents the people.

The established religion of England is the Lutheran, or Protestant Episcopacy,—but the greatest freedom is allowed to all other forms of religious worship. There are two archbishops, those of Canterbury and York, and twenty-five bishops. The Archbishop of Canterbury is the Primate of all England.

In their manners, the English are frank and sincere, more disposed to gravity than gayety. Their favourite amusements are horse-racing, the chase, and the theatre. In their dealings they are fair and honourable, and the character of an English merchant is held in universal respect for integrity, liberality, and intelligence. All the arts that are conducive to the comfort and elegance of life, are cultivated with the greatest success. In every department of science and literature, England can boast of the most illustrious names. To her Newton, her Bacon, her Milton, her Shakspeare, few equals, and no superiors, can be found in ancient or in modern times.

EXERCISES.

ENGLAND AND WALES.

What are the boundaries of England and Wales? What is the superficial area? Name the counties in England. Name the counties in Wales. What are the principal towns of Northumberland? Of Cumberland? Of Durham, &c.? Where is North Shields, Workington, Yarmouth, Chepstow, Shrewsbury, Brentford, Blackburn, Stockport, Liverpool, Stockton, Brighton, Bridgenorth, Whitehaven, Chichester, Chelmsford, Eton, Bristol, Buxton, Boston, Leeds, Manchester, Harwich, Launceston, Morpeth, Portsmouth, Leominster, Lynn Regis, Kidderminster, Maidstone, Truro, St Neots, Wellington, London, Tewkesbury, Ware, Ipswich, Exeter, South Shields, Hastings, Chatham, Plymouth, Dover, &c.?

What are the principal towns in Flintshire? In Denbighshire? In Carnarvonshire, &c.?

Where is Welchpool, Bala, Builth, Holywell, Presteign, Hay, Wrexham, St David's, Bangor, Kidwely, St Asaph, Havverfordwest, Landaff, Aberystwith, Dolgelly, Swansea, &c.?

What are the principal islands? What are the towns of Man? Where is St Pierre? Where is Cowes? Where is St Helier? Where is Newport? Point out the islands on the map. Name the bays, and their situation. Point them out on the map. Name the sand-banks, and their situation. Name the capes. Point them out. What are the principal mountains, and where are they situated? What are the principal lakes? What are the principal rivers? Where is Milford Haven? Where is Flamborough Head? What is the course of the Tyne? Of the Thames? Of the Great Ouse? Of the Medway? Of the Severn? Of the Trent? Where is Plinlimmon, Scafell, Start Point, Spurn Head, Gowen's Point, Land's End, Whernside, Cader Idris, Arran Fowddy, Portland Point, &c.?

What place belongs to Great Britain in the North Sea? Name the possessions of Great Britain in the Mediterranean. Name her possessions in North America; in the West Indies; in South America; in the Atlantic; in Africa; in the Indian Seas and Asia; in the Pacific. Of what country on the continent of Europe is his Britannic Majesty king?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is England situate? What is its length and breadth? What is its general aspect? What appearance does the tendency to moisture in the climate give to the plains? What is the appearance of the cultivated districts? What imparts to other districts a resemblance to the Highland scenery of Scotland? What is remarkable in the scenery of Wales? What is the principal feature in the scenery of Cumberland and Westmoreland?

What difference is observable in the climates of the western and eastern counties? What is the consequence of this dif-

ference of climate? In what state is agriculture in England? What is the general quality of the soil? In what part of the country do extensive moors occur? In what state are the manufactures and commerce of England? What is the consequence of her extensive commerce? What has her maritime greatness enabled her to do? Would England be considered a great European state from the extent of her home-territory and the amount of her population? By what circumstances is she raised to almost the first place in the scale of nations?

What has materially tended to the prosperity of England? What great canals have been constructed since the middle of the last century? At what expense was the Grand Junction Canal completed? What intercourse has it facilitated? What railroad was completed in 1830?

What is the form of her political constitution? How is the authority of the king restrained? What is the established religion of England? What is the number of archbishops and bishops? Which of these is primate of all England?

What is peculiar in the manners of the English? What are their favourite amusements? By what qualities are they characterized in their mercantile dealings? Is much attention paid to the arts in England? Can this country boast of many illustrious names in science and literature?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLES.

[In the following Tables, we have endeavoured to give the most approved pronunciation of the names of places. By the plan which has been adopted, wherever a simple accentuation was thought sufficient, the accented syllable is correctly marked. In words where the pronunciation differs materially from the orthography, we have pointed out the proper mode of pronouncing, by adapting the spelling (within parentheses) as near as possible to the sound. In other cases, particularly where any difficulty was anticipated, the silent letters, with the exception of final e, are printed in *Italics*; è marked with a grave accent is always sounded.]

ABERGAVERN'NY (pr. Abergain'y), an ancient town in Monmouthshire, at the confluence of the Gavenny with the Usk. Population 4230 p.*—51° 49' N. lat. 3° 1' W. long.

Aberyst'with (Aberust'ith), a seaport in Cardiganshire, at the mouth of the Ystwith. Pop. 4128.—A town in Monmouthshire, with great coal and iron works. Pop. 5992 p.

Ab'ingdon, a town in Berkshire, on the Thames. Pop. 5259.

Al'bens, St, a town in Herts, near the site of the ancient *Verulam*. Pop. 4772.

Al'bens Head, St, a cape on the coast of Dorset.—50, 36 N. 2, 5 W.

Al'derney, an island in the English Channel, 7 miles from the coast of Normandy, famous for a breed of small cows.—49, 43 N. 2, 15 W.

* The letter p. annexed to the number indicates that the population given is that of the parish in which the town is situate.

Aln'wick (An'nik), the county town of Northumberland, near which is Alnwick Castle, the magnificent seat of the Duke of Northumberland. Pop. 6788 p.

Am'bleside, a town of Westmoreland, on a branch of Lake Windermere. Population 1095.

Ames'bury,* a town in Wilts, on the Avon, the birthplace of Addison. Population 944 p.

Am'lwch (Am'luck), a seaport in Anglesea, with a harbour excavated from the solid rock, capable of containing 30 vessels of 200 tons. Population 6285 p.—53, 25 N. 4, 22 W.

An'dover, a town in Hampshire, on the Ande. Pop. 4843 p.

An'glesea, an island and county of Wales, separated from Carnarvonshire by the Menai Frith. It possesses rich mines of copper and lead, and is noted as an ancient seat of the Druids. Pop. 48,325.—53, 18 N. 4, 25 W.

Ap'pleby, the county town of Westmoreland, on the Eden. Population 1459 p.

Ar'ran-Fow'ddy (Vou'thee), a mountain in Merioneth, Wales, 2955 feet high.

Ar'undel, a town on the Arun, in Sussex. Pop. 2803 p.

As'aph, St, an ancient city and bishop's see in Flint. P. 3144 p.

Ash'burton, a town in Devonshire. Population 4165 p.

Ash'by-de-la-Zouch (Zooch), a town in Leicester near the confines of Derbyshire. Pop. 4727 p.

Ash'ton-under-Line, a manufacturing town in Lancashire. Population 53,597 p.

Ath'elney, an island in Somersetshire, formed by the Tone and the Parret.

A'von, a river which rises on the borders of Gloucestershire, flows through Wiltshire, and, passing Bath and Bristol, falls into the Severn 9 miles below the latter city;—another from Warwick, which joins the Severn at Tewkesbury;—a river in Hants, which flows into the English Channel;—a river in N. Wales, which flows into the Irish Sea;—another in S. Wales, which flows into the Bristol Channel.

Ayles'bury, a town in Buckinghamshire. Population 4907 p.

BA'LA, a town in Merionethshire, situate at the extremity of a lake called Bala-Pool, through which flows the river Dee. Population of Bala township and part of parish of Llanykil 2359.

Ban'bury, a town in Oxfordshire. Population 5906.

Ban'gor, a village in Flintshire, on the Dee. Population 648.—A town and bishop's see in Carnarvon, near the entrance of the Menai Strait. Population 4751 p.

Barns'ley, a manufacturing town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, with extensive iron-foundries. P. 10,330.

Barn'stapse, a town in Devonshire, on the Taw. Pop. 6840 p.

Bath, a large and beautiful city in Somersetshire, celebrated for its medicinal waters. Pop. 38,063.—51, 23 N. 2, 22 W.

Beach'y Head, a promontory on the coast of Sussex,—the highest land on the S. coast of Britain.—50, 45 N. 0, 16 E.

Beauma'ris (Boma'ris), a seaport, the county town of Anglesea, situate on the Menai Strait. Population 2497 p.—53, 17 N. 4, 5 W.

Bed'fordshire,† an inland county, nearly three-fourths of the female population of which are employed in the strawplait and thread-lace manufactures. Pop. 95,583.

Bed'ford, the county town of Bedfordshire, on the Ouse, distinguished for its charitable institutions. Population 6959.

Bel'per, a town in Derbyshire, on the Derwent, noted for its cotton-mills. Population 7890.

Berks, or Berk'shire, a county separated by the Thames from those of Oxford and Buckingham. Population 145,289.

Ber'wick, a fortified town near the mouth of the Tweed. Though assigned to Northumberland, it enjoys the privileges of a county by itself. In the wars between England and Scotland, its importance, as a key to both kingdoms, rendered this town and its neighbourhood the scene of perpetual contest and bloodshed. Pop. 8920 p.—55, 46 N. 2, 0 W.

* Bury is pronounced as if written *berry*.

† Shire, when joined to the name, is pronounced short, as if written *shir*.

Bev'erly, a town in the E. R. of Yorkshire, near the Hull. P. 8302.

Bewd'ley, a town in Worcestershire, on the Severn. Pop. 3908.

Bil'ston, a town in Staffordshire, in the vicinity of great coal and iron mines. Population 14,492.

Bir'mingham, a large and flourishing town in Warwickshire, celebrated for its immense hardware manufactures. Pop. 146,986.—52, 28 N. 1, 53 W.

Black'burn, a manufacturing town in Lancashire. Pop. 27,091.

Bod'min, a town in Cornwall, with a manufacture of serges. P. 3375.

Bol'ton, a large manufacturing town in Lancashire. Pop. 41,195.

Bos'ton, a seaport in Lincolnshire, situate on both sides of the Witham, is a place of considerable trade. Its Gothic church is one of the finest in the kingdom. Pop. 11,240 p.—52, 59 N. 0, 2 W.

Bos'worth, Market, a town in Leicestershire, near which was fought a memorable battle between Richard III. and the Earl of Richmond, afterwards Henry VII., in which Richard fell. Pop. 2530.

Brad'ford, a manufacturing town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, on the Aire. Pop. 23,283; of the parish, 76,966.—A town in Wilts, on the Avon, noted for its manufactures of fine cloths. Pop. 10,102 p.

Breck'nockshire, a mountainous county of Wales. Pop. 47,763.

Breck'nock, or Bre'con, the county town of Brecknockshire, at the confluence of the Usk and Hondy. Population 5026.

Breck'nock Beacon, a mountain in Brecknockshire, 2862 feet high.

Brent'ford, a town in Middlesex, on the Thames. Pop. 4359.

Bride's Bay, St, in St George's Channel, on the W. of Pembroke.

Bridge'north, a town in Shropshire, intersected by the Severn. Population 5065.

Bridge'water, a town on the Parret, in Somersetshire. Pop. 7807 p.

Brid'lington, or Bur'lington, a town in the E. R. of Yorkshire, situate on the bay of the same name, having Flamborough Head to the N. E. Pop. 4792.

Brid'port, a seaport in Dorsetshire, on the English Channel. Pop. 4242 p.—50, 41 N. 2, 45 W.

Brigh'ton, a seaport in Sussex,—

a favourite residence of George IV., and a place of fashionable resort for sea-bathing. Pop. 40,634 p.—50, 49 N. 0, 7 W.

Bris'tol, a seaport in Gloucestershire, formerly second only to London, though now surpassed by Liverpool, is situate on the Lower Avon, near the head of the channel which bears its name. Its mineral waters are much esteemed. Pop. with suburbs, 103,886; including parish of Bedminster, in Somerset, 117,016.—51, 27 N. 2, 35 W.

Bris'tol Chan'nel, an estuary, stretching between the coast of Wales and the counties of Somerset and Devon.

Buck'inghamshire, or Bucks, a fertile midland county. P. 146,529.

Buck'ingham, the county town of Bucks, on the Great Ouse. Population 3610 p.

Builth (Beelth), a town in Brecknock, on the Wye. Pop. 1034 p.

Bun'gay, a town in Suffolk, on the Waveney, carries on a considerable trade. Population 3734 p.

Burn'ley, a town in Lancashire, with manufactures of woollen and cotton. Population 7551.

Burs'lem, a town in Staffordshire, the principal seat of the potteries. Population 12,714 p.

Bur'ton, an ancient town in Staffordshire, on the Trent, over which is a bridge of 37 arches;—it is famous for ale. Population 6988 p.

Bur'y (Ber'ry), a manufacturing town in Lancashire, on the Irwell. Population 15,086.

Bury St Ed'munds, a town in Suffolk, on the Larke, a great corn and cattle market. Its abbey was one of the richest and most magnificent in Britain. Pop. 11,436.

But'termere, a small lake in Cumberland.

Bux'ton, a town in Derbyshire, celebrated for its mineral springs. Population 1211.

CA'DER-I'DRIS, a mountain in Merionethshire, 2914 feet high.

Calne, an ancient town in Wiltshire. Population 4876 p.

Cam'bridgeshire (Caim), an inland county in the S. E. of England. Population 143,955.

Cam'bridge, the capital of Cambridgeshire, on the Cam or Granta, the seat of a celebrated university. Pop. 20,917.—52, 13 N. 0, 4 E.

Can'terbury, a city in Kent, situate in a fine valley on the Stour, —the archiepiscopal see of the primate of all England. It has a magnificent cathedral, in which Thomas à Becket was murdered before the altar in 1170. Pop. 14,463.—51, 18 N. 1, 5 E.

Car'diff, the county town of Glamorganshire, on the Taafe. In the castle of Cardiff, Robert, duke of Normandy, was imprisoned by his brother, Henry I. Pop. 6187 p.—51, 29 N. 3, 11 W.

Car'diganshire, a maritime county of Wales, with extensive lead-mines. Population 64,780.

Car'digan, the county town of Cardiganshire, on a steep bank near the mouth of the Teify. P. 2795 p.

Car'digan Bay, a large bay on the W. of Cardiganshire.

Carlisle, an ancient city, the capital of Cumberland, on the Eden. Pop. 20,006.—54, 53 N. 2 56 W.

Carmar'thenshire, a fertile county in Wales. Pop. 100,655.

Carmar'then, a flourishing seaport, and the county town of Carmarthen, on the Towy. P. 9995 p.

Carmar'then Bay, in the Bristol Channel, S. of Carmarthenshire.

Carnar'vonshire, a county of North Wales. Pop. 65,753.

Carnar'von, the county town of Carnarvonshire; its splendid castle was built by Edward I. P. 7642 p.

Carnar'von Bay, in St George's Channel, washes the coasts of Anglesea and Carnarvon.

Cas'tleton, a considerable town on the S. coast of the Isle of Man.

Chard, a town in Somersetshire, which commands an extensive prospect of the Bristol and English Channels. Population 5141 p.

Chat'ham, a town on the Medway, in Kent, one of the principal naval stations in England. Population 17,936 p.—51, 23 N. 0, 31 E.

Chelms'ford, the county town of Essex, on the Chelmer. P. 5435 p.

Chel'sea, a village on the Thames, near London, where is a grand national asylum, called Chelsea Hospital, for decayed and wounded soldiers. Population 32,371 p.

Chelt'enham (Chelt'nam), a town in Gloucestershire, much frequented for its mineral springs. Pop. 22,942 p.—51, 54 N. 2, 7 W.

Chep'stow, a town in Monmouth-

shire, on the Wye, with the magnificent remains of an ancient castle. Population 3524 p.

Chesh'ire, a county bordering on Wales, celebrated for its cheese and large mines of rock-salt. Population 354,410.

Ches'ter, the *Deva* of the Romans, the capital of Cheshire, a fine ancient city, on the Dee. Pop. 21,363.—53, 11 N. 2, 52 W.

Ches'terfield, a town in Derbyshire, on the Rother. P. 5775 p.

Che'viot, a range of hills between Scotland and Northumberland, the highest is 2658 feet.

Chi'chester, an ancient city and bishop's see, the capital of Sussex, situate on an arm of the sea; its cathedral is a fine Gothic structure. Population 8270.

Chil'tern Hills, a ridge of chalky hills in the counties of Buckingham, Hertford, and Oxford.

Chip'penham, a town in Wilts, on the Avon, with manufactures of fine cloths. Pop. 4333 p.

Chorley, a thriving manufacturing town in Lancashire. P. 9282 p.

Chorl'ton-Row, a township in the parish of Manchester, which has increased so rapidly, that in 1801 it contained only 675 inhabitants, and in 1831, 20,569.

Christ'church, a town in Hants, with a considerable trade in knit silk stockings and watch-chains. Population 5344 p.

Ci'rencester (Ci'cister), a town in Gloucestershire, on the Churn. Population 5420 p.

Cl'i'theroe, a manufacturing town in Lancashire, on the Ribble. Population 5213.

Cock'ermouth, a town in Cumberland, at the confluence of the Cocker and Derwent. Pop. 4536.

Col'chester, a town in Essex, on the Colne. Population 16,167.—51, 53 N. 0, 56 E.

Colne, a manufacturing town in Lancashire. Population 8080.

Cong'leton, a handsome town in Cheshire, with manufactures of leather, cotton, and silk. P. 9352.

Con'way, a river of Wales, forming the boundary between the counties of Carnarvon and Denbigh, and falling into the Irish Sea at Conway. The vale through which this river flows is celebrated for its beauty and fertility.

Con'way, or Abercon'way, a town in Carnarvon, where are the ruins of a magnificent castle. P. 1245 p.

Coq'uet, an islet off the coast of Northumberland, at the mouth of the river of the same name.

Corn'wall, a county occupying the south-western extremity of Britain, and famous for its mines of tin. Population 302,440.

Cov'entry, an ancient city in Warwick, celebrated for its manufactures of watches and ribands. Pop. 27,070.—52, 25 N. 1, 32 W.

Cow'bridge, a town in Glamorganshire. Population 1097 p.

Cowes, a seaport on the N. coast of the Isle of Wight, beautifully situate on the Medina.—50, 47 N. 1, 20 W.

Crick'lade, a town in Wilts, on the Thames, up to which that river is navigable. Pop. 1642 p.

Croy'don, a town in Surrey, on a canal which joins the Grand Surrey Canal. Population 12,447 p.

Cum'berland, one of the northern counties, famous for its lakes and picturesque mountain-scenery. Population 169,681.

DAR'LINGTON, a town in Durham, carries on considerable trade and manufactures. Pop. 8574.

Dart'ford, a town in Kent, where the first paper-mill in England was erected by Sir John Spelman, in the reign of Elizabeth. Pop. 4715.

Dart'mouth, a seaport in Devonshire, near the mouth of the Dart. Pop. 4957.—50, 23 N. 3, 36 W.

Dav'entry, a town in Northamptonshire, near the source of the Avon and Nen. Pop. 3646 p.

Da'vid's, St, a town in Pembroke, and a bishop's see. Pop. 2388 p.

David's Head, St, a cape on the W. of Pembroke.—51, 54 N. 5, 18 W.

Deal, a town on the E. coast of Kent, where Cæsar first landed, now much frequented by shipping. Pop. 7268 p.—51, 15 N. 1, 23 E.

Dee, a river which flows through Bala Pool, in Merioneth, forming the boundary between Denbigh and Cheshire, and falling into the Irish Sea, 15 miles below Chester.

Den'bighshire, a county in North Wales. Population 85,167.

Den'bigh, the county town of Denbighshire, finely situate on an eminence, overlooking the fertile vale of Clwyd. Pop. 3786 p.

Dept'ford, a town in Kent, on the Thames, has a royal dockyard, with fine wet docks. Population 21,350 p.—51, 29 N. 0, 3 W.

Der'byshire, a hilly and rocky county in the centre of England, noted for its picturesque scenery, its lead mines, and mineral waters. Population 237,170.

Der'by, the county town of Derbyshire, on the Derwent. Here the first English silk-mill was erected in 1718, and the silk manufacture is still considerable. Pop. 23,607.—52, 55 N. 1, 32 W.

Der'wentwater, or Lake of Keswick, a very picturesque lake in Cumberland.

Devi'zes, a town in Wilts, on the Kennet and Avon Canal. Population 4562.

Dev'onport, a large town adjoining Plymouth, of which it is considered a suburb. Pop. 34,883 p.—50, 24 N. 4, 11 W.

Dev'onshire, a picturesque and fertile county in the W. of England, noted for its mild and salubrious climate. Pop. 494,168.

Dews'bury, a manufacturing town, in the W. R. of Yorkshire, pleasantly situate on the Calder. Population 8272.

Dolgely, the county town of Merionethshire, situate on the Avon, at the base of Cader-Idris, Population 4087 p.

Don'caster, a town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, celebrated for its horse-races. Pop. 10,801.

Dor'chester, the county town of Dorsetshire, pleasantly situate on the Frome. Pop. 3033.

Dork'ing, a town in Surrey, famous for its fowls. Pop. 4711 p.

Dor'setshire, a county in the S. W. of England. Pop. 159,252.

Doug'las, a seaport on the S. E. coast of the Isle of Man, has many elegant houses, and an excellent harbour.—54, 12 N. 4, 29 W.

Do'ver, a seaport in Kent, about 22 miles from Calais in France, between which packets and steam-vessels regularly sail. Pop. 11,924.—51, 7 N. 1, 17 E.

Downs, a famous roadstead between the Goodwin Sands and Deal in Kent, the usual rendezvous for outward-bound fleets.

Droit'wich, a town in Worcester, famous for its brine springs, from

which is manufactured a fine white salt. Pop. 2487.

Dud'ley, a town in Worcester-shire, surrounded by Staffordshire. Its neighbourhood abounds in minerals, and the iron trade is carried on to a considerable extent. Pop. 23,043 p.—52, 30 N. 2, 5 W.

Dungeness', a promontory on the coast of Kent, in the English Channel.—50, 56 N. 0, 59 E.

Duns'table, a town in Bedford, noted for its manufacture of straw-plait. Population 2117 p.

Dur'ham, a county in the N. E. of England. Pop. 253,827.

Dur'ham, the capital of the county, a city and bishop's see, with an ancient cathedral, beautifully situated on the Wear. Pop. 10,125.—54, 46 N. 1, 35 W.

ED'DYSTONE, a reef of rocks in the English Channel, 14 miles S. W. from Plymouth; on the highest is a famous lighthouse.—50, 10 N. 4, 16 W.

E'den, a river which rises in the county of Westmoreland, and, flowing through Cumberland, falls into the Solway Frith.

Edge'hill, a village in Warwick, near which the first battle in the civil wars between Charles I. and the Parliament was fought, in 1642.

E'ly, a city in the county of Cambridge, situate in a marshy district on the Ouse, called the Isle of Ely. Here is a very large and venerable cathedral. Pop. 6189 p.

Ep'som, a town in Surrey, noted for its mineral springs. P. 3231 p.

Es'sex, a county on the E. coast, famed for its dairies and agriculture. Population 317,233.

E'ton, a town in Bucks, on the Thames, celebrated for its chartered school called Eton College. Population 3232 p.

Eve'sham, an ancient town in Worcestershire, situate in a beautiful vale on the Avon. Here a great battle was fought in 1265, between the famous Simon de Montford, earl of Leicester, and Prince Edward, afterwards King Edward I. Population 3991.

Exe, a river which rises in Exmoor, Somersetshire, and, flowing through Devonshire, falls into the English Channel at Exmouth.

Ex'eter, the capital of Devonshire, on the Exe, an elegant city,

and a bishop's see. Population 28,201.—50, 43 N. 3, 35 W.

Ex'mouth, a town in Devonshire, beautifully situate at the mouth of the Exe, celebrated as a watering place, and for the mildness of its climate. Population 3189.

FAL'MOUTH, a seaport in Cornwall, with a noble harbour, whence packets regularly sail for the Mediterranean and the West Indies. Pop. 7284 p.—50, 9 N. 5, 2 W.

Farn'ham, a town in Surrey, on the Wey, noted for the hop plantations near it. Pop. 3142.

Fish'guard, a seaport in Pembrokeshire. Pop. 1990 p.

Flam'borough Head (burro), in Yorkshire, a bold and lofty cape, nearly 500 feet high, with a lighthouse.—54, 7 N. 0, 4 E.

Flint'shire, a small county in North Wales. Pop. 60,012.

Flint, the county town of Flintshire, on the estuary of the Dee. Population 2216 p.

Flod'den-field, 5 miles north of Wooler in Northumberland. Here a great battle was fought between the English and Scots in 1513, in which James IV. and many of his nobility were slain.

Folk'stone, a seaport in Kent, the birthplace of Dr Harvey, who discovered the circulation of the blood. Population 4296 p.

Fore'land, North and South, two promontories on the east coast of Kent.

Foth'eringay, a village in Northamptonshire, in the castle of which (now destroyed) Mary Queen of Scots was beheaded, in 1587.

Fow'ey, a seaport in Cornwall, with a fine harbour, carries on an extensive trade in the pilchard-fishery. Pop. 1767 p.

Frome, a town in Somersetshire, on the Frome, noted for its manufactures of cloths and kerseymeres. Pop. 12,240 p.—51, 14 N. 2, 20 W.

GAINS'BOROUGH, a town in Lincolnshire, on the Trent, with a considerable foreign and inland trade. Pop. 7555 p.

Gates'head, a town in Durham, forming a suburb to Newcastle. Population 15,177 p.

Glamor'ganshire, a fertile county in South Wales, enriched by vast mines, both of iron and of coal. Population 126,612.

Gloucestershire (Glos'ter), a county in the W. of England, famous for its cheese. Pop. 386,904.

Gloucester, an ancient city, and a bishop's see, the capital of the county, situate on the Severn. It has a noble cathedral, and carries on considerable manufactures. Pop. 11,933.—51, 52 N. 2, 14 W.

God'alming, a town in Surrey, on the Wey. Pop. 4559 p.

Good'win Sands, a large and dangerous sand-bank off the east coast of Kent.

Goole, a town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, on the Ouse, which, in the last few years, has risen to great importance, and been admitted to the privileges of a bonding port. P. 1671.—53, 42 N. 0, 52 W.

Gos'port, a seaport in Hampshire, on the west side of Portsmouth harbour, carries on an extensive trade. Population 12,637.

Gow'en's Point, a cape on the S. of Pembrokeshire.—51, 37 N. 5, 0 W.

Grant'ham, a town in Lincolnshire, on the Witham. Pop. 4590.

Graves'end, a seaport in Kent, near the mouth of the Thames, 22 miles from London. Pop. 5097 p.—51, 27 N. 0, 23 E.

Green'wich, a town in Kent, on the Thames, about 5 miles below London, famous for its Royal Observatory, and noble hospital for superannuated seamen. Population 24,553 p.—51, 29 N. 0, 0.

Grims'by, Great, a seaport in Lincolnshire, at the mouth of the Humber. Pop. 4225.

Guern'sey, an island in the English Channel, near the coasts of Bretagne and Normandy, 9 miles long by 6 in breadth. On the S. and part of the E. coast, it is a continued cliff, rising 270 feet high.—49, 26 N. 2, 37 W.

Guild'ford, the county town of Surrey, on the Wey—once a residence of the English kings. P. 3813.

HAL'IFAX, a thriving town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, noted for its woollen manufactures. Population 15,382.—53, 45 N. 1, 54 W.

Hamp'shire, Hants, or Southampton, a county in the S. of England. Population 314,313.

Har'borough, or Market Harborough, a town in Leicestershire, on the Welland, which separates it from Northamptonshire. P. 2272.

Har'leigh (Har'ly), a town on the W. coast of Merioneth, once a place of consequence, now only remarkable for its ancient castle.

Har'rowgate, a village in the W. R. of Yorkshire, 21 miles N. W. from York, famous for its medicinal waters. Pop. 2812.

Hart'land Point, a promontory in Devon, on the Bristol Channel.—51, 0 N. 4, 50 W.

Har'wich, a seaport in Essex, the seat of a royal dock-yard, and a favourite watering place. Pop. 4297.—51, 57 N. 1, 14 E.

Ha'stings, an ancient town in Sussex, where Harold was defeated by William the Conqueror in 1066. Pop. 10,097.—50, 53 N. 0, 56 E.

Haver'fordwest (Har'fordwest), a town in Pembroke, on the Cleddy, near its entrance into Milford Haven. P. 3915.—51, 47 N. 4, 56 W.

Hay, a town in Brecknockshire, pleasantly situate on the Wye. Population 1959 p.

He'lier, St, a handsome town, the capital of the island of Jersey, situate on the E. side of St Aubin's Bay.—49, 16 N. 2, 5 W.

Hel'stone, a town in Cornwall, on the Cober, with a good harbour. Population 3293.

Helvel'lyn, a mountain on the borders of Cumberland and Westmoreland, 3055 feet high.

Hen'ley, a town in Oxfordshire, on the Thames. Pop. 3618 p.

Her'efordshire, a fertile and well-cultivated county in the W. of England, famous for its cider. Population 110,976.

Her'eford, the capital of Herefordshire, and a bishop's see, on the banks of the Wye. Population 10,280.—52, 3 N. 2, 45 W.

Hert'fordshire (Har'ford) or Herts, a midland county, which carries on a great trade in malt. Pop. 143,341.

Hert'ford, the county town of Hertfordshire, situate on the Lea. Pop. 5247.—51, 48 N. 0, 6 W.

Hex'ham, an ancient town in Northumberland, on the Tyne, where are many Roman and other antiquities. Pop. 6042 p.

Holt, a small town in Denbighshire. Population 1609 p.

Hol'yhead, a seaport, situate in a small island off Anglesea, from which the Irish packets sail. Pop. 4282.—53, 27 N. 4, 38 W.

Holy Island, on the coast of Northumberland, about 9 miles in circumference, belonging to the county of Durham. Pop. 836.

Holywell, a town in Flintshire, with considerable manufactures of cotton, copper, and brass. In the neighbourhood is a rich lead mine. Population 8969 p.

Ho'niton, a town in Devonshire, on the Otter. Pop. 3509 p.

Hors'ham, a town in Sussex, on the Adur. Pop. 5105 p.

Hud'dersfield, a town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, where the woollen manufacture is carried on to a considerable extent. Pop. 19,035.

Hull, or King'ston-upon-Hull, a seaport in the E. R. of Yorkshire, on the Humber, at the mouth of the Hull. It carries on a very extensive trade. P. 32,958; including Sculcoates, 46,426.—53, 47 N. 0, 17 W.

Hum'ber, a river, or rather estuary, formed by the junction of the Ouse, Aire, and Trent, and separating York from Lincoln.

Huntingdoushire, an inland county possessing numerous dairies, in which is produced the famous Stilton cheese. Pop. 53,149.

Huntingdon, the county town of Huntingdoushire, on the Ouse. Population 3267.

Hythe, a seaport in Kent. Population 2287 p.

IL'CHESTER, a town in Somersetshire, the birthplace of Roger Bacon. Pop. 1095 p.

In'gleborough, a mountain in Yorkshire, 2361 feet high.

Ips'wich, the county town of Suffolk, on the Orwell, the birthplace of Cardinal Wolsey. Population 20,451.—52, 5 N. 1, 8 E.

Is'lington, in Middlesex, formerly a pleasant country town, now united to London. P. 37,318 p.

It'chen, a river in Hants, which runs into Southampton Water a little below the town.

Ives, St, a seaport of Cornwall, on the bay of St Ives. Here the pilchard-fishery is carried on to a great extent. Pop. 4776.—A town in Huntingdon, on the Ouse. Population 5314 p.

JER'SEY, a fertile island in the English Channel, near the coast of Normandy. It is 12 miles long by 7 in breadth, and possesses all the advantages of a delightful climate,

a rich soil, and a considerable commerce. Population 36,582.—49, 10 N. 2, 10 W.

KEIG'HLEY, a thriving manufacturing town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, on the Aire. P. 11,176 p.

Ken'dal, a flourishing town in Westmoreland, long celebrated for its woollen manufactures. Pop. 17,427 p.; of the township 10,015.

Ken'ilworth, a town in Warwickshire, about 5 miles N. from Warwick, celebrated for its magnificent castle, now in ruins, where Dudley, earl of Leicester, entertained Queen Elizabeth for 17 days. Population 3097.

Kent, a county in the S. E. of England, famous for the culture of hops. Pop. 479,155.

Kes'wick, a town in Cumberland, beautifully situate on Derwentwater. Population 2159.

Kid'derminster, a town in Worcester, on the Stour, noted for its manufacture of carpets. P. 14,981.

Kidwel'y, a town in Carmarthenshire, situate on Carmarthen Bay. Population 1681 p.

King'ston, an ancient town in Surrey, on the Thames. P. 7257 p.

Kirk'by-Lons'dale, a neat town in Westmoreland. Pop. 1686.

Knares'borough, a town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, on the Nid. Population 5296.

Knigh'ton, a town in Radnorshire, on the Teme, which separates Wales from Shropshire. P. 1076 p.

LAM'BETH, a large town in Surrey, forming the western extremity of that part of the metropolis which lies on the S. bank of the Thames. Population 87,856.

Lan'cashire or Lancaster, an extensive county in the N. W. of England, containing the principal seat of the cotton manufacture, and of the trade to America. Population 1,536,854.

Lan'caster, the county town of Lancashire, on the Lune, famous for its noble castle. Population 12,613—54, 4 N. 2, 47 W.

Landaff', a city and bishop's see in Glamorgan, with the venerable ruins of an ancient cathedral. Population 1299.

Land's-End, a lofty headland in Cornwall, the S. W. extremity of England.—50, 4 N. 5, 41½ W.

Launceston (Lans'ton), the

county town of Cornwall, situate on the Tamar. Pop. 2231 p.

Leam'ington, a town in Warwickshire, pleasantly situate on the Leam, and celebrated for its mineral waters. Pop. 6209 p.

Led'bury, a town in Herefordshire, with manufactures of ropes and sacking. Pop. 3909 p.

Leeds, a town in the W. R. of York, the greatest seat of the woolen manufacture in the kingdom. Pop. 123,593.—53, 48 N. 1, 34 W.

Leek, a town in Staffordshire, with extensive manufactures of silks, twists, &c. Pop. 6574.

Leicestershire (Les'ter), an inland county, famed for its breed of sheep. Population 197,003.

Leicester (Les'ter), the county town of Leicestershire, noted for its manufacture of worsted stockings. P. 39,306.—52, 39 N. 1, 9 W.

Leominster (Lem'ster), a town in Herefordshire, situate in a fertile vale on the Lugg. It has an excellent market for wool, cider, hops, and wheat. Pop. 4300.

Lew'es, a town in Sussex, on the Ouse, which is navigable for some miles above it. P. 8592.

Lincolnshire, a county on the E. coast of England, noted for its marshes. Pop. 317,244.

Lin'coln, the *Lindum* of the Romans, the county town of Lincolnshire, on the Witham. It has a fine Gothic cathedral, in which is a very large bell, called Tomo' Lincoln. P. 11,843.—53, 15 N. 0, 34 W.

Lis'keard, a town in Cornwall. Population 2853.

Litch'field, an ancient and elegant city in Staffordshire, the birthplace of Dr Johnson and of Garrick. Population 6499.

Liv'erpool, a seaport in Lancashire, situate at the mouth of the Mersey, has made a most rapid progress in commercial prosperity, carrying on a great trade with Ireland, America, and the West Indies. It has some fine public buildings, and wet docks of surprising magnitude, covering 90 acres. Population 165,175; including Toxteth Park, 189,242.—53, 26 N. 3, 0 W.

Lizard Point, in Cornwall, the most southern promontory of England.—49, 58 N. 5, 12 W.

Llan'beder, or Lam'peter, a town in Cardiganshire. Pop. 1157 p.

Llanell'y, a seaport in Carmarthenshire, near the mouth of the Burry, has a large trade in coals and copper. Pop. 7646 p.

Llanfyl'in, a town in Montgomeryshire. Pop. 1836 p.

Llangol'len, a town in Denbighshire, situate in a beautiful vale on the banks of the Dee, and surrounded by scenery of imposing grandeur. Population 3630.

Llanid'loes, a town in Montgomeryshire, with a brisk trade in flannels. Population 4189 p.

Llantriss'ent, a town in Glamorganshire. Population 2789 p.

LON'DON, the metropolis of the British empire, situate on the Thames, the largest, the wealthiest, and perhaps the most populous city in the world. It is divided into three parts: the City, in which the immense commerce is chiefly carried on—Westminster, the seat of the Court and Parliament,—and Southwark, on the southern bank of the Thames. These parts are connected by six magnificent bridges. Pop. 1,474,069.—51, 33 N. 0, 5 W.

Lough'borough, a town in Leicestershire, has an extensive hosiery and lace trade. Pop. 10,800.

Louth, a town in Lincolnshire, situate on a canal which joins the Humber, carries on considerable trade and manufactures. P. 6927 p.

Lowe'stoft, a seaport town in Suffolk, and the most easterly point of England. Pop. 4238 p.—52, 29 N. 1, 45 E.

Lud'low, a fine ancient town of Shropshire, with the ruins of a most magnificent castle. P. 5253.

Lyme Re'gis, a seaport in Dorsetshire, with a good harbour, is a noted watering-place. Pop. 2621 p.—50, 43 N. 2, 57 W.

Lym'ington, a seaport in Hants, much resorted to for sea-bathing. Population 3561.

Lynn Re'gis, a flourishing seaport in Norfolk, at the mouth of the Ouse, with a great trade in corn. Pop. 15,370.—52, 46 N. 0, 26 E.

MAC'CLESFIELD, a manufacturing town in Cheshire. Population 23 129.—53, 16 N. 2, 9 W.

Machyn'lleth, an ancient town in Montgomery, with manufactures of flannels and cottons. P. 1657 p.

Maid'stone, the county town of

Kent, situate on the Medway. It is the great emporium of the hop trade. Pop. 15,387 p.

Mal'don, a seaport in Essex, on the Blackwater, carries on a considerable import trade. Pop. 3831.

Mal'mes'bury, a very ancient town in Wilts. Pop. 2293.

Mal'ton, a town in the N. R. of Yorkshire, on the Derwent. Pop. 4173.

Mal'vern, a watering-place in Worcestershire. Pop. 2140.—The Malvern Hills are a range in the S. W. of Worcestershire, and in the county of Hereford, 1444 feet high.

Man, anciently *Mona*, an island in the Irish Sea, 30 miles in length by 12 in breadth; 16 miles from the coast of Scotland, and nearly equidistant from England and Ireland. Pop. 40,985.—54, 17 N. 4, 35 W.

Man'chester, a town in Lancashire, the seat of the greatest manufactures in the world. Its staple consists in the different branches of the cotton manufacture, which are carried on to a vast extent. A magnificent railway now connects it with Liverpool. Population 142,026; including Salford and suburbs, 237,832.—53, 29 N. 2, 15 W.

Mans'field, an ancient town in Nottinghamshire, on the Maun. Pop. 9426 p.

Mar'gate, a seaport of Kent, in the Isle of Thanet, much frequented for sea-bathing. Pop. 10,539 p.—51, 25 N. 1, 22 E.

Mar'borough, a town in Wilts, on the Kennet. Pop. 3426.

Mar'low, Great, a town in Bucks, on the banks of the Thames, with considerable manufactures and paper-mills. Pop. 4237 p.

Mar'yport, a seaport in Cumberland, at the mouth of the Ellen, has a large export trade, particularly of coals. Pop. 3877.

Mat'lock, a town in Derby, beautifully situate on the Derwent, amidst most romantic scenery, noted for its medicinal springs. Pop. 3262 p.

Med'way, a river which rises in Sussex, and, flowing through Kent, falls into the mouth of the Thames at Sheerness.

Me'nai Frith, a strait between the Isle of Anglesea and Carnarvon, which are connected by a magnificent suspension bridge of 560 feet span thrown over the frith.

Men'dip Hills, a noted mineral range in the N. E. of Somerset, 1094 feet high.

Mer'ionethshire, a mountainous and romantic county of N. Wales, between Montgomeryshire and St George's Channel. Pop. 35,609.

Mer'sey, a river which flows between Cheshire and Lancashire, and falls into the Irish Sea at Liverpool.

Merthyr Tydvil (Mur'thir Tud'vil) a town in Glamorgan, situate in the valley of the Taafe. From an obscure village it has been raised by its extensive iron-works to be the largest town in Wales. Pop. 22,083 p.—51, 44 N. 3, 22 W.

Mid'dlesex, one of the smallest counties in the kingdom, but by far the most important in wealth. Population 1,358,541.

Mid'dleton, a town in Lancashire, between Manchester and Rochdale, with flourishing manufactures. Pop. 6903.

Mid'hurst, a well-built town in Sussex. Population 1478 p.

Mil'ford, a modern town on Milford Haven, from which the packets sail for Waterford and the south of Ireland.—51, 42 N. 5, 0 W.

Mil'ford Haven, a deep inlet of the sea in the S. of Pembrokeshire, the safest and most capacious harbour in Britain.

Mold, a town in Flintshire, with a handsome church and the ruins of a strong castle. Pop. 8086 p.

Mon'mouthshire, a small county on the borders of Wales. Population 98,130.

Mon'mouth, the county town of Monmouthshire, on the Wye, the birthplace of Henry V. Near it are the picturesque remains of Tintern Abbey. Population 4916 p.

Montgom'eryshire, a county in Wales. Population 66,485.

Montgom'ery, the county town of Montgomeryshire, pleasantly situate on a hill near the Severn. Its castle, built in the time of William the Conqueror, is now a picturesque ruin, overhanging the town. Pop. 1188 p.

More'cambe Bay, a bay of the Irish Sea, indenting the coast of Lancashire.

Mor'peth, a town in Northumberland, having one of the greatest cattle-markets in England. Population 4797 p.

Mounts Bay, an extensive bay in the S. W. of Cornwall.

NANTWICH, a town in Cheshire, on the Weaver, has a great trade in salt and cheese. P. 4886.

Narberth, a town in Pembrokeshire. Population 2589 p.

Naze, a noted promontory on the E. coast of Essex.—51, 50 N. 1, 15 E.

Neath, a town in Glamorgan-shire, possessing a considerable trade. Population 4043 p.

Nec'dles, a cluster of pointed rocks, at the western extremity of the Isle of Wight.—50, 40 N. 1, 38 W.

Neots, St, a town in Huntingdon, on the Ouse. Pop. 2617 p.

New River, a large aqueduct from Hertfordshire to Islington, by which a great part of London is supplied with water.

Newark, a town in Nottingham on a branch of the Trent, has an extensive trade. Pop. 9557 p.

Newbury, a town in Berkshire, situate in a fertile plain on the banks of the Kennet. P. 5977 p.

Newcastle-upon-Tyne, the principal town of Northumberland, about 10 miles from the mouth of the Tyne. It is a place of great trade, particularly in coals and the manufacture of glass. Population 42,760; including Gateshead, 57,937.—54, 59 N. 1, 37 W.

Newcastle-under-Line, a town in Staffordshire, on the E. bank of the Line, noted for the extensive manufactures of stoneware in its vicinity. Pop. 8192 p.

Newmarket, a town in the counties of Cambridge and Suffolk, celebrated for its horse-races. Population 2848.

Newport, a town in the Isle of Wight, on the Medina, near the centre of the island. Pop. 4081 p.—A thriving seaport in Monmouth, on the Usk, with a very extensive trade in coal and iron. Pop. 7,62.

Newtown, a town in Montgomery, on the Severn, the chief seat of the fine flannel trade. P. 4550 p.

Norfolk, a county on the eastern coast. Pop. 390,054.

Northalerton, a town in the N. R. of Yorkshire. Pop. 3004.

Northamptonshire, an inland county, noted for its woodlands and pasturage. Pop. 179,276.

Northampton, the county town of Northamptonshire, on the Nen. Pop. 15,351.—52, 15 N. 0, 54 W.

Northumberland, a county in the N. of England. Pop. 222,912.

Northwich, a town in Cheshire, with very extensive salt mines. Population 1481.

Nore, a celebrated naval station and anchoring-ground in the Thames, off Sheerness.

Norwich, the capital of Norfolk, a city and bishop's see, with a very fine cathedral, long noted for its trade and manufactures. Pop. 61,110.—52, 58 N. 1, 18 E.

Nottinghamshire, or Notts, an inland county. Pop. 225,320.

Nottingham, the county town of Nottinghamshire, on the Trent; the chief seat of the stocking and lace manufacture. Pop. 50,680.—52, 57 N. 1, 10 W.

OAKHAM, the county town of Rutland. Population 2440.

Oldham, a manufacturing town in Lancashire, on the Medlock. Population 32,381.

Olney, a town in Buckinghamshire, near which the poet Cowper long resided. Pop. 2344.

Orford, a town in Suffolk, at the confluence of the Alde and the Ore. Population 1502.

Ormes Head, Great, a promontory on the coast of Denbighshire.—53, 21 N. 3, 52 W.

Oswestry, a town in Shropshire, near the Severn and Mersey Canal, carries on a considerable trade in woollen and cotton goods. P. 4478.

Otterburn, a village in Northumberland, famous as the scene of a battle between Hotspur Percy and Douglas in 1588. Pop. 385.

Ouse (Ooz), the name of four rivers. The Yorkshire Ouse, formed by the junction of the Swale and Aire, unites with the Trent to form the Humber. The Great Ouse, which rises in Northamptonshire, flows through the counties of Buckingham, Bedford, Huntingdon, Cambridge, Norfolk, and falls into the sea at Lynn Regis. The Little Ouse divides Norfolk from Suffolk, and falls into the Great Ouse. The other river of this name is in Sussex.

Oxfordshire, a county in the S. of England. Population 151,726.

Oxford, the capital of Oxford-

shire, a bishop's see, and the seat of a very celebrated university, containing twenty colleges and five halls. Pop. 20,434.—51, 46 N. 1, 16 W.

PEAK, a lofty mountain in Derbyshire, celebrated for the extensive caverns by which it is perforated, and giving name to a district noted for lead mines.

Peel, a seaport in the W. of the Isle of Man, with an ancient castle.

Pembrokeshire, a county of South Wales. Population 81,424.

Pembroke, the county town of Pembrokeshire, on a bay of Milford Haven; near it are the remains of a magnificent castle. Population 6511.

Pen'nygant, a hill in the N. W. of Yorkshire, 2270 feet high.

Pen'rith, a town in Cumberland, pleasantly situate in the vale of Inglewood Forest. Pop. 6059 p.

Pen'ryn, a town in Cornwall, on the creek that runs into Falmouth Harbour, with a considerable trade in the pilchard and Newfoundland fisheries. Population 3521.

Penzance, a seaport in Cornwall, remarkable for the salubrity and mildness of the air. It is situate on the N. W. side of Mounts Bay, and has a considerable trade. Population 6563.—50, 7 N. 5, 31 W.

Peterborough, a city and bishop's see in Northamptonshire, on the river Nen. Pop. 5553.

Petersfield, a town in Hants. Population 1803 p.

Pierre, St., the capital of Guernsey, in the E. of the island. It has a good harbour with a noble pier.—49, 25 N. 2, 35 W.

Plinlim'mon, a mountain on the borders of Montgomery and Cardiganshires, 2463 feet high.

Plym'outh, a seaport of Devonshire, the second naval station in the kingdom, situate at the head of Plymouth Sound, a capacious haven, formed by the Plym and Tamar. Population, including Devonport, 75,534.—50, 24 N. 4, 7 W.

Pon'tefract or **Pom'fret**, a town in the W. R. of Yorkshire. Population 4832.

Pon'typool, a town in Monmouth, on a steep cliff overhanging the Avon, long famous for the manufacture of Japan ware. Pop. 10,280.

Poole, a flourishing seaport in

Dorsetshire, much engaged in fishery. P. 6459.—50, 43 N. 1, 58 W.

Port'land Isle, a peninsula in Dorsetshire, famous for its freestone quarries. Near the extreme S. point, called Portland Bill, two lighthouses are erected.—50, 30 N. 2, 25 W.

Portsmouth, a seaport in Hants, the most important naval station in the kingdom. Population, with Portsea, 50,389.—50, 48 N. 1, 6 W.

Pres'cot, a town in Lancashire, noted for its manufacture of watch tools and movements. Pop. 5055.

Pres'teign, a handsome town of Radnorshire, situate in a fertile valley on the Lugg. Pop. 3282 p.

Pres'ton, a handsome manufacturing town in Lancashire, on the Ribble. Pop. 33,112.

Pwllheli (**Pulhe'li**), a seaport in Carnarvonshire, on Cardigan Bay. Population 2091 p.

RADNORSHIRE, a mountainous county in Wales. Pop. 24,651.

Rad'nor, New, the county town of Radnorshire, on the Somergill. Population 472 p.

Ram'sey, a town in Huntingdon, formerly noted for its rich and extensive abbey. Pop. 3006 p.—Another town in the Isle of Man, on a spacious bay.

Rams'gate, a seaport of Kent, in the Isle of Thanet, noted for its excellent artificial harbour. Population 7985.—51, 20 N. 1, 24 E.

Reading (**Red'ding**), the county town of Berkshire, situate at the junction of the Kennet with the Thames. Population 15,595.

Red'ruth, a flourishing town in Cornwall, in the vicinity of extensive copper and tin mines. Population 8191 p.

Ret'ford, East, a town in Nottinghamshire. Pop. 2491 p.

Rhydd'lan, a village in Flintshire, once the largest town in North Wales. Pop. 1506 p.

Rib'ble, a river rising in the W. of Yorkshire, and entering the sea below Preston.

Rich'mond, a town in the N. R. of Yorkshire. Pop. 3900 p.

Rip'pon, a town in the W. R. of York, once celebrated for its manufacture of spurs. Pop. 5080.

Roch'dale, a manufacturing town in Lancashire, on the Roche. Population 74,427 p.

Rochester, a very ancient city and seaport of Kent, on the Medway. P. 9891.—51, 25 N. 0, 30 E.

Rotherham, a town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, near the junction of the Rother with the Don, long noted for its extensive iron works. Population 4083.

Ruthin, a flourishing town in Denbighshire. Pop. 3376 p.

Rutlandshire, the smallest county in England, being only 15 miles long and 11 broad. The soil is in general fertile,—particularly the rich vale of Catmose. Population 19,385.

Rye, a seaport in Sussex, at the mouth of the Rother. Population 3715 p.

Rye-gate, an ancient town in Surrey. Population 3397 p.

SAD'DLEBACK, a mountain in Cumberland, 2787 feet high.

Salford, a township in Lancashire, and a suburb of Manchester. Population 40,786.

Salisbury, or New Sarum, an ancient city and bishop's see, the capital of Wilts. Its cathedral, the spire of which is 410 feet high, is one of the finest in Europe. Population 9876 p.

Sa'lop, see Shropshire.

Sandwich, a seaport in Kent, on the Stour. Population 3136.

Sark, a small island off the French coast, between Jersey and Guernsey.—49, 25 N. 2, 26 W.

Scafell, a hill in Cumberland, with two peaks, 3092 and 3166 feet high.

Scarborough, a seaport in the N. R. of Yorkshire, and a favourite watering-place, with considerable trade, is much admired for the beauty of its situation. Population 8569 p.—54, 18 N. 0, 24 W.

Scilly Isles, the *Cassiterides* of the ancients, a numerous group, stretching westward from the Land's-End, of which six only are inhabited. The principal is St Mary's. Total pop. 2465.—49, 58 N. 6, 15 W.

Selby, a thriving town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, on the Ouse, with a considerable trade. Pop. 4600.

Severn, a large river, second only to the Thames in importance. It rises in Plinlimmon; and passing, by a very circuitous course, through the counties of Montgomery, Salop,

Worcester, and Gloucester, falls into the Bristol Channel.

Shaftesbury, a town in Dorsetshire. Part of the wall which surrounded its abbey, founded by Alfred, is still standing. Pop. 5061.

Sheerness, a seaport in Kent, at the mouth of the Medway, with a strong and commanding fortress.—51, 27 N. 0, 45 E.

Sheffield, a town in the W. R. of Yorkshire, famous for its manufactures of cutlery and plated goods. Pop. 59,011.—53, 24 N. 1, 30 W.

Sheppey, an island at the mouth of the Thames and Medway, separated from the mainland of Kent by an arm of the sea called the Swale.

Sherborne, an ancient town in Dorsetshire, pleasantly situate on the Ivel. Pop. 4075 p.

Shields, North Shields in Northumberland, and South Shields in Durham, two towns on the opposite banks of the Tyne, both places of considerable trade. Population of North Shields 6744; including Chirton, 11,717; of South Shields, 9074; including Westoe and Jarrow, 22,554.—55, 0 N. 1, 26 W.

Shoreham, New, a town in Sussex, on the English Channel. Population 1503 p.

Shrewsbury (Shrozb'erry) the county town of Salop, beautifully situate on the Severn, with a considerable trade. Pop. 21,227.

Shropshire, or Sa'lop, an inland county, the seat of most extensive iron-works. Pop. 222,503.

Skid'aw, a mountain in Cumberland, 5022 feet high.

Snea'fell, a mountain near the centre of the Isle of Man, 2004 feet high.

Snow'don, in Carnarvon, the loftiest mountain in South Britain, 3571 feet high.

Sol'way. See Descriptive Table of Scotland.

Somerset, a county on the Bristol Channel. Pop. 403,908.

Southampton, a considerable seaport on the Southampton Water, in Hants. It ranks as a county of itself. P. 19,324.—50, 55 N. 1, 25 W.

Southwark, commonly called the Borough, a town of Surrey, united by several bridges with London, of which it is considered a suburb. Population 91,501.

Spit'head, a well-known roadstead between Portsmouth and the Isle of Wight, capable of containing 1000 vessels in security.—50, 47 N. 1, 10 W.

Spurn'head, a promontory in the S. E. of Yorkshire.—53, 38 N. 0, 10 E.

Staffordshire, an inland county, noted for its manufactures of earthen ware and porcelain. P. 410,485.

Stafford, the county town of Staffordshire, on the Sow. Population 6998.

Stam'ford, an ancient town in Lincolnshire. Pop. 5837.

Start Point, a cape on the S. E. coast of Devonshire.—50, 16 N. 3, 38 W.

Stock'port, a manufacturing town in Cheshire, on the Mersey. Pop. 25,469.—53, 25 N. 2, 10 W.

Stock'ton, a handsome town in Durham, on the Tees, about 6 miles from its mouth, with considerable trade. Population 7765.—54, 54 N. 1, 20 W.

Stoke-upon-Trent, a town in Staffordshire. Pop. 37,226 p.

Stone'henge, on Salisbury Plain, in Wilt, a range of immense stones, some upright, and others resting upon them, supposed to be the remains of a Druidical temple.

Stour'bridge, a town in Worcestershire, on the Stour, noted for the manufacture of glass. Pop. 6148.

Strat'ford-on-Avon, a town of Warwickshire, the birthplace of Shakspeare in 1564. Pop. 5488.

Stroud, a town in Gloucestershire, with an extensive cloth trade, the waters of the Stroud and Slade being celebrated for their properties in dyeing cloth. P. 8607 p.

Strum'ble Head, a cape in the N. W. of Pembrokeshire.—52, 0 N. 5, 5 W.

Sud'bury, a town in Suffolk, on the Stour, once a place of great importance for its woollen manufacture. Population 4677.

Suffolk, a county on the E. coast, separated from Norfolk by the Little Ouse and the Waveney. Pop. 296,301.

Sun'derland, a seaport in Durham, on the Wear, over which is an iron bridge of 237 feet span, and 100 ft. above the river. P. 17,060; including Bishop and Monk Wearmouth, 39,434.—54, 54 N. 1, 25 W.

Sur'rey, a county in the S. of England. Population 486,526.

Sus'sex, a county on the English Channel. Population 272,528.

Swan'sea, a seaport in Glamorgan, situate on a fine bay of the Bristol Channel. It is a great resort for sea-bathing, and possesses an immense trade in copper, iron, and coals. P. 13,694.—51, 37 N. 3, 56 W.

TAM'WORTH, a town in Staffordshire, on the Tame. P. 7182 p.

Taun'ton, a town in Somersetshire, on the Tone. Pop. 11,139.

Ta'vistock, a town in Devonshire, on the Tave, the birthplace of Sir Francis Drake. Pop. 5602.

Tees, a river which rises in Crossfell, Cumberland, and, flowing eastward, divides the counties of Durham and York, and falls into the German Ocean below Stockton.

Ten'by, a town in Pembrokeshire, much resorted to for sea-bathing. Population 2128 p.

Test, a river in Hampshire, falling into Southampton Bay.

Tewkes'bury, a fine old town of Gloucestershire, the theatre of a famous battle in 1471, which terminated the wars of York and Lancaster. Population 5780.

THAMES, the most important river in Britain, rises in Gloucestershire, separates Berks from Oxford and Buckingham, Surrey from Middlesex, and Kent from Essex, and falls into the German Ocean 70 miles E. from London.

Than'et, Isle of, a district of Kent, at the mouth of the Thames, forming the N.E. angle of the county, and separated from the mainland by the Stour on the S. The air is peculiarly mild and salubrious—the soil fertile and highly cultivated.

Thet'ford, an ancient town in Norfolk, on the Little Ouse. Pop. 3462.

Thirsk, a town in the N. Riding of Yorkshire. Population 2855.

Tiv'erton, a town in Devonshire, at the confluence of the Axe and Loman. Population 9766 p.

Torbay', a commodious bay on the coast of Devon, the principal rendezvous of the British navy.—50, 26 N. 3, 39 W.

Totness', a town in Devonshire, on the Dart, with a rapidly-increasing woollen trade. Pop. 3442 p.

Trent, a large river, rises in the N. of Staffordshire, flows through the counties of Derby, Nottingham, and Lincoln, and unites with the Yorkshire Ouse in forming the Humber.

Trow'bridge, a town in Wilts, on the Were, with manufactures of cloth and kerseymeres. P. 10,863 p.

Tru'ro, a flourishing town of Cornwall, situate in a deep dell at the confluence of the Kenwyn and St Allen. Pop. 2925.—50, 17 N. 5, 2 W.

Tun'bridge, a town in Kent, near which are *Tunbridge Wells*, a series of villages, so called from their celebrated medicinal springs. Pop. 10,580.

Tyne, the principal river of Northumberland, is formed by the junction of the North and South Tyne, and falls into the German Ocean at Tynemouth.

Tyne'mouth, an ancient town in Northumberland, at the mouth of the Tyne. Population 10,182.

ULLS'WATER, a picturesque lake between Cumberland and Westmoreland.

WAKE'FIELD, a flourishing manufacturing town in the W. R. of Yorkshire. Population 12,232.—53, 41 N. 1, 37 W.

Wal'lingford, a borough in Berks, on the Thames. Pop. 2467.

Wal'sall, a thriving town in Staffordshire. Population 15,066 p.

Ware, a town of Hertfordshire, on the Lea. Population 4214 p.

Ware'ham, a town in Dorsetshire, near the mouth of the Frome. Population 2325.

War'rington, a thriving manufacturing town in Lancashire, on the Mersey. Population 16,018.—53, 24 N. 2, 36 W.

War'wickshire, a midland county, in which is the principal seat of the riband manufacture. Pop. 336,988.

War'wick, the principal town of Warwickshire, on the Avon. Its castle is one of the noblest in the kingdom. Population 9109.

Wash, a large bay of the German Ocean, laving the counties of Lincoln, Cambridge, and Norfolk.

Wear, a river which rises in the W. of Durham, and, flowing by a circuitous course through that county, falls into the German Ocean at Sunderland.

Weich'pool, a town in Montgomeryshire, pleasantly situate in the vale of the Severn, and a great market for flannels. Pop. 4536.

Wel'linton, a town in Shropshire, near Shrewsbury Canal. Pop. 9671 p.—A town in Somersetshire, with manufactures of serges, druggets, &c. Population 4762 p.

Wells, a city of Somerset, finely situate at the base of the Mendip Hills. Its cathedral is one of the finest in England. Pop. 6649.

Wen'lock, a town in Salop, with an ancient abbey. Pop. 2424 p.

West'bury, a town in Wilts. P. 7324 p.

West'minster, a city in Middlesex, adjoining London, of which it may be considered as forming a part, although it possesses distinct rights and privileges. P. 202,080.

West'moreland, a county in the N. of England, celebrated for its lakes and romantic scenery. Pop. 55,041.

Wey'mouth, a seaport in Dorsetshire, united to Melcombe Regis by a bridge over the Wey, much frequented as a bathing-place. Population 7655.—50, 38 N. 2, 29 W.

Whern'side, a mountain in the N.W. of Yorkshire, 2384 feet high.

Whit'by, a seaport in the N. R. of Yorkshire, the birthplace of Captain Cook. Pop. 7765.—54, 30 N. 0, 37 W.

Whitcha'ven, a thriving seaport in Cumberland. Pop. 11,393.—54, 33 N. 3, 35 W.

Wig'an, a manufacturing town in Lancashire. Population 20,774.

Wight, Isle of (the *Vectis* of the Romans), a beautiful island off the S. coast of England, between which and Portsmouth is the great naval road of Spithead. In the centre of the island is Carisbrooke Castle, where Charles I. was confined. Population 35,431.—50, 42 N. 1, 20 W.

Wig'ton, a town in Cumberland, in which are some cotton manufactures. Population 4885.

Wil'ton, a town of Wilts, long noted for its manufactures of carpets. Population 1997 p.

Wilts, or Wilt'shire, an inland county S. of the Thames. Population 239,181.

Win'chester, the capital of Hants, an ancient city and bishop's see,

with a spacious cathedral, famous for its public school. Pop. 9212.

Win'dermere, the largest lake in England, between Westmoreland and Lancashire.

Wind'sor, a town in Berkshire, on the Thames, 22 miles from London, celebrated for its castle, a favourite residence of the British sovereigns. Population 7103.

Wis'beach, a town in Cambridgeshire, on the Nen, carries on a considerable trade in corn. Pop. 8777.

Wit'ham, a river in Lincolnshire, which flows past Lincoln, and, pursuing a north-easterly course, falls into the Wash.

Wit'ney, a town in Oxfordshire, long noted for its manufacture of woollens, particularly blankets. Population 5336 p.

Wit'tleseamere, a lake in the N.E. of Huntingdonshire.

Woburn, a town in Bedfordshire. Within a mile of it is Woburn Abbey, the splendid seat of the Duke of Bedford. Population 1827.

Wolverhampton, a town in Staffordshire, noted for its manufactures of locks and keys. Population 24,752.—52, 35 N. 2, 8 W.

Wood'bridge, a town in Suffolk, on the Deben, carries on a considerable trade. Pop. 4769 p.

Wood'stock, a town in Oxfordshire, with a considerable manufacture of gloves. Near it is Blenheim, the splendid seat of the Duke of Marlborough. Pop. 1380.

Wool'wich, a town in Kent, on the Thames, 8 miles below London. It is famous for its arsenal, dock-yard, and military academy. Pop. 17,661.—51, 30 N. 0, 5 E.

Worcestershire (Woos'ter), a rich and beautiful midland county of England. Population 211,356.

Worcester (Woos'ter), the coun-

ty town of Worcestershire, near the centre of the kingdom, noted for its porcelain manufactories. Here Cromwell defeated the army of Charles II. in 1651. Population 18,610.—52, 12 N. 2, 13 W.

Work'ington, a seaport in Cumberland, having extensive collieries in the neighbourhood. Population 6415.—54, 39 N. 3, 34 W.

Work'sop, a town in Nottinghamshire, pleasantly situate in a valley; its ancient church is a fine structure. Population 5566 p.

Wrek'in, a hill in Shropshire, 1320 feet high.

Wrex'ham, a town in Denbighshire, carrying on an extensive inland trade, particularly in flannel. It has a very elegant church. Population 5484.

Wy'combe, High, a handsome town in the county of Buckingham; in the vicinity are numerous corn and paper mills. Pop. 6299 p.

Wye, a picturesque river of Wales, which rises in the S. of Montgomeryshire, crosses Radnor and Herefordshires, divides Monmouth from Gloucester, and falls into the Severn below Chepstow.

YAR'MOUTH, a seaport of Norfolk, at the mouth of the Yare. P. 21,115 p.—52, 57 N. 1, 44 E.

York'shire, the largest county in England, divided into the East, West, and North Ridings. The East is very fertile, while the West is the principal seat of the woollen manufacture. Pop. 1,371,296.

York, the *Eboracum* of the Romans, the capital of Yorkshire, and the see of an archbishop. Its celebrated cathedral or minster is the most magnificent specimen of Gothic architecture in Europe. Population 34,461.—53, 58 N. 1, 6 W.

SCOTLAND

Is bounded N. by the North Sea; W. by the Atlantic Ocean; S. by England, and the Irish Sea; and E. by the German Ocean.

It contains 29,871 square miles. The population in 1831 amounted to 2,365,807.

It is divided into thirty-three counties:—

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Orkney & Shetland.	Kirkwall, Stromness, Lerwick.
Caithness	Wick, Thurso.
Sutherland	Dornoch.
Ross.....	Tain, Dingwall, Fortrose.
Cromarty	Cromarty.
Inverness	Inverness, Fort George, Fort Augustus, Fort William.
Nairn	Nairn.
Moray or Elgin....	Elgin, Forres, Fochabers.
Banff.....	Banff, Cullen, Keith.
Aberdeen	Aberdeen, Peterhead, Fraserburgh, Huntly.
Kincardine or Mearns	Stonehaven, Bervie, Laurencekirk.
Forfar or Angus...	Forfar, Dundee, Montrose, Arbroath, Bre- chin, Cupar-Angus.
Fife.....	Cupar, St Andrews, Dunfermline, Kirk- aldy, Kinghorn, Burntisland, Dysart, Inverkeithing, Falkland.
Kinross.....	Kinross.
Clackmannan.....	Clackmannan, Alloa, Dollar.
Perth.....	Perth, Culross, Kincardine, Dunkeld, Crieff, Dumblane, Callander.
Argyle.....	Inverary, Campbelton, Oban.
Bute	Rothsay, Brodick (in Arran).
Dumbarton or Len- nox	Dumbarton, Helensburgh.
Stirling.....	Stirling, Falkirk, Grangemouth.
Linlithgow or West Lothian	Linlithgow, Queensferry, Borrowstoun- ness, Bathgate.
Edinburgh or Mid-Lothian	EDINBURGH, Leith, Portobello, Mussel- burgh, Dalkeith.
Haddington or East Lothian....	Haddington, Dunbar, North Berwick.
Berwick or Merse..	Greenlaw, Lauder, Dunse, Coldstream.
Roxburgh or Te- viotdale.....	Jedburgh, Kelso, Hawick, Melrose.
Selkirk	Selkirk, Galashiels.
Peebles or Tweed- dale.....	Peebles.
Lanark or Clydes- dale	Lanark, Glasgow, Hamilton, Airdrie, Rutherglen.
Renfrew.....	Renfrew, Paisley, Greenock, Port Glasgow.
Ayr.....	Ayr, Irvine, Kilmarnock, Girvan.
Dumfries	Dumfries, Annan, Sanquhar, Lochmaben, Moffat, Langholm.
Kirkcudbright or East Galloway..	Kirkcudbright, New Galloway.
Wigton or West Galloway	Wigton, Stranraer, Whithorn, Port Patrick.

ISLANDS.—Shetland Isles, the principal of which are, Mainland and Yell; Orkney Isles, the principal of which are, Mainland or Pomona, and Hoy; the Hebrides, or Western Isles, the principal of which are, Lewis, Skye, Mull, Jura, and Isla; Bute, Arran.

FRITHS, BAYS, AND LOCHS.*—Pentland, Dornoch, Cromarty, and Moray Friths; Friths of Tay and Forth, Solway Frith, Frith of Clyde; Wigton and Glenluce Bays; Sounds of Isla, Jura, and Mull; The Minch; Lochs Ryan, Long, Fyne, Etive, Linnhe, Broom.

CAVES.—St Abb's Head, Fifeness, Buchanness, Kinnaird's Head, Burgh Head, Tarbetness, Duncansbay Head, Dunnet Head, Cape Wrath, Butt of Lewis, Point of Ardnamurchan, Mull of Cantyre, Corsill Point, Mull of Galloway, Burrow Head, Saturnness.

LAKES.—Loch Lomond; Awe; Tay, Rannoch, Erroch, Ketterin, Erne; Shin; Laggan; Ness, Lochy; Maree; Leven.

MOUNTAINS.—**BEN NEVIS**, the loftiest mountain in Great Britain; Ben Wyvis, Ben Macdhu, Cairntoul, Cairngorm; the Grampians, of which the most remarkable are Mount Battock, Schiehallion, Ben Lawers, Ben More, Ben Ledi, and Ben Lomond; the Ochils; Pentland Hills; Lammermoor Hills; Tintock; Moffat Hills; Lowthers; Cheviot Hills, on the English border.

RIVERS.—Spey, Findhorn, Deveron, Don, Dee, Tay, Erne, Forth, Clyde, Tweed, Teviot, Nith, Annan, Ken.

REMARKS.

Scotland, exclusive of the Shetland and Orkney Islands, extends from $54^{\circ} 40'$ to $58^{\circ} 42'$ N. lat., and from $1^{\circ} 48'$ to $6^{\circ} 5'$ W. long., not including the Western Isles. Its extreme length is about 280 miles, and its greatest breadth 150 miles.

Scotland is in general a mountainous country, although it has some extensive level districts of great fertility. It is divided into the Highlands and Lowlands; the former chiefly occupied with lofty and rugged mountains, and inhabited by a race of Celts, who, in many parts, still speak the Celtic or Gaelic language; the latter more diversified

* By *Lochs* are here meant *arms of the sea*.

with hilly and level districts, and inhabited by people of Saxon origin like the English, and who speak dialects of the same language. But the natural geography of the country suggests a more distinct division of it into three portions, **NORTHERN, MIDDLE, and SOUTHERN.**

—The *Northern Division* extends from the Pentland Frith to that great chain of lakes which crosses the country from the coast of Argyle to the Moray Frith, in the line of the Caledonian Canal. It is in general mountainous and bleak, with some fertile spots on the eastern coast.

The *Middle Division* extends southward from the above line to the Friths of Forth and Clyde, and the Great Canal by which they are united. Of this division, likewise, the aspect is chiefly mountainous, although on the eastern coast there are extensive tracts of great fertility and in high cultivation.

The *Southern Division*, stretching to the English border, bears in soil and appearance a greater resemblance to England. Though it contains several extensive ranges of hills, and wide tracts of moor, its more general aspect is that of verdant plains, watered by beautiful streams, and enlivened by herds of cattle; ample valleys or gently-swelling eminences of great fertility, waving with corn, or clothed with wood.

Scotland abounds in minerals, the most valuable of which are lead, iron, and coal. Its fisheries form an important branch of industry, and are prosecuted to a considerable extent, particularly along its northern shores.

Its climate, though variable, is, on the whole, mild and salubrious. The western counties are exposed to frequent and heavy rains from the Atlantic Ocean; the eastern, though less frequently deluged with rain, suffer more from piercing east winds, accompanied with chilling fogs from the German Ocean. There is no country in the world where agriculture is better understood than in Scotland; and the consequent improvements in its soil and productions, which have taken place within the last thirty years, are astonishing. Many of its districts are best adapted for the rearing of cattle, which are exported in great numbers to England.

Manufactures of various kinds are likewise carried on to a great extent. Glasgow and Paisley are the principal seats of the cotton manufactures; Dundee, and the other towns in Forfarshire, are noted for the manufacture of coarse linens; and Dunfermline for damasks and fine linens. At Carron, near Falkirk, is the largest manufactory of iron in

the kingdom. Of the commercial prosperity of Britain, Scotland enjoys her due share.

The rapid progress which the country has made of late years has been greatly accelerated by the introduction of steam-navigation on its coasts and friths.

Since the accession of James VI. to the throne of England, in 1603, the whole of Britain has been under the dominion of one sovereign; and since the union of England and Scotland in the reign of Queen Anne, A.D. 1707, the government of the two kingdoms has been nearly the same. The Presbyterian form of church-government is coeval with the Reformation in Scotland. After many struggles with James VI. and his successors, who patronised episcopacy, the Scots succeeded in procuring the establishment of Presbyterianism as the national religion, at the Revolution of 1688.

The Scots may be characterized as industrious, frugal, prudent, hardy, and brave. Owing to the excellent institution of parish-schools, the advantages of education are enjoyed even by the lowest classes of the people. They are fond of learning; and can boast of some of the brightest names in literature and science.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Scotland? What is its extent in square miles? Into how many counties is it divided? Name them. What are the principal towns of Orkney and Shetland? Of Caithness? Of Sutherland? Of Ross, &c.? What are its principal islands? Point them out on the map. Name its principal friths, bays, and lochs. Point them out on the map. Name its capes. Point them out on the map. What are its principal lakes? Point them out. Name its principal mountains. Name its rivers.

Where is Falkland, Kirkwall, Kelso, Whithorn, Campbellton, Dornoch, Stranraer, Irvine, New Galloway, Dalkeith, Kilmarnock, Dunkeld, Falkirk, Dingwall, Stonehaven, Montrose, Fortrose, Fort George, Port Patrick, Dunbar, Dumbarton, Dunse, EDINBURGH, Glasgow, Greenock, North Berwick, Annan, Dunfermline, Alloa, Lerwick, Brodick, Inverary, Inverness, Hamilton, Leith, Musselburgh, Borrowstounness, Forbes, Bervie, Peterhead, &c.?

Where is Pomona, Yell, Mainland, Mull, Skye, Lewis, Hoy, Bute, &c.? Where is the Solway Frith, Glenluce Bay, Pentland Frith, Frith of Tay, Wigton Bay, Frith of Forth, Cromarty Frith, Moray Frith, Loch Fyne, Loch Broom, Loch Long, Frith of Clyde, Loch Etive, Loch Linnhe, &c.?

Where is Cape Wrath, Tarbetness, St Abb's Head, Sa-

turnness, Kinnaird's Head, Corsill Point, Duncansbay Head, Point of Ardnamurchan, &c. ?

Where is Loch Ness, Loch Awe, Loch Lomond, Loch Maree, Loch Ketterin, Loch Erroch, &c. ?

Where are the Lammermoor Hills, the Pentland Hills, the Grampians, Ben Ledi, Ben Lawers, Ben Nevis, Tintock, the Lowthers, &c. ? Which is the highest mountain in Great Britain ? Describe the course of the Tweed, of the Nith, the Clyde, the Tay, the Forth, the Don, the Spey, the Dee, the Teviot, the Annan.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate ? What is its length and breadth ? What is the general appearance of Scotland ? How is it divided ? What is the aspect of the Highlands ? By what race of people is it inhabited ? What is the appearance of the Lowlands ? Of what origin are its inhabitants ? What other division does the natural geography of the country suggest ? What is the extent and situation of the Northern Division ? What is the aspect of the country ? How far does the Middle Division extend southward ? What is its general aspect ? How far does the Southern Division extend ? What is the general aspect of this division ? What are the most valuable minerals of Scotland ?

What is the nature of its climate ? What varieties of weather prevail in the western and eastern counties ? What is the state of agriculture in Scotland ? For what are many of its districts best adapted ? Are its manufactures extensive ? What towns are the principal seats of the cotton manufactures ? For what manufacture is Dundee noted ? What are the chief manufactures of Dunfermline ? For what manufactory is Carron celebrated ? Is Scotland a commercial country ? By what has the progress of Scotland in commercial prosperity been of late years greatly facilitated ?

At what time was Scotland united with England in government ? What form of church-government is established ? How long has this been the national religion ? To what institution do the Scots owe the general diffusion of education ? Have they made a figure in literature and science ?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

ABB'S HEAD, ST. a promontory on the N.E. of Berwickshire. —55° 55' N. lat. 2° 7' W. long.

Aberdeen'shire, an extensive county in the N.E. of Scotland, comprising the districts of Mar, Garioch, Formartin, and Buchan. Population 177,651.

Aberdeen, a large seaport, and the capital of the county. This elegant city comprehends Old and New Aberdeen,—the former situate on the Don, and the latter on the Dee. In each of them there is

a university. Population, including the parish of Old Machar, 58,019.—57, 9 N. 2, 5½ W.

Abernethy, a town in Perthshire, near the mouth of the Erne, said to have been the capital of the Pictish kingdom. Pop. 1612.

Ail'sa, a rocky islet in the Frith of Clyde, betwixt Ayrshire and Cantyre, two miles in circumference, and 1100 feet high.—55, 15 N. 5, 5 W.

Air'drie, a thriving town in Lanarkshire. Population 9867 p.

Al'loa, a considerable seaport in Clackmannanshire, on the Forth. Population 6577 p.

An'drews, St, an ancient city on the E. coast of Fife, once the ecclesiastical capital of the kingdom. The first rise of the Reformation, and the assassination of Cardinal Beaton, also of Archbishop Sharpe, which took place in its vicinity, have made it famous in history. Its university still remains; but its castle and noble cathedral are in ruins. Population 5621 p.—56, 21 N. 2, 50 W.

An'nan, a town in Dumfriesshire, at the mouth of the Annan. Pop. 5033 p.—54, 59 N. 3, 14 W.

An'nan, a river which rises on the borders of Peebles-shire, and flows through Dumfriesshire to the Solway Frith.

An'struther (commonly An'ster), Easter and Wester, two small towns on the E. coast of Fife. P. 1437 p.

Arbroath', or Aberbrothock, a considerable seaport in Forfarshire, with the ruins of an ancient abbey. Pop. 6660 p.—56, 33 N. 2, 35 W.

Ard'namur'chan, Point of, a cape in Argyle, the most western point of the mainland of Scotland.—56, 44 N. 6, 5 W.

Ardros'san, a seaport in Ayrshire, with an excellent harbour; it is much resorted to for sea-bathing. Population 3494 p.

Argyle'shire, an extensive Highland county on the W. coast, indented by numerous arms of the sea. Population 101,425.

Ar'ran, an island in the Frith of Clyde, distinguished by its mountainous aspect and the remarkable formation of its rocks. Goat-Fell, the most elevated peak, is 2950 feet high. P. 6427.—55, 35 N. 5, 10 W.

A'von, the name of a romantic lake and river in Banffshire.

Awe, Loch, a beautiful lake in Argyle, about 25 miles long and from 1 to 2 broad.

Ayr'shire, a large county on the western coast, comprising the districts of Carrick, Kyle, and Cunningham, noted for its cattle and dairies. Population 145,055.

Ayr, the county town of Ayrshire, situate at the mouth of the Ayr. P. 7606 p.—55, 27 N. 4, 56 W.

BANFF'SHIRE, a county on the Moray Frith. Population 48,604.

Banff, a seaport, and the county town of Banffshire, near the mouth of the Deveron. Population 3711 p.—57, 39 N. 2, 29 W.

Ban'nockburn, a thriving village in Stirlingshire, with large manufactures of tartans and carpets. The field of Bannockburn is memorable in Scottish history for the victory obtained here by Robert Bruce over Edward II., 24th June 1314.

Bass, an almost inaccessible islet at the mouth of the Frith of Forth, formerly employed as a state-prison.—56, 5 N. 2, 56 W.

Bath'gate, a town in the county of Linlithgow. Population 3593 p.

Bat'tock, a mountain on the confines of Aberdeen, Kincardine, and Forfarshires, 3465 feet high.

Beau'ley, a river in Invernessshire, on which is situate a village of the same name.

Bell Rock, a reef of rocks in the German Ocean, about 12 miles S.E. from Arbroath, completely covered at high water. A stupendous lighthouse with reflectors, 115 feet high, was erected upon it in 1811.—56, 26 N. 2, 26 W.

Benbe'cula, an island of the Hebrides, lying betwixt North and South Uist.

Ben* Cru'achan, a mountain in Argyleshire at the head of Loch Awe; it is upwards of 20 miles in circumference, and 3960 feet high.

Ben Law'ers, a mountain in Perthshire, rising from the banks of Loch Tay to the height of 4015 feet above the sea.

Ben Le'di, a mountain north-west of Callander, in Perthshire, with a small lake on its top, 3009 feet high.

Ben Lo'mond, a mountain in Dumbartonshire, rising majestically from the side of Loch Lomond, to the height of 5240 feet above the level of the lake, and 3262 above that of the sea.

Ben Macdhui', a mountain in the S. W. extremity of Aberdeenshire, 4362 feet high.

Ben More, a conical mountain, towering from the side of Loch Dochart, Perthshire, to the height of 3903 feet above the sea.

Ben Ne'vis, a mountain in Inverness-shire, the loftiest in Great Britain, being 4370 feet above the sea.

Ben Venue', a picturesque mountain on the south side of Loch Ket-terin, 2800 feet high.

Ben Voir'lich, a mountain in Perthshire, rising from the S. bank of Loch Erne to the height of 3300 feet.

Ben Wy'vis, a mountain in Ross-shire, 3720 feet above the sea.

Ber'vie, or Inverber'vie, a seaport in Kincardineshire. Pop. 1157 p.

Ber'wickshire, or the Merse, an agricultural county on the S. E. of the kingdom. Population 34,048.

Ber'wick. See England, p. 31.

Ber'wick, North, a small seaport in the county of Haddington. Population 1824.

Blackness', an ancient castle on the Forth, in Linlithgowshire.

Blairgow'rie, a town in Perthshire, finely situate on the Airdle. Population 2644 p.

Borrowstounness', or Bo'ness', a considerable seaport in Linlithgowshire, on the Forth. Pop. 2809.

Braeri'ach, a precipitous mountain in the S. W. extremity of Aberdeenshire, 4265 feet high.

Brechin (Bre'kin), a town in the county of Forfar, once an episcopal see. Population 6508.

Brod'ick, a village on the east coast of Arran, situate on Brodick Bay. Here the Duke of Hamilton has a castle.—55, 36 N. 5, 5 W.

Broom, Loch, an extensive arm of the sea in Ross-shire, having some excellent harbours.

Buchanness', a promontory in Aberdeenshire, the easternmost point in Scotland, near which are the remarkable rocks called the *Bullers of Buchan*.—57, 26 N. 1, 48 W.

Burgh Head, a cape on the N. coast of Morayshire.—57, 42 N. 3, 26 W.

Burnt'island, a seaport in Fife, opposite to Leith. Pop. 2366 p.

Bur'row Head, a cape on the S. coast of Wigtonshire.—54, 41 N. 4, 17 W.

Bute'shire, a county comprising the islands of Bute, Arran, Inch-marnoch, and the Cumbrays, in the Frith of Clyde. Pop. 14,151.

Bute, the principal island, though not the largest, in Buteshire. It is

distinguished for picturesque beauty and mild climate. Population 7773.—55, 51 N. 5, 2 W.

CAIRNGORM', a mountain on the confines of the counties of Banff, Aberdeen, and Inverness, famous for its beautiful rock-crystals, 4060 feet high.

Cairntoul', a mountain on the confines of Aberdeen and Inverness-shires, 4245 feet high.

Caith'ness, a county in the northern extremity of Scotland. A great herring-fishery is carried on from its coast. Population 34,529.

Cal'lander, a village in Perthshire, 16 miles north-west of Stirling, beautifully situate on the Teith, and surrounded by scenery of the most romantic grandeur. Population 1909 p.

Cam'pbeltown, a flourishing seaport in Cantyre. Population 4869.—55, 25 N. 5, 32 W.

Cantyre', a peninsula forming the southernmost district of Argyle.

Cantyre', Mull of, a promontory at the S. extremity of Cantyre; it is 10 miles distant from Fair-Head, on the coast of Antrim, in Ireland.—55, 17 N. 5, 43 W.

Car'ron, a village in Stirlingshire, on the Carron, famous for its iron-works, the largest in the kingdom. Population about 2500.

Ca'trine, a thriving village in Ayrshire, on the Ayr, with extensive mills for cotton-spinning.

Clackman'nan, a county on the N. side of the Forth. Pop. 14,729.

Clackman'nan, the county town of the above shire. Pop. 4266 p.

Clyde, a large river which rises in Clydeslaw, a hill in the parish of Crawford, Lanarkshire, and falls into the Frith of Clyde.

Col'dstream, a town in Berwickshire, on the N. bank of the Tweed. Population 2897 p.

Coll, one of the Hebrides, belonging to Argyleshire, about 14 miles long, and from half a mile to 3½ in breadth. Population 1516.

Cor'sill Point, a promontory on the W. coast of Wigtonshire.—55, 1 N. 5, 5 W.

Crail, a seaport in Fife, at the mouth of the Frith of Forth. Population 1824 p.

Crieff, a town in Perthshire, delightfully situate on the north bank of the Erne. Pop. 4786 p.

Crom'arty, a county in the N. of Scotland, formed of several detached portions within the county of Ross, &c. Population, with that of Ross-shire, 74,820.

Crom'arty, the county town, on the peninsula between the friths of Cromarty and Moray. Population 2215.—57, 42 N. 4, 0 W.

Crom'arty Frith, a bay of the German Ocean, west of the Moray Frith, stretching nearly 20 miles inland, is a safe station for vessels.

Cul'len, a town in Banffshire, where the linen manufacture is carried on with considerable success. Population 1593 p.

Cul'ross (commonly **Coo'ross**), a seaport in a detached portion of Perthshire, on the Frith of Forth. Population 1488 p.

Cum'brays, two islands in the Frith of Clyde, betwixt the isle of Bute and the Ayrshire coast. A lighthouse is erected on the west side of Little Cumbray.—52, 43 N. 4, 57 W.

Cu'par, the county town of Fife, on the Eden. Population 6475 p.

Cu'par-An'gus, a town partly in Forfarshire, and partly in Perthshire, situate on the Isla. P. 2615 p.

DAL'KEITH, a considerable town in Mid-Lothian, between the North and South Esk, about 6 miles S. from Edinburgh. Population 5586 p.

Dee, a river in Aberdeenshire, which rises near the summit of Braeriach, and flowing through a beautiful and picturesque valley, falls into the German Ocean at New Aberdeen, after a course of about 90 miles.—A river, issuing from Loch Dee on the borders of Ayrshire, and flowing through the county of Kirkcudbright to the Solway Frith.

Dev'ron, a beautiful river which, for a considerable distance, forms the boundary between the counties of Aberdeen and Banff, and falls into the German Ocean.

De'von, a river in Perthshire, rising in the Ochil hills, and flowing to the Frith of Forth by a very circuitous course. It is remarkable for romantic scenery.

Ding'wall, a town in Ross-shire, at the head of the Cromarty Frith. Near it is Strathpeffer, a beautiful vale, with a celebrated mineral

well, which has become a place of great resort. Population 2124 p.

Dol'lar, a town in Clackmannanshire, beautifully situate on the Devon, at the base of the Ochil hills, and near the romantic ruins of Castle Campbell. The academy, which was founded here in 1819 for the education of youth, is an excellent institution. Pop. 1447 p.

Don, a river rising in the W. of Aberdeenshire, and falling into the German Ocean near Old Aberdeen.

Doon, a river in Ayrshire, issuing from a lake of the same name, and falling into the sea near Ayr. This river is rendered classical by the strains of Burns.

Dor'noch, the county town of Sutherland, on the N. of the Dor'noch Frith. Population 3580 p.

Dor'noch Frith, a bay of the German Ocean, between the counties of Sutherland and Ross.

Doug'las, a village of great antiquity, on the Douglas River, in the Upper Ward of Lanarkshire. Population 1346.

Doune, a village in Perthshire, pleasantly situate on the Teith, has large cattle markets, and an extensive cotton manufactory; near it are the massive ruins of its castle, in former times a strong fortress, and frequently a royal residence.

Dumbar'tonshire, or **Lennox**, a small county in the W. of Scotland. Population 55,211.

Dumbar'ton, the county town of Dumbartonshire, near the confluence of the Leven with the Clyde. Its ancient castle, on a precipitous rock, is of great strength. Pop. 5623 p.—55, 57 N. 4, 52 W.

Dumblane', a town in Perthshire, on the Allan, a place of considerable resort on account of the mineral waters in its vicinity. P. 3228 p.

Dumfries'-shire, a large county in the S. of Scotland, comprising the districts of Eskdale, Annandale, and Nithsdale. Pop. 73,770.

Dumfries', the county town of Dumfries-shire, situate on the Nith, nine miles from the Solway Frith. Pop. 11,606 p.—55, 1 N. 3, 36 W.

Dunbar, a seaport in East Lothian, at the mouth of the Frith of Forth. Its castle in ancient times was a place of great strength. Pop. 4755 p.—56, 0 N. 2, 50 W.

Dun'cansbay Head, a promontory

in Caithness, the north-eastern extremity of Great Britain.—58, 40 N. 3, 3 W.

Dundee', a large seaport in Forfarshire, on the Frith of Tay. It carries on a very flourishing trade, chiefly with the Baltic, and has extensive manufactures of Osnaburgs and other coarse linens. The town, and particularly the harbour, have of late been much extended and improved. Population 45,555 p.—56, 28 N. 2, 58 W.

Dunfermline, a flourishing town in the W. of Fife. Table-linen is manufactured here in greater extent and perfection than in any other part of the kingdom. The abbey of Dunfermline, now in ruins, was one of the burial-places of the kings of Scotland. In February 1818, the tomb and skeleton of Robert Bruce were discovered here. Population 17,068 p.

Dunkeld', a town in Perthshire, on the north bank of the Tay, situate amidst the most beautiful and romantic scenery. Pop. 1471 p.

Dun'net Head, a promontory in Caithness, the most northern point of Great Britain.—58, 42 N. 3, 28 W.

Dunse, a considerable town in Berwickshire, between the Blackadder and the Whitadder. P. 3469 p.

Dy'sart, a seaport in Fife, with a considerable trade in coals. Population 1801; of the parish 7104.

EDINBURGHSHIRE, or Mid-Lothian, the metropolitan county of Scotland, on the S. of the Frith of Forth. Population 219,592.

Ed'inburgh, the metropolis of Scotland, the seat of the law courts, and of a celebrated university, situate in the county of Mid-Lothian. Its New Town is considered the most elegant and regularly built of any city in Britain. Population, with that of Leith, 162,156.—55, 57 N. 5, 10½ W.

Ed'nam, a village N. E. of Kelso, on the Eden, the birthplace of Thomson the poet. Pop. 637 p.

El'gin, the county town of Elgin or Morayshire, on the Lossie, about 5 miles from its mouth. Here are the ruins of a magnificent cathedral. Pop. 6150 p.—57, 38 N. 3, 16 W.

Erne or Earn, a river in Perthshire, issuing from a beautiful lake of the same name, and falling into the Tay below Perth.

Er'roch, a lake partly in Perth and partly in Inverness-shire, 14 miles in length, and about a mile in breadth.

Esk, the name of several rivers in Scotland. One rises in the N. of Dumfries-shire, and flows to the Solway Frith. In Mid-Lothian, the South Esk joins the North Esk below Dalkeith; and the united streams fall into the Frith of Forth at Musselburgh. In Forfarshire, the North Esk flows from Lochlee in the Grampian Mountains, and falls into the sea 3 miles N. of Montrose. The South Esk also rises among the Grampians, and falls into the sea at Montrose.

E'tive, Loch, an inlet of the sea in Argyleshire, nearly 20 miles long, but of very unequal breadth.

FAL'KIRK, a town in Stirlingshire, 24 miles W. of Edinburgh, noted for its large cattle-markets, called Trysts. Here Sir William Wallace was defeated by Edward I. in 1298; and here the Pretender's army defeated the Royalists in 1746. P. 12,745 p.

Falk'land, a small town in Fife; its palace was formerly a residence of the kings of Scotland. P. 2658 p.

Fife, a large maritime county on the N. of the Frith of Forth. Population 128,839.

Fifeness', a cape at the eastern extremity of Fife, from which a dangerous ridge, called the Carr Rock, projects into the sea.—56, 17 N. 2, 35 W.

Findhorn', a small seaport in Morayshire, at the mouth of the Findhorn.

Foch'abers, a thriving little town in Morayshire, near the mouth of the Spey; in the vicinity is Gordon Castle, the magnificent seat of the Duke of Gordon. Pop. 1040.

Forfar or Au'gus, a county N. of the Tay, noted for its breed of cattle. Population 139,606.

Forfar, the county town of Augus, or Forfarshire, situate in the valley of Strathmore. P. 7949 p.

For'res, a town in Morayshire, near which is a remarkable obelisk. Population 3895 p.

Fort George, Fort Augustus, Fort William, a range of strong fortresses in Inverness-shire, were erected to keep the Highlands in awe. The two last have been recently dismantled.

Forth, one of the principal rivers of Scotland, rises on the north side of Ben Lomond, and expands into a large frith before uniting with the German Ocean.

Fortrose', a seaport in Ross-shire, on the N. coast of the Moray Frith, opposite Fort George. Population about 1000.

Fra'serburgh, a seaport in Aberdeenshire. Population 2954 p.

Fy'ers, or Foy'ers, a small river in Inverness-shire, which falls into Lochness. It is remarkable for its stupendous falls, the upper of which is 70 feet, and the lower 207 in perpendicular height.

Fyne, Loch, an arm of the sea in Argyleshire, about 40 miles long, and varying from 6 to 2 in breadth. It is famed for the superior quality of its herrings.

GALASHIELS', a town in Selkirkshire, on the Gala Water, noted for its manufacture of woollens. Population 2100.

Gal'loway, a large district in the S. of Scotland, including the counties of Wigton and Kirkcudbright. It is noted for its breed of cattle, distinguished by the want of horns.

Gal'loway, Mull of, a bold headland, on the S. extremity of Wigtonshire, the most southerly point in Scotland.—54, 40 N. 4, 50 W.

Gir'van, a seaport in Ayrshire, carries on a considerable trade. Population 6450 p.

Glas'gow, the principal manufacturing and commercial city in Scotland, situate on the Clyde in Lanarkshire. All the branches of the cotton manufacture are carried on upon the most extensive scale. It has also a great trade with America and the West Indies, a flourishing university, and is adorned with many handsome edifices. Population 202,426.—55, 52 N. 4, 16 W.

Glenluce' Bay, a large bay in the S. of Wigtonshire, deriving its name from the Luce, a river which falls into it.

Gram'pian Mountains, the *Mons Grampius* of the Romans, celebrated for the battle between Galgacus and Agricola, is a chain extending from the Atlantic in Argyleshire to the German Ocean in Aberdeenshire.

Grange'mouth, a seaport in Stirlingshire, at the junction of the

Great Canal with the Frith of Forth. Population about 1800.

Green'law, the county town of Berwickshire. Population 1442 p.

Green'ock, the principal seaport of Scotland, at the mouth of the Clyde,—the emporium of the American and West Indian trade. Pop. 27,571.—55, 57 N. 4, 45 W.

Gret'na-Green', a village in Dumfries-shire, on the English border, noted for irregular marriages.

HAD'DINGTONSHIRE, or East Lothian, a county in the S.E. of Scotland, the inhabitants of which are distinguished for their intelligence and enterprise in agricultural pursuits. Pop. 36,145.

Had'dington, the county town of East Lothian. Its weekly market for grain is the greatest in Scotland. Population 5885 p.

Ham'ilton, a town in Lanarkshire, 10 miles S.E. from Glasgow, near the confluence of the Avon and Clyde. Population 9513 p.

Haw'ick, a thriving manufacturing town in Roxburghshire, at the confluence of the Teviot and Slitrig. Population 4970 p.

Heb'rides, or Western Isles (anciently *Ebūdes*), a range of islands scattered along the western coast of Scotland. They extend, exclusive of St Kilda, from about 55, 40 to 58, 30 N. lat. and from 5, 55 to 7, 45 W. long. P. 89,870.

He'lenburgh, a modern town in Dumbartonshire, on the Clyde, much frequented for sea-bathing.

Hoy, one of the Orkney Islands, about 15 miles long, and 6½ at its greatest breadth. The Dwarfie Stone on this island is a remarkable relic of antiquity. It is 28½ feet long, 14½ broad, and 6½ high, and is hollowed out into several apartments. Pop. 521.

Hunt'ly, a town in Aberdeenshire, pleasantly situate on the Deveron. Near it are the ruins of the ancient castle of Strathbogie. P. 3545 p.

INCHCOLM', a small island, with the ruins of a monastery, in the Frith of Forth, opposite Aberdeen in Fife.

Inchkeith', a small island in the Frith of Forth, opposite Leith, with an elegant lighthouse and revolving light.

Innerleith'en, a thriving village in Peebles-shire, pleasantly situate

on the N. bank of the Tweed, and much resorted to for its mineral waters. Pop. 810 p.

Inverary, the county town of Argyshire, beautifully situate near the head of Loch Fyne. Pop. 1117 p.; including Glenaig, 2133.—56, 15 N. 5, 2 W.

Inverkeithing, a seaport in Fife, at the head of a fine bay in the Frith of Forth. Pop. 3189 p.

Inverness-shire, an extensive county in the N. W. of Scotland, including the districts of Badenoch and Lochaber, besides others of less importance. Pop. 94,797.

Inverness', the county town of Inverness-shire, and the capital of the Highlands, is delightfully situate near the confluence of the Ness with the Moray Frith. Population 14,324 p.—57, 29 N. 4, 11 W.

Inverury, a town in Aberdeenshire, at the confluence of the Don and Ury. Pop. 994.

Iona, or Icolmkill, a small island of the Hebrides, S. W. of Mull, famous as the retreat of learning and religion during the dark ages. It still contains several venerable ruins, and was at one time the burial-place of the Scottish kings.

Irvine, a town in Ayrshire, on the Irvine, which here falls into the Frith of Clyde. Pop. 5200.

Isla, one of the Western Isles, S. W. of Jura, is about 25 miles long and 22 broad. (Bowmore', a thriving town, is its principal port.) Pop. 14,992.—55, 50 N. 6, 15 W.

JED'BURGH, the county town of Roxburghshire, pleasantly situate on the Jed. Here are the ruins of an ancient abbey. Pop. 5647 p.

Jura, one of the Western Isles, separated from Isla by the Sound of Isla, and from Scarba by the Gulf of Corryvreckin. It is remarkable for three conical mountains, called the Paps of Jura, the highest of which is 2470 feet. It is 26 miles long, with an average breadth of 5 miles. Pop. 1312 p.—56, 5 N. 5, 52 W.

KEITH, a town in Banffshire, on the Isla. Pop. 4464 p.

Kelso, a handsome town in Roxburghshire, beautifully situate on the north bank of the Tweed, opposite its junction with the Teviot. Population 4939 p.

Ken, a river which rises in Kirk-

cudbrightshire, and expands into Loch Ken.

Ket'terin, Loch, a lake in Perthshire, about 10 miles long and 1½ broad, remarkable for sublime and picturesque scenery.

Kil'da, St, the most remote of the Hebrides,—about 60 miles distant from Harris, the nearest land to it. Pop. about 100.—57, 50 N. 8, 55 W.

Kilmar'nock, a large manufacturing town in Ayrshire, on the Kilmarnock Water, a tributary of the Irvine. Pop. 18,093 p.

Kincardineshire, or the Mearns, a county in the E. of Scotland. Population 51,431.

Kincardine, a seaport in Perthshire, on the Forth. P. about 2500.

Kinghorn' (King-gorn'), a town in Fife, opposite Leith. Pop. 2579 p.

Kinnaird's Head, a promontory on the coast of Aberdeenshire, with a lighthouse.—57, 41 N. 2, 2 W.

Kinross-shire, a small midland county. Pop. 9072.

Kinross', the county town of Kinross-shire, finely situate at the W. end of Loch Leven. P. 2917 p.

Kirkaldy, a seaport in Fife, with considerable trade. Pop. 5034 p.

Kirkcud'bright, a maritime county on the Solway Frith. Population 40,590.

Kirkcud'bright, the chief town of the stewardry of Kirkcudbright, at the mouth of the Dee. Pop. 3511 p.—54, 49 N. 4, 1 W.

Kirkintilloch, a town in Dumbartonshire, pleasantly situate on the banks of the Kelvin. P. 5888 p.

Kirk'wall, the chief town of Orkney, in the island of Pomona. It contains the ruins of an ancient cathedral, and is the seat of a great annual fair. Pop. 3065.—58, 56 N. 3, 2 W.

LAG'GAN, LOCH, a fine lake in Inverness-shire, extending about 8 miles in length by 1 in breadth.

Lamlash', a small town at the head of Lamlash Bay, on the E. of the Isle of Arran.

Lammermoor, a range of hills between East Lothian and Berwickshire.

Lan'arkshire, one of the most extensive and important counties in Scotland. It is divided into three districts, called the Upper, Middle, and Lower Wards. Pop. 316,819.

Lan'ark, the county town of Lanarkshire, near which are the romantic falls of the Clyde. At New Lanark are extensive cotton-mills. Population 7672 p.

Lang'holm, a town in Dumfriesshire, on the Esk, a few miles from the English border. Pop. 2676 p.

Largs, a town in Ayrshire, beautifully situate on the Frith of Clyde, famed for the salubrity of the climate, and a favourite resort for sea-bathing. The battle of Largs, in which the Danes under Haco were defeated by Alexander III. of Scotland in 1263, was fought in the adjoining plain. Pop. 2584.

Lau'der, a town in Berwickshire, situate on the Launder, or Leader. Population 2063 p.

Laurencekirk', a considerable village in Kincardineshire, noted for its manufacture of snuff-boxes. Population 1886 p.

Leadhills', a town in Lanarkshire, occupied by lead-miners, the highest inhabited place in the south of Scotland, being about 2000 feet above the sea.

Leith, a large seaport in Mid-Lothian, on the Frith of Forth, about a mile and a half from Edinburgh, of which it may be considered the port. Pop. 25,855.—55, 58 N. 5, 11 W.

Ler'wick, the chief town of Shetland, on the E. of Mainland. Pop. 2750.—60, 10 N. 1, 10 W.

Le'ven, Loch, a lake in Kinrossshire, containing 4 islands: on one of these are the ruins of the castle in which Queen Mary was imprisoned.

Lew'is, the largest of the Hebrides, 62 miles in length, and from 10 to 30 in breadth, forming the principal part of what is called Long Island. Its southern peninsula is named Harris. Pop. 18,441.

Lew'is, Butt of, the most northerly point of the island of Lewis.—58, 50 N. 6, 14 W.

Linlith'gowshire, or West Lothian, a county lying along the S. side of the Frith of Forth. P. 23,291.

Linlith'gow, the county town of West Lothian, with the ruins of a royal palace, in which Queen Mary was born. Pop. 3187.

Linnhe, Loch (Leen), a large arm of the sea, separating Argyle from Inverness-shire. It extends

from the Sound of Mull as far as Coran-ferry, when it assumes the name of Loch Eil.

Lochna'ben, a town in Dumfriesshire. Pop. 2795 p.

Lochnagar', a mountain in Aberdeenshire, 3800 feet high, and remarkable for its alpine appearance.

Lo'chy, Loch, a lake in Inverness-shire, in the line of the Caledonian Canal, 14 miles long.

Lo'mond, Loch, a beautiful lake in Dumbartonshire, about 23 miles long, and, in some places, 6 in breadth. Its bosom is studded with about 50 islands, and its scenery is highly picturesque.

Long, Loch, an arm of the sea, separating Argyle from Dumbartonshire.

Lo'thians, a large and very fertile district on the S. of the Forth, divided into three counties, Linlithgow or West Lothian, Edinburgh or Mid-Lothian, and Haddington or East Lothian.

Low'thers, a lofty ridge of hills between Lanarkshire and Dumfriesshire.

MAREE', a lake in Ross-shire, 16 miles long and 2 broad, beautifully studded with islands.

Mauch'line, a town in Ayrshire, on the Ayr, celebrated by the Muse of Burns, who long resided in its neighbourhood. Pop. 2252 p.

May, Isle of, a small island at the entrance of the Frith of Forth, with a lighthouse.—56, 12 N. 2, 56 W.

Mel'rose, a town in Roxburghshire, on the Tweed. Its abbey, founded by David I. in 1136, was peculiarly magnificent; the ruins are among the most entire and beautiful in Scotland. P. 4559 p.

Minch, the sound or channel separating the Island of Lewis from the mainland and the Isle of Skye.

Mof'fat, a town in Dumfriesshire, noted for its mineral waters. Population 2221 p.

Montrose', a considerable seaport in Forfarshire, at the mouth of the South Esk, over which there is a beautiful suspension bridge. Pop. 12,055 p.—56, 43 N. 2, 27 W.

Mor'ayshire, or Elgin, a county on the south of the Moray Frith, to which it gives name. P. 34,231.

Mor'ay Frith, a large inlet of the German Ocean, stretching between the county of Ross on the N. and

those of Moray, Nairn, and Inverness, on the S.

Mull, Isle of, one of the Hebrides, 25 miles in length, and in some places nearly equal in breadth, separated from the mainland by the Sound of Mull. Pop. 10,538.

Musselburgh, a town in the county of Edinburgh, about 6 miles S. E. of the capital, united to Fish-errow by bridges over the Esk. Population 8961 p.

NAIRN'SHIRE, a small county on the Moray Frith. Pop. 9354.

Nairn, a seaport, the county town of Nairnshire. Pop. 3266 p.

Ness, Loch, a beautiful lake in Inverness-shire, 22 miles long, through which the Caledonian Canal passes.

Newburgh, a seaport in Fife, on the Frith of Tay. Pop. 2642 p.

New Galloway, a town in Kirkcudbrightshire, on the Ken.

Ninians, St., a town in Stirlingshire, with considerable manufactures. Pop. 9552 p.

Nith, a river which rises in Ayrshire, and entering Dumfries-shire runs S. E. and falls into the Solway Frith near Dumfries.

O'BAN, a flourishing seaport in Argyshire, and a central point for steam-boats passing to or from the Caledonian Canal and the Western Isles.—56, 25 N. 5, 29 W.

O'chil Hills, a range of hills stretching from the vicinity of Dumblane in Perthshire, in an easterly direction, into Fife. Bencleugh, the loftiest of the range, is 2420 feet high.

Orkney and Shetland, a county in the N. of Scotland, formed by the islands bearing these names. Pop. 58,259.

Orkneys, anciently *Orcades*, a group of islands, 67 in number, of which 29 are inhabited, separated from the mainland of Scotland by the Pentland Frith. They extend from 58° 43' to 59° 20' N. lat. and from 2° 20' to 3° 25' W. long. Pop. 28,847.

PAISLEY, a town in Renfrewshire, next to Glasgow the greatest seat of the cotton manufacture. Its muslins are the finest made in Europe. Pop. 57,466.

Peebles-shire, or Tweeddale, a hilly county in the S. of Scotland, lying along both sides of the upper

course of the Tweed. Population 10,578.

Peebles, the county town of Peebles-shire, situate on the Tweed. Pop. 2750 p.

Pentland Frith, a strait which separates the mainland of Scotland from the Orkney Isles. the navigation of which is at all times hazardous from its rapid currents and dangerous whirlpools.—58, 43 N. 3, 15 W.

Pentland Hills, a range of hills in Mid-Lothian, of which the Black Hill is 1850 feet high.

Perthshire, a county in the heart of Scotland, one of the largest in the kingdom, containing the districts of Menteith, Breadalbane, Rannoch, Athol, Strathearn, Stormont, Balquhider, and the Carse of Gowrie famed for its fertility. Population 142,894.

Perth, the capital of Perthshire, delightfully situate on the Tay, and surrounded by the most beautiful scenery. Pop. 20,016.—56, 25 N. 3, 25 W.

Peterhead, a seaport in Aberdeenshire, with a fine harbour, carries on a large trade, particularly in the fisheries. Pop. 6695 p.—57, 30 N. 1, 45 W.

Piteathly, a village in Strathearn, Perthshire, noted for its mineral waters.

Pomo'na, or Mainland, the largest of the Orkney Isles, 30 miles long, and from 8 to 10 broad, much intersected by arms of the sea. P. 15,087.—59, 0 N. 3, 15 W.

Port-Glasgow, a seaport in Renfrewshire, on the Clyde, about 3 miles above Greenock. It has an excellent harbour, and enjoys a considerable trade. Pop. 5192 p.

Portobello, a modern town on the Frith of Forth, 2 miles S. E. of Edinburgh, principally frequented for sea-bathing. Pop. 2781.

Port Patrick, a seaport in Wigtonshire, with one of the finest quays in Britain. It is the principal passage to Donaghadee in Ireland, the distance being only 21 miles. P. 2259.—54, 51 N. 5, 2 W.

Prestonpans, a small seaport in Haddingtonshire, near which the royal forces under Sir John Cope were signally defeated by the Highlanders in 1745. Pop. 2522 p.

QUEENSFERRY, South, a sea-

port in Linlithgowshire, the principal ferry on the Frith of Forth. Population 684.

RAN'NOCH, Loch, a lake in Perthshire, 10 miles long by 1 in breadth, discharging itself by the Tummel at the eastern extremity.

Ren'frewshire, a county lying along the Clyde, a great seat of trade and manufactures. Population 133,443.

Ren'frew, the county town of Renfrewshire, situate on the Cart. Population 2833 p.

Ross, an extensive county in the N. of Scotland. Pop. including that of Cromarty, 74,820.

Roth'say, the principal town in Bute, a place of considerable trade, and a great resort for sea-bathing. Pop. 4817.—55, 50 N. 5, 0 W.

Rox'burgh, or Teviotdale, a county in the S. E. of Scotland, on the borders of England. P. 45,663.

Ruth'erglen (commonly Rug'len), a town in Lanarkshire, about 2½ miles from Glasgow. Pop. 4741.

Ry'an, Loch, an inlet of the sea in Wigtonshire, about 10 miles long, and from 2 to 4 broad.

SALT'COATS, a seaport in Ayrshire, carries on considerable trade. Population 3113.

San'da, one of the Orkneys, about 12 miles long, and from 1 to 3 broad. Pop. 1832.

Sanq'uhar, a town in Dumfriesshire, situate on the Nith. It carries on considerable manufactures of stockings and carpets. P. 1527.

Saturnness', a cape on the coast of Kirkeudbright.—54, 50 N. 3, 36 W.

Schiehal'ion, a conical mountain in Perthshire, rising to the height of 3564 feet. Here Dr Maskelyne made experiments for ascertaining the power of mountains in attracting the pendulum, and in determining the mean density of the earth.

Scoon, or Scone, a village in Perthshire, noted for its palace, where the kings of Scotland used to be crowned. Pop. 2268 p.

Sel'kirkshire, or the Forest, a pastoral county in the S. of Scotland. Population 6833.

Sel'kirk, the county town of Selkirkshire, pleasantly situate on the Ettrick, below its confluence with the Yarrow. Pop. 2835 p.

Shet'land Isles, supposed to be the ancient *Thulè*, a group of islands, above 100 in number, nearly 15 leagues N. E. of the Orkneys. Only 32 of them are inhabited. They are the seat of an extensive fishery, and extend between 59° 50' and 60° 50' N. lat. and between 0° 30' and 1° 55' W. long. Pop. 29,392.

Shin, Loch, a lake in Sutherland, about 14 miles in length by from 1 to 2 in breadth.

Skye, one of the largest of the Western Isles, about 45 miles in length and 20 in breadth, remarkable for its lofty cliffs and spar cave. (Portree', its chief town, stands on the Sound of Raza). Pop. 22,796.—57, 20 N. 6, 5 W.

Sol'way, a frith forming the boundary between England and Scotland for upwards of 50 miles.

Spey, a large and rapid river, which, after a course of 120 miles, through the counties of Inverness, Banff, and Elgin, falls into the Moray Frith.

Sta'ffa, a small isle of the Hebrides, west from Mull, celebrated for its caverns and basaltic pillars. The Cave of Fingal is 66 feet high, 42 wide, and upwards of 200 feet long, presenting a scene of almost unrivalled beauty and magnificence.—56, 28 N. 6, 20 W.

Stinchar (Stin'shar), a river which falls into the sea at Baliantrae, in Ayrshire.

Stir'lingshire, a county partly in the Highlands partly in the Lowlands, between the Friths of Forth and Clyde. Pop. 72,621.

Stir'ling, the county town of Stir'lingshire, with a celebrated ancient castle, commanding a noble prospect of the Forth. It was a favourite residence of the Scottish kings. Pop. 8556 p.—56, 8 N. 5, 55 W.

Stoneha'ven, a seaport, and the county town of Kincardineshire. Population about 2500.

Storn'oway, the chief town of the island of Lewis, is situate on its eastern coast, and carries on a considerable trade in the white and herring fisheries. Pop. 5122 p.—58, 11 N. 6, 17 W.

Stranraer' (rawr'), a seaport of Wigtonshire, at the head of Loch Ryan. It possesses some trade, and has an excellent harbour. P. 3529 p.

Stromness', a seaport in the island of Pomona, Orkney. Pop. 2182.—58, 56 N. 3, 21 W.

Suth'erland, a county in the N. of Scotland. Pop. 25,518.

TAIN, a seaport, and the county town of Ross-shire, on the S. shore of the Frith of Dornoch. Population 5078.—57, 51 N. 4, 3 W.

Tar'betness', a cape in the E. of Ross-shire, formed by the Friths of Cromarty and Dornoch.—57, 54 N. 3, 45 W.

Tay, one of the largest rivers in the kingdom, rises in Breadalbane, passes through Loch Tay, and, swelled by several fine streams, flows by Dunkeld and Perth, after which it is joined by the Erne, expands into a frith, and at last mingles with the German Ocean.

Tay, Loch, a beautiful lake in Perthshire, receiving at its S. W. extremity the united streams of the Dochart and Lochy, and discharging its waters by the Tay. It is about 15 miles long, from 1 to 2 broad, and its depth varies from 15 to 100 fathoms.

Teith, a tributary of the Forth, composed of two branches, which unite at Callander, and fall into that river at the bridge of Drip, above Stirling.

Te'viot, a beautiful stream, which rises on the borders of Dumfries-shire and joins the Tweed at Kelso.

Thur'so, a seaport in Caithness, on the estuary of the river Thurso. Pop. 4679 p.—58, 37 N. 3, 55 W.

Tin'to, or Tin'tock, an isolated hill in Lanarkshire, about 2350 feet above the level of the sea, and 1740 feet above the Clyde.

Tireé, a small island, one of the Hebrides, noted for its beautiful marble. Pop. 4453.

Tobermo'ry, a modern seaport in

the island of Mull, situate near the northern extremity of the Sound.—56, 58 N. 6, 0 W.

Tranent', a town in East Lothian, on the great east road from Edinburgh. Pop. 3620 p.

Tweed, one of the principal rivers of Scotland, rises in Tweedsmuir, on the confines of Peebles, Dumfries, and Lanarkshires, near the sources of the Clyde and Annan. It pursues a N. E. course to Peebles—then, flowing nearly E., it is augmented by the Ettrick, the Gala, the Leader, and the Teviot. Four miles below Kelso, it becomes the boundary between England and Berwickshire, and falls into the German Ocean at Berwick-upon-Tweed.

UIST (Wist), North and South, two islands of the Hebrides belonging to Inverness-shire. Population 11,493.

Unst, the most northern of the Shetland Isles. Population 2909.

WHIT'HORN, a seaport on the Bay of Wigton, the *Candida Casa* of the Romans. Pop. 2415 p.

Wick, a seaport, and the county town of Caithness, at the mouth of a small river of the same name, the seat of a most extensive herring fishery. Pop. 9850 p.—58, 27 N. 3, 9 W.

Wig'ton, a maritime county in the S. W. of Scotland. P. 36,258.

Wig'ton, a seaport, the county town of Wigtonshire. Population 2537 p.—54, 52 N. 4, 24 W.

Wig'ton Bay, a fine bay of the Solway Frith, running northward between the counties of Wigton and Kirkcudbright.

Wrath, Cape, a dangerous promontory in Sutherland, the N. W. point of the mainland of Scotland.—58, 36 N. 4, 58 W.

IRELAND

Is bounded N. W. and S. by the Atlantic Ocean; E. by the Irish Sea and St George's Channel. It contains 30,378 square miles. The population in 1831 amounted to 7,767,401.

Ireland is divided into four provinces,—ULSTER, LEINSTER, CONNAUGHT, MUNSTER;—which are subdivided into 32 counties, viz. :

IN ULSTER.

Counties.

Chief Towns.

Donegal.....	Lifford, Donegal, Ballyshannon, Letterkenny.
Londonderry.....	Londonderry, Coleraine, Newtonlimavady.
Antrim.....	Carrickfergus, Belfast, Lisburn, Antrim, Ballymena, Larne.
Tyrone.....	Omagh, Dungannon, Strabane, Newtonstewart.
Down.....	Downpatrick, Newry, Dromore, Newtonards, Donaghadee.
Armagh.....	Armagh, Lurgan.
Monaghan.....	Monaghan, Clones, Carrickmacross.
Fermanagh.....	Enniskillen.
Cavan.....	Cavan, Cootehill, Belturbet.

IN LEINSTER.

Longford.....	Longford, Edgeworthstown, Granard.
West Meath.....	Mullingar, Athlone, Kilbeggan, Castlepollard.
East Meath.....	Trim, Navan, Kells.
Louth.....	Drogheda, Dundalk, Ardee, Carlingford, Louth.
Dublin.....	DUBLIN, Balbriggan, Swords, Kingstown, Skerries.
Wicklow.....	Wicklow, Arklow, Bray, Baltinglass.
Kildare.....	Athy, Naas, Kildare, Maynooth.
King's County.....	Philipstown, Birr, or Parsonstown, Tullamore, Banagher.
Queen's County....	Maryborough, Portarlinton, Mountrath, Mountmellick.
Carlow.....	Carlow, Tullow.
Kilkenny.....	Kilkenny, Callan, Thomastown.
Wexford.....	Wexford, New Ross, Enniscorthy.

IN CONNAUGHT.

Leitrim.....	Carrick-on-Shannon, Leitrim, Manorhamilton.
Sligo.....	Sligo.
Mayo.....	Castlebar, Ballinrobe, Ballina, Westport.
Roscommon.....	Roscommon, Athlone, Boyle, Elphin.
Galway.....	Galway, Loughrea, Tuam, Gort, Ballinasloe.

IN MUNSTER.

Tipperary.....	Clonmel, Cashel, Tipperary, Carrick-on-Suir, Roscrea, Nenagh, Thurles, Cahir.
Clare.....	Ennis, Clare, Kilrush, Killaloe, Ennistimon.
Limerick.....	Limerick, Rathkeale, Newcastle.
Kerry.....	Tralee, Dingle, Killarney.
Cork.....	Cork, Bandon, Kinsale, Youghal, Mallow, Fermoy, Cove, Charleville.
Waterford.....	Waterford, Dungarvan, Lismore, Tallow.

ISLANDS.—Rathlin Isle, North Isles of Arran, Achil, Clare Island, South Isles of Arran, Valentia.

BAYS, &c.—Carrickfergus Bay or Belfast Lough, Strangford Bay, Carlingford, Dundalk, Dublin; Wexford Harbour, Waterford, Cork; Dunmanus Bay, Bantry, Kenmare, Dingle, Tralee, Galway, Clew, Sligo, Donegal; Lough Swilly, Lough Foyle.

CAPES.—Malin Head, Fair Head, Howth Head, Wicklow Head, Carnsore Point, Cape Clear, Mizzen Head, Loop Head, Slyne Head, Achil Head, and Urris Head.

LAKES.—Neagh, Erne, Allen, Conn, Mask, Corrib, Ree, Derg, Lakes of Killarney.

RIVERS.—SHANNON, Barrow, Nore, Boyne, Liffey, Slaney, Suir, Blackwater, Lee, Bandon, Bann, Lagan Water, Mourne.

MOUNTAINS.—Mourne, Sliebh Bloom, Wicklow Mountains, Magillicuddy's Reeks, Mangerton, Mount Nephin, Croagh Patrick.

REMARKS.

Ireland extends from $51^{\circ} 20'$ to $55^{\circ} 23'$ N. lat. and from $5^{\circ} 20'$ to $10^{\circ} 20'$ W. long. Its greatest length is 280 miles, and its greatest breadth 180 miles.

Situate between Britain and the Atlantic Ocean, Ireland has a still more humid atmosphere, but at the same time enjoys a milder temperature, than the sister island. Its verdure, accordingly, is fresher and deeper; and entitles it to the distinction of the Green, or Emerald Isle. It has comparatively few mountains; though several of them vie in height with the loftiest eminences in England. Although great part of the country appears to have been, at some remote period, covered with trees, scarcely the vestige of a forest now remains. The quantities of wood that are occasionally dug out of the bogs, prove that these occupy the place of the ancient forests; and they constitute a striking peculiarity in the aspect of the country.

In general the soil of Ireland is amazingly fertile, but the mode of farming is bad. The land is, in the first instance, rented from the proprietors by persons called Middlemen, who let it to farmers, and these again parcel it out in small portions to an inferior set of tenants. Each of the higher classes oppresses and grinds its inferior; and the ground is occupied by men without capital to improve it,

whose necessities compel them to force from it whatever it will yield for a miserable subsistence and the payment of their rack-rents ; yet it yields a large surplus for exportation, both in grain and cattle. In 1832, the value of agricultural products imported into Liverpool from Ireland, exceeded L.4,000,000 sterling.

Since the year 1800, Ireland has been united with Great Britain, and made subject to the same laws. But the people, long oppressed, and restricted in their commerce and manufactures by severe and injudicious enactments, are still inclined to turbulence and discontent. Religious distinctions form another principal cause of this unquiet disposition. The established form of religion is that of the church of England ; but the great majority of the people are Roman Catholics ; and, although they enjoy complete toleration in the exercise of their own religion, and are now admissible to all offices, they contribute with extreme reluctance to the support of a church to which they are hostile. In Ireland there are four archbishops and eighteen bishops ; but by an act passed in 1833, two archbishops and eight bishoprics are to be abolished. The archbishop of Armagh is primate.

Linen is the staple manufacture of Ireland, and is carried on to a considerable extent, particularly in the province of Ulster. Of late years the manufacture of cotton has been introduced, and is flourishing. The Irish are a sprightly, warm-hearted, and ingenuous people. In the vivacity of their disposition, and the gayety of their manner, they resemble the French nation more than the English or Scotch. Hardy, daring, and heedless of danger, they may be ranked among the finest soldiers in the world. In science and literature many of them have attained great eminence. They excel particularly in eloquent declamation.

EXERCISES.

How is Ireland bounded ? What is its extent in square miles ? Into how many provinces is it divided ? How many counties do they contain ? What are the counties in Ulster ? In Leinster ? In Connaught ? In Munster ? Name the principal towns in Donegal, in Londonderry, in Antrim, &c.

Name the principal islands of Ireland. Name its bays. Name its capes. Name the principal lakes. Name the principal rivers. Name the principal mountains. Where is Dingle, Coleraine, Downpatrick, Sligo, Navan, Swords, Enniskillen, Ennis, Youghal, Tuam, Tralee, Maryborough, Mullingar, Athy, Dundalk, &c. ?

Where is Slyne Head, Killarney Lakes, Lough Swilly, Urris Head, Malin Head, Lough Allen, Lough Derg, &c.?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Ireland situate? What are its greatest length and breadth? What is the nature of the climate of Ireland? What effect has this on its appearance? Is Ireland a mountainous country? Does it appear to have been ever covered with wood? By what is the place of its ancient forests now occupied? Of what description is the soil of Ireland? What is faulty in the mode of farming? What was the value of its agricultural products imported into Liverpool in 1832?

When was Ireland united in government with Great Britain? Why are the people in general discontented? What is another cause of their unquiet disposition? What is the established religion? Of what religious persuasion are the majority of the people? What is the number of archbishops and bishops? Who is the primate?

What is the staple manufacture? What other manufacture has been lately introduced? What is the national character of the Irish? What nation do they resemble in disposition and manners? Are they good soldiers? Have they made any figure in science and literature? In what do they particularly excel?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

ACH'IL, an island 30 miles in circuit, belonging to the county of Mayo, from which it is separated by a narrow channel.

Ach'il Head, a promontory forming the western point of Achil Island.—54° 5' N. lat. 10° 10' W. long.

Agh'rim, a village in Galway, celebrated for the signal victory gained by General Ginckle over the forces of James II. in 1691, which decided the fate of Ireland. Population 587.

Al'en, Lough, an expanse of the Shannon in the county of Leitrim.

An'trim, a maritime county in the province of Ulster. P. 325,615.

An'trim, a town in the above county, at the N. extremity of Lough Neagh. Pop. 2655.

Ardee', an ancient town in Louth, on the Dee. Pop. 3975.

Ard'fert, a town in Kerry, once the seat of a bishop, and of a famous university. Pop. 717.

Ark'low, a seaport in Wicklow, on the Avoca. Pop. 4383.

Armagh', an inland county of Ulster. Pop. 220,134.

Armagh', the capital of the above county, and the seat of the Archbishop of Armagh, primate of all Ireland. Population 9470.—54, 19 N. 6, 51 W.

Ar'ran, North Isles of, a group on the W. coast of Donegal.—South Isles of, a group off the coast of Clare.

Aske'aton, an ancient town in Limerick, at the junction of the Shannon and Deel, with several magnificent ruins. Pop. 1515.

Ath'boy, a pleasant town in East Meath, with some fine seats in the vicinity. Population 1959.

Athlone', a town on the Shannon, partly in West Meath and partly in Roscommon. Population 11,362.—53, 24 N. 7, 50 W.

Athy', the county town of Kildare, intersected by the Barrow. Pop. 4494.—53, 0 N. 7, 2 W.

BALBRIG'GAN, a thriving seaport in the county of Dublin, noted for the manufacture of imitation silk stockings of very fine texture. Population 3016.

Balli'na, a town in Mayo, pleasantly situate on the river Moy,

over which is a bridge of 16 arches, which unites it to the town of Ard-naree. Population 5510.

Ballinasloe', a thriving town in Galway, with a part in Roscommon, famous for a large cattle-fair. Population 4615.

Ballinrobe', a town in Mayo. Population 2575.

Ballycastle, a seaport in Antrim, in the vicinity of romantic scenery and extensive coal mines. Mr Boyd, the proprietor, obtained £23,000 from Government for the erection of a pier, but it was overthrown by the dreadful swell which the north-west winds bring in, and now lies in ruins. Pop. 1683.—55, 12, N. 6, 4 W.

Ballymena, a town in Antrim, on the Maine, with a good linen trade. Pop. 4063.

Ballymonee, a town in Antrim, with good markets. Pop. 2222.

Ballyshan'nnon, a seaport in Donegal, beautifully situate on a bay at the mouth of an outlet of Lough Erne. P. 3775.—54, 30 N. 8, 1 W.

Bal'tinglass, a town in Wicklow, in a beautiful vale on the Slaney, with extensive woollen and linen manufactures. Population 1669.

Ban'agher, a town in King's County, on the Shannon. P. 2611.

Ban'bridge, a town in Down, on the Bann, with a considerable linen trade. Population 2469.

Ban'don, or Ban'donbridge, a town in the county of Cork, situate on the beautiful river Bandon, which falls into the sea at Kinsale. Pop. 12,617.—51, 45 N. 8, 45 W.

Ban'gor, a town in Down, on Carrickfergus Bay. Pop. 2741.

Bann, a river which rises about 8 miles E. of Newry, passes through Lough Neagh, and falls into the North Sea.

Ban'try Bay, a fine bay in the county of Cork, 25 miles long and from 6 to 8 broad; here, in 1796, a body of French troops effected a landing, but were taken prisoners.

Ban'try, a seaport in the county of Cork, at the head of Bantry Bay. Pop. 4276.—51, 38 N. 9, 25 W.

Bar'row, a river in Leinster, which rises in King's County, separates that county, Queen's County, and Kilkenny, on the W., from Kildare, Carlow, and Wexford, on the E.; and, after receiving the

Nore and Suir, falls into the sea at Waterford Haven.

Belfast', a flourishing seaport in Antrim, on Carrickfergus Bay. It has extensive manufactures of linen and cotton, and a great export-trade. Pop. 53,287.—54, 34 N. 5, 56 W.

Beltur'bet, a town in Cavan, on the Erne, in the vicinity of extensive linen manufactures. P. 2026.

Birr, or Par'sonstown', a town in King's County, on a tributary of the Shannon. Population 6594.

Black'rock', a town in the county of Dublin, a celebrated sea-bathing place, with many fine villas. Pop. 2050.—53, 18 N. 6, 10 W.

Black'water, a river which rises on the borders of Kerry, and, flowing through the counties of Cork and Waterford, enters the sea at Youghal Bay.

Boyle, a town in Roscommon, pleasantly situate on a stream of the same name. Population 3453.

Boyne, a river in Leinster, rises in King's County, and, flowing through Kildare and East Meath, falls into the sea below Drogheda. This river is famous for the decisive battle in which William III. defeated the troops of James II. in 1690.

Bray, a seaport in Wicklow. Population 3656.

CA'HIR, a thriving town in Tipperary, on the Suir, with the ruins of an ancient castle and abbey. Population 3108.

Cal'lan, a town in Kilkenny, on the King's River, once a place of importance. Population 6111 p.

Cape Clear, a promontory at the S. of Clare Island, to the S. W. of Cork.—51, 20 N. 9, 25 W.

Cap'poquin, an ancient town in the county of Waterford, on the Blackwater, with the ruins of a strong castle. Population 2289.

Car'lingford, a town in Louth on Carlingford Bay. Pop. 1319.

Car'lingford Bay, a fine haven in Louth, having 20 fathoms of water, but dangerous from rocks.

Car'low, a county in Leinster, separated from Wexford by a frontier of mountains. Pop. 81,988.

Car'low, the county town of Carlow, beautifully situate on the Barrow. Pop. 9114.—52, 50 N. 6, 53 W.

Carn'sore Point, the S. E. point

of Ireland, in Wexford.—52, 12 N. 6, 15 W.

Carrickfer'gus, a seaport, and the county town of Antrim, on Carrickfergus Bay. It is a place of great antiquity, and has a strong castle, situate on a rock projecting into the sea. P. 8698.—54, 42 N. 5, 48 W.

Carrickfer'gus Bay, or Belfast Lough, an estuary at the mouth of the Lagan, on the E. coast of Antrim, affording safe anchorage for shipping.

Carrickmacross', a town in Monaghan. Pop. 2979.

Car'rick-on-Shan'non, the county town of Leitrim. Pop. 1428.

Car'rick-on-Suir, a town in Tipperary, which carries on extensive woollen manufactures. P. 9626.

Cash'el, a city in Tipperary, the see of an archbishop. Pop. 6971.

Castlebar', the county town of Mayo, with considerable trade, particularly in linens. Pop. 6373.

Castle-Com'er, a handsome town in Kilkenny, has a great trade in coals and butter. Pop. 2436.

Castle-Pol'lard, a town in West Meath. Pop. 1618.

Cav'an, an inland county in Ulster. Pop. 227,933.

Cav'an, a seaport and the county town of Cavan, situate on a small stream of the same name. P. 2931.

Char'leville, a handsome town in Cork, with a good trade. P. 4766.

Clare, an island near the coast of Cork, about 3 miles long and 1 broad.—Another off the coast of Mayo.

Clare, a county in the N. of Munster. Pop. 258,322.

Clare, a town in Clare, giving name to the county, situate on the Fergus. Pop. 1021.

Clew Bay, a bay in Mayo, 12 miles long and 7 broad.

Clo'gher, an ancient city in Tyrone, see of a bishop, suffragan of Armagh,—now reduced to a straggling village. Pop. 523.

Clonakil'ty, a thriving town in the county of Cork, has a great trade in linen. Pop. 3807.

Clones, a town in Monaghan, with some interesting antiquities. Pop. 2381.—54, 10 N. 7, 6 W.

Clonmel', the county town of Tipperary, pleasantly situate on the Suir. Pop. 17,838.—52, 22 N. 7, 40 W.

Cloyne, a town in Cork, and a bishop's see. Pop. 2227.

Coleraine', a town in Londonderry, on the Bann, about 4 miles from the sea. Pop. 5752.

Conn, a lake of considerable extent in the county of Mayo.

Con'naught, a province in the W. of Ireland. It continued a distinct kingdom till the reign of Henry IV. of England. Pop. 1,543,914.

Cooks'town, a town in Tyrone, with good markets. Pop. 2883.

Coote'hill, a town in Cavan, with excellent linen markets. P. 2178.

Cork, a county in Munster, the most important in Ireland in extent and population. P. 810,732.

Cork, the capital of the county of Cork, and the second city in the island, situate at the mouth of the Lee, about nine miles above the Cove of Cork, on one of the safest and finest harbours in Europe. It possesses great trade, particularly in the export of grain, and all kinds of provisions. P. 107,041.—51, 54 N. 8, 30 W.

Cor'rib, a lake in Galway, 20 miles long and about 4 in average breadth.

Cove, a handsome town in the county of Cork, with magnificent quays and other conveniences for shipping. Population 6966.—51, 51 N. 8, 18 W.

Croagh Pat'rick, a mountain in Mayo, on the S. E. of Clew Bay, 2660 feet above the level of the sea.

DERG, Lough, a lake formed by the expanse of the Shannon, separating Galway and Clare from Tipperary, 18 miles long and 4 broad.—Another lake in Donegal, a famed resort of the Roman Catholics for performing certain of their devotions.

Derr'y. See Londonderry.

Din'gle, a seaport in Kerry, on Dingle Bay, the most western town in Ireland. Pop. 4327.—52, 11 N. 10, 8 W.

Donaghadee', a seaport in Down, on the Irish Channel. Packets sail regularly to Port-Patrick in Scotland; the channel being only 21 miles broad. Population 2986. 54, 38 N. 5, 29 W.

Donegal', a maritime county in the west of Ulster. Pop. 289,149.

Donegal', a town in the county

of Donegal, on a bay of the same name, at the mouth of the Esk. Pop. 830.—54, 38 N. 7, 58 W.

Doneraile', a town in the county of Cork, seated on the Aubeg; the scenery in the vicinity is very fine. Population 2652.

Down, a maritime county in the S. E. of Ulster. Pop. 352,012.

Downpat'rick, the county town of Down, the see of the bishop of Down and Connor,—celebrated as the place of St Patrick's interment. Pop. 4784.—54, 20 N. 5, 38 W.

Dro'gheda, a seaport, and the county town of Louth, intersected by the Boyne. Population 17,365.—53, 45 N. 6, 14 W.

Dromore', a town in the county of Down, the seat of a bishopric. Population 1942.

Dub'lin, a county in the province of Leinster. Pop. 580,167.

DUB'LIN, the capital of Ireland, and the see of an archbishop, beautifully situate on the Liffey, is in extent the second city in the British empire, while its general elegance, and the magnificence of its public buildings, rank it among the finest cities of Europe. Population 265,316.—53, 23 N. 6, 16 W.

Dub'lin Bay, a spacious bay at the mouth of the Liffey, about a mile below Dublin, which for beauty is said to equal the Bay of Naples.

Dunda'lk', a seaport in Louth, on Dundalk Bay. Here is a considerable manufacture of cambric, the only one in Ireland. Population 10,078.—54, 0 N. 6, 18 W.

Dunda'lk' Bay, in Louth, on the Irish Channel. At high water it is a considerable harbour, but at low water it is almost dry.

Dungan'non, a town of Tyrone, the ancient residence of the kings of Ulster. Population 3515.

Dungar'van, a town in Waterford, situate on Dungarvan Bay, much resorted to for sea-bathing. Pop. 6519.—52, 5 N. 7, 57 W.

Dunman'us Bay, a spacious and safe haven in Cork, S. of Bantry Bay.

Dunman'way, a thriving town in the county of Cork, pleasantly situate in a valley, on the Bandon. Pop. 2738.—51, 45 N. 9, 5 W.

EDGE'WORTHSTOWN', a pleasant town in Longford, distin-

guished as the birthplace of Miss Edgeworth. Population 1001.

El'phin, a neat episcopal city in Roscommon, the birthplace of Oliver Goldsmith. Pop. 1507.

En'nis, the county town of Clare, on the Fergus, which is navigable by large boats to the Shannon. Its Gothic abbey is the finest in the island. Population 7711.

Enniscor'thy, a town in Wexford, on the Slaney. Pop. 5955.

Enniskil'len, the county town of Fermanagh, delightfully situate on an island between the two Loughs Erne. Pop. 5270.

Ennisti'mon, a town in Clare, on the Oyna, with a good export trade in corn. Population 1430.

Erne, Lough, a beautiful lake in Fermanagh, studded with numerous islands. It consists of two basins, the larger of which extends upwards of 20 miles, by 12 miles, its greatest breadth.

Erne, River, rises in Longford, crosses the county of Cavan, passes through Lough Erne, and flows into Donegal Bay.

Eyre'court, a town in Galway, with the ruins of a castle. Population 1789.

FAIR'-HEAD, a promontory in Antrin, 500 feet above the sea. It is composed of basaltic pillars, some of them 250 feet in height, the largest yet discovered in any part of the world.—55, 13 N. 6, 0 W.

Ferman'agh, an inland county in Ulster. Population 149,763.

Fermoy', a town in Cork, on the Blackwater, which is crossed by a bridge of 15 arches. Pop. 6976.

Feth'ard, a town in Tipperary; it was in former times fortified and surrounded by walls. Pop. 3400.

Foyle, Lough, a bay in the N. of Londonderry, 18 miles long and 8 broad.

Fresh'ford, a town in Kilkenny. Population 2175.

GAL'WAY, an extensive maritime county in Connaught. Population 414,684.

Gal'way, the county town of Galway, on the broad stream by which the waters of Lough Corrib are discharged into Galway Bay. Pop. 53,120.—53, 18 N. 9, 0 W.

Gal'way Bay, a large bay between Galway and Clare.

Gi'ant's Causeway, a promontory

on the N. coast of Antrim, composed of lofty and regular basaltic columns, which run out a great way into the sea.

Gor'ey, or New'borough, a town in Wexford, with extensive fisheries; near it are several fine seats. Population 3044.

Gort, a town in Galway. Population 3627.

Graigue, a town in Kilkenny, beautifully situate on the Barrow, with the ruins of a magnificent abbey and castle. Pop. 2130.

Granard', a neat town in Longford. Population 2058.

HOWTH-HEAD, a promontory terminating the peninsula of Howth, on the north of Dublin Haven.—55, 25 N. 6, 3 W.

KELLS, an ancient town in East Meath, on the Blackwater. Pop. 4526.—55, 44 N. 6, 51 W.

Kenmare' River, an inlet of the sea in the S. W. of Kerry, about 30 miles long.

Ker'ry, a maritime county of Munster, separated from Clare by the Shannon. Population 263,126.

Kilbeg'gan, a town in West Meath. Population 1985.

Kildare', an inland county in Leinster. Population 108,424.

Kildare', a town in the county of Kildare, noted for the *curragh* or common in its neighbourhood, the finest raceground in Europe. Population 1755.

Kilken'ny, a county in the S. W. of Leinster. Pop. 193,686.

Kilken'ny, the capital of the county of Kilkenny, a city of considerable importance, beautifully situate on the Nore. In its vicinity are fine marble-quarries. Population 25,741.—52, 38 N. 7, 17 W.

Killa'la, a pleasant little town in Mayo, which the French occupied for a short time in 1798. Pop. 1125.—54, 13 N. 9, 8 W.

Killaloe', an ancient town in Clare, on the Shannon, over which is a bridge of 19 arches. P. 1411.

Killarney, a thriving town in Kerry, much frequented on account of its lakes, which exhibit the most beautiful and picturesque scenery in Ireland. Pop. 7910.

Kilrush', a town in Clare, on the Shannon. Population 3996.

King's County, in the W. of Leinster, adjoining Tipperary, on

the S. and separated from Galway by the Shannon. P. 144,225.

Kings'court, a thriving little town in Cavan. Population 1616.

Kings'town, a town in the county of Dublin, with a fine harbour.—Steam-packets sail daily to and from Liverpool, and to and from Holyhead, with the mails; there is also a railway to Dublin. Pop. 5736.

Kinsale', a seaport in Cork, on a fine bay at the mouth of the Bandon. Population 7512.—51, 42 N. 8, 32 W.

LAG'AN WATER, a river in Down, which falls into Carrickfergus Bay.

Lanes'borough, a village in Longford, pleasantly situate on the Shannon. Population 390.

Larne, a seaport in Antrim, on Larne Lough. Pop. 2615.

Lee River issues from a lake in the county of Cork, flows eastward, and, passing the city of Cork, falls into the harbour.

Leigh'lin Bridge, a flourishing town in Carlow, on the Barrow, with the romantic ruins of an ancient castle. Population 2035.

Lein'ster, an extensive province in the S. E. It was the earliest settled by the English, contains Dublin, the capital, and is in general well cultivated. P. 1,909,713.

Lei'trim, a county in the N. E. of Connaught. Pop. 141,524.

Lei'trim, a small town in the above county, on the Shannon. Population 274.

Letterken'ny, a town in Donegal, on the Swilly, with a good trade in linen. Population 2160.

Liffey, a river which rises among the Wicklow Mountains, and flows through Kildare and Dublin into Dublin harbour. So numerous are its windings, that although the distance from its source to its mouth does not exceed 10 miles, its course is 71.

Lifford, the county town of Donegal, on the Foyle, opposite Strabane. Population 1096.

Lim'erick, a county of Munster, separated from Clare by the Shannon. Population 315,555.

Lim'erick, the capital of the county of Limerick, on the Shannon, a flourishing city, enjoying an extensive trade, and having considerable manufactures of linen,

wool, and paper. Pop. 65,092.—52, 42 N. 8, 32 W.

Lis'burn, a town in Antrim, on the Lagan. Population 5218.

Lismore', a town in Waterford, on the Blackwater. Pop. 2894.

Listow'ell, a town in Kerry, on the Feale; its celebrated ancient castle is now in ruins. Pop. 2289.

Lon'donder'ry, or Der'ry, a maritime county in the N. of Ulster. Population 222,012.

Lon'donder'ry, or Der'ry, the capital of the above county, a city of great antiquity, and of considerable importance, pleasantly situate on the Foyle. It sustained a memorable siege against the whole Irish forces under James II., from December 1688 to August 1689. Population 13,251.—55, 0 N. 7, 18 W.

Long'ford, a county in the N. W. of Leinster. Pop. 112,558.

Long'ford, the county town of Longford, on the Camlin. P. 4354.

Loop'-Head, a promontory in the S. W. of Clare.—52, 37 N. 9, 48 W.

Loughrea', a well-built town in Galway. Pop. 6285.

Louth, a maritime county in the N. E. of Leinster. Pop. 124,846.

Louth, an ancient town, giving name to the county, now reduced to a village. Pop. 615.

Lur'gan, a town in Armagh, with an extensive linen manufacture. Population 2842.

MACROOM', a town in the county of Cork, surrounded by romantic ruins and picturesque scenery. Population 2058.

Magil'licuddy's Reeks, a mountain in Kerry, the highest in Ireland, rises from the E. shore of the Lake of Killarney to the height of 3412 feet above the sea.

Mal'in Head, a cape in Donegal, the most northern point of land in Ireland.—55, 23 N. 7, 25 W.

Mal'low, a town in the county of Cork, on the Blackwater. P. 5229.

Man'gerton, a hill in Kerry, near Killarney Lakes, 2693 feet high.

Man'or-Ham'ilton, a pleasant town in Leitrim, with the ruins of an ancient castle. Pop. 1348.

Ma'ryborough, the capital of Queen's County. Pop. 3220.

Mask, a lake of considerable extent in Mayo, on the borders of Galway.

Maynooth', a town in Kildare,

where a college for the education of the Roman Catholic clergy was established by the Irish parliament in 1795. Population 2053.

May'o, a maritime county in Connaught. Population 366,328.

Meath, East, a maritime county in Leinster. Population 176,826.

Meath, West, an inland county in Leinster. Population 136,872.

Mit'chelstown', a handsome town in the county of Cork, situate on the river Funcheon, near which a singular cave was recently discovered. Population 3545.

Miz'zen-Head, a cape in Cork, the extreme point in the S. W. of Ireland.—51, 25 N. 9, 42 W.

Mon'aghan, a county in the S. of Ulster. Population 195,556.

Mon'aghan, the county town of Monaghan. Population 3848.

Mountmel'lick, a neat town in Queen's County. Pop. 4577.

Mountrath', a town in Queen's County, on the river Nore. Population 2593.

Mourne, a river in Tyrone, which joins the Foyle at Lifford.

Mourne Mountains, a range of hills in Down, the highest of which, Sliebh Donard, is 2654 feet above the sea.

Mullingar', the county town of West Meath. Population 4295.

Mun'ster, a province occupying the S. W. of Ireland, and containing the great cities of Cork and Limerick. Pop. 2,227,152.

NAAS, a town of great antiquity in Kildare, on the Grand Canal. Population 3808.

Nav'an, a town in East Meath, on the Boyne. Population 4416.

Ne'agh, Lough, remarkable for its petrifying quality, is a lake in Ulster, surrounded by the counties of Antrim, Down, Armagh, Tyrone, and Londonderry. It is about 22 miles long, 12 broad, and covers 95,000 acres.

Ne'nagh, a town in Tipperary, on a stream of the same name, has a considerable trade. Pop. 8446.

Neph'in, a mountain in Mayo, 2630 feet above the sea.

Newcastle, a town in the county of Limerick. Population 2908.

New'ry, a flourishing seaport and manufacturing town in Down, on the Newry. Population 13,134.

New Ross, a town in Wexford,

on a navigable stream formed by the Nore and Barrow. Pop. 5011.

Newtonards', a town in Down, on Lough Strangford, with a diaper manufacture. Population 4442.

New'tonlimavad'y, a handsome town in the county of Londonderry, on the Roe. Population 2428.

New'tonstew'art, a small town in Tyrone, on the Moyle. Pop. 1757.

Nore, a river which rises in Sliebh Bloom, passes Kilkenny, and falls into the Barrow.

OMAGH', the county town of Tyrone. Population 2211.

PAR'SONSTOWN'. See Birr.

Pas'sage, a town in the county of Cork, situate on the shore between Cove and the city of Cork. Population 2151.

Phil'pstown, the county town of King's County, named in honour of Philip, the husband of Mary, queen of England. P. 1454.

Portadown', a thriving little town in Armagh. Pop. 1591.

Portafer'ry, a town in Down, on the east shore of the entrance into Strangford Bay. Pop. 2203.

Portar'linton, a town in Queen's County, on the Barrow. P. 3091.

QUEEN'S COUNTY, an inland county in Leinster, named in honour of Mary, queen of England. Population 145,851.

RATHERF'LAND, a town in Down, situate on an eminence, with large linen markets. P. 2001.

Rathkeale', a town in Limerick, on the Deel, once fortified and defended by a castle. Pop. 4972.

Rath'lin, an island on the N. of Antrim, 6 miles long and scarcely a mile broad.—55, 18 N. 6, 5 W.

Ree, a lake formed by the Shannon below Lanesborough, in which are some beautiful islands.

Roscom'mon, a county in the E. of Connaught. Pop. 249,615.

Roscom'mon, the county town of Roscommon, a place of great antiquity. Pop. 3506.

Roscree', a town in Tipperary. Population 5512.

SHAN'NON, the principal river of Ireland, takes its rise from Lough Clean in Leitrim, passes through Loughs Allen, Baffen, Ree, and Derg; separates Roscommon from Leitrim, Longford, West Meath, and King's County; Galway and Clare from Tipperary, Limerick,

and Kerry, and falls into the Atlantic after a course of 200 miles.

Sker'ries, a small seaport in the county of Dublin, opposite the rocks called the Skerries Islands. Pop. 2556.—53, 36 N. 6, 7 W.

Skibbereen', a town in the county of Cork, on the Ilan, with considerable linen manufactures. P. 4430.

Sla'ney, or Slane, a river which rises in Wicklow, and falls into Wexford harbour.

Sliebh Bloom (Sleeve-bloom'), a ridge of mountains in King's and Queen's Counties.

Sli'go, a county in Connaught. Population 171,765.

Sli'go, a flourishing seaport, and capital of the above county, situate on Sligo Bay. Population 15,152.—54, 15 N. 8, 20 W.

Slyne'-Head, a cape on the W. of Galway.—55, 29 N. 10, 10 W.

Strabane', a town in Tyrone, finely situate on the Foyle. P. 5457.

Strang'ford, an ancient town in Down, near the entrance of the bay to which it gives name. P. 582.

Strang'ford, a beautiful bay in Down, about 17 miles long and 5 broad.

Suir, a river which rises in Tipperary, and falls into Waterford harbour.

Swil'ly, Lough, a bay in Donegal, affording one of the noblest harbours in Europe, 20 miles long and nearly 2 broad.

Swords, a town in the county of Dublin. Population 2537.

TAL'LOW, a town in Waterford, on the Bride. Pop. 2998.

Tanderagee', a town in Armagh, situate in a beautiful vicinity, and in the very centre of the linen manufacture. Population 1559.

Templemore', a town in Tipperary, beautifully situate near the Suir, in a highly fertile district. Pop. 2956.—52, 47 N. 7, 50 W.

Tho'mastown, a town in Kilkenny, on the Nore. Pop. 2871.

Thurles, a town in Tipperary, divided by the Suir. Pop. 7084.

Tipperary, a county in the N. E. of Munster. Population 402,565.

Tipperary, a town in the county of Tipperary. Population 6972.

Tralece', the county town of Kerry, near the head of Tralee bay. Pop. 9562.—52, 18 N. 9, 57 W.

Tramore', a handsome little town

in the county of Waterford, on a bay, much frequented as a bathing-place. Pop. 2224.

Trim, the county town of East Meath, on the Boyne. Pop. 5282.

Tu'am, a town in Galway, the see of an archbishop, carries on considerable trade and manufactures. Pop. 14,219 p.

Tullamore', a handsome town in King's County, intersected by a river of the same name. Pop. 6342.

Tul'low, a town in Carlow, on the Slaney. Population 1929.

Tyrone', an inland county in the province of Ulster. Pop. 504,468.

UL'STER, an extensive province in the N. of Ireland, and the chief seat of the linen manufacture. It has been in a great measure peopled by emigrants from Scotland, who profess the Presbyterian religion. Population 2,286,622.

Ur'ris-Head, a cape on the N. coast of Mayo.—54, 27 N. 9, 55 W.

VALEN'TIA, an island off the coast of Kerry, 5 miles long and 2 broad.—52, 5 N. 10, 15 W.

WA'TERFORD, a county in the S. E. of Munster. Pop. 177,054.

Waterford, the county town of Waterford, a seaport, and an episcopal see. Its trade is considerable, the public buildings elegant, and

its quay one of the most beautiful in Europe. Population 28,821.—52, 14 N. 7, 9 W.

West'port, a well-built seaport in Mayo, on Clew Bay. P. 4448.—53, 52 N. 9, 26 W.

Wex'ford, a county in the S. of Leinster. Population 182,713.

Wex'ford, the county town of Wexford, at the mouth of the Slaney. Population 10,675.

Wex'ford Harbour, a large and beautiful harbour in St George's Channel.

Wick'low, a maritime county in Leinster, distinguished for the beauty of its scenery. P. 121,557.

Wick'low, a seaport, and the county town of Wicklow, at the mouth of the Leitrim. Population 2472.—52, 59 N. 6, 3 W.

Wick'low Head, a promontory in St George's Channel, on which are 5 lighthouses and some curious limestone caves.—52, 58 N. 6, 0 W.

Wick'low Mountains, a range of mountains in the county of Wicklow; gold has sometimes been found in the bed of a torrent descending from Croghan Kinshela.

YOUGHAL (Yau'hal), a seaport in Cork, at the mouth of the Blackwater. Pop. 9608.—51, 57 N. 7, 51 W.

NORWAY

Is bounded N. and W. by the Northern Ocean; S. by the Skager Rack; and E. by Sweden. It contains 127,000 square miles. Population in 1827, 1,050,000.

Provinces.

Chief Towns.

Finmark or Norwe-

gian Lapland.....Altengaard, Hammerfest, Wardhuus.

Nordland.

Drontheim.....Drontheim.

Bergen.....Bergen.

Aggerhuus, or CHRISTIANIA, Frederickstadt, Freder-

Christiania. ickshall, Kongsberg, Drammen.

Christiansand.....Christiansand, Stavanger.

ISLANDS.—Hitteren, Vigten Isles, Loffoden Isles, Mageroe.

BAYS.—Christiania, Drontheim, West Fiord.

CAPES.—North Cape, Lindesnæs, or the Naze.

MOUNTAINS.—Dovre'feld, Langèfeld, Kolen.

LAKES.—Miossen, Randsoin, Tyri, Fœmund.

RIVERS.—Glommen, Drammen, Lauven, Tana.

SWEDEN

Is bounded N. and W. by Norway; S. by the Cattegat and the Baltic; E. by the Baltic, the Gulf of Bothnia, and Russia. It contains 168,000 square miles. The population in 1830 was 2,871,252.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Norrland, which includes	
West Bothnia and Swedish Lapland.....	Tornea, Umea, Hernosand.
Sweden Proper.....	STOCKHOLM, Upsal, Gefle, Fahlun, Nykoping, Norkioping.
Gothland.....	Gottenburg, Carlsrona, Calmar, Malmo.

ISLANDS.—Gothland, Oeland.

LAKES.—Wenner, Wetter, Mælar, Hielmar.

RIVERS.—Gotha, Motala, Dahl, Tornea, Lulea, Clara.

FOREIGN POSSESSION.—Island of St Bartholomew in the West Indies.

REMARKS.

Norway and Sweden, comprising the whole peninsula of ancient *Scandinavia*, extend from $55^{\circ} 20'$ to $71^{\circ} 10'$ N. lat. and from $5^{\circ} 20'$ to 31° E. long., being about 1150 miles in length; the breadth varying from 200 to 500 miles.

Norway.—The aspect of Norway is wild but picturesque, and in many places sublime. Mountains separated by deep valleys or extensive lakes, immense pine-forests, rocks, and cataracts, are the striking features in the landscape. The great range of mountains (the *Mons Sevo* of ancient geography) stretching northward from the Naze to the North Cape, and dividing this country from Sweden, is of various elevation. The Dovrefeld, or central mountains, the loftiest of the range, rise in some places to the height of 8000 feet above the level of the sea. The rivers of Norway are numerous, but in general rocky and impetuous, and when swollen by the sudden melting of the snow, they overflow their banks with great fury, often sweeping corn, cattle, and cottages in one common ruin. The whole coast is deeply indented with bays and creeks, and covered by a succession of islands, many of them vast insulated masses of rock, inhabited by innumerable birds which furnish the eider-down of commerce.

Among the Loffoden Isles is the dangerous whirlpool called the Malstrom.

So rude and barren is the soil of Norway in general, and so imperfectly is agriculture understood, that not more than the hundredth part of the country is under tillage. In some districts, however, particularly in the province of Bergen, there are tracts of considerable fertility. The crops are barley and oats, flax and hemp. Our common fruits are cultivated with success; but gardening is very imperfectly understood.

In the interior of Norway, although the cold of winter is intense, the air is pure and serene, and extremely conducive to health and longevity. On the coast the temperature is milder, being softened by the breezes from the Atlantic; but the atmosphere is often loaded with clouds and fogs. The shortness of the warm season in summer is compensated by the length of the day: for the sun is scarcely five hours below the horizon, even in the southern provinces; while, in the higher latitudes of Nordland and Finmark, there are several weeks during which he does not set. Vegetation is accordingly extremely rapid; and, within three months, the corn is sown, ripened, and reaped. In winter, again, the day is proportionally short,—and in the northern regions there is an uninterrupted night of several weeks' duration, relieved only by moonlight brightly reflected from the snow, and by the aurora borealis, which, in those high latitudes, is peculiarly brilliant.

Most of the animals common to the other countries of Europe are to be found in Norway. The horses and horned cattle are small; but the former are hardy, and the latter easily fattened. Goats are even more numerous than sheep. The rein-deer forms the chief wealth of the Laplander, and its care is almost his sole occupation; the milk and flesh serve him for food, and the skins for clothing. The country abounds with game of various kinds, and its coasts with shell-fish, especially the lobster. Among its wild animals are the bear, lynx, wolf, and lemming, a species of rat, which, proceeding in immense swarms from the Kolen Mountains towards the coast, devours, in its progress, every production of the soil.

The silver-mines of Kongsberg, the copper-mines of Rorås, and the iron-mines of Arendal and other places, are rich and productive. These mines supply, with the pine-forests and the fisheries, the principal articles of the export-trade.

The Norwegians are simple, hospitable, frank, and brave. They are not deficient in ingenuity; but education is in a very backward state, though a university has lately been founded at Christiania. Norway was governed by its native monarchs till the year 1397, when it was annexed to Denmark by the famous *Union of Calmar*. It was ceded to Sweden in 1814, and is now governed by a viceroy of the Swedish monarch. It enjoys, however, a free constitution, of which it had been deprived under the Danish rule.

Sweden.—Much of the description that has been given of the aspect of Norway is equally applicable to Sweden. With the exception of the ridges on the west and north, it is not, indeed, a mountainous country; but it is diversified by lakes, rocks, cataracts, and green valleys. The forests of Sweden occupy more than a half of its surface, and its lakes form the most striking feature in its landscape. The latter are, in general, vast sheets of pure transparent water, and cover on the whole about 9200 square miles.

The climate, though very cold in winter, is less severe than might be expected in so high a latitude; and the steady equable weather, without violent winds or frequent thaws, renders even winter a pleasant season. In summer the heat is great, and vegetation rapid. The trees and plants of Sweden are nearly similar to those of Great Britain, with the exception of the furze, broom, and the walnut-tree, which cannot withstand the long and severe cold of a Swedish winter. Wheat can be raised in the southern provinces only; where our common fruit-trees likewise grow. Oats, rye, and barley, are more generally raised. Berries of different kinds grow spontaneously and luxuriantly.

Agriculture and manufactures are very imperfectly understood; the former, however, has made great progress within the last twenty years. Sweden has long been noted for its mineral treasures. The copper-mines of Dalecarlia are particularly famous, and the iron of Dannemora cannot be surpassed. The chief exports of Sweden are timber, iron, steel, copper, pitch and tar, alum, potash, and dried fish.

The government of Sweden is a limited monarchy, the power of the king being considerably circumscribed by the privileges of the nobility and the people. The established religion, both in Sweden and Norway, is the Lutheran, and the church episcopal. In manners the Swedes bear a very striking resemblance to the Norwegians. Although they

cannot boast of many great names in literature, in botanical science that of Linnæus is yet without a rival.

EXERCISES.

How is Norway bounded? What is its extent in square miles? What population does it contain? What are the divisions of Norway? Name the principal towns of Aggerhuus or Christiania. Name the towns of Finmark. What are the principal islands of Norway? Name its principal bays. Name its capes. What are its mountains? What are its chief lakes? What are its principal rivers?

How is Sweden bounded? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? Name its divisions. Name the towns of West Bothnia and Swedish Lapland; of Sweden Proper; of Gothland. Where is Christiania, Tyri, Stockholm, Upsal, Wardhuus, Fahlun, Loffoden Isles, Dovrèfeld, Dahl, Glommen, Tornea, Kolen, Nykoping, Hitteren, Oeland, &c.? What foreign colony does Sweden possess?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude are Norway and Sweden situate? What are their length and breadth? Describe the general aspect of Norway. What are the loftiest mountains of Norway? To what height do they rise? What is the character of the rivers? What is the appearance of the coast? Where is the whirlpool Malstrom? In what state are the soil and agriculture of Norway? Are there any tracts of great fertility? What are the principal crops?

Describe the climate of Norway. How is the shortness of the warm season compensated? Within what space of time is the corn sown, matured, and reaped? Describe the winter of the northern regions. What is remarkable about the horses and horned cattle of Norway? What animal constitutes the principal wealth of the Norwegian Laplanders? What wild animals are found in Norway? Which of them is peculiarly destructive? What mines in Norway are particularly productive? What are its principal exports?

What is the national character of the Norwegians? Till what period did Norway continue under the government of its native monarchs? To what country was it then annexed? When was it ceded to Sweden? How is it now governed?

Is Sweden a mountainous country? How is it diversified? What is the principal feature in the landscape? What extent do the lakes occupy? Describe the climate of Sweden. What renders even the winters pleasant there? What country does Sweden resemble in its trees and plants? With what exceptions? In what provinces is wheat raised? What other crops are more general? What fruits grow spontaneously?

In what state are agriculture and manufactures? For what has Sweden long been noted? Which of its mines are particularly famous? What are its chief exports?

What is the nature of its government? What is the established religion both in Sweden and Norway? What people do the Swedes resemble in manners? Of what great name in botanical science can Sweden boast?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

AG'GERHUUS, a province in Norway, the largest and most important in the kingdom.

Altengaard', a town in Finmark, at the head of a deep bay. Population 2000.—69° 54' N. lat. 23° 10' E. long.

Aren'dal, a small seaport on the S. coast of Norway, with great iron-mines. P. 1700.—58, 25 N. 9, 10 E.

BER'GEN, the capital of the province in Norway of the same name, one of the most flourishing commercial towns in the kingdom. Pop. 20,844.—60, 25 N. 5, 10 E.

Both'nia, an extensive province on both sides of the Gulf of Bothnia. East Bothnia now belongs to Russia, West Bothnia is still annexed to Sweden.

Both'nia, Gulf of, a branch of the Baltic, which separates Sweden from Finland.

CAL'MAR, a town in Gothland, situate on the Sound, to which it gives name. It derives celebrity from the treaty of 1397, by which the famous Queen Margaret united the kingdoms of Norway, Sweden, and Denmark, under one sovereign. Pop. 5000.—57, 20 N. 16, 0 E.

Carlsco'na, a strong seaport in Gothland, the principal station of the Swedish navy. Pop. 12,000.—56, 0 N. 15, 20 E.

Carlstadt', a town in Sweden, on the N. coast of Lake Wenner, near the mouth of the Clara, with extensive saw-mills. Pop. 2500.—59, 54 N. 13, 0 E.

Cat'tegat. See Descriptive Table of Denmark.

CHRISTIA'NIA, the capital of Norway, in the province of Aggerhuus. It is situate at the head of Christiana Bay, which penetrates above 60 miles into the interior, and is studded with islands. A university has recently been founded here. Pop. 20,600.—60, 0 N. 11, 0 E.

Christiansand', the capital of a province in Norway of the same name, situate on the S. coast, in

front of the Isle of Flekkerøe. Pop. 5000.—58, 8 N. 8, 18 E.

Chris'tianstadt', a strong fortress in Gothland, on the Baltic. Population 3000.—56, 0 N. 14, 8 E.

DAHL, a river in Sweden, which rises among the Norwegian mountains, and falls into the Gulf of Bothnia at Gefle.

Dalecar'lia, or Dalarne', a province of Sweden, is traversed by the river Dahl, and is famed for its rich copper-mines.

Dannemo'ra, a town, or rather a collection of villages, in Sweden Proper, celebrated for its iron-mines. Population 400.

Dovre'feld, or Dofrines, the loftiest part of the Norwegian ridge of mountains. Sneehaetta, the highest peak, is 8122 feet above the sea.

Drammen (Dram), a river in the S. of Norway, down which immense quantities of timber are floated; it falls into the W. side of Christiania Bay.

Drammen, a seaport, at the mouth of the Drammen, has a great export-trade in timber. Pop. 6000.—59, 39 N. 10, 28 E.

Dron'theim, or Tron'dhiem, the capital of the province of the same name, anciently the residence of the Norwegian kings, is beautifully situate on a fine bay. In its neighbourhood are rich copper-mines. Pop. 12,000.—63, 25 N. 10, 20 E.

ELF'DAL, a town of Dalecarlia, on the Dahl, where are very valuable quarries of porphyry.—61, 15 N. 14, 0 E.

FAHLUN (Fa'loon), or Kopparberg, a town in Sweden Proper, in the neighbourhood of which are rich copper-mines. Pop. 4700.—60, 35 N. 15, 46 E.

Fin'mark, an extensive province in Northern Norway, called likewise Norwegian Lapland.

Fæ'mund, a lake in Norway Proper, on the borders of Sweden.

Fred'erickshall', a town in Aggerhuus; in besieging Frederick-

stein, its fortress, Charles XII. of Sweden was killed, 11th December 1718. P. 4000.—59, 5 N. 11, 30 E.

Fred'erickstadt, a fortified town in the province of Aggerhuus, at the mouth of the Glommen. Pop. 2000.—59, 10 N. 11, 5 E.

GE'FLE, a town of considerable trade in Sweden Proper, on the Gulf of Bothnia. Pop. 8000.—60, 45 N. 17, 15 E.

Glommen, the largest river of Norway, issues from a lake in the Dovrefeld Mountains, and falls into the Skager Rack at Frederickstadt.

Go'tha, a large river in Sweden, which flows from the lake Wenner, and falls into the Cattegat at Gottenburg.

Go'tha, Canal of, connecting the Baltic and the Cattegat at Gottenburg. By the completion of this grand canal in 1852 an internal navigation, by means of the lakes Wenner, Wetter, &c. has been formed from sea to sea.

Goth'land, a large island in the Baltic, off the S. E. coast of Sweden. It forms, with the southern division of the peninsula, the province of Gothland. Pop. 23,000.

Got'tenburg, a large and flourishing commercial city of Sweden, on the Cattegat. A great many British merchants reside here. Pop. 21,058.—57, 40 N. 12, 0 E.

HALM'STADT, a strong seaport of Sweden, on the Cattegat. Pop. 1500.—57, 0 N. 12, 40 E.

Ham'merfest, a small town, on an island near the northern extremity of Norwegian Lapland. Population 100.—70, 38 N. 23, 45 E.

Hel'singborg, a seaport on the Sound, opposite Elsinore in Denmark. P. 4000.—56, 9 N. 12, 44 E.

Her'nosand, a seaport of Sweden, on a small island in the Gulf of Bothnia, with a bishop's see and a university. Pop. 1896.—62, 40 N. 17, 45 E.

Hiel'mar, a lake in Sweden, between the lakes Wenner and Mælar.

Hit'teren, a considerable island on the coast of Drontheim. Population 3700.

IONKOP'ING, a town in Gothland, on the S. bank of the lake Wetter. P. 3500.—57, 15 N. 14, 0 E.

KOLEN, the northern part of the great chain of mountains that separates Norway from Sweden.

Kongs'berg, a considerable town in Aggerhuus, celebrated for its silver-mines; it is situate on both sides of the river Lauven. Pop. 6800.—59, 40 N. 9, 50 E.

LANDSCRO'NA, a seaport in Gothland, on a small island in the Sound. P. 4000.—55, 50 N. 12, 50 E.

Langefeld, the southern part of the great Norwegian chain of mountains, from the Naze to the N. of the province of Bergen.

Lap'land, the most northern country of Europe, extending above 600 miles from the North Cape to the White Sea in Russia. It is divided into Norwegian, Swedish, and Russian Lapland; and although it contains 150,000 square miles, the entire population does not exceed 60,000.

Laur'vig, or Lau'vig, a seaport of Aggerhuus, on the E. side of Christiania Bay, at the mouth of the Lauven, near great iron-mines. Pop. 1800.—58, 56 N. 10, 10 E.

Lau'ven, or Lou'ven, a river of Norway, which rises in the Langefeld Mountains, passes Kongsberg, and falls into the Skager Rack at Laurvig.

Lindesnæs. See Naze.

Linkop'ing, a town of S. Sweden, in a fertile plain; its cathedral is, after that of Upsal, the finest in the kingdom. Population 3000.—58, 27 N. 15, 42 E.

Loffo'den Isles, a group of islands on the W. coast of Nordland, the seat of a most extensive cod-fishery, which employs many thousand persons. They consist of five large and several small islands, and contain about 11,000 inhabitants.

Lu'lea, a town on the Gulf of Bothnia, near the mouth of the Lulea, a river in which is a great waterfall, said to be half a mile broad. Pop. 1000.—65, 40 N. 22, 15 E.

Lund, a town in S. Sweden, on the Sound, the seat of a university. Pop. 3200.—55, 42 N. 13, 15 E.

MÆLAR, a large lake of Sweden, extending from Stockholm above 60 miles westward into the interior.

Ma'geroe, a bare and rocky island on the N. coast of Norwegian Lapland, inhabited by four or five families. The North Cape forms its northern extremity.

Mal'mo, a seaport of S. Sweden, on the Sound, carries on considerable trade and manufactures. Population 8000.—55, 35 N. 13, 0 E.

Mal'stroin, a famous whirlpool near the S. extremity of the Lof-foden Isles. This dreadful vortex, the terror of mariners, is heard at the distance of many miles.—67, 45 N. 12, 0 E.

Mioss'en, a lake in Aggerhuus, 60 miles long and 16 wide.

Mota'la, a considerable river in Sweden, issuing from Lake Wetter, and falling into the Baltic below Norkioping.

NAZE, a promontory forming the southern extremity of Norway.—58, 0 N. 7, 30 E.

Nord'land, a province of Norway, between Drontheim and Finmark.

Norkiop'ing, one of the principal commercial towns in Gothland, situate on the Motala, has manufactures of fine broadcloth. Population 10,000.—58, 35 N. 16, 12 E.

North Cape, the most northern point of the island Mageroe, in Norwegian Lapland, and of all Europe, excepting the northern extremity of Nova Zembla.—71, 10 N. 26, 0 E.

Nykop'ing, a maritime town in Sweden Proper; near it are mines of cobalt. Population 2500.—58, 45 N. 17, 0 E.

OE'LAND, a long and narrow island on the S. E. coast of Sweden, separated from the mainland by the Sound of Calmar. Population 6000.

Orebro', a town in Sweden, near the W. shore of the lake Hielmar. Pop. 4000.—59, 20 N. 15, 30 E.

RAND'SOIN, a lake in the province of Aggerhuus.

Ro'ras, a town in Norway, at the base of the Dovrèfeld Mountains; near it are famous copper-mines. Pop. 3000.—62, 25 N. 11, 30 E.

SKA'GER RACK. See DEN-MARK, p. 83.

Soderkop'ing, a town in S. Sweden, at the entrance of the Gotha Canal into the Baltic. Pop. 1000.—58, 28 N. 16, 18 E.

Sound. See DENMARK, p. 83.

Stav'anger, a seaport in Norway, on the W. coast of Christiansand. Pop. 2500.—58, 50 N. 5, 50 E.

STOCK'HOLM, the capital of Sweden, beautifully situate at the junc-

tion of Lake Mælar with the Baltic. It is built upon several islands. Pop. 80,000.—59, 22 N. 18, 5 E.

TA'NA, a river of Lapland, which forms for 150 miles the boundary between Russia and Sweden, and falls into the Northern Ocean.

Tons'berg, a seaport in Norway, on the W. side of Christiania Bay. Pop. 1500.—59, 20 N. 10, 5 E.

Tor'nea, a river of Sweden, has its source in the mountains of Norway, traverses Lake Tornea, and falls into the Gulf of Bothnia. It forms, with its tributary the Muonio, the boundary between Swedish and Russian Lapland.

Tor'nea, a town formerly belonging to Sweden, but ceded to Russia in 1809, situate on a small island in the river Tornea. Here the philosophers Maupertuis and Celsius, in 1736-37, made observations to ascertain the exact figure of the earth.—65, 50 N. 24, 22 E.

Tor'ris, a river in S. Norway, flowing into the Skager Rack at Christiansand.

Trolhat'ta, a small town of Sweden, near which is a celebrated canal, cut through the solid rock to avoid a cataract of the Gotha.

Tyri (Te'ree), a lake in Christiania, 15 miles long, surrounded by fine meadows and corn-fields.

U'MEA, a seaport of Sweden on the Gulf of Bothnia, at the mouth of the river Umea, which flows from the Norwegian mountains. Pop. 1100.—63, 50 N. 20, 30 E.

Uddeval'a, a town in Gothland, on a bay of the Cattogat. P. 4000.

UP'SAL, or Up'sala, an ancient city in Sweden, north-west of Stockholm, the see of an archbishop, and the seat of a celebrated university. It was long the residence of the Swedish monarchs. Population 5000.—59, 50 N. 17, 40 E.

VIG'TEN ISLES, a group of small islands on the coast of Drontheim.

WARDHUUS (Var'do), a small island, with a fort, on the N. E. coast of Finmark.—70, 20 N. 31, 10 E.

Wen'ner, a large lake in Sweden, forming, by the Gotha Canal, one of the great points of communication between Gottenburg and the Baltic. It is about 100 miles long and 40 broad.

West Fiord, a great sound separating the Loffoden Isles from the mainland of Norway, through which the tides of the Northern Ocean rush with tremendous force and rapidity.

Wes'teras, a commercial town in Sweden, on Lake Mælar, and a

bishop's see. Population 3000.—59, 35 N. 16, 32 E.

Wet'ter, a lake in Sweden, about 70 miles long and 16 broad.

Wis'by, a seaport in the island of Gothland. Population 3800.—57, 40 N. 18, 20 E.

DENMARK

Is bounded on the N. by the Skager Rack ; W. by the German Ocean ; S. by the Elbe, which separates it from Germany ; and E. by the Cattegat, the Sound, and the Baltic. It contains 21,850 square miles. The population in 1828 was 1,950,000.

Divisions.

Chief Towns.

Jutland Proper, or N. Jutland..Aalborg, Aarhus, Viborg.
Sleswick, or S. Jutland.....Sleswick, Flensburg, Ton-

ningen.

Holstein.....Kiel, Altona, Gluckstadt,
Rendsburg.

Lauenburg.....Lauenburg, Ratzeburg.

The Islands { Zealand, Fu- } COPENHAGEN, Elsinore,
 { nen, Laaland, } Roskilde, Odensee.
 { Falster, &c. }

STRAITS AND GULFS.—The Sound, the Great Belt, the Little Belt, Lyme Fiord.

RIVER.—The Eyder.

CAPE.—The Skaw.

ISLANDS *subject to Denmark*.—Iceland, the Faroe or Ferro Isles.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—In the West Indies, St Thomas, St Croix, and St John ; in the East Indies, Tranquebar and Serampore ; in the Northern Ocean, Greenland ; in Africa, several forts and factories on the coast of Guinea.

REMARKS.

Denmark consists of an extensive peninsula (the *Cimbrica Chersonesus* of the ancients), and a number of islands to the east of the mainland. Exclusive of the Isle of Bornholm, it lies between $53^{\circ} 26'$ and $57^{\circ} 44'$ N. lat. and between $8^{\circ} 10'$ and $12^{\circ} 40'$ E. long. Its length, from the Elbe to the Skaw, is 300 miles, and its breadth, from Copenhagen to the German Ocean, is 175 miles.

The Danish peninsula is a vast plain, presenting little variety, and scarcely interrupted even by gentle swells. It has no river of magnitude; but its lakes are numerous, and some of them extensive; and it is watered by many rivulets, or brooks. The coast is indented by several creeks and bays. Of the islands, Zealand, Funen, Laaland, and Falster, are fertile and pleasant. The climate of Denmark is humid, but temperate; its winters are rarely so severe that the seas are covered with ice.

In the south of continental Denmark, the soil is fertile and well cultivated; in the north, agriculture is less skillfully conducted, and the country presents the dreary aspect of moors and brushwood, with wastes of red sand totally destitute of vegetation. On the coasts the aspect is more cheering. The eastern coast is varied by a number of fertile elevations; and on the west are to be seen rich pastures of the most beautiful verdure.

The productions of the soil are chiefly oats, barley, beans, peas, and potatoes—wheat is but partially cultivated—madder, and even tobacco, are raised in considerable quantity, and of good quality. The horses, particularly in Holstein, are remarkable for their strength and agility; and the horned cattle are likewise of a superior description. Gardens are very rare, except in the island of Amak, from which Copenhagen is almost entirely supplied with vegetables.

The fisheries in the bays and creeks furnish the chief occupation of the Danes. Their manufactures are neither numerous nor important; but their commerce is rather considerable.

Previous to the year 1660 the Danish monarchy was elective; after the memorable revolution of that year, it became hereditary and absolute. The present king has lately granted a representative constitution. The established religion is the Lutheran; but all others are now tolerated, although the penal statutes against dissenters were formerly very severe.

In their manners and customs the higher orders of Danes differ little from persons of the same rank in other European countries. In general, they are fond of show and pomp, and considerably inclined to convivial entertainments. They are courteous and humane, yet possessed of great courage,—their seamen in particular being distinguished for bravery. In literature, Denmark boasts of several individuals of great celebrity,—among others, Saxo Grammaticus, Tycho Brahe, Torfæus, &c. Thorvaldsen, a native of Ice-

land, one of the most eminent sculptors of the present day, received his early education at Copenhagen.

EXERCISES.

How is Denmark bounded? What is its extent in square miles? What is its population? What are the divisions of Denmark? Name the towns in each of those divisions. Where is Gluckstadt, Odensee, Copenhagen, Flensburg, Elsinore, Altona, Viborg, Kiel, Aalborg, &c.? Name its islands.

Where are the Little Belt, the Sound, the Great Belt, Lyme Fiord? Name and describe the river of Denmark. What is its cape? What islands are subject to Denmark? What are its colonies in the West Indies, in the East Indies, in the Northern Ocean, and in Africa?

Of what does Denmark consist? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? What is the general appearance of Denmark? Has it any rivers or lakes of importance? What is remarkable about the coast? What kind of islands are Zealand and Funen? Describe the climate of Denmark. What is the state of the soil in the south of continental Denmark? In what does the north differ from it? What is the aspect of the coasts? What are the productions of the soil? For what are the horses and horned cattle of Denmark remarkable? From what island is Copenhagen supplied with vegetables? What constitutes the principal occupation of the Danes? Are their manufactures numerous or important? Is their commerce considerable?

What is the nature of the Danish government? What is the established religion? Are other religions tolerated? Is there any thing peculiar in the manners and customs of the Danes? What is their national character? Of what distinguished names in literature, science, and art, can they boast?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

AALBORG, the capital of Jutland, on the S. shore of the Lyme-fjord, with a good harbour. Pop. 6600.—57° 2' N. lat. 10° 0' E. long.

Aarhuus, a seaport on the E. coast of Jutland, near the N. extremity of the Great Belt, with a good trade. Pop. 6000.—56, 10 N. 10, 14 E.

Al'tona, a flourishing seaport in Holstein, on the Elbe, two miles W. of Hamburg. It is a place of considerable commerce. Population 30,000.—53, 33 N. 9, 56 E.

A'mak, a small island in the Baltic, opposite Copenhagen, with

which it is connected by two bridges; it is laid out in gardens and pastures.

BELT, Great, a strait between the islands of Zealand and Funen, about 20 miles at its greatest breadth, and of dangerous navigation.

Belt, Little, a strait between Funen and Jutland, varying from 1 to 10 miles in width, and hazardous to navigators.

Born'holm, an island in the Baltic, about 30 miles in length and 20 in breadth, containing about 100

villages. It is rich in corn and cattle, and has a valuable salmon-fishery.—55, 5 N. 15, 0 E.

CAT'TEGAT, a large channel or sound, separating the Danish peninsula from Sweden.

Col'ding, a town in Jutland, situate at the head of a bay in the Little Belt.—55, 30 N. 9, 28 E.

COPENHA'GEN, the capital of the kingdom, and one of the most elegant cities in the N. of Europe, stands on the E. coast of the island of Zealand, with several small lakes in the vicinity. It possesses an excellent harbour and docks, and is surrounded by a chain of bastions and a broad ditch,—the walls enclosing a circuit of five miles. The royal library and museum are particularly rich in northern literature and antiquities. Pop. 119,292.—55, 42 N. 12, 30 E.

ELSINORE', or Elsineur', a seaport in Zealand, 22 miles N. of Copenhagen. Here all vessels passing through the Sound pay a toll to the King of Denmark. The castle of Cronberg commands the passage of the Sound, which is about 3 miles broad. Population 7000.—56, 2 N. 12, 40 E.

Eyder (I'der), the only river of importance in Denmark, separates Holstein from Sleswick, and falls into the German Ocean. By means of the canal of Kiel, the Eyder forms a navigable communication between the German Ocean and the Baltic.

FAL'STER, a fertile and pleasant island in the Baltic, so productive, especially of fruit, as to be styled the orchard of Denmark. Pop. 16,500.—54, 50 N. 12, 0 E.

Fa'roe or Fer'ro Islands, a group between Shetland and Iceland, scattered from 61° 15' to 62° 20' N. lat. They are 25 in number, of which 17 are inhabited. In general, they are naked rocks, and the chief wealth of the inhabitants arises from fishing, rearing of sheep, and the feathers of birds. Population 5300.

Flens'burg, a flourishing seaport in Sleswick, with an excellent harbour, which admits of the largest vessels being unloaded at the quay, and is completely screened from every wind. Population 6000.—54, 47 N. 9, 26 E.

Fu'n'en, a large and fertile island, separated from the peninsula by the Little Belt, and from Zealand by the Great Belt. It is 35 miles long and 30 broad. Pop. 125,800.—55, 20 N. 10, 30 E.

GLUCK'STADT, a seaport in Holstein, near the mouth of the Elbe, at its junction with the Rhu. It is the seat of the provincial courts of justice. Population 5000.—53, 48 N. 9, 26 E.

HELIGOLAND', a small island about 40 miles from the mouths of the Eyder and Elbe, now belonging to Britain.—54, 12 N. 8, 14 E.

Hol'stein, an extensive duchy in the northern extremity of Germany, forming an integral part of the kingdom of Denmark. Its superficial extent is about 5400 square miles, and its population 350,000.

Horn, the, a cape on the W. coast of Jutland.—55, 27 N. 8, 18 E.

Hor'sens, a seaport in Northern Jutland, on the E. coast.—Population 2400.—55, 52 N. 9, 50 E.

Hu'sum, a seaport on the W. coast of Sleswick.—54, 33 N. 9, 6 E.

ICE/LAND, a large island in the Atlantic Ocean, between 63° and 67° N. lat., and between 12° and 25° W. long. Its length is 280 miles, and its breadth 210. Its surface is rugged and mountainous, its soil barren, and its climate severe. Volcanic eruptions are frequent in many parts of the island. Of Hecla, its principal burning mountain, sixteen eruptions are recorded, the last of which took place in October 1818. Springs of hot water are numerous in Iceland, of all degrees of temperature, up to a state of violent ebullition. The most remarkable of these springs, called the Great Geyser, throws up into the air columns of boiling water, to the height of 90, 100, and sometimes even to above 150 feet, accompanied with a noise like the explosion of cannon. Iceland is very thinly peopled, having a superficial area estimated at 50,500 square miles, with a population of about 50,000.

JUT'LAND, a large province of Denmark, which formerly comprised the whole peninsula; but the name is now confined to the northern division, extending from 55° to 58° N. lat., in length 180

miles, and in breadth from 70 to 95 miles. Population 400,000.

KIEL (Keel), a seaport in Holstein, and the seat of a university, with an excellent harbour. It is situate at the E. extremity of the canal which connects the Baltic with the German Ocean, and is the great point of communication with Copenhagen and Hamburg. Population 8000.—54, 23 N. 10, 5 E.

LAA'LAND, an island at the entrance of the Baltic, 60 miles long and 14 broad. It is the most fertile tract in the Danish dominions. P. 43,500.—55, 0 N. 11, 30 E.

Laugèland, an island situate between Zealand, Laaland, and Funen, 35 miles long and from 3 to 5 broad. Population 11,200.—55, 0 N. 10, 50 E.

Lau'enburg, a duchy in Germany, adjacent to Hamburg, on the right bank of the Elbe. It was a separate duchy till 1689, when, on the extinction of the ducal family, it passed to the House of Hanover. In 1815, it was ceded to Prussia, but soon after made over to Denmark, in exchange for Rugen and Pomerania. P. 35,600.

Lau'enburg, the capital of the duchy of the same name, draws a considerable revenue from a toll on the Elbe. Population 2500.—53, 26 N. 10, 38 E.

Lyme Fiord, a long narrow gulf in Jutland, which runs westward from the Cattegat across the peninsula, and is prevented only by a narrow slip of land from communicating with the German Ocean.

NY'BORG, a seaport on the E. coast of Funen, where vessels passing through the Great Belt pay a toll.—55, 19 N. 10, 49 E.

ODENSEE', the capital of Funen, situate on a river, about a mile from the sea. It carries on considerable manufactures of woollen cloths, leather, and soap. It is the residence of a bishop, and of the chief magistrate of Funen. Pop. 7000.—55, 25 N. 10, 22 E.

RATZE'BURG, a fortified town in the duchy of Lauenburg, on an

island in a lake of the same name. Pop. 2000.—53, 41 N. 10, 52 E.

Rends'burg, a strong town in Holstein, on the Eyder, with a good trade. P. 8000.—54, 22 N. 9, 41 E.

Ri'pen, or **Ribè**, a town on the W. coast of Jutland, situate on the Gram. P. 3000.—55, 19 N. 8, 25 E.

Ros'kilde, in Zealand, the ancient capital of Denmark, now remarkable only for its Gothic cathedral, in which the kings of Denmark are buried. Pop. 1200.—55, 36 N. 12, 0 E.

SKA'GER RACK, a large sound in the North Sea, separating Jutland from Norway.

Skaw, or **Ska'ger Cape**, a promontory on the northern extremity of Jutland, with a lighthouse.—57, 44 N. 10, 42 E.

Sles'wick, a duchy forming the southern division of the peninsula, formerly comprised under the name of Jutland. Its length is 72 miles; its breadth varies from 30 to 56 miles. Pop. 316,000.

Sles'wick, the capital of the above duchy, pleasantly situate on the small river Sley. Pop. 8000.—54, 31 N. 9, 34 E.

Sound, a strait between Sweden and the island of Zealand, being about 5 miles across from Elsinore to Helsingborg in Sweden. See **Elsinore**, p. 82.

TON'NINGEN, a seaport in Sleswick, situate near the mouth of the Eyder, possesses considerable trade. Population 4000.—54, 20 N. 9, 1 E.

VI'BORG, or **Wi'borg**, an ancient town, on a small lake, nearly in the centre of Jutland. Population 3000.—56, 27 N. 9, 25 E.

ZEALAND, an island between the Cattegat and the Baltic. It has an area of 2600 square miles, and contains 350,000 inhabitants. Its aspect is finely varied with gentle eminences and cultivated fields; its soil is fertile, and its numerous bays and creeks abound with fish. Here are concentrated most of the manufactures and trade of Denmark.

HOLLAND

Is bounded N. and W. by the German Ocean; S. by Belgium; E. by Germany. It contains 12,150 square miles. Population 2,558,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Groningen, with Drenthe...	Groningen.
Friesland.....	Leuwarden.
Overysse.....	Zwoll, Deventer.
Guelderland.....	Arnheim, Nimeguen, Zutphen.
Utrecht.....	Utrecht, Amersfort.
Holland Proper.....	AMSTERDAM, Haarlem, Alk- maer, Hoorn, Leyden, the Hague, Rotterdam, Briel, Hel- voetsluys, Dort.
Zealand.....	Middleburg, Flushing, Campvere.
N. Brabant.....	Bois-le-Duc, Breda, Bergen-op- Zoom.
Part of {	Limburg Maestricht.
{	Luxemburg Luxemburg.

ISLANDS.—Walcheren, North Beveland, South Beveland, Tholen, Schowen, in the province of Zealand; Over Flakkee, Voorn, Ysselmonde; Texel, Vlieland, Schelling, Ameland.

SEAS AND BAYS.—Zuyder Zee, Haarlem Meer, Lauwer Zee, Dollart Bay.

RIVERS.—The Rhine, with its branches the Waal, Yssel, and Leck; the Meuse, or Maese.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—In the East Indies, Java, and the Moluccas, or Spice Islands; in the West Indies, Curaçoa, Buen Ayre, St Eustatius, and part of St Martin; in S. America, Surinam; in Africa, El Mina, and several small forts on the coast of Guinea.

REMARKS.

Holland, exclusive of Luxemburg, which is disjoined from it by the intervention of Belgium, is situate between $51^{\circ} 12'$, and $53^{\circ} 30'$ N. lat. and between $3^{\circ} 20'$, and $7^{\circ} 12'$ E. long. Its length, from the north of Friesland to the south of North Brabant, is 160 miles, and its breadth 110 miles.

To the lover of the picturesque, the aspect of Holland is tame and uninteresting. The country is one vast plain, diversified neither by mountain, hill, nor knoll. Viewed from the top of a tower or spire, it appears like an extensive marsh, intersected by numberless ditches and canals. Yet even the dull monotony of this prospect is relieved by some features of great interest;—meadows of wide extent, and of the most beautiful verdure, covered with large herds of well-fed cattle; sheets of water, clusters of trees, and, in

the vicinity of large towns, elegant villas surrounded with gardens and parks, decorated with statues and busts.

No country can display more striking proofs than Holland of the energies which man can exert in overcoming the physical evils or difficulties of his situation. Placed below the level of the sea at high water, many parts of this country have been exposed to the most dreadful inundations. The Zuyder Zee now occupies the bed of an ancient lake, and also a district of country through which a river, issuing from the lake, pursued a course of fifty miles to the sea. The islands that skirt the north-western shores are the evident remains of an old tract of continent, over which the sea has established its dominion. In the tenth century, the mouths of the Scheldt spread into broad estuaries, leaving the islands of Beveland, Walcheren, and Schowen, as vestiges of the country which they overwhelmed; and in the fifteenth century (A. D. 1446) the salt lake near Dort was formed by a sudden inundation, which destroyed 72 villages, and about 100,000 of the inhabitants. To protect themselves from the recurrence of such calamities, the Dutch constructed, along their coasts, stupendous dykes, or mounds of earth, which have effectually repelled the encroachments of the sea. These mounds slope on each side, and are in some places so broad as to admit of two carriages abreast. Similar dikes are built along the banks of the great rivers, with sluices at intervals, by means of which the country can be laid under water on the approach of an enemy.

✓ The soil, near the coasts, is chiefly sand, mixed with turf; but it is cultivated with the utmost care. In other parts of the country it is a deep loam. Owing to the humidity of the climate, a great part of the country is retained in grass; and the pastures are of unrivalled luxuriance. The principal crops cultivated are wheat, madder, tobacco, flax, and hemp. But the rural wealth of Holland consists chiefly of its cattle, and the produce of the dairy. Horticulture, especially the raising of flowers, has been brought to great perfection.

In manufactures the same spirit of industry is displayed as in husbandry. These are various and extensive; but linens, leather, the distillation of gin, and that species of pottery called Delft ware may be particularly mentioned.

But it is chiefly to commerce that Holland has been indebted for the remarkable prosperity which she has long enjoyed. After her emancipation from Spanish rule, she became distinguished by the superior efforts and success in trade,

which are the natural fruits of independence. For centuries almost the whole carrying-trade of Europe was in her hands ; her fisheries, particularly of herrings, were most extensive and valuable ; and her colonies in the East Indies were the sources of a very active and lucrative traffic. Successive wars checked her manufactures and commerce,—and the tyranny of Bonaparte brought them to the verge of ruin. By the arrangements of the great European powers, Holland was restored to independence, and placed in a fair way of recovering her commercial prosperity.

After the Dutch had thrown off the yoke of Philip II. of Spain, in 1579, the provinces of Holland, called the Seven United Provinces, became so many federal republics, and the chief magistrate was named the Stadtholder (the Protector of the State). Holland was overpowered by the revolutionary armies of France in 1795, and converted into the Batavian Republic. Napoleon afterwards erected it into a kingdom under his brother Louis.

After the overthrow of the French power in 1815, Belgium and the provinces of Holland were united, and formed the kingdom of the Netherlands, with a constitutional government. This union, however, was never popular in Belgium ; and the movement by which Charles X. was expelled from France in July 1830, was followed in August by a similar one in Brussels, the issue of which has been the separation of the Netherlands into two kingdoms, Holland retaining the provinces of North Brabant, the greater part of Luxemburg, and a small part of Limburg, with the colonies.

Throughout the kingdom the advantages of education are enjoyed in an eminent degree. Schools are established in every parish. The universities of Leyden, Utrecht, and Groningen have long been celebrated. The Dutch may boast of attainments in letters and science, and even in the fine arts. In the former, they possess the names of Erasmus, Grotius, Boerhaave, and Leeuwenhoeck ; in the latter those of Rembrandt and a number of distinguished landscape and marine painters.

The Dutch are a laborious, plodding, selfish, but upright people. In religion they are Protestant Calvinists ; but they have long set the example of the most complete toleration.

EXERCISES.

How is Holland bounded ? What is its extent in square miles ? What is the amount of the population ? What are the divisions of Holland ? What are the principal towns in Zea-

land, Holland Proper, Utrecht, &c. ? Where is Rotterdam, Arnheim, Briel, Amsterdam, Breda, Nimeguen, Bergen-op-Zoom, Deventer, Zutphen, &c. ? What are the principal rivers ? Name the seas and bays. Name the islands. Where is Haarlem Meer ? What are the branches of the Rhine in Holland ? Where is Schelling, Dollart Bay, Walcheren, Ameland, South Beveland, Lauwer Zee, Vlieland, &c. What are its colonies in the East Indies, in the West Indies, in South America, and in Africa ?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Holland situate ? What are its length and breadth ? What is its general aspect ? By what is the dull uniformity of the prospect relieved ? From what cause have many parts of this country been exposed to dreadful inundations ? What tract is now occupied by the Zuyder Zee ? Of what are the islands on the northern shores the evident remains ? In what century did the mouths of the Scheldt expand into broad estuaries ? How and when was the salt lake near Dort formed ? What devastation did that inundation commit ? By what means did the Dutch protect themselves from the recurrence of such dreadful calamities ? What security do the embankments afford against the invasion of a foreign enemy ? Why is a great part of Holland kept in grass ? What are the crops chiefly cultivated ? In what does the principal rural wealth of Holland consist ?

For what manufactures is Holland famous ? When did Holland become distinguished by its efforts and success in trade ? What were the chief branches of its commerce ? By what was it brought to the verge of ruin ? How was it placed in a fair way of recovering its commercial prosperity ?

What was the nature of the Dutch government after they had thrown off the Spanish yoke ? What changes were caused by the French Revolution in 1795 ? When was Holland united to Belgium ? How and when were they separated ?

In what state is education in this country ? Are schools common ? What universities have long been celebrated ? Of what literary and scientific names can Holland boast ? What celebrated artist has it produced ? What is the Dutch character ? What is their religion ?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

ALKMAER', a fortified town in Holland Proper, situate on the canal which unites Amsterdam with the North Sea. It has a great trade in butter and cheese. P. 9000.—52° 34' N. lat. 4° 45' E. long.

Ameland, an island to the N. of Friesland. Population 3000.

A'mersfort, a pleasant town in the province of Utrecht, with considerable manufactures. Population 9000.—52, 9 N. 5, 22 E.

AMSTERDAM', the capital of the

kingdom, a great commercial city, situate at the confluence of the Amstel with the Y, an arm of the Zuyder Zee. It is built in a marsh, upon piles, and has a harbour capable of containing 1000 vessels. The principal streets are magnificent, and the city is intersected by numerous canals, communicating by 280 bridges, and ornamented with fine trees. Pop. 217,000.—52, 22 N. 4, 54 E.

Arnheim', the chief town of Guel-

derland, on the Rhine. Population 10,050.—52, 0 N. 5, 54 E.

Ass'en, the chief town in the province of Drenthe. Population 1000.—53, 0 N. 6, 33 E.

BER'GEN-OP-ZOOM', an important town and fortress in N. Brabant, communicating with the East Scheldt by a canal. It has stood several memorable sieges; and, in 1814, was exposed to a formidable, but unsuccessful assault, by a British army under the command of Sir Thomas Graham, now Lord Lynedoch. Pop. 5600.—51, 29 N. 4, 17 E.

Beve'land, North, an island in the province of Zealand, about 6 miles long, and 3 broad. By the dreadful inundation of 1532, it was so completely overwhelmed, that for many years nothing but the tops of spires were to be seen.

Beve'land, South, an island in Zealand, separated from North Beveland by the island of Wolfersdyck. It is 24 miles long and from 5 to 8 broad, and is the largest and most agreeable of all the Zealand Isles.

Bois-le-Duc (Bo'aw-le-Deuk') a strongly-fortified town in N. Brabant, at the confluence of the Dom-mel and the Aa. Pop. 13,340.—51, 42 N. 5, 18 E.

Brabant', North, formerly called Dutch Brabant, a province to the S. of Guelderland. Although a great part of it is covered with moss, heath, and wood, it is very productive in corn, hops, and flax. It contains about 1653 square miles. Population 532,551.

Bre'da, a large town in North Brabant, on the Merck, near its junction with the Aa. It is considered one of the strongest places in Holland. Pop. 11,000.—51, 35 N. 4, 48 E.

Briel, a town on the N. coast of Voorn, having a large and commodious harbour. Here the confederates laid the foundation of the republic in 1572. Pop. 3500.—51, 54 N. 4, 8 E.

CAMPERDOWN', a village on the coast of N. Holland, off which the British fleet under Admiral Duncan defeated De Winter, October 11, 1797.—52, 43 N. 4, 39 E.

Campvere', a town on the N. side of the island of Walcheren. It

sends a member to the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland.

DELFT, a town in Holland Proper, between Rotterdam and Leyden, formerly noted for its manufacture of earthenware; and still more celebrated as the birthplace of Grotius. Pop. 13,285.

Deven'ter, a town in Overysse, pleasantly situate on the right bank of the Yssel. Pop. 9621.—52, 16 N. 6, 8 E.

Dol'lart Bay, a large arm of the North Sea, to the E. of Groningen, at the mouth of the river Ems. It is said to have been formed by an inundation of the sea, towards the close of the 13th century.

Dom'mel, a river of N. Brabant, which receives the Aa at Bois-le-Duc, below which it falls into the Maese.

Dort, or Dor'drecht, an old and celebrated town in Holland Proper. It was the residence of the ancient counts of Holland,—the birthplace of the famous brothers De Witt,—and here was held, in 1618-19, the celebrated Synod of Dort, by which the tenets of Arminius were condemned. Pop. 18,400.—51, 50 N. 4, 40 E.

FLUSH'ING, a seaport in the island of Walcheren, at the mouth of the Scheldt. Within the town are two basins, one of which is large enough to contain 80 line-of-battle ships.—51, 26 N. 3, 35 E.

Fries'land, West, a province in the N. of Holland, having the Zuyder Zee on the W. and the German Ocean on the N. It contains nearly 1200 square miles, and 200,332 inhabitants.

GOR'CUM, or Gor'inchem, a town of Holland Proper, on the Waal, near its junction with the Maese. P. 8000.—51, 50 N. 4, 56 E.

Gou'da, a town of Holland Proper, noted for its cheese and manufacture of tobacco-pipes. Pop. 10,568.—52, 2 N. 4, 43 E.

Gro'nigen, a province in the north-eastern extremity of the kingdom, containing 778 square miles, and a population of 154,000. It is protected by dykes against the sea, and intersected by numerous ditches and canals for carrying off the water. Its pastures are extremely rich. United with Groningen is the province of Drenthe

(Drent), containing 888 square miles, and 59,915 inhabitants.

Gro'nigen, capital of the province of the same name, is a handsome city, situate at the junction of three great canals. The Church of St Martin is a noble Gothic edifice, the tower of which is 330 feet high. It possesses considerable trade, and is the seat of an ancient university. Pop. 27,800.—53, 10 N. 6, 54 E.

Guel'derland, or Guel'dres, a province to the S. E. of the Zuyder Zee, and separated from N. Brabant by the Maese, contains 2020 square miles, and a population of 293,396. It is watered by the Rhine, the Waal, the Yssel, and the Leck; but the soil, in some places heavy, in others light and sandy, is not generally fertile.

HAAR'LEM, a flourishing town in Holland Proper, on the river Spaaren and the Haarlem Meer, communicating by a canal with Leyden and Amsterdam. In its principal church is an organ, supposed to be the finest in the world, consisting of 8000 pipes, the largest 32 feet long and 16 inches in diameter, and combining the sound of many instruments. Pop. 21,000.—52, 22 N. 4, 38 E.

Haar'lem Meer, a lake between Amsterdam, Leyden, and Haarlem, communicating with the Zuyder Zee, by the Gulf of Y or Wye. It is 14 miles long by 8 broad, and is navigable throughout.

Hague (Fr. La Haye), an elegant city in Holland Proper, and the seat of the court, 30 miles S. W. from Amsterdam. About a mile to the N. is the rural palace of the royal family, embosomed amidst an extensive and noble wood. There are, besides, the old and new palaces. Fine villas and beautiful promenades adorn the vicinity. Pop. 45,000.—52, 5 N. 4, 18 E.

Har'lingen, a seaport of Friesland, on the Zuyder Zee. Population 8000.—53, 10 N. 5, 26 E.

Hel'der, a town in Holland Proper, with a strong fortress, which commands the entrance of the Zuyder Zee. Population 2400.—52, 58 N. 4, 45 E.

Hel'voetsluis, a fortified town on the S. side of the island Voorn, in Holland Proper, having an excel-

lent harbour and extensive dockyards.—51, 48 N. 4, 6 E.

Hol'land Proper, a province N. of Zealand, remarkable for the density of its population, the number of its towns and villages, and the triumphs of persevering industry over the most appalling difficulties. Its superficial extent does not much exceed 2000 square miles, yet its population was at one time 900,000; and by a census taken in 1817, it amounted, notwithstanding all the evils of the French war, and the discouraging restrictions on its commerce, to 748,000. In 1828 the population was 845,404.

Hoorn, a considerable seaport on the Zuyder Zee, having the best harbour on the coast of that sea. Pop. 9000.—53, 24 N. 5, 20 E.

LAU'WER ZEE, an arm of the sea in the N. of Groningen.

Leck, a river which branches off from the Rhine in Utrecht, and joins the Maese above Rotterdam.

Leuwar'den, the chief town of Friesland, on the river Ee. It is intersected with canals, whose banks are shaded with trees, so as to form delightful promenades. Pop. 17,000.—53, 13 N. 5, 48 E.

Ley'den, one of the principal cities of the kingdom, on a small branch of the Rhine, in Holland Proper. It is intersected by a number of canals, forming upwards of 50 small islands, which are connected by more than 100 bridges. The principal street, in which the Stadthouse is situate, is one of the finest in Europe. Leyden is the seat of a celebrated university, and has produced many eminent men: the library contains a rich collection of oriental manuscripts. Pop. 29,000.—52, 10 N. 4, 30 E.

Lux'emburg, a large province to the S. of Liege, having an extent of 2392 square miles, and containing 311,113 inhabitants. It forms properly part of the German empire; and in the late partition the greater part of it remains attached to Holland.

Lux'emburg, capital of the province of the same name, is, both by nature and art, now one of the strongest fortresses in Europe. Here are many interesting remains of Roman antiquity. Population 10,000.—49, 40 N. 6, 0 E.

MAESE, or Meuse, a large river which rises in the S. of Champagne, in France, and flows through Namur, Liege, Limburg, and N. Brabant: after being joined by the Waal, the united river takes the name of Maese, and falls into the German Ocean below Rotterdam.

Mae'stricht, a flourishing town in the province of Limburg, situate on the Maese, near its confluence with the Jaer. It is strongly fortified, and by the late treaty remained with the King of Holland. Its ramparts form agreeable promenades. P. 19,000.—50, 50 N. 5, 41 E.

Mid'dleburg, the principal town of the province of Zeeland, situate near the centre of the island of Walcheren. It is a place of great antiquity, and of considerable trade. Pop. 13,200.—51, 30 N. 3, 36 E.

NIM'EGUEN, a strong town in Guelderland, on the left bank of the Waal. Population 14,000.—51, 50 N. 5, 50 E.

OVERFLAK'KEE, an island at the entrance of the Maese into the German Ocean.

Overys'sel, a province in the E. of Holland, containing 1293 square miles, and 165,936 inhabitants.

RHINE. See GERMANY.

Rotterdam', the second city of Holland in commercial importance, situate on the Maese. Although 20 miles from the German Ocean, it possesses great facilities for trade, the streets being intersected by canals deep enough to receive the largest vessels. This was the birth-place of Erasmus, to whose memory his fellow-citizens have erected a bronze statue. Pop. 63,000.—51, 55 N. 4, 28 E.

Rure'monde, a town in the province of Limburg, at the confluence of the Roer and the Maese, with cloth manufactures. Pop. 4000.

SCHEL'LING, an island about 9 miles from the coast of Friesland. It is 15 miles long and 3 broad. Population 3000.

Schiedam', a town of Holland Proper, famous for the excellence of its gin. Population 10,000.—51, 58 N. 4, 20 E.

Scho'wen, an island at the mouth of the Scheldt, 15 miles long and 5 broad.

TEX'EL, an island at the en-

trance of the Zuyder Zee, separated from the continent by the narrow channel of Mars-diep. It is about 12 miles long and 6 broad. Near this island Admiral Blake defeated the Dutch fleet under Van Tromp in 1653. Population 5000.—53, 5 N. 4, 30 E.

Tho'ten, a fertile and well-cultivated island at the mouth of the Scheldt, about 12 miles long and 6 broad.—51, 30 N. 4, 8 E.

U'TRECHT, a province to the E. of Holland Proper, and S. of the Zuyder Zee. Its superficial extent is 542 square miles, and its population 122,313.

Utrecht, the *Trajectum* of the Romans, is the capital of the province of Utrecht, and the seat of a celebrated university. Here were concluded two memorable treaties,—the one, in 1579, uniting the Seven Provinces against the Spaniards,—the other, in 1713, terminating the wars of the Spanish Succession. Pop. 36,000.—52, 6 N. 5, 8 E.

VECHT, or Wecht, a river which rises in Westphalia, and, after uniting with several streams, falls into the Zuyder Zee.

Venloo', a strong town in the province of Limburg, on the Maese, with considerable trade and manufactures. Pop. 6000.

Vlie'land, a small island at the mouth of the Zuyder Zee, 8 miles in length and 3 in breadth. Pop. 800.—53, 17 N. 5, 0 E.

Voorn, an island formed by two mouths of the Maese, about 25 miles in length and 5 in breadth.

WAAI, a large branch of the Rhine, flowing westward, and joining the Maese near Gorcum.

Walcheren (Wal'sheren), the most populous and best cultivated of the islands that compose the province of Zeeland. Unfortunately, it is very unhealthy. It is 12 miles in length, and 8 in breadth. Besides three considerable towns, Middleburg, Flushing, and Vere, it contains a number of villages.

Ys'sel, or Is'sel, a branch of the Rhine, passes Zutphen and Deventer, and falls into the Zuyder Zee.

Ys'selmonde, a small island in Holland Proper, formed by the Maese, the Merwe, and the Yssel.

ZAAR'DAM, or Saar'dam, a town of N. Holland on the Y, an

arm of the Zuyder Zee, has an extensive trade in timber. Here Peter the Great of Russia worked as a common carpenter. Pop. 10,000.

Zea'land, a province composed chiefly of islands, viz. Schowen, Duieveland, Tholen, Walcheren, N. and S. Beveland, Wolfersdyck, and a strip of land on the continent along the bank of the W. Scheldt. Its superficial area is about 588 square miles, and its population 133,396.

Zut'phen, a town in Guelderland, on the right bank of the

Yssel. It is fortified, and strong from its situation amidst drained fens. Here the brave Sir Philip Sydney fell in 1586. Pop. 7513.

Zuy'der Zee', a large gulf of the German Ocean, about 80 miles long from N. to S. and from 15 to 30 in breadth. It was formed in 1225, by an irruption of the ocean; formerly it was a great inland lake, called by the ancients *Flevo*.

Zwoll, the chief town of Overysel, situate between the Yssel and the Vecht. It is a place of some commerce. Pop. 13,600.

BELGIUM

Is bounded N. by Holland; W. by the German Ocean; S. by France; E. by Germany. It contains 12,000 square miles. Population about 4,000,000.

Divisions.

Chief Towns.

Limburg.....Tongres.*

Antwerp.....Antwerp, Mechlin.

East Flanders.....Ghent, Oudenarde, Dendermonde, St Nicholas.

West Flanders...Bruges, Ostend, Courtray, Ypres, Newport.

Hainault.....Mons, Tournay.

South Brabant...BRUSSELS, Louvain, Tirlemont.

Namur.....Namur.

Liege.....Liege, Verviers.

RIVERS.—The Scheldt, with its tributaries the Lys, the Haine, the Dender, and the Dyle; the Maese, or Meuse, with its tributary the Sambre.

REMARKS.

Belgium lies between 49° 50' and 51° 30' N. lat. and between 2° 40' and 6° 15' E. long. Its length from East to West is 150 miles, and its breadth from North to South 110 miles.

✱ Belgium presents a pleasing variety of gentle eminences, undulating plains, meadows, and rich corn-fields. The districts along the Maese are hilly and highly picturesque. The soil is either naturally fertile, or has been improved by assiduous cultivation, and yields the most luxuriant crops. All

* Maestricht, the largest town in this province, belongs to Holland.

kinds of grain and fruits are raised; flax and hops are among the most noted productions. The climate resembles that of the southern counties of England.

The Belgians are distinguished for fine manufactures, particularly of lace, lawns, and cambrics, and for good broadcloth. From the twelfth to the sixteenth century, their country was the most commercial in Europe; but it was afterwards greatly surpassed by Holland. Now that war has given place to the arts of peace, the trade and manufactures of Belgium are rapidly improving; new roads are formed, and canals connect all the great towns of the kingdom. The Flemings to the north resemble in character their Dutch neighbours, but towards the south have adopted the dress and manners of the French. They are zealous Roman Catholics, though salaries are now granted from the public funds to the Protestant clergy. Three considerable universities have been established, at Ghent, Liege, and Louvain. Belgium produced at one period a race of very eminent artists, Rubens, Vandyck, Teniers, &c. who formed what is called the Flemish School of Painting. Their architects were also very distinguished, and several of the cathedrals, particularly that of Antwerp, rank among the finest edifices in Europe.

Belgium, under the Counts of Flanders, enjoyed great independence, and was very flourishing. It was afterwards added to the domains of the house of Burgundy, and in 1477 to those of Austria. It was overrun by the Revolutionary armies in 1792, and in 1795 was annexed to France. At the peace in 1814, it was united with Holland in forming the kingdom of the Netherlands; but in 1830 it separated itself, and elected as its king, Leopold, Prince of Saxe Cobourg, who has been acknowledged by all the great powers of Europe.

EXERCISES.

How is Belgium bounded? What is its extent in square miles? What population does it contain? What are the divisions of Belgium? What are the principal towns in West Flanders, East Flanders, Hainault, &c.? Where is Dendermonde, Bruges, Brussels, Antwerp, Courtray, Louvain, &c.? What are the principal rivers?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Belgium situate? What are its length and breadth? What is its general aspect? Of what nature is its soil? What is the state of cultivation? What are its productions? What country does it resemble in climate? For what manufactures is it

famous? When was it the most commercial country in Europe? Is its commerce again improving? What is the character of the Flemings? What religion do they profess? What universities have been established? What celebrated artists has Belgium produced? To what school of painting have they given rise? Has architecture been carried to any perfection by the Flemings? Mention a cathedral considered to be one of the finest in Europe.

To whom did Belgium formerly belong? When was it annexed to France? When to Holland? Under what monarch is it now a separate kingdom?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

A'LOST, a town in E. Flanders, on the Dender, with a trade in corn. Population 12,151.—50° 55' N. lat. 4° 1' E. long.

Ant'werp (Fr. Anvers), a northern province, situate along the Lower Scheldt, contains 1094 square miles, with a population of 358,107.

Ant'werp (Fr. Anvers), the capital of the province of Antwerp and the chief maritime and commercial city of Belgium, is situate on the Scheldt, and has noble docks and an arsenal, with a citadel of great strength. The paintings of Rubens adorn the cathedral, one of the finest Gothic edifices in Europe, being 500 feet in length by 240 in breadth; its beautiful spire is 466 feet high. Population 65,000.—51, 13 N. 4, 25 E.

Ath, a fortified town of Hainault, on the Dender. Pop. 7650.

BOOM, a town in the province of Antwerp. Pop. 4800.

Brabant, South, an important central province, formerly distinguished from N. Brabant by the name of Austrian Brabant. It contains 1464 square miles, and its population is 565,333.

Bru'ges, the capital of W. Flanders, 14 miles E. from Ostend; it carries on considerable trade, and is intersected by a number of canals, of which it is the central point. Pop. 36,000.—51, 12 N. 3, 14 E.

BRUS'SELS, the metropolis of Belgium, and the capital of S. Brabant, is situate partly in a plain, and partly on the slope of a hill, at the foot of which flows the river Senne. It is a very elegant city; its public walks, particularly the *Green Alley*

and the *Park*, are among the finest in Europe. Pop. 80,000.—50, 51 N. 4, 22 E.

CHARLERO'I, a fortified town of Hainault, on the Sambre. Population 4020.

Courtray (Coor'tray), a town in W. Flanders, on the Lys, celebrated for its manufactures of lace and fine cloths. Population 14,000.—50, 49 N. 3, 16 E.

DEN'DER, a small river which rises in Hainault, and joins the Scheldt near Dendermonde.

Dendermonde', or **Termonde'**, a fortified town, with a strong castle, in E. Flanders, at the confluence of the Dender and the Scheldt. Pop. 6000.—51, 2 N. 4, 6 E.

Diest, a town in S. Brabant, on the Demer, with manufactures of cloth. Pop. 6000.

Din'ant, a town in the province of Namur, on the Maese, with a strong citadel; near it are marble-quarries and iron-mines. Population 4000.

Dyle (Deel), a small but navigable river in S. Brabant; after passing by Louvain and Mechlin, it falls into the Scheldt above Antwerp.

ENG'HIEn, a town in Hainault. Pop. 3500.

FLAN'DERS, a very interesting and fertile portion of Belgium, forming its western quarter, divided into the provinces of E. and W. Flanders. The extent of E. Flanders is 1232 square miles; its population 708,705. The extent of W. Flanders is 1512 square miles; its population 575,807.

Fleu'rus, a small town in Hainault, near the Sambre, a celebra-

ted battle-field in the Spanish and late wars. Pop. 2158.

Fontenoy', a village in Hainault, near Tournay, where the allies were defeated by Marshal Saxe, in 1745. Pop. 600.

GHENT, or Gand, a large manufacturing city, the capital of E. Flanders, beautifully situate on the Scheldt, at its junction with the Lys. By these rivers and a number of navigable canals, the town is divided into 26 islands, which communicate by 360 wooden bridges. It is about 15 miles in circuit, great part of it being occupied with gardens, orchards, and fields. Ghent is the seat of a university. Population 82,000.—51, 3 N. 3, 43 E.

Gram'mont, a town in E. Flanders, on the Dyle, with a good trade. Pop. 7000.

HAINAULT (Hinolt'), an extensive province to the N. of the French frontier. Its superficial extent is 1706 square miles; its population 567,500. This province has, at different periods, been the scene of the most celebrated wars recorded in the history of Europe.

Haine, a small river which falls into the Scheldt at Condé.

Has'selt, a town in the province of Limburg, on the Demer. Population 7000.

Huy, a town in the province of Liege, on the Maese, with extensive iron-works and paper-mills. Population 5000.

LIEGE (Leeaizh'), a large province in the S. E. of the kingdom, having a superficial extent of 2173 square miles, and a population of 377,909.

Liege, the capital of the province of Liege, situate in a pleasant valley on the Maese, surrounded with cultivated hills. It is a flourishing town, strongly fortified, and has extensive manufactures, particularly in the different branches of iron-work and clock-work. Population 58,000.—50, 39 N. 5, 32 E.

Lier', or Lierre', a town in the province of Antwerp, at the junction of the two Nethes, has a considerable trade. Pop. 10,500.—51, 8 N. 4, 35 E.

Lim'burg, a province to the N. of Liege, having a superficial extent of 1785 square miles, and 341,880 inhabitants. Part of this

province, including Maestricht, its chief town, remains attached to the king of Holland.

Lim'burg, a town in the province of Liege, formerly the capital of the province of Limburg. P. 2000.

Lok'eren, a flourishing town in E. Flanders, between Ghent and Antwerp, carries on a good corn trade and large manufactures. P. 12,864.—51, 6 N. 3, 59 E.

Louvain', a large town in S. Brabant, on the Dyle. Its walls are nearly 7 miles in circuit; but the space which they enclose is chiefly occupied by gardens and vineyards. Its university, once celebrated, has been lately revived. Population 25,400.—50, 53 N. 4, 41 E.

Lys, a river which rises in the N. of France, passes Menin and Courtray, and joins the Scheldt at Ghent.

MAESE. See HOLLAND, p. 90.

Mec'hlin (Fr. Malin'es), a town in the province of Antwerp, on the Dyle, with a beautiful ancient cathedral; it is noted for manufactures of fine lace and linens. Pop. 20,000.—51, 2 N. 4, 20 E.

Men'in, a fortified town of W. Flanders, on the Lys, with considerable manufactures. Pop. 5000.

Mons, the capital of the province of Hainault, on the small river Trouille; in the neighbourhood are extensive coal-mines. It is strongly fortified, and is one of the principal barrier-towns against France. Pop. 23,000.—50, 26 N. 3, 58 E.

NAMUR (Namoor'), a province S. of Brabant, having a superficial extent of 1236 square miles, and a population of 217,935.

Namur', the capital of the province of Namur, situate at the confluence of the Maese and the Sambre, in a beautiful valley between high hills. The mines and iron-works employ a great number of the inhabitants. Population 17,000.—50, 28 N. 4, 52 E.

Nich'olas, St., a handsome town in E. Flanders, with considerable manufactures. Pop. 14,000.—51, 9 N. 4, 8 E.

Nieu'port, a fishing and trading town in W. Flanders. Population 3000.—51, 8 N. 2, 45 E.

Nivell'es, a town in S. Brabant, with manufactures of lace and cambric. Population 7000.

OSTEND', a seaport in W. Flanders, from which packets regularly sail to Dover, Ramsgate, and London. Ostend is famous in history for its obstinate defence against a siege of the Spaniards for upwards of 3 years, A.D. 1601-1604. Pop. 10,500.—51, 14 N. 2, 55 E.

Oudenarde', a town in E. Flanders, on the Scheldt. Here the Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene gained a memorable battle over the French, in 1708. Population 5100.—50, 52 N. 3, 36 E.

Ourthe, a river of Belgium, which joins the Maese at Liege.

RAM'ILLIES, a village in S. Brabant, where, in 1706, the Duke of Marlborough gained a signal victory over the French.

Renauz', a town in E. Flanders, near Oudenarde. Pop. 10,000.—50, 46 N. 3, 36 E.

Rousselaer', a town in W. Flanders, has a considerable commerce. Population 8485.

SAM'BRE, a river which rises in the north of France, and falls into the Maese at Namur.

Scheldt, or **Scheldt**, a river which rises in France near Cambray, winds through E. Flanders, passing Ghent and Brussels, and falls into the German Ocean by two mouths called the E. and W. Scheldt.

Spa, a town in the province of Liege, situate amid romantic scen-

ery, and one of the most celebrated watering-places in Europe. Population 3000.—50, 31 N. 5, 52 E.

THIELT, a town in W. Flanders, with extensive manufactures. Population 10,000.—51, 1 N. 3, 21 E.

Tirlemont, a fortified town in S. Brabant, on the Geete, with considerable woollen manufactures. Pop. 8000.—50, 48 N. 4, 55 E.

Ton'gres, the principal town of that part of Limburg assigned by the late treaty to Belgium. P. 4000.

Tournay (**Toor'nay**), a town in the province of Hainault, on the Scheldt, with considerable manufactures of carpets and cloths. Population 23,256.—50, 36 N. 3, 24 E.

Trond, St., an ancient town in the province of Limburg. P. 7000.

Turnhout', a manufacturing town in the province of Antwerp. Population 10,827.—51, 20 N. 4, 36 E.

VER'VIERS, a thriving town in the province of Liege, with considerable manufactures, particularly of woollen cloths. Population 12,000.—50, 58 N. 5, 54 E.

WATERLOO', a village 9 miles S. of Brussels, where the most celebrated battle in modern times was gained by the Duke of Wellington over Napoleon, 18th June 1815.—P. 1900.—50, 43 N. 4, 25 E.

YPRES (**Ee'pray**), a fortified town in W. Flanders, situate on a small river. Population 15,500.—50, 50 N. 2, 51 E.

FRANCE

Is bounded N. by Belgium and the English Channel; W. by the Bay of Biscay; S. by the Pyrenees and the Mediterranean; and E. by Italy, Switzerland, and Germany. It contains 204,000 square miles. Population 32,560,934.

DIVISIONS.—France was formerly divided into 35 provinces. At the Revolution of 1789, these were subdivided into departments, the number of which, by the addition of Corsica, amounts to 86.

Provinces.	Departments.	Chief Towns.
French Flanders....North.....		{ Lille, Douay, Cambray, Dunkirk.
Artois Pas-de-Calais.....		{ Arras, St Omer, Calais, Boulogne.

Provinces.	Departments.	Chief Towns.
Picardy	Somme.....	Amiens, Abbeville.
	Lower Seine	{ Rouen, Dieppe, Havre de Grace.
Normandy	Eure.....	Evreux.
	Calvados.....	Caen.
	Manche.....	St Lô, Cherbourg.
	Orne.....	Alençon.
	Aisne.....	Laon, Soissons.
	Oise.....	Beauvais.
Isle of France....	Seine and Oise.....	{ Versailles, St Germain.
	Seine.....	PARIS, St Denis.
	Seine and Marne ...	{ Melun, Fontainebleau.
Champagne.....	Ardennes.....	Mézières, Sedan.
	Marne	Châlons, Rheims.
	Aube.....	Troyes.
	Upper Marne.....	Chaumont.
	Meuse.....	{ Bar-le-Duc, Verdun.
Lorraine	Moselle	Metz, Thionville.
	Meurthe.....	Nancy, Lunéville.
	Vosges.....	Epinal.
Alsace.....	Lower Rhine.....	Strasbourg.
	Upper Rhine.....	Colmar.
	Upper Saône.....	Vesoul.
Franche-Comté..	Doubs.....	Besançon.
	Jura	Lons-le-Saulnier.
	Yonne.....	Auxerre, Sens.
Burgundy	Côte d'Or	Dijon.
	Saône and Loire.....	Mâcon, Autun.
	Ain.....	Bourg.
	Eure and Loir.....	Chartres.
Orléanais.....	Loiret	Orléans.
	Loir and Cher.....	Blois.
Maine	Mayenne.....	Laval, Mayenne.
	Sarthe	Le Mans.
	Ille and Vilaine.....	Rennes, St Malo.
	Côtes du Nord.....	St Brieuc.
Brittany, or Bretagne.....	Finistère.....	{ Quimper, Brest, Morlaix.
	Morbihan	Vannes, L'Orient.
	Lower Loire.....	Nantes.
Anjou	Maine and Loire.....	Angers, Saumur.
Touraine	Indre and Loire.....	Tours.
Berri.....	{ Cher	Bourges.
	{ Indre	Châteauroux.
Nivernais.....	Nièvre.....	Nevers.
Bourbonnais.....	Allier.....	Moulins.

Provinces.	Departments.	Chief Towns.
Lyonnais.....	Rhone.....	Lyons.
	Loire.....	Montbrison, St Etienne.
Auvergne.....	Puy de Dôme.....	Clermont.
	Cantal.....	Aurillac.
La Marche.....	Creuse.....	Guéret.
Poitou.....	Vendée.....	Bourbon-Vendée.
	Two Sevres.....	Niort.
	Vienne.....	Poitiers.
Aunis.....	Lower Charente....	La Rochelle, Rochefort, Saintes.
Saintonge.....		
Angoumois.....	Charente.....	Angoulême.
Limousin.....	Upper Vienne.....	Limoges.
	Corrèze.....	Tulle.
	Dordogne	Périgueux.
Guienne.....	Gironde.....	Bordeaux.
	Lot.....	Cahors.
	Aveyron	Rhodesz.
	Tarn and Garonne...	Montauban.
	Lot and Garonne.....	Agen.
Gascony.....	Landes.....	Mont-de-Marsan.
	Gers.....	Auch.
	Upper Pyrenees.....	Tarbes, Bagnères.
	Ardèche.....	Privas.
	Upper Loire.....	Le Puy.
	Lozère.....	Mende.
	Gard.....	Nîmes.
Languedoc.....	Hérault.....	Montpellier.
	Tarn.....	Alby, Castres.
	Upper Garonne.....	Toulouse.
	Aude	Carcassonne, Narbonne.
Dauphiné	Isère.....	Grenoble, Vienne.
	Drôme.....	Valence.
	Upper Alps.....	Gap.
Provence.....	Lower Alps.....	Digne.
	Var.....	Draguignan, Toulon.
	Mouths of the Rhone.	Marseilles, Aix.
Comtat d'Avignon, or de Venaissin.....	Vaucluse	Avignon.
Roussillon.....	Eastern Pyrenees.....	Perpignan.
Comtat de Foix....	Ariège.....	Foix.
Béarn.....	Lower Pyrenees.....	Pau, Bayonne.
	Corsica.....	Ajaccio, Bastia.

ISLANDS.—Ushant, Belleisle, Noirmoutier, Rhé, Oleron, Hières, Corsica.

CAPES.—La Hogue, Barfleur.

MOUNTAINS.—Pyrenees, part of the Alps, Cevennes, Cantal, Puy de Dôme, Mount Jura, Vosges.

RIVERS.—Seine, Loire, Garonne, Rhône, Rhine, Moselle, Meuse, Scheldt, or Escaut, Somme, Marne, Saône, Orne, Vilaine, Sèvre, Charente, Adour.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—In the West Indies, Martinique, Guadaloupe, &c.; in South America, Cayenne; in Africa, Algiers, Senegal, and the Isle of Goree; in the Indian Ocean, Bourbon; in the East Indies, Pondicherry and Chandernagore.

REMARKS.

France lies between $42^{\circ} 20'$, and $51^{\circ} 5' N.$ lat.; and between $4^{\circ} 49' W.$ and $8^{\circ} 16' E.$ long. Its length, from North to South, is 600 miles, and its breadth, from East to West, is 580 miles.

Although in a country of such extent much variety of aspect may be expected, the general appearance of France is level. In the hilly districts, and in the valleys through which its rivers glide, particularly the Seine and Loire, the scenery is often highly picturesque and beautiful; but the country may be regarded as in general tame and uninteresting. The English traveller has to proceed 400 miles south from Calais, before he reaches the mountains of Auvergne, which are connected with those of Dauphiné, Languedoc, and Provence. This enormous assemblage of rocks, chiefly basaltic, covers an extent of 120 miles. The other ridges are the Vosges Mountains on the eastern frontier; a chain of the Alps, which penetrates into Provence and Dauphiné, and, stretching northward, separates France from Italy and Switzerland; and the Pyrenees, the mountain-barrier between France and Spain.

Placed in the middle of the temperate zone, France enjoys a peculiarly fine climate. It varies, indeed, considerably in the different regions. In the north it resembles the climate of the south-west of England; although in summer it is rather hotter, as well as more humid; and in winter the cold is sometimes more severe. In the central region, particularly in the provinces of Touraine and Limousin, the temperature is delightful, and the air pure, light, and elastic. But in this region violent storms of rain and hail occasionally destroy the vintage and corn; and frosts occur later in spring, and earlier in autumn, than in the

south of England. The heat in the southern region is excessive during the months of June, July, August, and part of September. October and November are here the pleasantest months of the year. In the mountainous tracts of this region storms often rage with dreadful violence; and the swarms of flies and other insects are equally annoying and destructive.

The soil is various,—but the greater part of it is highly fertile, and produces admirable crops. Grain of all kinds is raised in the northern districts, which are not very favourable to the growth of the vine. In the middle districts, vines, and every species of grain, grow luxuriantly,—while, in the southern districts, olives, maize, and even the orange, are cultivated with advantage. The wines of France, particularly those of Burgundy, Champagne, and the claret of Bordeaux, are the most esteemed of any in Europe. Although coal is found in various parts of France, and is wrought for the use of manufactories; yet, as it is little employed for domestic fuel, great plantations are raised in almost every part of the country, both for firewood, and for covert to the beasts of the chase. Among the wild animals of France may be mentioned the wolf; and the bear is still found in the Pyrenees. Provence, Languedoc, and Dauphiné, maintain large flocks of sheep, which annually migrate from the mountainous to the plain country, and back again. They travel in flocks of from 10,000 to 40,000, under the care of shepherds, and are from 20 to 30 days on the journey. The most extensive and fertile pastures for cattle are in Normandy.

The minerals of France are of considerable importance. Iron and lead abound in Bretagne. Antimony is found in various places in such quantities as would supply the whole of Europe. Silver, copper, cobalt, manganese, zinc, vitriol, and alum, may be enumerated among the other productions of its mines. Jet is found in great quantities in the department of the Aube; and turquoises, little inferior to those of the East, are procured among the mountains of Aveyron. Quarries of excellent freestone occur in many parts of the kingdom, especially in the neighbourhood of Paris—of jasper in Franche Comté, and of beautiful marble in the Pyrenees. At Salins, in Franche Comté, are salt-springs. The principal mineral waters are at Aix, Bagnères, and Barèges. The hot springs of Barèges are well known.

Among the natural curiosities of France, the most remarkable is the plain of La Crau, on the east side of the

Rhone. It covers an area of about 20 square leagues, filled with gravel of quartz,—some of which are as large as a man's head,—and the whole plain is as destitute of vegetation as the shingle of the seashore.

France abounds in antiquities. At Nîmes there are more numerous and interesting monuments of Roman art than in any other city, perhaps, in Europe, with the exception of Rome itself. Of these the most remarkable are the *Maison Quarrée*, an edifice of beautiful architecture, and almost as entire as when built in the reign of Augustus;—a beautiful fountain, with the remains of baths, statues, and other decorations;—a building supposed to have been a pantheon;—and the walls of an amphitheatre, nearly as spacious as the Coliseum of Rome, and in a better state of preservation. Druidic circles and other monuments are found in Picardy; and on the coast of Vannes, in Bretagne, there is a Druidic monument far surpassing that of Stonehenge. In the cathedral church of Bayeux, in Normandy, is preserved a suite of tapestry, said to be the work of Matilda, wife of William the Conqueror, representing the progress and termination of the grand contest between her husband and Harold.

In political importance, France is one of the first countries in the world. The compactness of her territory gives her the ready command of a dense population; her resources are ample; and her subjects, active, brave, and fond of military glory, rush eagerly, at the slightest call, to compose or re-enforce her armies. Her history, under Napoleon, proves what she is able to achieve in war. In 1812, her army amounted to 600,000 men. After the peace of 1815, it was very greatly reduced; but, in consequence of recent events, it has been again augmented, and is supposed to exceed 400,000. Were the navy of France equal to her army, she would be the most formidable power in Europe. In that important species of force she is very far inferior to Great Britain. At present she possesses only 34 ships of the line, and 39 frigates. Her revenue is about £41,000,000, and the debt £207,864,000 sterling.

Ample as her resources are, France yields the palm, both in manufactures and commerce, to Britain. Her silks and woollen cloths are, indeed, remarkable for the durability of their texture and their fine colours; her laces and linens, her plate-glass and porcelains, are in extensive demand; and her wines and brandies, and printed books, are exported every where; but several circumstances, among which may be remarked deficient means of internal commu-

nication, the prevalent system of banking, and the regulation of her currency, combine to circumscribe her trade. The anti-commercial spirit, and attachment to prohibitory laws and duties, evinced by the successive races of French statesmen, have also very much fettered the development of her productive industry.

The manners of the French are extremely agreeable. They are lively, good-humoured, polite, and attentive to strangers; and their morals, except in large cities, are at least as pure as those of their neighbours. In literature and science the French have long held a distinguished place; but they are more to be admired for wit and elegance, than for sublimity of imagination, or profound reach of thought. After the agitation of the Revolution had subsided, France gradually returned from the anarchy of republicanisim to the more settled state of monarchy. Under Bonaparte the government was military and absolute. On the restoration of the Bourbon family, it was modified into a resemblance of that of Britain. Since the last revolution of 1830, which again expelled the ancient regal branch of the Bourbons, and elevated Louis Philippe, duke of Orleans, to the throne, the popular influence has been greatly increased.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of France? What is its extent in square miles? What population does it contain? What are its provinces? Into what departments have those provinces been divided? What are the principal towns of Picardy? Of Normandy, &c.? Name the chief islands of France—its capes—its mountains—its rivers—its foreign possessions. Where is Pau, Paris, Caen, Marseilles, Versailles, Narbonne, Dunkirk, Calais, La Rochelle, Agen, &c.? Where are the Cevennes Mountains, La Hogue, the Seine, Noirmoutier, the Somme, Orne, Loire, Belleisle, Barfleur, Vosges, Puy de Dôme, &c.?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is France situate? What are its length and breadth? What is its general appearance? In what parts of the country does picturesque and beautiful scenery occur? At what distance from Calais does the traveller meet with mountains? What extent is occupied by this enormous assemblage of rocks? What are the other principal ridges of mountains in France?

What description of climate does France enjoy? What country does the northern region resemble in climate, and with what difference? Describe the climate of the central region. During what months does excessive heat prevail in the southern region? What are the pleasantest months of the year there? To what evils is this part of the country exposed?

What is the general description of the soil? What are the prevailing productions in the several districts? For what purposes are great plantations raised in every part of the country? By what species of wild animals is France infested? What is remarkable about the sheep in the southern provinces? In what provinces are the most extensive pastures for cattle?

Are the minerals of France important? Enumerate its principal metals. Where does jet abound? Where are turquoises procured? Where do quarries of freestone, of jasper, and of beautiful marble occur? Where are salt-springs found? Where are the principal mineral springs? What is the most remarkable natural curiosity in France? Does France abound in antiquities? At what place are the most remarkable monuments of Roman art? Mention the principal of them. In what provinces are Druidic monuments to be seen? What relic of antiquity is preserved in the cathedral church of Bayeux?

What rank does France hold in political importance? What circumstances contribute to her military strength? How has she recently proved what she is able to achieve in war? What was the amount of her army in 1812? What is its present amount? What is the amount of her navy? What is her revenue and debt?

Is France equal to Great Britain in commerce and manufactures? Mention some of her principal manufactures. By what circumstances is her trade fettered and circumscribed?

What are the characteristic manners of the French? Are their morals particularly corrupt? What place do they hold in literature and science? For what literary quality are they chiefly to be admired? Through what changes has the government of France passed since the Revolution?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

ABBEVILLE, a manufacturing town in Picardy, on the Somme. Population 19,162.—50° 6' N. lat. 1° 48' E. long.

Adour (Adoor'), a river rising in the Pyrenees, and flowing into the Bay of Biscay below Bayonne.

Agen (Aw'zheng), a town in Guienne, capital of the department of Lot and Garonne, situate on the Garonne. Population 12,631.—44, 13 N. 0, 38 E.

Agincourt (Ad'jinkort), a village in Artois, famous for the great victory gained by Henry V. of England, 25th October 1415. Pop. 500.

Ain, a river which rises in Mount Jura, and falls into the Rhone above Lyons.

Aisne, a river which rises on the borders of Lorraine, and, passing

Soissons, joins the Oise near Compiègne.

Aix (Aiz), an ancient city of Provence, founded by the Romans 120 B. C. who named it *Aquæ Sextiæ*, from its celebrated hot baths; it has considerable trade and manufactures. Population 22,575.—45, 32 N. 5, 27 E.

Ajac'cio, a seaport, the capital of Corsica, and the birthplace of Napoleon Bonaparte in 1769. P. 9531.

Al'ais, a town in Languedoc, at the foot of the Cevennes. P. 12,077.

Al'by, an ancient city of Languedoc, capital of the department of Tarn, with a fine cathedral. Population 11,665.

Alen'con, a town in Normandy, capital of the department of Orne, on the Sarthe; it possesses exten-

sive manufactures. Pop. 14,019.—48, 25 N. 0, 4 E.

Alfier, a river which rises in Mount Lozère, flows northward, and, passing Moulins, enters the Loire below Nevers.

Alsace, a province in the N. E. of the kingdom, bounded on the east by the Rhine.

A'miens, an ancient city of Picardy, capital of the department of Somme, with considerable manufactures. Its cathedral is a noble edifice. Here was concluded a treaty of peace, March 25, 1802, between Britain and France. Pop. 45,000.—49, 53 N. 2, 18 E.

Angers, a town in Anjou, capital of the department of Maine and Loire, near the junction of the Sarthe, the Mayenne, and the Loire, carries on considerable trade. P. 32,743.—47, 28 N. 0, 35 W.

Angoulême, a handsome town in Angoumois, capital of the department of Charente, situate on an eminence in the centre of a beautiful valley, through which flows the Charente. It is celebrated for its paper manufactures. Population 15,186.—45, 38 N. 0, 8 W.

Angoumois, a province in the west of the kingdom.

Anjou (*Awngzhoo'*), a province south-east of Bretagne.

Ariège, a river which has its source in the Pyrenees, passes Foix, and falls into the Garonne near Toulouse.

Arles, a very ancient city of Provence, on the Rhone. Pop. 20,256.

Arras, a strong town in Artois, capital of the department of Pas-de-Calais, situate on the Scarpe, with a fine Gothic cathedral. It is famous for its tapestry. Population 23,419.—50, 18 N. 2, 45 E.

Artois (*Art'waa*), a province in the north of the kingdom.

Auch (*Osh*), a city in Gascony, capital of the department of the Gers; its cathedral is one of the finest in France. Pop. 9301.

Aurillac, a town in Auvergne, capital of the department of Cantal. Population 9966.

Autun (*O'teung*), an ancient city in Burgundy, containing remains of Roman magnificence. P. 9921.

Auvergne, a mountainous province in the interior.

Auxerre (*Ozare'*), a city in Bur-

gundy, the capital of the department of Yonne, surrounded by extensive vineyards. Pop. 11,439.

Aveyron, a river which rises in the Cevennes, and, flowing westward by Rhodéz and Villefranche, joins the Tarn below Montauban.

Avignon (*Avinyong'*), a province in the S. E.

Avignon, a handsome city, capital of the department of Vaucluse, situate on the Rhone in a rich and fruitful plain. The celebrated fountain of Vaucluse, hallowed by the names of Petrarch and Laura, is within a few miles of Avignon. Pop. 29,889.—43, 57 N. 4, 51 E.

BAGNERES, a town in Upper Pyrenees, on the Adour, celebrated for its mineral waters and warm baths. Pop. 7586.

Barèges, a village about 14 miles S. of Bagnères, famed for its mineral hot springs. Pop. 700.

Barfleur, a promontory and small town on the coast of Normandy.—49, 40 N. 1, 16 W.

Bar-le-Duc, a town in Lorraine, capital of the department of Meuse, on the Orne; the vicinity is celebrated for its wine. Pop. 12,496.

Basque Roads, on the coast of Charente, between the Isle of Oleron, La Rochelle, and Rochefort.

Bastia, a seaport in Corsica, with a strong castle. Pop. 9600.

Bay'eux, a town in Normandy, with a noble cathedral. P. 10,305.

Bayonne, a strong seaport, in the department of Lower Pyrenees, finely situate at the confluence of the Nive and the Adour, about a mile from the Bay of Biscay. Pop. 14,713.—43, 30 N. 1, 31 W.

Béarn, a small province in the S. W. of the kingdom.

Beaucaire (*Bo*), a town in Languedoc, on the Rhone; its annual fair, held for six days, is one of the greatest in Europe. Pop. 9600.

Beaune, a town in Burgundy, famed for its wine. Pop. 9908.

Beauvais (*Bovay'*), a thriving town in the Isle of France, capital of the department of Oise, with a fine cathedral; it is noted for its beautiful tapestry. Pop. 12,867.

Belleisle, an island off the S. coast of Bretagne. Pop. 8000.—47, 20 N. 3, 10 W.

Ber'ri, a province in the interior.

Besan'çon, a handsome and strong

city in Franche-Comté, capital of the department of Doubs, with several remains of antiquity. It has a considerable trade, particularly in the making of clocks and watches. Pop. 29,167.—47, 14 N. 6, 2 E.

Beziers', an ancient city of Lower Languedoc, on the Orb, near the Rhodan Canal. Pop. 16,769.

Blois (Blo'aw), an ancient city of Orléanais, capital of the department of Loir and Cher, situate on the Loire, overhanging which is its celebrated castle on a rock. Pop. 13,138.—47, 36 N. 1, 19 E.

Bordeaux (Bordo'), one of the most opulent and elegant cities in France, and the capital of the department of Gironde, situate on the Garonne. The commerce of Bordeaux is very extensive, its great articles of export being wines, brandies, and fruits. P. 109,467.—44, 50 N. 0, 55 W.

Boulogne', a strong seaport in the department of Pas-de-Calais. Pop. 20,856.—50, 42 N. 1, 36 E.

Bourbon'nais, a province in the interior of the kingdom.

Bour'bon-Vendée (Vang'day), a town in Poitou, capital of the department of Vendée. Pop. 3904.

Bourg, a city in Burgundy, capital of the department of Ain, near which is a magnificent church and monastery. Pop. 8996.

Bourges, a city in Berri, capital of the department of Cher, at the confluence of the Auron and the Yèvre, distinguished for its fine cathedral, and as being the seat of a university. Pop. 19,730.

Brest, a strongly-fortified seaport in Bretagne, and the chief naval station of France on the Atlantic, with an excellent harbour and roadstead. Population 29,860.—48, 22 N. 4, 34 W.

Bretagne', or Brit'tany, a large maritime province in the N. W.

Brieuc, or Brienz, St. a town in Burgundy, capital of the department of Côtes du Nord, near the English Channel. Pop. 10,402.

Burgundy, a province in the E. celebrated for its fine wines.

CAEN, (Kang), an ancient city of Normandy, capital of the department of Calvados, situate on the Orne, which is navigable for large vessels. It is the seat of a celebrated university, and here Wil-

liam the Conqueror was interred. Pop. 39,140.—49, 11 N. 0, 23 W.

Cahors', a thriving town in Guienne, capital of the department of Lot; its vicinity produces excellent wine. Pop. 12,056.

Cal'ais (or Calay'), a seaport nearly opposite to Dover in England, between which packets sail regularly. After a memorable siege, it surrendered to Edward III. in 1347, and remained in the possession of the English till 1557, when it was taken by the Duke of Guise. Pop. 10,437.—50, 58 N. 1, 50 E.

Cam'bray, an ancient city of French Flanders, with a strong citadel on a commanding eminence. It was the archiepiscopal see of Fenelon, and has been long famed for the manufacture of *cambric*, a name derived from this city. Pop. 17,646.—50, 10 N. 3, 17 E.

Cantal', a chain of mountains in Auvergne; of which the Plomb de Cantal is 6200, and the Puy de Sauci 6300 feet high.

Carcassonne', a handsome town in Languedoc, capital of the department of Aude, with manufactures of cloth. Pop. 17,394.

Cevennes', a chain of mountains in the N. E. of Languedoc, remarkable as the retreat of the Protestants in the 17th century.

Chalons-sur-Marne (Sha'long), an ancient town in Champagne, capital of the department of Marne, situate, as its name expresses, on the Marne. Pop. 12,413.

Cha'ons-sur-Saone, a flourishing town in Burgundy, situate at the entrance of the central canal which unites the Saone and the Loire. Population 12,220.

Champagne (Shampan'), a province in the N. E. celebrated for the wine to which it gives name.

Charente (Sharangt'), a river which rises in Poitou, and, flowing by a very circuitous course, passes Cognac and Saintes, and falls into the Bay of Biscay below Rochefort.

Char'tres, a city of Orléanais, capital of the department of Eure and Loir, situate on the Eure, with a splendid cathedral. Pop. 14,439.

Chateauroux (Shato'roo), a town in Berri, capital of the department of Indre, with large woollen manufactures. Population 11,587.

Chaumont (Sho'mong), a town in

Champagne, capital of the department of Upper Marne. P. 6518.

Cher, a river which rises in the mountains of Auvergne, washes St Amand, and flows into the Loire near Tours.

Cherbourg (Sher'boorg), an important seaport on the coast of Normandy, between capes La Hague and Barfleur. Pop. 18,445.—19, 37 N. 1, 35 W.

Clermont (Clair'mong), a city of Auvergne, capital of the department of Puy de Dome, situate on the summit of a steep hill. It is the birthplace of Pascal, the seat of a college, and possesses considerable trade. Pop. 28,257.—45, 47 N. 3, 4 E.

Cognac (Coniak'), a town on the Charente, famed for its brandy. Pop. 3409.—45, 40 N. 0, 19 W.

Colmar', a town in Alsace, capital of the department of Upper Rhine, situate near the Ille, in a fertile plain. Pop. 15,442.

Compiègne', a town on the Oise, near its junction with the Aisne, 45 miles N. E. of Paris, with a royal palace. Pop. 8879.

Con'dè, a strong frontier fortress in French Flanders, on the Scheldt. Pop. 4600.

Cor'sica, a large island in the Mediterranean, to the N. of Sardinia, from which it is separated by the straits of Bonifacio. It abounds in mountains and forests, diversified with fertile plains. The greatest elevation, Monte Rotondo, is 9060 feet high. Pop. 195,407.

Cres'sy, or Cre'cy, a village of Artois, to the north of Abbeville, memorable for the great victory gained by Edward III. over the French, August 26, 1346.

DAUPHINE', a large and mountainous province in the S. E. bounded by the Alps.

Den'is, St, a town near the banks of the Seine, 5 miles N. of Paris, with a celebrated abbey and magnificent church, the burialplace of the French kings. Pop. 9686.

Dieppe', a seaport of Normandy, with a good harbour. Pop. 16,016.—49, 55 N. 1, 3 W.

Digne, a town in Provence, capital of the department of Lower Alps, on the Bleone, a tributary of the Durance. It is celebrated for its hot-baths. Pop. 3932.

Dijon (Deezhong'), a city in Burgundy, capital of the department of Côte d'Or, pleasantly situate in a fertile plain between two rivers. It has many fine structures, and is the seat of a distinguished university. Bossuet, Crebillon, and Buffon, were natives of Dijon. P. 23,552.—47, 18 N. 5, 5 E.

Dole, an ancient town in Franche-Comté, on the Doubs and the canal uniting the Rhone with the Rhine. Population 9927.

Dordogne', a large river which rises in the mountains of Auvergne, and joins the Garonne below Bordeaux.

Dou'ay, a fortified town of French Flanders, on the Scarpe, with a large arsenal and foundery for cannon. It has a college for the education of English Catholics. Pop. 18,793.—50, 22 N. 3, 7 E.

Draguign'an, a town in Provence, capital of the department of Var. Population 9804.

Dun'kirk, a strong seaport of French Flanders, with an excellent roadstead. Pop. 24,937.—51, 3 N. 2, 28 E.

Durance', a rapid river rising in Mont Genève, and discharging itself into the Rhone near Avignon. It is the *Druentia* of the Romans, which Hannibal crossed in his march to the passage of the Alps.

ELBEUF', a town in Normandy, on the Seine, with extensive cloth manufactures. Pop. 9600.

Epinal', a town in Lorraine, capital of the department of Vosges, situate on the Moselle. Pop. 9070.

Etienne', St, a flourishing town in Lyonnais, department of Loire, with very extensive manufactures of arms, hardware, and ribands. Pop. 35,064.

Evreux', an ancient town in Normandy, capital of the department of Eure, situate on the Iton, in a fertile valley, with considerable trade. Population 9963.

FALAISE', a manufacturing town in Normandy, the birthplace of William the Conqueror, with a strong castle. Pop. 9581.

Fleche, La, a town in Anjou, on the Loire, noted for its military school founded by Bonaparte. Population 6421.

Foix (Foaw), a town on the

Ariège, capital of the department of Ariège. Population 4857.

Fontainebleau (blo'), a town 42 miles S. E. of Paris, surrounded by a forest of nearly 30,000 acres; its royal palace was a favourite residence of Napoleon. P. 8122.

France, Isle of, a province in which the capital is situate, now forming the departments of Oise, Seine, Seine and Oise, and Seine and Marne.

Franche-Comté (Cong'tay), a province on the borders of Switzerland.

GAP, a town in Dauphiné, capital of the department of Upper Alps, in a deep valley among mountains. Pop. 7215.

Gard, a river which rises in the Cevennes, and flows into the Rhone near Beaucaire.

Garonne', a large and important river, which rises in the Pyrenees, and traverses the S. W. region of the kingdom; below Bordeaux it receives the Dordogne, when it assumes the name of the Gironde.

Gas'cony, a province in the S. W.

Ger'main, St, a town situate on the Seine, 12 miles N. W. of Paris, in the vicinity of a fine forest. Its ancient castle, and magnificent terrace, 2 miles in length, command a delightful view. Pop. 10,671.

Gers, a river which rises in the Pyrenees, and, flowing northward, falls into the Garonne above Agen.

Gironde', a river, or rather an estuary, formed by the junction of the Garonne and Dordogne, discharging its waters into the Atlantic after a course of 45 miles.

Grasse, a town in Provence, situate on the side of a hill, and surrounded by rich fields and gardens. Pop. 12,716.

Grenoble, a strong town in Dauphiné, capital of the department of Isère, whose plains are covered with vineyards and mulberry-trees. It has a university, and is noted for its manufacture of gloves. Pop. 24,888.—45, 12 N. 5, 45 E.

Gueret', a town in La Marche, capital of the department of Creuse. Population 3921.

Guienne', a province in the S. W. separated from Gascony by the Garonne.

HAVRE, LE, or Havre de Grace (Grawss), a flourishing sea-

port in Normandy, at the mouth of the Seine. Pop. 23,816.—49, 29 N. 0, 9 E.

Hier'es, a cluster of islets in the Mediterranean, S. of Provence.—43, 0 N. 6, 20 E.

Hogue, La, a cape in the N. W. of Normandy, off which, in 1692, the English gained a great naval victory.—49, 35 N. 1, 15 W.

Hon'fleur, a seaport in Normandy, at the mouth of the Seine. Population 8600.

ISERE', a rapid river which rises in the Alps, passes through Grenoble, and runs into the Rhone above Valence.

Issou'dun, a handsome manufacturing town in Berri, department of Indre. Population 11,664.

Ju'ra, Mount, a great chain of mountains between France and Switzerland, the highest peak of which is 5636 feet above the sea.

LAN'GRES, an ancient town in Champagne, near the sources of the Marne, the highest situate town in France, noted for its excellent cutlery. Population 7460.

Languedoc', an extensive province in the S. celebrated for its fine climate and the luxuriant fertility of its plains.

Languedoc', Canal of, extends from the Mediterranean to Toulouse, where it enters the Garonne, forming an inland navigation from sea to sea. This grand canal is 150 miles long, and cost upwards of £1,500,000.

La'on, a town in the Isle of France, capital of the department of Aisne. Population 8400.

Lav'al, a town in Maine, capital of the department of Mayenne, with linen manufactures. P. 16,401.

Lille, or Lisle, a flourishing city in French Flanders, capital of the department of the North, situate on the Deul, and one of the strongest fortresses in Europe. It has extensive trade and manufactures. Pop. 69,073.—50, 38 N. 3, 5 E.

Limoges', a town in Limousin, capital of the department of Upper Vienne, with considerable woollen and porcelain manufactures. Pop. 27,070.—45, 50 N. 1, 12 E.

Limou'sin (seng), an interior province W. of Auvergne.

Lo, St, a manufacturing town in Normandy, capital of the depart-

ment of Manche, on the Vere. Pop. 8421.

Loire (Loawr'), a great river which has its source in the Cevennes, and traverses the central region of the kingdom. Its course, for above 300 miles, is N. W. till it reaches the city of Orléans, thence, flowing westward, it discharges itself into the Atlantic below Nantes.

Lons-le-Saul'nier (Long), a town in Franche-Comté, capital of the department of Jura, situate on two small rivers, and in the vicinity of salt-springs. Pop. 7918.

L'Orient (ang), a strong and handsome seaport in Bretagne, department of Morbihan; a depot for naval stores. Pop. 18,322.—47, 44 N. 5, 23 W.

Lorraine', a province in the N.E. bounded on the north by the duchy of Luxemburg.

Louviers', a flourishing town of Normandy, on the Eure, a great seat for the manufacture of fine cloths. Population 9885.

Lune'ville, a town in Lorraine, near the Meurthe, with a military school. Here a treaty of peace was concluded between France and Austria in 1801. Pop. 12,341.

Lyon'nais, a province in the S.E. separated from Dauphiné by the Rhone.

Ly'ons (Fr. Lyon), capital of the department of Rhone, beautifully situate at the confluence of the Rhone and the Saone, is, in wealth and population, the second city in France, and particularly distinguished for its extensive manufactures of silks and other rich fabrics. Lyons, the *Lugdunum* of the ancients, was early an important city, and it still contains several remains of Roman magnificence. P. with suburbs, 165,459.—45, 44 N. 4, 50 E.

MACON (Makong'), a town in Burgundy, capital of the department of Saône and Loire, noted for its excellent wine. Pop. 10,998.—46, 17 N. 4, 50 E.

Maine, a province in the W. to the south of Normandy.

Ma'lo, or Ma'loes, St, a strong seaport in Bretagne, with a good trade. Population 9981.

Mans, Le (Mawng), a manufacturing town in Maine, capital of the department of Sarthe. Pop. 19,792.—48, 2 N. 0, 8 E.

Marche, La (Marsh), a province between Poitou and Auvergne.

Marne, a large river which rises in the heights of Langres in Champagne, and enters the Seine at Charenton, near Paris.

Marseilles' (Fr. Marseille), a flourishing commercial city and seaport on the Mediterranean, capital of the department of Mouths of the Rhone, and the great emporium of the trade to the Levant. It was founded by the Phocians of Ionia 539 years B. C. and named *Massilia*. Pop. 145,115.—43, 18 N. 5, 23 E.

Mayenne', a river which rises in Normandy, passes Angers, and falls into the Loire.

Meaux (Mo), a town in Champagne, on the Seine, the episcopal see of the celebrated Bossuet. It has a great trade in corn and cheese. Pop. 8537.

Melun', capital of the department of Seine and Marne, 25 miles S.E. of Paris. Pop. 6622.

Mende, a manufacturing town in Languedoc, capital of the department of Lozère. Pop. 5822.

Metz, a strongly-fortified town in Lorraine, capital of the department of Moselle, at the confluence of the Moselle and the Seille, has considerable trade and manufactures. P. 44,416.—49, 6 N. 6, 12 E.

Meuse, a large river which rises in Champagne, and, flowing N. E. passes Verdun, Sedan, Mézières, and Charlemont, then entering Belgium, and afterwards Holland, falls into the sea below Rotterdam.

Mezièr'es, a strong frontier-town in Champagne, capital of the department of Ardennes, on the Meuse. Population 3759.

Montauban (Mongto'bang), a handsome manufacturing town in Guienne, capital of the department of Tarn and Garonne, beautifully situate on the Tarn, and distinguished for its Protestant university. P. 25,460.—44, 2 N. 1, 20 E.

Montbrison (zong'), a town in Lyonnais, capital of the department of Loire. Pop. 5265.

Mont-de-Marsan', a town in Gascony, capital of the department of Landes, on the Bidouze. P. 3774.

Montpellier', an ancient town in Languedoc, capital of the department of Herault, long famed for

its pure air and mild climate. Its public walk, the Peyron, commands a magnificent view of the Mediterranean and distant Pyrenees. It is the seat of a celebrated medical school, and has considerable trade and manufactures. Pop. 35,825.—43, 38 N. 3, 52 E.

Morlaix', a town on the coast of Bretagne, with considerable trade. Pop. 9596.—48, 34 N. 3, 50 W.

Moselle', a river rising in the Vosges Mountains, and, flowing northward, passes Nancy and Metz; beyond Thionville, it enters the duchy of Luxemburg, and falls into the Rhine at Coblentz.

Moulins (Mooleng'), a town in Bourbonnais, capital of the department of Allier; it was the birthplace of Marshal Villars and the Duke of Berwick. P. 14,672.—40, 34 N. 3, 22 E.

Mulhau'sen, a town in Alsace, on an island formed by the Ille and the Canal of Monsieur, with flourishing woollen and printed cotton manufactures. Pop. 13,027.

NAN'CY, an elegant city of Lorraine, capital of the department of Meurthe. The gates appear like triumphal arches, and the Royal Square, built by Stanislaus, king of Poland, is adorned with beautiful fountains. Pop. 29,783.—48, 40 N. 6, 12 E.

Nantes (Nangt'), a large commercial city and seaport in Brittany, capital of the department of Lower Loire, about 34 miles from the mouth of the Loire. It has an extensive foreign trade, particularly with the West Indies. Pop. 87,191.—47, 14 N. 1, 34 E.

Narbonne', a very ancient city of Languedoc, with a fine Gothic cathedral. Pop. 10,246.

Nevers', a town in Nivernais, capital of the department of Nièvre, at the junction of the Nièvre and Loire, celebrated for its enamel and porcelain works. Pop. 15,085.

Nîmes, or Nismes, an ancient city in Languedoc, capital of the department of Gard, in a fertile vale, encompassed by hills. It contains several interesting monuments of Roman antiquity. The silk manufacture flourishes to a great extent. P. 41,266.—43, 50 N. 4, 23 E.

Niort, a town in Poitou, capital of the department of the Two Se-

vres, situate on the picturesque banks of the Sevre. Pop. 16,175.

Nivernais, a province in the interior, on the west of Burgundy.

Noirmoutier, an island on the coast of Brittany, near the mouth of the Loire. Pop. 5500.

Normandy, a maritime province on the English Channel.

OISE, a river which rises in the Ardennes, and, receiving the Aisne near Compiègne, falls into the Seine below St Germain.

Oleron', an island on the S.W. coast, opposite the mouth of the Charente. Pop. 19,000.—45, 58 N. 1, 20 W.

O'mer, St, a strongly-fortified town of Artois, on the Aar, the seat of a college, and a seminary for English Catholics. Population 19,344.—50, 46 N. 2, 15 E.

Orléan'ais, a province in the interior of the Isle of France.

Orléans (Orleang'), an ancient city of Orléanais, capital of the department of Loiret, beautifully situate on the Loire, over which is a noble bridge. Its cathedral is a fine Gothic edifice; and it is the seat of a university. Orléans is famous for the memorable siege which its inhabitants, animated by Joan of Arc, sustained against the English, in 1428. Pop. 40,161.—47, 55 N. 1, 54 E.

Orne, a river in Normandy, which falls into the English Channel below Caen.

PAR'IS, the capital of the kingdom, is divided by the Seine, and connected by 19 elegant bridges. It is distinguished for its superb public edifices and palaces, fine gardens, promenades, and fountains. Its celebrated galleries and museums, scientific institutions, and public schools, with its noble libraries, excite universal admiration. Paris is about 270 miles distant from London. Pop. 774,338.

Pau (Po), a town in Béarn, capital of the department of Lower Pyrenees, beautifully situate on the Gave, the birthplace of Henry IV. of France. Pop. 11,285.

Per'igueux, an ancient town in Guienne, capital of the department of Dordogne, on the Isle. Population 8956.

Perpign'an (yang), a strong frontier-town in Roussillon, capital of

the department of Eastern Pyrenees, on the Tech. Pop. 17,114.

Picardy, a province in the north.

Poitiers', an ancient city of Poitou, capital of the department of Vienne, situate on the Claire. It contains several Roman remains, and is memorable for the victory of Edward the Black Prince over the French king, in 1356. Pop. 23,128.—46, 55 N. 0, 20 E.

Poitou', a maritime province in the west of France.

Provence (Provawngs'), a province in the S. E. bounded on the east by Nice.

Puy, Le (Pwee), a town in Languedoc, capital of the department of Upper Loire, situate in a picturesque valley; its cathedral is a majestic edifice. Pop. 14,930.

Puy de Dôme (Pwee), a mountain in Auvergne, 5200 feet high.

Pyrenees', an extensive range of lofty mountains, the boundary between France and Spain. Mont Perdu is 11,275 feet high.

QUEN'TIN, St, a flourishing town in Picardy, on the Somme. Its extensive manufactures, consisting of lawns, cambrics, and cottons, are greatly benefited by the Canal of St Quentin, uniting the Scheldt at Cambray with the Oise: in this canal, near St Quentin, is a remarkable tunnel, 3 miles in length, cut through solid rocks. P. 17,686.

Quimper, a town in Brittany, capital of the department of Finistère, on the Odet. Pop. 9860.

RENN'ES, a city of Brittany, capital of the department of Ille and Vilaine. Its public library contains several rare books and manuscripts. Pop. 29,680.—48, 6 N. 1, 42 W.

Rhé, or Ré, an island on the W. coast, opposite La Rochelle. Pop. 17,000.—46, 14 N. 1, 50 W.

Rheims, or Reims, an ancient city of Champagne, on the Vesle, the ecclesiastical capital of France, where its kings are crowned. The cathedral is one of the most splendid specimens of Gothic architecture existing. Pop. 35,972.—49, 14 N. 4, 3 E.

Rho'dez, or Ro'dez, a town in Guienne, capital of the department of Aveyron, with a noble Gothic cathedral. Pop. 8249.

Rhone, a large and rapid river

which rises in Switzerland, 5 miles from the source of the Rhine, and expands into the Lake of Geneva; issuing from which, it forms the boundary between Savoy and France, and, entering the latter, divides Burgundy from Dauphiné. At Lyons, it receives the Saone, where it turns southward, and, passing Vienne, Valence, and Avignon, discharges itself into the Mediterranean by several mouths.

Roanne', a town in Lyonnais, on the Loire. Pop. 9260.

Roche'fort (Rosh'fort), a strong seaport, on the Charente, a principal naval station, with extensive arsenal and dockyards. Population 14,040.—45, 57 N. 0, 58 W.

Rochelle, La (Roshel'), a strong seaport in Aunis, capital of the department of Lower Charente, on a small gulf; its trade is considerable. Population 14,632.—46, 10 N. 1, 7 W.

Rouen (Rooawng'), a commercial and manufacturing city in Normandy, capital of the department of Lower Seine, in a fertile and pleasant valley; its fine cathedral was built by William the Conqueror. Pop. 88,086.—49, 26 N. 1, 7 E.

Rousill'on (yong), a small province in the S. now forming the department of Eastern Pyrenees.

SAINTES (Sengt), a town of Saintonge, on the Charente, containing several ancient remains. P. 10,437.

Saintonge (Sengtonzh'), a province in the W. now forming the department of Lower Charente.

Sam'bre, a river which rises in Picardy, and joins the Meuse at Namur, in Belgium.

Saone, a large river which rises in the Vosges Mountains, and, running southward, falls into the Rhone at Lyons.

Saumur (Somure'), a town in Anjou, on the Loire, surrounded by beautiful scenery, famous as a stronghold of the Protestants in the 16th century. Pop. 10,652.

Scheldt, or Escaut, a large river which rises in Picardy, passes Cambray, Valenciennes, and Condé, and, entering Belgium, falls into the North Sea below Antwerp.

Sedan', a strong frontier-town in Champagne, on the Meuse, the birthplace of Marshal Turenne. It is celebrated for its manufactures

of fine woollen cloth, and of fire-arms. P. 13,661.—49, 41 N. 4, 57 E.

Seine (Seen), a large river which rises in the mountains of Burgundy, receiving in its course, which is N. W., numerous tributaries; it flows through the capital of the kingdom, passes Rouen, and falls into the English Channel at Havre-de-Grace.

Sens (Sang), a town in Champagne, on the Yonne, with an elegant cathedral. Pop. 9279.

Sèvre, two rivers in Poitou; the one flows into the Loire opposite Nantes; the other, after receiving the Vendée, falls into the sea opposite the Isle of Ré.

Sèvres, a small town, 4 miles S. W. of Paris, celebrated for its manufacture of porcelain, long considered as the most beautiful in Europe. Pop. 3973.

Soissons (Swasong'), an ancient city in the Isle of France, delightfully situate on the Aisne, in a charming valley; it was the capital of Clovis, the first king of France. Pop. 8149.

Somme, a river of Picardy, which passes St Quentin and Amiens, and falls into the English Channel below Abbeville.

Stras'burg (*Fr.* Stras'bourg), a strongly-fortified city of Alsace, capital of the department of Lower Rhine, situate on the Ille, near its junction with the Rhine. The cathedral is a most splendid Gothic edifice, its tower rising to the stupendous height of 466 feet. It is a flourishing commercial city, contains several valuable institutions, and also a Protestant university. Pop. 49,712.—48, 34 N. 7, 46 E.

TARBES, a town in Gascony, capital of the department of Upper Pyrenees, delightfully situate on the Adour, and famed for its salubrity. Pop. 9706.

Tarn, a river which rises in the Cevennes, runs through Montauban, and, after receiving the Aveyron, falls into the Garonne.

Thi'ers, a town in Auvergne, long famed for its manufactures of hardware and cutlery, and also of paper. Pop. 9836.

Thionville', a fortified town in Lorraine, on the Moselle. P. 5645.

Toulon', a strong seaport in Provence, the chief naval station on

the Mediterranean, with extensive docks and arsenal; its harbour is one of the best in Europe. Pop. 28,419.—43, 0 N. 5, 58 E.

Toulouse', a city in Languedoc, capital of the department of Upper Garonne, situate on the Garonne, at the junction of the Canal of Languedoc. It has considerable trade, and is the seat of a university. Pop. 59,630.—43, 56 N. 1, 26 E.

Touraine', a rich inland province, on the Loire.

Tours, a city in Touraine, capital of the department of Indre and Loire, situate on the Loire, over which is an elegant bridge of 14 arches, and 1355 feet in length. The situation of Tours is delightful. It has considerable manufactures, particularly of silk. Population 23,233.—47, 23 N. 0, 41 E.

Troyes (Tro'aw), an ancient city of Champagne, capital of the department of Aube, situate on the Seine, in a fruitful plain. Population 39,143.—48, 20 N. 4, 7 E.

Tulle (Teul), a town in Limousin, capital of the department of Corrèze. Pop. 8689.

USHANT' (*Fr.* Ouessant), a small island off the W. coast of Brittany. Pop. 1700.

VALENCE (Valawngs'), an ancient town in Dauphiné, capital of the department of Drôme, situate on the Rhone. Pop. 10,406.

Valenciennes', a very strong town in French Flanders, with fine manufactures of lace, gauze, and cambric. It is the birthplace of Froissart, the historian. Pop. 18,953.—50, 21 N. 3, 30 E.

Vannes, a seaport in Brittany, capital of the department of Morbihan, on a bay. Pop. 10,395.

Vendée (Vawng'dee), a small river in Poitou, falling into the Sèvre.

Vendée, a department in the province of Poitou, celebrated for its heroic stand in favour of the royalist cause in 1792-95.

Vendôme', a town in Orléanais, on the Loir. Pop. 7771.

Verdun', a fortified town in Lorraine, on the Meuse. Here the English residents were detained prisoners of war, in 1803, by Bonaparte. Pop. 9978.

Versailles', a town 12 miles S.W. of Paris, capital of the department of Seine and Oise, with a magnifi-

cent royal palace, beautiful gardens, and fountains. Pop. 28,477.

Vesoul', a town in Franche-Comté, capital of the department of Upper Saône. Pop. 5583.

Vienne', an ancient city of Dauphiné, on the Rhone, containing several interesting remains of Roman antiquity. Pop. 14,079.

Vienne', a river which rises in the mountains of Auvergne, passes Limoges, and falls into the Loire above Saumur.

Vilaine', a river of Brittany, runs through Rennes, and flows into the Bay of Biscay.

Vi'trè, a town in Brittany, on the Vilaine, with manufactures of woollens and linens. P. 8856.

Vosges (Vozh), a chain of mountains in the E. of France, extending in a line nearly parallel to the Rhine. Tilt d'Ours, the highest peak, is 4580 feet.

WEISS'EMBURG, a strong frontier-town in Alsace. P. 6097.

YONNE, a river which rises on the borders of Burgundy, and, flowing N.W., passes Joigny and Sens, and falls into the Seine.

Yv'etot, a manufacturing town in Normandy. Pop. 9021.

SPAIN

Is bounded N. by the Bay of Biscay, and the Pyrenees which separate it from France; W. by Portugal and the Atlantic Ocean; S. and E. by the Mediterranean. It contains 182,000 square miles. Population, including the islands in the Mediterranean, 13,953,000.

Provinces.

Chief Towns.

Galicia.....	Santiago, Corunna, Vigo, Ferrol.
Asturias.....	Oviedo, Santander.
Leon.....	Leon, Astorga, Salamanca, Valladolid.
Old Castile.....	Burgos.
Biscay.....	Bilboa, St Sebastian, Vittoria.
Navarre.....	Pampeluna, Tudela.
Aragon.....	Saragossa, Terruel.
Catalonia.....	Barcelona, Tarragona, Tortosa.
Valentia.....	Valentia, Alicant.
New Castile.....	MADRID, Toledo, Talavera.
Estremadura.....	Badajós, Merida.
Andalusia.....	Seville, Cadiz, Cordova, Xeres.
Granada.....	Granada, Malaga.
Murcia.....	Murcia, Carthagen.

ISLANDS.—Majorca, Minorca, Iviça, Formentera.

CAPES.—Ortegal, Finisterre, Trafalgar, Europa Point, De Gata, Palos, St Martin, St Creux.

MOUNTAINS.—Pyrenees, Mountains of Asturias, Mountains of Castile, Mountains of Toledo, Sierra Morena, Sierra Nevada, Montserrat.

RIVERS.—Minho, Douro, Tagus, Guadiana, Guadalquivir, Ebro, Xucar, Segura.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—Cuba and Porto Rico, in the West Indies; the Canary Isles, off the coast of Africa; the Philippine and Ladrone Isles, in the East

Indies. Spain possessed till lately Mexico, and almost the whole of South America.

REMARKS.

Spain extends from $36^{\circ} 3'$ to $43^{\circ} 46'$ N. lat., and from $9^{\circ} 14'$ W., to $3^{\circ} 24'$ E. long., being 630 miles in length from E. to W., and 530 miles in breadth from N. to S.

With the exception of Switzerland, Spain is the most mountainous country in Europe; and it abounds in those wild, magnificent, and beautiful scenes, which might be expected under so fine a climate. The lofty Pyrenees, forming its north-eastern barrier, are continued through the north of Spain, where they receive the name of the Cantabrian chain, running parallel to the Bay of Biscay, and terminating in Cape Finisterre. A secondary range, called the Iberian, stretches from the middle of the former, in a long irregular line, southward to Cape de Gata in Granada. From this, four other chains extend from east to west till they reach the Atlantic; these are the Mountains of Castile, Mountains of Toledo, Sierra Morena, and Sierra Nevada. Through each of the extensive plains which those mountain-ranges enclose, flows a great river which receives the smaller streams that issue from the heights parallel to its course. The central part of Spain, comprising part of Old and New Castile, is an elevated table-land, containing several towns at a great height above the level of the sea. Madrid is 2200 feet, and St Ildefonso 3800 feet above that level; being the most elevated royal residence in Europe.

In a country so mountainous, the climate is necessarily various. In the valleys and low grounds, the heat, during the summer months, is excessive; and the low districts of Andalusia, Murcia, and part of Valentia, are visited by a scorching wind from Africa, called the *Solano*, similar in its effects to the Sirocco of Italy and Greece. On the elevated grounds the temperature is cooler; and the interior is subject to piercing winds, which prevent the production of many fruits that thrive in the more northern latitudes of Italy.

The soil is, in general, fertile; especially where irrigation can be employed. Besides wheat, maize, rice, hemp and flax of the finest quality, oats and barley,—the usual products of southern latitudes, viz. olives, figs, vines, oranges, and lemons, are found in great abundance. The vales on the eastern coast are remarkable for their fertility and perpetual succession of crops. For its wines, particularly those of Xeres, called Sherry, there is an extensive demand abroad.

Agriculture is in a great measure neglected in many parts

of Spain, for the rearing of vast flocks of Merino sheep, the wool of which is particularly valuable. These sheep are privileged to travel from one province to another, as the season and pasture require. The horses, especially of Andalusia, have long been famous; and the mules are likewise superior to those of other countries. The bulls are remarkable for their fierceness; and bull-fights, or combats between bulls and men, are the favourite spectacles of the Spaniards. Wolves are the principal beasts of prey.

The minerals of Spain are of great value; but since the discovery of the richer mines of America they have been almost entirely neglected. A silver-mine is still wrought at Guadalcanal, in the province of Estremadura; iron abounds in many parts of the country—the iron-works of Aragon, Asturias, and particularly Biscay, have long been famous. Copper, tin, lead, and quicksilver, may be mentioned among the other products of its mines.

The manufactures and commerce of Spain are in a very languishing state, which must continue while the country is so oppressed. Although it abounds with the finest wool, and its mines of iron are as inexhaustible as the quality is superior, part of its broad-cloth and other woollen stuffs, and most of its hardware, are imported from Britain. The silks and cottons of Catalonia, leather and mats, baskets and shoes, are its principal manufactures. The commerce of Spain is now nearly annihilated by the loss of her American dominions.

The Roman Catholic religion is established in Spain. There are eight archbishops and forty bishops. The numerous priesthood exercise an almost unlimited sway over the minds of the people.

The government is monarchical—but the power of the sovereign is in some degree controlled by that of the church; so that the people groan under civil and ecclesiastical despotism. The present Queen Regent, however, having assembled the Cortes, a more liberal system is about to be adopted. The Inquisition, which long reigned here in all its terrors, was abolished in 1820.

The Spaniards are grave, stately, and formal in their manners; indolence may be considered as their national vice; but it is happily unaccompanied by intemperance. Spain once reckoned 24 universities. They are now reduced to 11; and of these few are well attended. Some very respectable names adorn its literary annals. That of Cervantes, the author of *Don Quixote*, stands pre-eminent.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Spain? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? Name its provinces. What are the principal towns in Galicia, in Asturias, in Biscay, in Navarre, &c.? Where is Carthage, Vigo, Seville, Barcelona, Badajos, Valladolid, Astorga, Talavera, St Sebastian, Saragossa, Cadiz, Bilbao, &c.?

Name its islands, and their situation. Name its capes, and their situation. Name its mountains, and trace their direction. Name its rivers, and trace their course. Where is Iviça, Europa Point, Montserrat, Minorca, the Tagus, Sierra Morena, the Ebro, Cape de Gata, the Guadalquivir, Majorca, Formentera, the Douro, &c.?

Where does the Douro rise, and in what direction does it flow? What is the name of the cape in the north of Galicia? What cape forms the southern extremity of the Rock of Gibraltar? Name the promontory in the east of Murcia. What mountains separate New Castile from Andalusia? What are the colonies of Spain? What countries did she formerly possess, &c.?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Spain situated? What are its length and breadth? What is its general aspect? Describe the branch of the Pyrenees called the Cantabrian chain. Describe the Iberian chain. What mountain-ranges stretch westward from this chain till they reach the Atlantic? What is remarkable about the valleys which those mountains enclose? What is remarkable about the central part of Spain?

What varieties of climate occur in Spain? Of what nature is its soil? What are its productions? For what are the vales on the eastern coast remarkable? From what cause is agriculture much neglected in many parts of Spain? What privilege is given to these sheep? For what other domestic animals is Spain famous? What are the favourite spectacles of the Spaniards?

Since what time have the mineral treasures of Spain been almost entirely neglected? Where is a silver-mine still wrought? What are its most famous iron-works? What are the other products of its mines?

In what state are its commerce and manufactures? Does Spain reap the full advantage of its abundance in wool and iron? What are its principal manufactures? By what circumstance has its commerce been nearly annihilated?

What is the established religion of Spain? What is the form of its government? By whom is the power of the sovereign in some degree controlled? When was the Inquisition abolished?

What qualities characterize the national manners? What is the national vice of the Spaniards?

What is the present number of the Spanish universities? Can Spain boast of any eminent literary characters?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

AL'CALA DE HEN'ARES, a town in New Castile, with a university; it is the birthplace of Cervantes. Population 5000.

Algezi'ras, a town in Andalusia, on the west side of the Bay of Gibraltar. Pop. 13,000.—36° 8' N. lat. 5° 29' W. long.

Al'icant, a seaport in Valentia, with a great export-trade in barilla, wine, fruits, and wool. Population 15,000.—38, 21 N. 0, 28 W.

Alma'dan, a town in New Castile, famed for its rich mines of mercury. Population 10,000.

Alman'za, a town in Murcia, with a strong castle, near which a great battle was fought between the French and English in 1707.

Alme'ria, a flourishing town and seaport in Granada, at the mouth of the Almeria. Pop. 19,000.—36, 51 N. 2, 30 W.

Andalu'sia, a large and important province in the south, watered by the Guadalquivir.

Andu'jar, a town in Andalusia, on the Guadalquivir, with considerable porcelain-works. Population 10,000.

Anteque'ra, a town in Granada, containing several ancient remains. Population 20,000.

Ar'agon, a mountainous province in the north, intersected by the Ebro.

Astor'ga, a city of great antiquity in Leon. Population 4000.

Astu'rias, a maritime province in the north, extending along the Bay of Biscay.

BAD'AJOS (or *Bad'ahos*), a strong town, the capital of Estremadura, beautifully situate on the Guadiana. Population 13,000.—38, 40 N. 6, 40 W.

Balea'ric Islands, a group in the Mediterranean, off the coast of Valentia, viz. Majorca, Minorca, and Iviça.

Barcelo'na, a strong seaport, the capital of Catalonia, and the first commercial city of Spain, on the Mediterranean. Pop. 120,000.—41, 25 N. 2, 9 E.

Bidasso'a, a river of Navarre, the boundary between France and Spain; it rises in the Pyrenees and falls into the Bay of Biscay at Fontarabia.

Bilbo'a, the capital of Biscay, on a navigable river, about six miles from the sea; its commerce is extensive, particularly in wool. Pop. 15,000.—43, 14 N. 3, 0 W.

Bis'cay, a mountainous province in the north.

Bur'gos, the capital of Old Castile, formerly the residence of the kings of Castile; its cathedral is one of the finest Gothic structures in Europe. Population 12,000.

CADIZ, a principal seaport and commercial city, situate on the Isle of Leon in Andalusia; it is strongly fortified, and its harbour is one of the finest in Europe. Pop. 53,000.—36, 30 N. 6, 18 W.

Carthage'na, the *Nova Carthago* of the Romans, a strong seaport in Murcia, with a noble harbour. Pop. 37,000.—37, 56 N. 0, 59 W.

Castile', Old and New, two provinces in the centre of the kingdom, consisting of extensive plains intersected by mountains.

Castil'lon de la Pla'na, a flourishing town in Valentia, near the Minjares. Population 15,000.

Catalo'nia, a fine province in the N.E., bordering on the Mediterranean.

Chinchil'la, a considerable town in Murcia. Population 11,000.

Ciu'dad Re'al, the capital of La Mancha, on the Guadiana. Population 8000.

Cordo'va, a city in Andalusia, formerly the capital of a Moorish kingdom; it contains a mosque of extraordinary splendour. Population 57,000.—37, 53 N. 4, 46 W.

Corun'na, a seaport in Galicia, with considerable trade. Here Sir John Moore fell, after repulsing the French, under Marshal Soult, 16th January 1809. Population 13,000.—43, 21 N. 8, 27 W.

Creux, Cape St, the extreme north-east point of Catalonia.—42, 22 N. 3, 20 E.

Cuen'ça, a town in New Castile. Population 9000.

DOURO (*Doo'ro*), a large river which has its source on the borders of Aragon, traverses Old Castile and Leon, and, after passing through the N. of Portugal, falls into the Atlantic at Oporto.

E'BRO, a large river which rises

on the borders of Asturias, and, flowing with a south-easterly course through Old Castile, Aragon, and Catalonia, falls into the Mediterranean below Tortosa.

Eci'ja, an ancient town in Andalusia, on the Xenil. Pop. 35,000.

Elche, a thriving town in Valentia, near Alicante. Pop. 19,000.

Estremadu'ra, a pastoral province on the frontier of Portugal.

Euro'pa Point, in Andalusia, the extremity of the Rock of Gibraltar. —56, 7 N. 5, 17 W.

FELIPE', ST, a town in Valentia, with silk and cotton manufactures. Population 15,000.

Ferrol', a seaport in Galicia, a great naval station, with an excellent harbour strongly fortified. Pop. 13,000.—43, 30 N. 8, 15 W.

Figu'eras, the strongest of the Spanish fortresses on the east of Catalonia. Population 4600.

Finisterre', Cape, the north-western extremity of Spain, on the coast of Galicia.—42, 54 N. 9, 19 W.

Fontara'bia, a strong frontier-town in Biscay, at the mouth of the Bidassoa. Population 2000.

Formente'ra, a small island in the Mediterranean, south of Iviça.

GALI'CIA, a mountainous province in the N. W., interspersed with fertile and picturesque valleys.

Gat'a, Cape de, the S. E. point of Granada.—56, 43 N. 2, 7 W.

Gero'na, a strong town in Catalonia, on the Ter. Pop. 6000.

Gibral'tar, a famous fortress, deemed impregnable, in the S. of Andalusia, seated on a rock, the *Mons Calpe* of the ancients, on the E. side of a spacious bay. Since 1504, it has remained in possession of the British, although it sustained a memorable siege against the combined forces of Spain and France, from 1779 to 1782. Population 17,024.—36, 10 N. 5, 20 W.

Gij'on, a seaport in Asturias. Pop. 6000.—45, 37 N. 5, 44 W.

Gran'ada, a maritime province in the S., intersected by the Sierra Nevada, or Snowy Mountains.

Gran'ada, the capital of the province of Granada, and the residence of the ancient Moorish kings, whose palace, called the Alhambra, is the most splendid monument of Arabic architecture existing. Pop. 65,000.—37, 12 N. 3, 46 W.

Guadalav'iar, a river which rises on the borders of Aragon, and flows into the Mediterranean below Valentia.

Guadalaxa'ra, a town in New Castile, N. E. of Madrid, with a royal manufactory of cloth. Population 7000.

Guadalquiv'er, a large river which rises between the Sierra Morena and Nevada, waters the plains of Andalusia, flowing by Cordova and Seville, and falls into the bay of Cadiz.

Guadia'na, a river which rises in La Mancha, flows through New Castile, Estremadura, and Alemtejo, separates Andalusia from Algarve, and falls into the Atlantic.

IV'I'CA, an island in the Mediterranean, about 60 miles from the coast of Valentia, and the same distance from Majorca; its chief trade is in salt, which is produced by evaporation. Population 15,200. —39, 0 N. 1, 30 E.

JA'EN, a considerable town, capital of a district in Andalusia, situate in a fertile valley. Population 19,000.—37, 45 N. 5, 50 W.

LE'ON, a province in the N. W. on the borders of Portugal, bounded by ranges of mountains.

Le'on, an ancient city, capital of the province of Leon, with a splendid cathedral. Population 5500.

Lerida, the ancient *Ilerda*, a fortified town in Catalonia, beautifully situate on the Segre. Population 13,000.—41, 30 N. 0, 37 E.

Li'ria, an ancient town in Valentia. Population 12,000.

Lor'ca, a handsome town in Murcia, with flourishing manufactures. Population 40,566.

Lu'car, St, a seaport in Andalusia, at the mouth of the Guadalquivir, with a good trade and flourishing manufactures. Population 17,000.—37, 19 N. 6, 9 W.

Lu'go, an ancient town in Galicia, with hot springs. Pop. 12,000.—43, 6 N. 7, 34 W.

MADRID', the capital of Spain, in New Castile, and nearly in the centre of the kingdom, stands on an elevated plain 2200 feet above the level of the sea. The Manzanares, a small stream, flows past it, and falls into the Tagus. It is a handsome city; the royal palaces and some of the public buildings are

superb. Population 201,000.—40, 25 N. 3, 43 W.

Mahon', Port, a strong seaport in the island of Minorca, with a fine harbour. Population 19,000.—39, 50 N. 4, 20 E.

Major'ca, the largest of the Balearic Islands in the Mediterranean; its valleys are very fertile, producing corn, grapes, oranges, and citrons. The highest mountain is 5070 feet above the sea. Pop. 136,000.—39, 40 N. 3, 0 E.

Maladet'ta, the highest peak of the Pyrenees in Spain, attains 11,436 feet above the sea.

Mal'aga, a commercial city and seaport in Granada, with an excellent harbour; it is noted for its fruits and sweet wines. Population 52,376.—36, 43 N. 4, 10 W.

Manc'ha, La, a pastoral district in New Castile, the scene of Don Quixote's adventures.

Martin, Cape St, the S. E. point of Valentia, opposite the island of Ivica.—38, 46 N. 0, 10 E.

Mer'ida, an ancient city in Estremadura, on the Guadiana, containing striking remains of Roman grandeur. Pop. 6000.

Min'ho, a river which rises near Mondoneda, in the N. of Galicia, and separating that province from Portugal, falls into the Atlantic.

Minor'ca, the second of the Balearic Islands, in the Mediterranean, about 30 miles E. of Majorca. Mount Toro, near the centre of the island, is 4760 feet high. Pop. 31,000.—39, 55 N. 4, 7 E.

Montserrat', a lofty insulated mountain in Catalonia, remarkable for its hermitages and convent of Benedictines.

Mur'cia, a province in the S. E. between Andalusia and Valentia.

Mur'cia, the capital of the above province, beautifully situate on the Segura. Population 36,000.—38, 0 N. 1, 11 W.

Murvie'dro, a fortified town in Valentia, on the site of the ancient *Saguntum*. Population 6000.

NAVARRE', a small province in the N. bounded by the Pyrenees.

OLIVEN'CA, a strong town of Estremadura, near the Guadiana. Population 10,000.

Orense', a town in Galicia, on the Minho, celebrated for its hot springs. Population 5000.

Orihue'la, a flourishing town in Valentia, on the Segura, in a fertile plain. Population 26,000.

Ossu'na, a manufacturing town in Andalusia, in a fine valley. Population 15,000.

Or'tegal, Cape, the most northern point of Galicia, and also of Spain.—43, 46 N. 7, 53 W.

Ovie'do, the capital of Asturias and seat of a university. P. 10,000.

PALEN'CIA, an ancient town in Leon, on the Carrion. P. 11,000.

Pal'ma, a seaport, the capital of Majorca, situate on a large bay. Pop. 34,000.—39, 33 N. 2, 41 E.

Pal'os, Cape, a promontory in the E. of Murcia.—37, 37 N. 0, 40 W.—A decayed seaport, from which Columbus sailed for the discovery of America.

Pampelu'na, or Pamplo'na, a very strong fortress, the capital of Navarre, on the Arga. Its castle, garrisoned by the French, was reduced by the British army 31st October 1813. Population 15,000.—42, 45 N. 1, 30 W.

Pyrenees. See FRANCE, p. 109.

RE'US, a flourishing manufacturing town in Catalonia. Population 30,000.—41, 11 N. 1, 5 E.

Ron'da, a town in Granada, situate on the summit of a precipitous rock, near the Guadiaro, which is crossed by a stupendous bridge 280 feet high. Population 18,000.

Ro'sas, a strong seaport in Catalonia, situate on a beautiful bay of the same name. Population 3000.—42, 23 N. 3, 9 E.

SALAMAN'CA, a city in Leon, on the Tormes, the seat of a celebrated university. Population 14,000.—41, 13 N. 5, 43 W.

Santan'der, a commercial town and seaport in Asturias. Population 19,000.—43, 15 N. 4, 0 W.

Santia'go, or St Ja'go de Compostel'la, the capital of Galicia, with a celebrated ancient cathedral. It is the seat of a university, and also of the Knights of St James. Population 19,000.

Saragos'sa (*Sp.* Zaragoza), an important city, the capital of Aragon, on the Ebro, remarkable for its heroic resistance against the French in 1808-9, when Palafox, its gallant defender, gained an immortal name. Population 43,000.—41, 41 N. 0, 49 W.

Sebas'tian, St, a seaport in Biscay, strongly fortified. It was wrested from the French by Lord Lynedoch, 31st August 1813. Population 9000.—43, 15 N. 2, 8 W.

Segorbe', an ancient town in Valentia, on the Murviedro. P. 6000.

Sego'via, a city in Old Castile; it contains a magnificent Roman aqueduct, and other noble monuments of antiquity. Pop. 13,000.

Segu'ra, a river of Murcia, which traverses the province and falls into the Mediterranean.

Seville', the ancient *Hispālis*, an important commercial city, the capital of Andalusia, situate on the Guadalquivir, in a delightful and fertile district. Its cathedral is a magnificent Gothic pile, the tower of which is 350 feet high. Population 91,000.—37, 30 N. 5, 37 W.

Sier'ra More'na, or Brown Mountains, separate New Castile from Andalusia.

Sier'ra Neva'da, or Snowy Mountains, in Granada. Mulhacen, their loftiest summit, is 11,678 feet high.

So'ria, a town in Old Castile, on the Douro, near the site of the ancient *Numantia*. Pop. 5000.

TA'GUS (*Sp.* Tajo), the largest river of Spain; issuing from the mountains between Aragon and New Castile, it traverses the latter province and Estremadura, intersects Portugal, and empties itself into the Atlantic 7 miles below Lisbon.

Talave'ra, a town in New Castile, on the Tagus. Here the French were defeated by the British in a series of sanguinary conflicts, 27th and 28th July 1809. Population 8000.—39, 56 N. 4, 45 W.

Tar'ifa, a seaport in Andalusia, on the Straits of Gibraltar, the most southern point of Spain, and also of the continent of Europe. Pop. 13,000.—36, 5 N. 5, 38 W.

Tarrago'na, the *Tarra'co* of the Romans, a maritime city of Catalonia, containing many vestiges of its ancient greatness. Population 11,000.—41, 9 N. 1, 15 E.

Ter'ruel, a thriving town in Aragon, on the Guadalaviar. Population 8000.—40, 28 N. 1, 8 W.

Tole'do, a celebrated ancient city in New Castile, situate on a lofty rock near the Tagus. Its Alcazar or palace, and its cathedral, once a mosque, are splendid structures.

Toledo was long famous for the manufacture of sword-blades. Its archbishop is primate of Spain. Pop. 15,000.—39, 57 N. 4, 3 W.

To'ro, a town in Leon, on the Douro. Pop. 9000.

Torto'sa, a strong town in Catalonia, near the mouth of the Ebro. Pop. 16,000.—40, 49 N. 0, 32 E.

Truxil'lo, a town in Estremadura, the birthplace of Pizarro. P. 4000.

Trafal'gar, Cape, on the coast of Andalusia, between Cadiz and Gibraltar, memorable for the victory obtained by the British fleet under Lord Nelson over the combined fleets of France and Spain, 21st October 1805.—36, 10 N. 6, 0 W.

Tu'dela, a pleasant town in Navarre, on the Ebro. Pop. 8000.

Tuy, a strong town in Galicia, on the Minho. Population 6000.

UB'EDA, a town in Granada, near the Guadalquivir. P. 15,000.

Urgel, a manufacturing town in Catalonia, on the Segre. P. 3000.

VALEN'TIA, a maritime province in the E.; its valley, considered the garden of Spain, is covered with vines and olive-trees.

Valen'tia, a maritime city, the capital of the above province, at the mouth of the Guadalaviar, and the seat of a university; its cathedral is adorned with fine paintings. Pop. 65,036.—39, 29 N. 0, 22 W.

Valladolid', a city in Leon, on the Pisuerga, a tributary of the Douro, the seat of a university. Pop. 21,000.—41, 42 N. 4, 30 W.

Vich, or Vique, a town in Catalonia, with considerable manufactures, in the vicinity of copper and coal mines. Population 13,000.

Vi'go, a small seaport in Galicia, with an excellent harbour. Population 6000.—42, 14 N. 8, 32 W.

Vitto'ria, a town in Biscay, the scene of the victory obtained by Wellington over the French army, 21st June 1813. Population 12,000.—42, 47 N. 2, 46 W.

XERES (*Sha'res*), a flourishing town in Andalusia, on the Guadalete, N. E. of Cadiz; its vineyards produce the wine called Sherry. Pop. 34,000.—36, 38 N. 6, 5 W.

Xu'car, a river which rises in New Castile, and, crossing Valentia, falls into the Mediterranean.

ZAMO'RA, a town in Leon, on the Douro. Population 10,000.

PORTUGAL

Is bounded N. and E. by Spain ; S. and W. by the Atlantic. It contains 38,500 square miles. Population 3,325,000.

Provinces.

Chief Towns.

Entre Douro e Minho.....	Oporto, Braga.
Tras-os-Montes.....	Braganza, Miranda.
Beira.....	Coimbra, Castello-Branco.
Estremadura.....	LISBON, Setubal, Santarem.
Alemtejo.....	Evora, Elvas.
Algarve.....	Faro, Lagos, Tavira.

CAPES.—Roca, or Rock of Lisbon, Espichel, St Vincent, St Maria.

MOUNTAINS.—Sierra d'Estrella.

RIVERS.—Minho, Douro, Mondego, Tagus, Guadiana, Saado.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—Brazil being now a separate kingdom, Portugal has only—in Africa, the Azores, the Cape Verd Islands, Madeira, Angola and Benguela, Mozambique ; in Asia, Goa in the East Indies, and Macao near Canton.

REMARKS.

Portugal lies between $36^{\circ} 58'$ and $42^{\circ} 10'$ N. lat., and between $6^{\circ} 20'$ and $9^{\circ} 30'$ W. long. Its extreme length is 350 miles, and its greatest breadth 150 miles.

Traversed by several mountain-ranges from Spain, and by some peculiar to itself, Portugal bears a considerable resemblance to that country in its general aspect. Its soil is in general light, and ill-adapted for tillage ; but it is peculiarly favourable to the growth of the grape and other fine fruits. In the high grounds are raised the usual corn-crops of more northern latitudes ; vines and maize in those of warmer temperature ; and rice in the low grounds. The cork-tree, the orange, lemon, and olive trees, are frequent in this country, as well as the finest fruits of the south of Europe. Its climate is delightful, especially on the coast and in the high grounds. In the valleys, the heat during summer is excessive.

The mineral treasures of this country, like those of Spain, have been neglected since the discovery of the richer mines of America. Its manufactures and agriculture are in a state of backwardness almost incredible. Wine is the staple manufacture of the country, and is exported in great quantities,

chiefly to Britain. The other exports are oil, fruits, salt, and cork. In return for these, Great Britain, to which the commerce of Portugal is almost wholly confined, sends woollens, linen, cotton, hardware, and various other articles.

The Portuguese are no less attached than the Spaniards to the Roman Catholic religion. Their ecclesiastics form a large proportion of the population, and possess much of the land and opulence of the country.

The government, till lately, was an absolute monarchy; and although a more limited form of royalty was introduced, and supported by the influence of Britain, the people seemed in general attached to their ancient form of government, which was re-established; but the attempt now making by the young queen, Donna Maria, again to introduce a constitutional system, promises to be attended with success.

The manners of the Portuguese in the northern and southern provinces are almost as different as if they were distinct nations. In the north they are industrious and blunt; in the south, polite, but indolent. A want of regard to cleanliness is general. The ladies still ply the distaff in spinning, and in many places retain the oriental fashion of sitting upon cushions on the floor.

Education is much neglected in Portugal; although some efforts have lately been made by government for its improvement. It has two universities; that of Coimbra, founded in 1308, and that of Evora, on a smaller scale, founded in 1533.

Camoens, author of a celebrated epic poem called the *Lusiad*, is the brightest star of Portuguese literature.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Portugal? What is its extent in square miles? What population does it contain? Into what provinces is it divided? What are its principal towns? Name its capes; mountains; rivers; foreign possessions.

Where is Evora, Oporto, Miranda, Braganza, Lisbon, &c.? Where is Cape Espichel, Cape St Vincent, the Saa-do, Mondego, &c.?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Portugal situate? What are its length and breadth? What country does it resemble in its general aspect? What is the nature of its soil? What crops are raised in its different regions? What fruit-trees are common in this country? What kind of climate does it enjoy? Is much attention paid to the mineral treasures of this country? In what state are its agriculture and manufactures? What is the staple manufacture of the country? What are its other exports? What articles does Great Britain send in return?

What is the established religion of the Portuguese? What was, till lately, the form of government? How did the people receive a representative constitution? Are the manners of all the Portuguese alike? What are their respective peculiarities? What defect is general among them? What is the occupation of the ladies? What fashion is still retained in many places?

In what state is education in Portugal? What universities has it? What author is the brightest ornament of Portuguese literature?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

ABRAN'TES, a town in Estremadura, on the Tagus, the passage of which it commands. P. 5000.

Alemtejo, a large province S. of the Tagus.

Algarve, a province in the southern extremity.

Almeida, a strong fortress on the N. E. frontier.

BEIRA, a province N. of Estremadura and Alemtejo.

Beja, a town in Alemtejo, with some ancient remains. Pop. 5400.

Braça, an ancient city of Entre Douro e Minho, and the see of an archbishop, who is primate of the kingdom. Population 14,400.—41° 56' N. lat. 8° 30' W. long.

Bragança, an ancient town in Tras-os-Montes. From John, duke of Bragança, who was raised to the throne in 1640, the present royal family is descended. Pop. 4000.

CASTELLO-BRANCO, a strong town in Beira. Pop. 5700.

Coimbra, the capital of Beira, beautifully situate on the Mondego, is the seat of the chief university in Portugal. Population 15,000.—40, 14 N. 8, 24 W.

DOURO. See SPAIN, p. 115.

ELVAS, a frontier-town in Alemtejo, one of the most important strongholds in the kingdom. Pop. 10,000.—38, 45 N. 6, 57 W.

Entre Douro e Minho, a province in the N., situate, as the name imports, between the rivers Douro and Minho.

Espichel, Cape, a promontory on the coast of Estremadura, with a lighthouse 660 feet high.—38, 24 N. 9, 15 W.

Estrela, Sierra de, a range of mountains in Beira above 7000 feet high.

Estremadura, an important maritime province in the W.

Evoa, the capital of Alemtejo, with several ancient remains. It is the see of an archbishop, and the seat of a university. Pop. 9000.

FARO, a seaport, the capital of Algarve. Pop. 8400.—38, 8 N. 8, 4 W.

Figueira, a fortified town in Beira, at the mouth of the Mondego. Pop. 6000.

GAVIARÁ, the highest mountain in Portugal, in the N. of Entre Douro e Minho; 7881 feet above the sea.

Guadiana. See SPAIN, p. 116.

LAÇOS, a seaport in Algarve, with an excellent harbour. P. 6800.—57, 8 N. 8, 44 W.

Lamego, a town in Beira, near the Douro. Population 9000.

Lisbon, the capital of the kingdom, in Estremadura, beautifully situate near the mouth of the Tagus on several hills, presenting from the bay a noble appearance. A great part of it was destroyed by an earthquake in 1755. P. 260,000.—38, 42 N. 9, 11 W.

MARÁ, Cape St, the southern point of Algarve.

Minho. See SPAIN, p. 117.

Mirança, a town in Tras-os-Montes, on the Douro. Pop. 1200.

Mondego, a river which rises in the Sierra d'Estrella, and flows through Beira to the Atlantic.

OPORTO, or Porto, a seaport, the second city in the kingdom, in Entre Douro e Minho, finely situate on the Douro, about 2 miles from its mouth, is noted for its wine, which has received from it the name of *Port*. Pop. 70,000.—41, 8 N. 8, 36 W.

Ovar, a thriving town in Beira. Pop. 10,000.

ROCA, Cape, or the Rock of Lisbon, the most western point of

Estremadura, and also of the continent of Europe.—38,46N. 9, 30W.

SAA'DO, a river which rises in the S. of Alemtejo, and falls into the harbour of Setubal.

San'tarem, an ancient town in Estremadura, on the Tagus. Pop. 8000.

Setubal', or St Ubes, a seaport in Estremadura, at the mouth of the Saado, has a great trade in salt. Pop. 15,000.—58, 31 N. 8, 57 W.

TA'GUS. See SPAIN, p. 118.

Tavi'ra, a fortified seaport in Algarve. Pop. 8600.

Tor'res Ve'dras, a town in Estremadura, the centre of the celebrated military lines formed by the British in 1810.

Tras-os-Mon'tes, a province in

the N. E., separated from Spain by the Douro.

VIA'NA, a seaport in Entre Douro e Minho, at the mouth of the Lima. Pop. 8000.—41, 42, N. 8, 43 W.

Vil'la Re'al, a town in Tras-os-Montes. Pop. 4000.

Vimie'ra, a town of Estremadura, celebrated for the victory gained by Wellington over Junot, 21st August 1808.

Vin'cent, Cape St, a promontory on the S. W. coast of Algarve, famous for the victory gained over the Spanish fleet, 14th Feb. 1797, by Sir John Jervis, afterwards created Earl St Vincent.—37, 1 N. 9, 4 W.

Vise'u, a town in Beira; it has a great annual fair. Pop. 9200.

SWITZERLAND

Is bounded N. and E. by Germany; S. by Italy; and W. by France. It contains 14,800 square miles. Population 2,037,000.

DIVISIONS.—This country formerly comprised thirteen cantons; but since the year 1815, it has been divided into twenty-two, viz.—

Cantons.	Chief Towns.
Schaffhausen	Schaffhausen.
Thurgau.....	Frauenfeld.
Zurich.....	Zurich.
Aargau.....	Aarau.
Basle.....	Basle.
Soleure	Soleure.
Berne	Berne, Thun.
Lucerne	Lucerne.
Zug.....	Zug.
Schweitz	Schweitz.
St Gall.....	St Gall.
Appenzell.....	Appenzell.
Glarus.....	Glarus.
Uri.....	Altorf.
Unterwalden	Stanz.
Friburg.....	Friburg.
Neufchatel.....	Neufchatel.
Vaud.....	Lausanne, Vevay.
Geneva	Geneva.
Valais.....	Sion.
Ticino, or Tessin.....	Lugano.
Grisons.....	Coire.

MOUNTAINS.—Rhætian Alps; Helvetian Alps, including Mont Rosa, Schrekhorn, Simplon, Mont St Gothard, and Great St Bernard; Mount Jura; Mont Blanc is on the immediate borders.

LAKES.—Geneva, Brienz, Thun, Neufchatel, Bienne, Lucerne, Zug, Zurich, Wallenstadt, Constance, Maggiore, Lugano.

RIVERS.—Rhine, Rhone, Aar, Reuss, Limmat, Ticino, Inn.

REMARKS.

Switzerland is situate between $45^{\circ} 50'$ and $47^{\circ} 46'$ N. lat., and between $6^{\circ} 5'$ and $10^{\circ} 30'$ E. long. Its length, from Mount Jura to the Tyrol, is 205 miles; its breadth, from Como to the Rhine at Schaffhausen, 130 miles.

Switzerland, the ancient *Helvetia*, is the most mountainous country in Europe. The Alps form not only its southern and eastern frontiers, but penetrate the chief part of its interior. These mountains, towering in some instances to the stupendous height of 15,000 feet, present innumerable scenes of unrivalled sublimity, as well as of the greatest beauty. In many respects Switzerland is one of the most interesting countries which the traveller can visit, or the philosopher contemplate. Here nature wears every variety of aspect, from the most awful grandeur to the most enchanting sweetness. The perpetual snow, the glaciers, or ice-fields of the higher Alps, the avalanches, or masses of snow, falling like mountains loosened from their foundations, the bold craggy precipice, the dashing cataract, and the roaring torrent, form a rude, but striking contrast to the more peaceful scenes below—the varied woodland, the vineyard and the corn-field, the verdant plain, with its smiling cottages and crystal streams. The lakes of Switzerland form a grand and interesting feature in the landscape; and some of the noblest rivers in Europe issue from its mountains, and wind along its vales.

The soil is as various as the surface is diversified. But industry triumphs over every difficulty; and the traveller sees, with wonder, rocks clothed with vineyards, where the slightest herbage could not be expected to grow, and grounds, which appear inaccessible except to the ibex or goat, subdued by the plough. Besides the common kinds of grain, Switzerland produces abundance of fine fruits. But it is on their cattle that the Swiss chiefly depend.

Almost every variety of temperature is known in Swit-

zerland, from the cold of Lapland or Iceland to the excessive heat of Italy or Spain.

Among the animals that frequent the Alps may be mentioned the ibex, or rock-goat; the chamois, a species of antelope; and the marmot, which is often found in a torpid state during winter.

Metals are less abundant than might be expected in so mountainous a country. The chief mines are of iron; but silver, copper, and lead, are also to be found.

The principal manufacture is linen; that of cotton has been lately introduced to a great extent in the northern cantons; and woollens and silks are likewise fabricated. Watchmaking is carried on extensively in the districts of Neufchatel and Geneva. Switzerland has no seacoast, but trade is carried on to some extent with Germany and the Netherlands by means of the Aar, the Reuss, and the Rhine; and with France by means of the Rhone.

Since the Swiss, instigated by the brave and patriotic Tell, threw off the Austrian yoke in 1315, the form of their government has been a federal republic. Each canton was regulated by its own laws and magistrates, but all were mutually bound to assist and protect each other in case of need. For a time this government was set aside when the country fell under the dominion of the French; but it has since been restored. In case of foreign aggression, each canton is bound to send a certain number of men to the field. An army of 34,000 men can thus be raised almost instantaneously; although the whole revenue of the republic hardly exceeds L.400,000.

In eight of the cantons the Roman Catholic religion is established; in seven, the Protestant. In the remaining seven both these forms of religion exist together; but, of the whole population of Switzerland, at least three-fifths are Protestants.

Simplicity, frugality, honesty, bravery, and a strong attachment to home, are the characteristic qualities of this interesting people. In the Protestant cantons the advantages of education are as generally diffused as in Scotland. Switzerland has produced many characters of distinguished eminence in literature and science, as Zuinglius the reformer, Gessner, Haller, Rousseau, Neckar, Lavater, &c.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Switzerland? What is its extent in square miles? What population does it contain? Into how many cantons is it divided? Name them. What

are their principal towns? Name its mountains; its lakes; its rivers. Where is Frauenfeld, Stanz, Lugano, Altorf, Coire, &c.? Where does the Rhine rise? Trace its course. Where is Lake Brienz? Where is Mont St Gothard, Great St Bernard, Mount Jura, Lake Constance, Lake Wallenstadt, Mount Schreckhorn, &c.?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Switzerland situate? What is its extent in length and breadth? What is its general appearance? What part of it is occupied by the Alps? What character do these mountains give to the landscape? Mention some of the most interesting features in the scenery of Switzerland.

What is the nature of the soil? With what effects of cultivation is the traveller astonished there? What are the products of Switzerland? On what part of their rural wealth do the Swiss chiefly depend? What varieties of climate are experienced in Switzerland? Mention some of the remarkable animals that frequent the Alps.

Does Switzerland abound in metals? What are its principal manufactures? With what countries and by what rivers does Switzerland carry on trade?

What is the form of government in Switzerland? When was it for some time set aside? How is an army raised in case of foreign aggression? What force can thus be brought almost instantaneously into the field? What is the religion of Switzerland? What are the characteristic qualities of the Swiss? In what state is education among them? Mention some of the scientific and literary characters which Switzerland has produced.

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

A'AR, a river which rises in the S. E. of Berne, flows through the lakes of Brienz and Thun, and joins the Rhine.

Aarau', the capital of Argau, on the Aar. Pop. 3000.

Aargau', or Argo'via, a canton in the N. which derives its name from the Aar.

Alps, a stupendous range of mountains, two principal chains of which are the Rhætian Alps in the Grisons, and the Helvetian Alps in the Valais.

Al'torf, the capital of Uri, situate on the Reuss, near its entrance into the Lake of Lucerne, famous for the heroic resistance of William Tell to the tyrant Geisler, which laid the foundation of the independence of Switzerland. Pop. 3000.

Appen'zell, a canton in the N.E.
Appen'zell, the capital of the

canton, situate on the Sitter, a tributary of the Rhine. Pop. 6000.

BASLE, Bale, or Ba'sel, a frontier-canton in the N.W.

Bâle, the capital of the canton, on the Rhine; it is a place of great trade, the seat of a university, and the birthplace of several eminent men. P. 16,420.—47° 32' N. lat. 7° 38' E. long.

Ber'nard, Great St, one of the Alps, in the S. of Valais, towering to the height of 11,116 feet.

Berne, a large canton in the interior.

Berne, the capital of the above canton and chief town of Switzerland, on the Aar, the seat of a college, and the birthplace of Haller. Pop. 21,000.—46, 55 N. 7, 31 E.

Bienne', Lake of, between Soleure and Neufchatel.

Brienz', Lake of, in Berne, not far from the source of the Aar.

COIRE, or **Chur**, the capital of the Grisons, near the Rhine. Population 3350.

Con'stance, Lake of, or **Bodensee'**, in the N. E., between Switzerland and Germany. The Rhine flows through it.

FRAUENFELD, the capital of Thurgau, situate on a branch of the Thur. Pop. 2000.

Fri'burg, a canton W. of Berne.

Fri'burg, the capital of the canton, most romantically situate on the Saane. Here is the largest suspension-bridge on the Continent, being 903 feet in length. P. 6500.

GALL, St, a canton S. of the Lake of Constance.

Gall, St, the capital of the canton, a place of considerable trade. Pop. 10,000.

Gene'va, a small canton in the S. W.

Gene'va, or **Lem'an**, Lake of, the largest in Switzerland, traversed by the Rhone. Its scenery is singularly beautiful and magnificent.

Gene'va, the capital of the canton, beautifully situate at the outlet of the Rhone from the lake. In its moral character it is one of the most important cities in Europe. It was here that Calvin resided while he laboured in establishing the Reformation. It is the birth-place of many eminent literary characters, and the seat of a Protestant university. Pop. 27,177.—46, 12 N. 6, 7 E.

Gla'rus, a small canton in the interior.

Gla'rus, the capital of the above canton, a thriving town, on the Linth. Pop. 4000.

Got'hard, Mont St, between Uri and Ticino, of which the Furca peak is 14,040 feet high.

Grisons', a large canton in the S. E.

HERISAU', a manufacturing town in Appenzell. Pop. 7000.

INN, a tributary of the Danube, which rises in the Grisons, and flows by a N.E. course into the Tyrol.

JURA, Mount. See FRANCE, p. 106.

LAUSANNE', the capital of the canton of Vaud, about a mile N. from the Lake of Geneva. The peculiar beauty of its situation has made it the resort of numerous strangers. Pop. 10,000.

Lau'terbrunn, a most remarkable valley in the canton of Berne, where the glaciers appear in their greatest magnificence.

Lim'mat, a river which rises in the S. of Glarus, passes through the Lake of Zurich, and falls into the Aar near its junction with the Reuss.

Lucerne', a canton in the interior.

Lucerne', the capital of the canton, beautifully situate on an arm of the lake, where the Reuss issues from it. Pop. 6855.

Lucerne', Lake of, a beautiful and romantic lake, surrounded by the four Forest Cantons, Schwitz, Uri, Unterwalden, and Lucerne.

Luga'no, a beautiful lake in the canton of Ticino.

Luga'no, the capital of the canton of Ticino, in a delightful situation on Lake Lugano. P. 4000.

MAGGIORE. See ITALY, p. 133.

NEUFCHATEL', a canton in the W. bordering on the lake of that name, which separates it from the canton of Friburg: it is under the sovereignty of the King of Prussia, who exercises the executive government, but is obliged to swear to uphold the constitution of this little country.

Neufchatel', the capital of the canton, beautifully situate on the lake, and commanding grand and extensive views. Pop. 4715.

OL'TEN, a town in Soleure. Population 6530.

REUSS, a large river which issues from a lake in Mont St Gothard, flows through Uri, the Lake of Lucerne, and Aargau, and joins the Aar.

Rhone. See GERMANY.

Rhone. See FRANCE, p. 109.

Ro'sa, Mont, the highest mountain in Switzerland, being 15,527 feet above the sea.

SAR'NEN, a town in Unterwalden, near the Lake of Sarnen. Population 2000.

Schaffhau'sen, the most northern canton.

Schaffhau'sen, the capital of the canton, a place of considerable trade. The fall of the Rhine here is the greatest cataract in Europe. Pop. 6000.

Schrek'horn, one of the Alps, in Berne, rising to the height of 13,310 feet above the sea, remarkable for its glaciers.

Schweitz, a pastoral canton on the E. of the Lake of Lucerne. Here the Swiss confederacy was first formed, and it has given its name to the whole country.

Schweitz, the capital of the above canton, situate amid the finest scenery. Pop. 4798.

Sim'plon, one of the Alps in Switzerland, over which Bonaparte constructed a famous military road into Italy. The pass is 6580 feet above the sea.

Sion (Seeon'), or Sit'ten, the chief town of the Valais, situate on the Rhone. Pop. 2500.

Soleure', or Sol'othurn, a canton in the N. W.

Soleure', the capital of the canton, on the Aar. Pop. 4115.

Stanz, the capital of Unterwalden. Pop. 2100.

THUN (Toon), a lake in Berne, united with the Lake of Brienz by the Aar.

Thun (Toon), a town in Berne, on the Lake of Thun, where the Aar issues from it.

Thurgau', or Thurgo'via, a canton in the N. E., on the Lake of Constance.

Tici'no, or Tes'sin, a canton in the S. deriving its name from the

river Ticino, which flows through it into Lake Maggiore.

VALAIS (Valay'), a canton consisting of the picturesque valley through which the Rhone flows between very high mountains.

Vaud (Vo), a fine canton, on the N. border of the Lake of Geneva.

Vevay', a beautiful town in the canton of Vaud, on the Lake of Geneva. Pop. 3800.

UNTERWAL'DEN and **U'RI**, two of the Forest Cantons, on the S. of the Lake of Lucerne.

WAL'LENSTADT, a lake between St Gall and Glarus, connected with the Lake of Zurich by the Limmat.

YVERDUN, a town in the canton of Vaud, at the S. extremity of the Lake of Neufchatel. P. 3000.

ZUG, a small canton in the interior.

Zug, the capital of the canton, on the Lake of Zug. Pop. 12,500.

Zu'rich, a canton in the N. on a lake of the same name.

Zu'rich, the capital of the above canton, on the Limmat, where it issues from the lake; the seat of a college. Population 10,640.—47, 22 N. 8, 33 E.

ITALY

Is bounded N. by the Alps, which separate it from Germany and Switzerland; W. by France and the Mediterranean; S. by the Mediterranean; and E. by the Adriatic, or Gulf of Venice. It contains 118,700 square miles. Population 20,850,000.

In this extensive country there are several states—

Chief Towns.

1. Kingdom of Sardinia.

Savoy.....Chambery.

Piedmont.....TURIN, Alessandria, Nice.

Genoa.....Genoa, Savona.

Island of Sardinia Cagliari, Sassari.

2. Austrian Italy.

Milan.....MILAN, Mantua, Lodi, Pavia, Cremona, Brescia, Bergamo.

Venice.....VENICE, Padua, Verona, Vicenza.

3. Parma.....Parma, Piacenza.

4. Modena and Massa...Modena, Massa-Carrara.

Chief Towns.

5. Lucca.....Lucca.
6. Tuscany FLORENCE, Pisa, Leghorn, Sienna.
7. States of the Church..ROME, Perugia, Ancona, Ravenna,
Bologna, Ferrara.
8. Kingdom of the Two Sicilies.
Naples.....NAPLES, Gaeta, Salerno, Reggio,
Taranto.
Sicily.....PALERMO, Messina, Catania, Gir-
genti, Trapani, Syracuse.

ISLANDS.—Corsica, Sardinia, Sicily, Lipari Islands, Malta, Capri, Ischia, Elba.

STRAITS.—Bonifacio, Messina, Otranto.

GULFS.—Genoa, Gaeta, Naples, Salerno, Policastro, Squillace, Taranto, Manfredonia, Venice.

CAPES.—Spartivento, Colonna, Leuca.

MOUNTAINS.—Mont Blanc, Great St Bernard, Cenis, the Apennines, Vesuvius, Etna.

LAKES.—Maggiore, Lugano, Como; Iseo, Garda; Perugia.

RIVERS.—Po, Adige, Ticino, Fiumicino, Arno, Tiber, Volturno.

REMARKS.

Italy extends from $37^{\circ} 55'$ to $46^{\circ} 40'$ N. lat., and from $5^{\circ} 40'$ to $18^{\circ} 30'$ E. long. Its greatest length, from Mont Blanc to Cape Leuca, is 700 miles; its extreme breadth, from the head of the Adriatic to the Rhone in Savoy, is 380 miles; but its general breadth is not much above 100 miles.

Italy, which may be regarded as a mountainous country, presents in its extensive range, from Mount Cenis to Cape Leuca, every variety of beauty of which landscape is susceptible. Its valleys are delightful, and even its plains are enlivened with gentle undulations, rivers, and woods. Its winding coast is indented by a number of fine bays; and its clear unclouded sky exhibits every object in a charm of colouring and distinctness of outline, unknown in countries where the atmosphere is more obscured by fogs and clouds. In climate it is equally favoured; the air being mild and genial in most of its districts. Some tracts, however, are unhealthy in the summer and autumnal months; particularly that called Maremma, stretching from Leghorn to the Neapolitan frontier,—a distance of 200 miles. In the Neapolitan territory, the heat during summer is excessive; and its effect is occasionally rendered peculiarly

oppressive by a sultry wind, called the Sirocco, which blows from the hot and arid regions of Africa.

From the confines of France to Calabria, the soil is a deep alluvial mould—farther south, it becomes light and sandy. Corn, pulse, and other vegetables, maize, rye, cotton, silk, vines, olives, and delicious fruits, are among the productions of this fertile country. In Lombardy agriculture is well conducted, particularly in the neighbourhood of the Po, where the system of irrigation is carried to great perfection ; but in the other parts of the country it is very imperfectly understood.

Among the domestic animals of Italy, the horses and sheep of Naples are famous. The finest cheese in the world is made from the milk of the cows of Lombardy and Parma.

Although in such a mountainous country mineral treasures may be supposed to abound, its mines are entirely neglected. Marble of uncommon beauty is found in the north, and in the neighbourhood of Florence and Sienna. Alabaster, jasper, agate, rock-crystal, chalcedony, lapis lazuli, chrysolite, with other precious stones, are found in the Apennines.

Italy has few manufactures in proportion to its extent and resources. Silk is the staple article. Velvet is manufactured to a considerable extent in Genoa, and glass in Venice. There are likewise some manufactures of linen and woollen.

Venice and Genoa once held the first rank among the commercial cities of Europe ; but they have been far outstripped by England and Holland ; and even in Italy, Leghorn is now more flourishing than either. Their trade with the Levant, however, is still considerable. The chief exports are wine, oil, fruits, and silk.

Italy has long been distinguished as the chief seat of the fine arts. Painting, music, and sculpture, have here been carried to great perfection. Architecture has been most successfully cultivated at Rome, Venice, and Florence. The remains of antiquity still afford the most exquisite models to the student of the fine arts, and the most interesting objects to the research of the traveller and the scholar.

In all the states the Roman Catholic religion is established. Rome, indeed, is the seat of the Pope, the head of the Roman Catholic church. But all other religions are tolerated—provided the national worship is duly respected. Among the lower orders education is almost neglected,—and learning may be considered in a backward state, compared with the advances which it has made in other countries. Yet few nations have produced so great a number of men distinguished in literature and science. The

principal universities of Italy are those of Rome, Bologna, Padua, Parma, Pisa, Pavia, Naples, and Palermo.

The government of the States of Italy is generally absolute, though some unsuccessful attempts have been made to obtain freedom. Naples and Sardinia are governed by their kings; the States of the Church by the Pope; Tuscany by its Grand Duke; Parma by the Ex-empress of France, Maria Louisa; Modena and Lucca by their Dukes.

Imagination, taste, and enthusiasm in the fine arts, vivacity, sobriety, and courtesy to strangers, are the agreeable qualities by which the Italians are in general characterized. Indolence is their prevailing vice: robbery and assassination are crimes by which they are too generally disgraced.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Italy? What is its extent in square miles? What population does it contain? Into what states is this country divided? What are the chief towns of the kingdom of Sardinia? Of Austrian Italy? Of Parma? Of Modena? Of Lucca? Of Tuscany? Of the States of the Church? Of the Two Sicilies? Where is Rome, Padua, Turin, Leghorn, Palermo, Sienna, Savona, Nice, Catania, Pisa, Piacenza, Pavia, Cremona, Cagliari, Girgenti, Genoa, &c.? What are the principal islands?

Name the straits of Italy. Name its gulfs. Name its capes. What are its principal mountains? What are its lakes? Name its rivers, and trace their courses. Where is Mount Cenis, Cape Colonna, Gulf of Gaeta, Lake Como, Straits of Messina, Gulf of Salerno, Lake Perugia, the Fiumicino, the Apennines, Mont Blanc, Mount Vesuvius, Cape Leuca, &c.?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Italy situate? What are its extreme length and breadth? What is its average breadth? What is its general appearance? What is the character of its valleys and plains? What is the appearance of its coast? What is the effect of its fine sky upon the landscape? What is the nature of its climate? Are all its districts equally healthy? In what tract is the air particularly insalubrious? By what circumstance is the heat occasionally rendered peculiarly oppressive in the Neapolitan territory? What diversities of soil prevail in Italy? Enumerate some of the productions of this country. In what part of Italy is agriculture well conducted? In what state is it elsewhere? Which of the domestic animals of Italy are worthy of notice? Is Italy remarkable for its mineral wealth? Where are beautiful marbles found? What precious minerals are found in the Apennines?

Does Italy flourish in manufactures? What are its principal articles of manufacture? What Italian cities once

possessed great commercial importance? By what countries have they been long outstripped? What town in Italy now excels them? What branch of their trade is still considerable? What are the chief exports from Italy?

For what has Italy long been distinguished? Where has architecture been cultivated with particular success? What does the student of the fine arts, and the learned traveller, find particularly interesting in this country?

What religion prevails throughout Italy? Are other religions tolerated? In what state is education? Has Italy produced many learned men? What are its principal universities? What are the governments of Italy? What are the agreeable qualities by which the Italians are characterized? What is their prevailing vice? By what crimes are they too generally disgraced?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

ABRUZ'ZO, a province in the N. of Naples, divided into Citra and Ultra.

Ad'ige, a river which rises in the Tyrol, and falls into the Gulf of Venice, N. from the mouth of the Po.

Alessan'dria, or Alexan'dria, a strong city of Piedmont, on the Tanaro; near it is the celebrated field of Marengo. Pop. 35,000.—44° 54' N. lat. 8° 35' E. long.

Amalfi, a town on the W. coast of Naples. Pop. 2776.

Anco'na, a seaport on the Adriatic, in the States of the Church, with a good harbour. P. 30,000.—45, 37 N. 13, 30 E.

Apennines, a chain of mountains, extending from the Alps, near Nice, through the whole length of Italy, and terminating at the Straits of Messina. Monte Corno, in Naples, their loftiest peak, is 9523 feet high.

Ar'no, River, rises among the Apennines in Tuscany, and falls into the Mediterranean below Pisa.

As'ti, a city of Piedmont, on the Tanaro. Pop. 22,000.

Aus'trian Italy, or the Lombardo-Venetian kingdom, lies between the Alps and the Po, and is separated from Piedmont by the Ticino. It contains 18,000 square miles. Population 4,280,000.

BAR'I, a city of Naples, on the Adriatic, capital of a province of the same name. P. 19,000.

Beneven'to, a city in Naples, but

belonging to the States of the Church. Pop. 14,000.

Ber'gamo, the capital of a province of the same name in Austrian Italy. Pop. 32,000.

Ber'nard, Great St. See SWITZERLAND, p. 125.

Blanc, Mont (Mong Blawng), on the border of Savoy, the highest mountain in Europe, being 15,668 feet above the sea.

Bol'ca, a mountain in the territory of Verona, rich in the most curious fossil remains. It is evidently an exhausted volcano, and although fifty miles from the sea, abounds in the petrifications of fishes remarkably entire, many species of which are unknown to European seas.

Bolo'gna, the ancient *Bononia*, situate in a fertile plain at the base of the Apennines, is the second city in the States of the Church, and the seat of a famous university. P. 62,000.—44, 30 N. 11, 20 E.

Bonifa'cio, Straits of, between Corsica and Sardinia.

Bren'ta, a river in Austrian Italy, which rises in the Tyrol near Trent, and falls into the Adriatic at Venice.

Bre'scia, a city in Austrian Italy, with flourishing manufactures. It contains many remains of ancient grandeur. Pop. 31,000.—45, 52 N. 10, 15 E.

CAGLIA'RI, the capital of Sardinia, on the S. coast. P. 27,000.—39, 22 N. 9, 10 E.

Cala'bria, a mountainous and

fertile province of Naples, forming the southern part of Italy. It has suffered severely from earthquakes.

Capri, a picturesque little island at the mouth of the Gulf of Naples. It was anciently called *Capræ*, and was the favourite retreat of the emperors Augustus and Tiberius. Pop. 9000.

Carra'ra, a town in the duchy of Massa-Carrara, famed for its marble-quarries. Population 4500.

Casale', a town in Piedmont, on the Po. Population 16,000.

Castellamare', a maritime city of Naples, on the site of the ancient *Stabiae*. Pop. 15,000.—40, 43 N. 14, 29 E.

Catania, an elegant city in Sicily, at the foot of Mount Etna, by the lava of which it has been three times destroyed. Pop. 45,000.—57, 26 N. 15, 2 E.

Cen'is, a mountain of the Alps, 11,460 feet high, across which is the principal passage from France into Italy.

Chamber'y, the capital of Savoy, in a fertile valley. Pop. 12,000.

Chamou'ni, a celebrated valley in Savoy, at the foot of Mont Blanc.

Chiaven'na,* a town of Austrian Italy, in the Valteline, a principal route from Milan leading into Germany. Pop. 3000.

Chiog'gia, a strong town of Austrian Italy, on an island in the Gulf of Venice. It is built on piles. Pop. 24,000.

Circel'lo, Cape, the S. E. point in the States of the Church; the ancient *Circæum*, the fabled residence of the enchantress Circe.—41, 12 N. 13, 0 E.

Civita Vecchia (Chee'vita Vek'kia),* a seaport on the Mediterranean, in the States of the Church. Pop. 7000.—42, 6 N. 11, 44 E.

Colon'na, Cape, on the E. coast of Calabria.—39, 6 N. 17, 15 E.

Co'mo, a beautiful lake in Austrian Italy, between Milan and Chiavenna.

Co'mo, a city in Austrian Italy, at the S. W. extremity of the lake of that name, surrounded by enchanting scenery. Pop. 16,000.

Co'ni, or Cu'neo, a strong city in

Piedmont, on the Stura. Population 16,500.

Corsica. See FRANCE, p. 105.

Cremo'na, a city in Austrian Italy, on the Po, famous for its manufacture of violins. Population 27,000.—45, 8 N. 10, 3 E.

EL'BA, an island near the coast of Tuscany, the residence of Bonaparte on his abdication in 1814, noted for its mines of iron. Population 14,000.—42, 45 N. 10, 20 E.

Etna, a mountain in Sicily, one of the most celebrated volcanoes in the world. Its height is 10,870 feet above the sea, and its circuit at the base exceeds 80 miles.

FERRA'RA, a city in the States of the Church, on a branch of the Po. Population 24,000.

Fiumici'no, a small river in the States of the Church, the ancient *Rubicon*.

FLO'RENCE (*Ital.* Firenze), the capital of Tuscany, one of the finest cities in Europe, beautifully situate on the Arno. The collection of paintings and statues in the Medicean or Florentine Gallery, is one of the noblest in existence. This city boasts of the names of Dante, Galileo, Michael Angelo, and of many other eminent men. Pop. 91,000.—43, 45 N. 11, 16 E.

GAE'TA, a strong seaport in Naples, on the gulf of the same name. Population 10,000.—41, 12 N. 13, 34 E.

Gar'da, Lake of, in Austrian Italy, from which the river Mincio issues.

Gen'oa, a province of the Sardinian States, once the territory of a celebrated republic.

Gen'oa, a strong city and seaport, capital of the above province, is beautifully situate on a declivity, rising from the Bay of Genoa in a semicircular form. In commercial greatness, Genoa was long the rival of Venice. It was the native city of Christopher Columbus. Population 80,000.—44, 25 N. 9, 0 E.

Girgen'ti, the ancient *Agrigentum*, a city on the S. W. coast of Sicily. Population 15,000.—57, 16 N. 13, 31 E.

Go'zo, a small island in the Me-

* The Italians sound *ch* as *k*, and *ce*, *ci*, *cci*, like *ch* in *child*;—a pronunciation which has now become common in this country.

diterranean, about 4 miles N. W. of Malta. It belongs to Great Britain. Population 16,883.

ISCHIA (Is'kia), a fertile island off the coast of Naples; with hot springs. Population 24,000.—40, 44 N. 13, 55 E.

Is'eo, a lake of Lombardy, traversed by the Oglio.

LEG'HORN, or Livor'no, a flourishing seaport in Tuscany, and the greatest commercial city of Italy. Pop. 66,000, of whom 20,000 are Jews.—43, 33 N. 10, 17 E.

Leu'ca, Cape, the S.E. extremity of Italy.—39, 46 N. 18, 24 E.

Lip'ari Islands, a volcanic group on the N. of Sicily, the most remarkable of which are Lipari and Stromboli; the latter volcano is in a state of perpetual activity.

Lo'di, a town in Milan, on the Adda, where Napoleon gained one of his most splendid victories. Population 15,000.

Loret'to, a town on the W. coast of the States of the Church. Its shrine was long enriched by offerings from every quarter of Europe, and annually visited by thousands of pilgrims. Population 8000 — 43, 28 N. 15, 35 E.

Luc'ca, a small duchy on the N. W. of Tuscany, containing 420 square miles. Pop. 145,000.

Luc'ca, the capital of the above duchy, situate in a rich and fertile vicinity. Population 22,000.

Luga'no, Lake. See SWITZERLAND, p. 126.

MAGGIORE (Madjo'rè), a beautiful lake at the foot of the Alps, traversed by the Ticino. Its Borromean islands excite general admiration.

Mal'ta, an island in the Mediterranean, 54 miles S. from Sicily. It belongs to Great Britain. Population 104,489.—35, 50 N. 14, 20 E.

Manfredo'nia, Gulf of, on the E. coast of Naples.

Man'tua, a province of Austrian Italy.

Man'tua, the capital of the above province, situate on the Mincio, is one of the strongest fortresses in Europe. It is celebrated as the birthplace of Virgil. Population 25,000.—45, 8 N. 10, 50 E.

Marsa'la, the ancient *Lilybæum*, a seaport of Sicily, at the W. extre-

mity of the island, is noted for its wines. Population 21,000.—37, 47 N. 12, 17 E.

Mass'a, a town in the small duchy of Massa-Carrara which adjoins that of Modena. Pop. 7000; of the duchy 50,000.

Messi'na, a strong and flourishing seaport in the N.E. of Sicily, beautifully situate on the strait of the same name, with a fine harbour. Pop. 60,000.

Mil'an, a considerable duchy in Austrian Italy.

Mil'an, a noble city, the capital of Austrian Italy, situate in a beautiful plain between the Adda and Ticino. Its cathedral of white marble is the most splendid specimen of Gothic architecture in the world. Pop. 150,000.—45, 50 N. 9, 15 E.

Mode'na, a duchy lying between the Po and the Apennines. It contains 1650 square miles. Population 350,000.

Mode'na, the ancient *Mutina*, a handsome city, capital of the above duchy, situate in a delightful plain, between the rivers Panaro and Secchia. Pop. 27,000.

NA'PLES, Kingdom of, comprehends the S. of Italy and the island of Sicily; hence it is also denominated the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies. Extent 42,000 square miles. Pop. 7,500,000.

Na'ples (*It. Nap'oli*), the capital of the kingdom of Naples, and the largest city in Italy. Its situation is delightful; rising like an amphitheatre, it forms, with its verdant shores and magnificent bay, a scene of almost unrivalled beauty. Pop. 558,136.—40, 51 N. 14, 16 E.

Nice (Neess), a town in Piedmont, on the Mediterranean. Population 20,000.—43, 43 N. 7, 16 E.

OTRAN'TO, Strait of, separates Italy from Greece.

PAD'UA, a city in Venice, the seat of an ancient university, and the birthplace of Livy. Population 51,000.—45, 24 N. 11, 54 E.

PALER'MO, the capital of Sicily, on the N. coast. It is a beautiful city, and its situation is enchanting. Pop. 168,000.—38, 6 N. 13, 17 E.

Par'ma, a duchy S. of the Po, containing 2200 square miles. Population 440,000.

Par'ma, the capital of the above

duchy, beautifully situate on a small river of the same name, the seat of a university. Population 35,000.—44, 47 N. 10, 25 E.

Pa'via, a city of Austrian Italy, the ancient capital of Lombardy, on the Ticino, and the seat of a university. Population 24,000.—45, 10 N. 9, 10 E.

Peru'gia, Lake of, in the States of the Church; the *Lacus Trasimēnus* of the Romans.

Peru'gia, a city in the States of the Church, delightfully situate on the Tiber. Population 30,000.—43, 5 N. 12, 22 E.

Piacen'za, or Placen'tia, a town in Parma, near the confluence of the Trebbia and the Po. P. 28,000.

Pia'vè, a river of Austrian Italy, which flows through the Venetian territory, and falls into the Gulf of Venice.

Pied'mont, the principal continental province of the Sardinian dominions.

Pi'sa, a city in Tuscany, on the Arno, the seat of a celebrated university; it is noted for its salubrity. P. 20,000.—45, 42 N. 10, 24 E.

Po, the largest river in Italy, issues from Mount Viso, and, traversing the N. of Italy from W. to E., discharges itself into the Adriatic by several mouths.

Policas'tro, Gulf of, on the W. coast of Naples.

Proci'da, a small island on the coast of Naples. Pop. 14,000.

RAVEN'NA, a city in the States of the Church, on the Adriatic; it was the seat of the Western Empire in the 5th century. Pop. 17,000.—44, 24 N. 12, 10 E.

Reggio (Red'jio), a city in Modena, the birthplace of the poet Ariosto. Population 18,000.

Reg'gio, a seaport in Naples, on the Straits of Messina. Population 17,000.—38, 5 N. 15, 40 E.

Rim'ini, the ancient *Arim'inum*, a seaport in the States of the Church, on the Adriatic. Population 15,000.—44, 4 N. 12, 24 E.

ROME, the capital of the States of the Church, and once the mistress of the world, situate on the Tiber. It abounds in noble monuments of antiquity; among its modern structures may be mentioned St Peter's, the most magnificent church in the world, the

palace of the Vatican, and the castle of St Angelo. Population 150,000.—41, 53 N. 12, 28 E.

SALER'NO, a city of Naples, on a gulf of the same name, the seat of a university. Population 11,000.

Sardin'ia, a large island in the Mediterranean, S. of Corsica. Its soil is in general fertile, and its climate salubrious. Pop. 590,050. The kingdom of Sardinia contains 28,000 square miles. P. 4,300,000.

Sassari, a town in the island of Sardinia. Population 19,000.—40, 42 N. 8, 33 E.

Savo'na, a seaport on the Gulf of Genoa. Pop. 10,600.—44, 18 N. 8, 31 E.

Sav'oy, a duchy in the King of Sardinia's dominions, divided from Piedmont by the Alps. P. 501,165.

Sic'ily, the largest island in the Mediterranean, separated from Italy by the Straits of Messina. Its extreme length is 180 miles, and its greatest breadth 150. The soil is rich and the climate delightful. Pop. 1,787,771. See also NAPLES.

Sien'na, a city in Tuscany, the seat of a university and several learned institutions. Here the Italian language is spoken in its greatest purity. Population 18,000.

Sorren'to, a town most delightfully situate on the Bay of Naples, the birthplace of Tasso. P. 5000.

Spartiven'to, Cape, the most southern point of Italy.—37, 55 N. 16, 4 E.

Squilla'cè (chè), a gulf in the S. of Naples.

States of the Church, or the Papal States, occupying central Italy, and containing 17,200 square miles. Population 2,590,000.

Syr'acuse, a city of Sicily, with extensive remains of the celebrated ancient capital of that name. Pop. 15,000.—37, 2 N. 15, 17 E.

TAGLIAMEN'TO, a river of Austrian Italy, which rises in the Tyrol, and falls into the Adriatic.

Tanar'o, a river of Piedmont, which passes Alessandria, and joins the Po.

Taran'to, Gulf of, a spacious bay, formed by the S.W. and S.E. extremities of Italy.

Taran'to, the ancient *Tarentum*, a seaport on a small island in the gulf of the same name. P. 14,000.

Ti'ber, or Tevere, the classical

river on which Rome stands, rises in the Apennines, flows through the States of the Church, and falls into the Mediterranean.

Tic'no, a river which rises in Mount St Gothard, flows through Lake Maggiore, and, below Pavia, falls into the Po.

Tiv'oli, the ancient *Tibur*, a town in the States of the Church, delightfully situate on the Tevere. Population 6000.

Trapa'ni, the ancient *Drep'num*, a seaport on the W. coast of Sicily. Pop. 24,000.—38, 0 N. 12, 24 E.

TURIN', a noble city in Piedmont, the capital of the Sardinian monarchy, delightfully situate on the Po. Pop. 120,000.—45, 5 N. 7, 40 E.

Tuscany, a grand duchy in the central part of the Italian peninsula. It contains 8100 square miles. Population 1,275,000.

U'DINE, a city of Austrian Italy, in the government of Venice. Population 18,000.

VALET'TA, the capital of Malta, with a very fine harbour, and fortifications of great strength. Population 30,000.

Val'teline, a district of Austrian Italy, consisting of a long valley, traversed by the Adda.

Ven'ice, States of, a government and territory now included along with Lombardy in Austrian Italy: from the 12th to the 15th century, Venice was the richest commercial state in Europe.

VEN'ICE, the eastern capital of Austrian Italy, situate on the gulf which bears its name, is built on a large number of isles, separated

by canals. This magnificent city presents at a distance the singular appearance of domes and spires, churches and palaces, floating on the waves. Population 103,000.—45, 27 N. 12, 23 E.

Vero'na, a city in Austrian Italy, beautifully situate on the Adige. Here is a fine amphitheatre, the most perfect remain of Roman architecture that now exists.—Population 50,000.—45, 26 N. 11, 0 E.

Vesu'vius, a volcanic mountain, about 8 miles S.E. from the city of Naples. In the first great eruption on record (A. D. 79), which was accompanied by an earthquake, the cities of Herculaneum and Pompeii were buried beneath lava and ashes. Excavations during the last century, by displaying these ancient cities, have furnished the world with many curious and interesting relics of former times. The last eruption is so recent as Aug. 1834, when a new crater burst open, and inundated the plain with torrents of lava, spreading destruction for many miles around, and destroying 1500 houses.

Vicen'za, a city in Austrian Italy, N.W. of Padua. It exhibits many fine specimens of the architectural skill of Palladio, who was a native of the place. Population 30,000.—40, 40 N. 14, 54 E.

Vis'o, Monte, one of the Cottian Alps in Piedmont, 12,600 feet high. The Vaudois, the descendants of the ancient Waldenses, inhabit the neighbouring valleys.

Voltur'no, a river of Naples, which rises in the Apennines, and falls into the Gulf of Gaeta.

TURKEY IN EUROPE

Is bounded N. by Austria and Russia; W. by the Adriatic, or Gulf of Venice; S. by Greece, the Archipelago, and the Sea of Marmora; E. by the Black Sea. It contains 185,000 square miles. Population 9,000,000.

Provinces.

Chief Towns.

Part of Moldavia.....Jassy, Galatz.

Wallachia Bucharest, Tergovist.

Bulgaria.....Sophia, Schumla, Varna, Widdin,
Nicopoli, Rutschuk, Silistria.

Servia Belgrade, Semendria, Nissa.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Bosnia, including a part of Dalmatia and Croatia.....	Bosna-Seraio, Trawnik, Mostar, Bihacz.
Albania.....	Janina, Durazzo, Scutari.
Roumelia, including Thrace, Macedonia, and Thessaly. }	CONSTANTINOPLE, Adrianople, Philippopoli, Gallipoli, Contessa, Seres, Salonica, Larissa, Pharsalia.

GULFS.—Arta, Volo, Salonica, Cassandra, Monte Santo, Contessa, Saros.

STRAITS.—The Dardanelles, Straits of Constantinople.

CAPES.—Cassandra, Drepano, Monte Santo.

ISLANDS.—Lemnos, Lesbos or Mitylene, Scio, Samos, Stanco, Rhodes, Scarpanto, Candia; the Seven Ionian Islands, forming a Republic under the protection of Britain, viz. Corfu, Paxo, Santa Maura, Ithaca, Cephalonia, Zante, Cerigo.

MOUNTAINS.—Hæmus or Balkan, Rhodope, Olympus, Ossa, Pelion, Pindus, Athos.

RIVERS.—Danube, Save, Pruth, Maritza, Vardar, Salambria.

REMARKS.

Turkey in Europe extends from 39° to 48° N. lat., and from 16° to 30° E. long. From the northern frontier of Greece to the Danube, it is 420 miles; and from Constantinople to the Adriatic, 450 miles.

Turkey may be considered a mountainous country, although its hills cannot vie with the stupendous Alps or Carpathians. A great chain pervades the country from east to west, the eastern part of which is the ancient Hæmus, now called Balkan. This extensive range communicates with the Carpathians by a ridge which separates Servia from Bulgaria. The Thracian mountains of Rhodope are a branch from the Hæmus. Two inferior chains diverge from the principal; one of which traverses Albania, while the other extends through the whole of Greece, even to the extremity of the Morea. In the latter of these are the classic Ossa, Pelion, Olympus, and Pindus. Scenery of unrivalled beauty occurs in these mountainous regions, which the lively imaginations of the ancient Greeks fancied to be the favourite haunts of the gods. In Moldavia, and in the large tract of country watered by the Maritza and its tributaries, are extensive and beautiful plains.

Turkey is peculiarly favoured in soil and climate. The former is generally a rich mould. The latter is alike delightful in temperature, and genial to vegetation. The want of industry, which is the usual effect of a stern despotism, prevents the inhabitants from availing themselves, to any considerable extent, of those advantages. Agriculture, manufactures, and commerce, are in a very neglected state. In the northern provinces, wheat, barley, chestnuts, apples, pears, and other fruits, are produced. Maize, rice, tobacco, and even the sugar-cane, oranges, olives, almonds, and figs, are among the productions of the southern parts.

The horses of Turkey, particularly those of Thessaly, have long been celebrated; and the sheep of Wallachia are remarkable for their elegant spiral horns.

The government is a despotic monarchy of the worst kind. The sovereign, called the Sultan or Grand Seignior, has an unlimited power over the lives and property of his subjects, which is too often exercised in the most tyrannical manner. His authority is delegated to the Grand Vizier or Prime Minister, and to the Pashas or governors of provinces, who employ it for the purposes of extortion, that they may be able to gratify the Sultan's cupidity. The power of the Grand Seignior is now much declined, and has been brought repeatedly to the brink of destruction. Many fine provinces have been wrested from him by the Czar of Russia, on whom he is now almost completely dependent. The new kingdom of Greece has also been separated from his dominions, and he has been obliged to cede Syria and Palestine to Mohammed Ali, the sovereign of Egypt.

The established worship is the Mohammedan; and bigoted superstition characterizes their religious feelings. A large proportion of the population belong to the Greek church, and there are besides many Armenians and Jews.

The personal appearance of the Turks is prepossessing; and their dress, forming a medium between the flowing drapery of Asia and the tight clothing of Europe, is peculiarly becoming. They are hospitable and brave; and, notwithstanding the cruel despotism that oppresses them, they are prone to insurrection. The lower ranks are almost wholly uneducated: law and theology constitute the learning of the higher classes.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Turkey in Europe? What is its extent in square miles? What population does it con-

tain? Name the provinces of Turkey. What is the chief town of Moldavia? What are the principal towns of Wallachia? Of Bulgaria? Of Servia? Of Bosnia? Of Roumelia? Of Albania? What districts are included in Roumelia? Where is Varna, Tergovist, Schumla, Contessa, Rutschuk, Jassy, Nissa, Bihacz, Larissa, Semendria, Mostar, Durazzo, &c.?

Where is the Gulf of Arta, the Dardanelles, Mount Hæmus, Straits of Constantinople, Olympus, Gulf of Monte Santo, Samos, Hæmus, the Vardar, the Salambria, Scarpan-to, Gulf of Cassandra, the Maritza, Mount Ossa, &c.?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Turkey situate? What are its length and breadth? What is its general appearance? In what direction does a great chain of mountains pervade the country? What name is given to the eastern part of this chain? How does this range communicate with the Carpathians? Of what chain is Rhodope a branch? What other chains diverge from the great range? What classic mountains occur in the latter of those chains? What kind of scenery occurs among those mountains? In what part of the country do extensive and beautiful plains occur?

What is the nature of the soil in Turkey? What kind of climate does it enjoy? By what cause are the inhabitants prevented from reaping the full benefit of those advantages? In what state are agriculture, manufactures, and commerce? What are the respective productions of the northern and southern provinces? What domestic animals of Turkey are famous?

What is the nature of the Turkish government? What power does the Sultan possess? To whom does he delegate this dangerous power? For what purposes do they employ it? Has the Turkish power lately declined? On what power is Turkey now almost dependent? What parts of her dominions have been separated? What is the religion of Turkey? By what religious spirit are they characterized? Is any other faith professed?

What is remarkable about the personal appearance and dress of the Turks? What is their national character? Are they in general well educated?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

A'DRIANO'PLE, a city in Roumelia, situate on the Maritza, in a beautiful plain. It was the principal residence of the sultans, previous to the taking of Constantinople by Mohammed II. in 1453, and it still ranks next to the capital in importance. Pop. 100,000.—41° 43' N. lat. 26° 30' E. long.

Adriatic, or Gulf of Venice, a

branch of the Mediterranean, separating Italy from Illyria, Dalmatia, and Albania. It is upwards of 460 miles long, with an average breadth of 120 miles.

Alba'nia, a province having Dalmatia on the N. W., Macedonia on the E., and the Gulf of Venice on the W. Its inhabitants, called by the Turks *Arnauts*, are the de-

scendants of the ancient Illyrians, and are a brave and hardy race.

Archipel'ago (Arkè), called by the ancients the *Ægean Sea*, that part of the Mediterranean which separates Greece from Asia Minor.

Ar'ta, a town in Albania, on a river of the same name. P. 9000.

Ar'ta, Gulf of, in Albania, extends a considerable way into the land: from its rocks and sandbanks it is very dangerous to navigators.

A'thos, Mount, a mountain in Macedonia, 6349 feet high, occupying a peninsula formed by the Gulfs of Contessa and Monte Santo. It has received the name of Monte Santo, or the Holy Mount, from its numerous monasteries, in which are above 4000 monks.

BAL'KAN, or Hæmus, mountains. See Remarks, p. 136.

Banialou'ka, a strong town in Bosnia, on the Verbas. P. 15,000.

Belgrade', a strongly-fortified city, the capital of Servia, at the confluence of the Danube and the Save. Pop. 30,000.—44, 50 N. 20, 37 E.

Berat', a town in Dalmatia, on the Beratino. Pop. 9000.

Bihacz', a strong town in Croatia, on the Unna. Pop. 5000.

Bos'na-Seraï'o, the capital of Bosnia, on a small stream. Manufactures of lances, daggers, and other arms, are here carried on to a considerable extent. P. 70,000.—44, 20 N. 18, 30 E.

Bos'nia, a province having the Save on the N. which separates it from Sclavonia; and the Drino on the E., which separates it from Servia.

Bu'charest, the capital of Wallachia on the Dumbovitz, a tributary of the Danube. Pop. 80,000.—44, 27 N. 26, 7 E.

Bulga'ria, a province between the Danube and the mountain-range of Hæmus. It was called by the Romans *Mæsia Inferior*.

CAN'DIA, a large island in the S. of the Archipelago, 160 miles long and from 15 to 30 broad. To the classical scholar, *Crete*, the ancient name of the island, is familiar; as are its Mount Ida, 7690 feet high, and its celebrated labyrinth. Its soil is fertile, and produces oil, wine, saffron, and a va-

riety of fine fruits. Pop. about 300,000.

Can'dia, the capital of the above island, situate in an elevated plain on the N. coast. It sustained a siege of 24 years against the Turks, from 1645 to 1669. Pop. 12,000.—35, 21 N. 25, 3 E.

Ca'nea, the ancient *Cydonia*, a strong seaport in the N. of the island of Candia. Pop. 12,000.—35, 28 N. 23, 58 E.

Cassan'dra, Gulf of, in the N.W. of the Archipelago.

Cephalo'nia, the largest of the Ionian Islands. It is remarkably fertile; and the climate is so fine, that the fruit-trees produce two crops in the year. Its raisins are of a very superior quality. Pop. 60,000.—38, 15 N. 20, 30 E.

Ceri'go, the ancient *Cytherea*, one of the Ionian Islands, to the S. of the Morea. It is mountainous and rocky. Pop. 10,000.—36, 10 N. 23, 3 E.

CONSTANTINO'PLE, the capital of the Ottoman empire, finely situate at the junction of the Bosphorus with the Sea of Marmora. Its ancient name was *Byzantium*, and it is now called by the Turks *Stamboul*. Constantine the Great rebuilt the city A. D. 330, and gave it the name of *Constantinopolis*, or *the City of Constantine*. From that period it continued the seat of the Eastern or Greek empire till 1453, when it was taken by the Turks under Mohammed II., who made it the metropolis of the Ottoman dominions. Population estimated at 400,000.—41, 1 N. 28, 58 E.

Constantino'ple, Straits of, called likewise the Bosphorus, the narrow channel which connects the Sea of Marmora with the Black Sea.

Contess'a, Gulf of, in the N. W. of the Archipelago, between the peninsula of Mount Athos and the coast of Macedonia.

Corfu', the ancient *Corcyra*, one of the Ionian Islands off the coast of Albania. It is of considerable political importance, as the key of the Adriatic; and is the first in rank, though only the second in size, of the Ionian Islands. Pop. 60,000.

Corfu', the capital of the above island and of the Ionian republic. P. 17,000.—39, 36 N. 19, 54 E.

DAN'UBE, River. See GER-MANY.

Dardanelles, Straits of, the ancient Hellespont, between the Sea of Marmora and the Archipelago. Two ancient castles, one on the European side and the other on the Asiatic side, are properly called the Dardanelles, and from them the Straits receive their name.

Durazzo (Doorad'zo), a seaport in Albania, anciently called *Dyr-rachium*, the usual landing-place from Italy. Pop. 5000.

GAL'ATZ, a commercial town in Moldavia, on the Danube, near its junction with the Pruth. Population 7000.

Gallip'oli, a commercial city and seaport in Thrace, on the Dardanelles. Pop. 15,000.—40, 25 N. 26, 38 E.

IO'NIAN ISLANDS, a group off the coasts of Albania and Greece, consisting of Corfu, Zante, Cephalonia, Ithaca, Santa Maura, Paxo, and Cerigo, which form a republic under the protection of Britain. Pop. 200,000.

ITH'ACA, or *Thea'ki*, one of the Seven Ionian Islands, to the N. E. of Cephalonia. Homer has given it celebrity as the kingdom of Ulysses. Pop. 8000.—38, 24 N. 20, 40 E.

JANI'NA, or Joanni'na, the capital of Albania, beautifully situate on the side of a lake, in a plain covered with groves and gardens. Pop. 40,000.—44, 54 N. 19, 5 E.

Jass'y, the capital of Moldavia, and the see of the Greek archbishop of the province. It was almost completely destroyed by fire in 1827. Pop. 25,000.—46, 50 N. 27, 14 E.

LARIS'SA, the capital of Thessaly, beautifully situate on the Salambria. Pop. 25,000.—59, 37 N. 22, 28 E.

Lem'nos, or Stalime'nè, an island in the Archipelago, between Monte Santo and the Dardanelles. Pop. 8000.—59, 55 N. 25, 15 E.

Les'bos, or Mytile'nè, a large island near the eastern shore of the Archipelago, celebrated in antiquity as the birthplace of Sappho, Alcæus, and Theophrastus; and

in modern times, of Barbarossa, so distinguished in the early maritime history of Europe. Population 40,000.—39, 10 N. 26, 20 E.

MACEDO'NIA, a district or province in Roumelia, bounded by Mount Hæmus on the N., Thrace on the E., and Thessaly on the S. The soil is in general fertile; the climate pure and delightful.

Marit'za, the ancient *Hebrus*, a river of Thrace, issues from Mount Hæmus, and falls into the Archipelago W. of the Gulf of Saros.

Molda'via, a province in the N. E. of Turkey. Since the cession of its eastern part to Russia, in 1812, its extent does not exceed 17,000 square miles. Situate between Austria, Russia, and Turkey, Moldavia, in the event of a war with either of these powers and Turkey, necessarily becomes the scene of hostile operations.

Mon'te San'to, Gulf of, in the Archipelago. See Mount Athos.

Mos'tar, a town in Bosnia, on the Narenta, or Marentovo. Here is a celebrated manufactory of arms. Pop. 9000.

Nicop'oli, a city of Bulgaria, on the Danube. It is the see of a Greek archbishop, the residence of a Turkish sandjac, and a place of considerable trade. Pop. 10,000.

Niss'a, a strongly-fortified town in Servia, on the Nissawa, noted for its warm baths. Pop. 4000.

No'vi-Bazar', a town in Servia, near the Oresco. Pop. 8000.

OLYM'PUS, a celebrated mountain in the N. of Thessaly. During a great part of the year its summit is covered with snow. The Greeks fancied it to support the heavens, and to be the residence of the gods: its height is 6504 feet.

Oss'a, a mountain in Thessaly, to the S. E. of Olympus, from which it is separated by the Vale of Tempe.

PAX'O, a small island. It is one of the seven islands of the Ionian republic. P. 3000.—39, 12 N. 20, 10 E.

Pe'lion, a celebrated mountain in Thessaly, S. of Ossa.

Pharsa'lia, a town in Thessaly, famous for the battle fought in its

neighbourhood between Cæsar and Pompey, B. C. 48. Pop. 5000.

Philip'pi, a town in Macedonia. The adjacent plains are famous in ancient history as the scene of a battle between the Roman generals Cassius and Brutus on the one side, and Augustus and Antony on the other, B. C. 42.

Philippop'oli, a large town in Thrace, founded by Philip, the father of Alexander the Great. P. 30,000.—42, 3 N. 25, 1 E.

Pin'dus, a chain of mountains extending from E. to W., and separating Thessaly from Albania. In some places it rises to the height of 6000 or 7000 feet.

Preve'sa, a seaport in Albania, at the entrance of the Gulf of Arta. Pop. 8000.—58, 58 N. 27, 41 E.

Pruth, a river which rises in Hungary, and, forming the boundary between Turkey and Russia, falls into the Danube below Galatz.

RHODES, a large island near the Asiatic coast, at the entrance of the Archipelago. In ancient times, it was celebrated as a powerful naval and commercial state; and in modern history is famous for its obstinate though unsuccessful resistance to the Sultan Solyman the Great, A. D. 1522. Pop. 20,000.—56, 12 N. 28, 0 E.

Rhod'opè, Mount. See Remarks, p. 156.

Roume'lia, an extensive portion of European Turkey, comprising Thrace, Macedonia, and Thessaly.

Ruts'chuk, a flourishing town in Bulgaria, on the Danube. It is a place of considerable trade and commerce. Pop. 30,000.

SALAM'BRIA, the ancient *Peneus*, a river in Thessaly, issuing from Mount Pindus, and flowing through the beautiful Vale of Tempe to the Gulf of Salonica.

Saloni'ca, the ancient *Thessalonica*, an important commercial city of Macedonia, at the N. E. extremity of the gulf that bears its name. It is strongly fortified, and beautifully situate on the acclivity of a hill. P. 70,000.—40, 39 N. 22, 57 E.

Saloni'ca, Gulf of, a spacious bay in the S. of Macedonia.

Sa'mos, an island in the Archipelago, separated from the coast of Asia by a narrow strait. It still

retains its ancient celebrity for beauty, fertility, and the excellence of its fruits. Pop. 50,000.—37, 46 N. 26, 50 E.

San'ta Mau'ra, the *Leucadia* of the ancients, one of the Ionian Islands, on the W. coast of Greece, from which it is separated by a narrow channel. Its surface is mountainous and rugged; but its climate is mild, and it produces fine fruits in abundance. Pop. 22,000.—38, 45 N. 20, 40 E.

Sa'ros, Gulf of, in the N. E. of the Archipelago.

Save, a river which rises in Austrian Illyria, separates Scлавonia from Turkey, and joins the Danube near Belgrade.

Scarpan'to, the ancient *Car'pathus*, an island in the Mediterranean, between Candia and Rhodes.

Schum'la, a very strong town in Bulgaria, on the great road leading from Constantinople to Wallachia. The Russians have repeatedly besieged it without success. It carries on a considerable trade in silk and hardware. Pop. 30,000.—43, 14 N. 26, 56 E.

Sci'o, the ancient *Chios*, an island in the Archipelago, near the Asiatic coast. Though rugged and mountainous, the industry of the inhabitants, who were all Greeks, had rendered it very flourishing; but, having embraced the independent cause in 1822, it was overpowered by the Turks, who committed such dreadful ravages as rendered it almost a desert.—58, 25 N. 26, 0 E.

Scuta'ri, a fortified town, the capital of Upper Albania, in a rich plain, at the S. extremity of the Lake of Scutari. Pop. 20,000.—42, 3 N. 19, 33 E.

Semen'dria, a fortified town in Servia, on the Danube. P. 10,000.

Se'res, a large town in Macedonia, to the E. of the river Stroma. It has extensive manufactures of coarse linen and cotton cloth. P. 30,000.—41, 4 N. 23, 35 E.

Se'reth, a river which rises in the Buckowine, and, after traversing Moldavia, runs into the Danube.

Ser'via, a province in the N. of Turkey, the *Mæsia Superior* of the Romans.

Silis'tria, a fortified town in Bulgaria, on the Danube. After

an obstinate siege, this city fell into the hands of the Russians, 30th June 1829. Pop. 20,000.—44, 6 N. 27, 15 E.

Sisto'va, a flourishing commercial town in Bulgaria, on the Danube. Pop. 21,000.—43, 36 N. 25, 15 E.

Sophi'a, the capital of Bulgaria, on the river Isker. Though an inland town, its trade is considerable. P. 50,000.—42, 36 N. 23, 39 E.

Stan'co, the ancient *Cos*, a small island in the Archipelago, near the Asiatic coast. It is celebrated as the birthplace of Hippocrates and Apelles.

Stro'ma, River, the ancient *Strymon*, which formed the boundary between Thrace and Macedonia; it rises in Mount Hæmus, and falls into the Gulf of Contessa.

Su'li, a mountainous district of Albania, inhabited by Greeks of the most bold and intrepid character, but who were almost exterminated in their wars with Ali Pasha and the Porte in 1808.

TEN'EDOS, a small island in the Archipelago, near the entrance of the Dardanelles; it produces excellent wine.—39, 40 N. 26, 2 E.

Ter'govist, a town in Wallachia, situate on the Jalonitza. P. 5000.

Thes'saly, a fertile province in Roumelia, to the N. of Livadia. Its fine plains are watered by streams from the mountains in their course to the Archipelago.

Thrace, or Roma'nia, an important province of Roumelia, bounded N. by the Balkan Mountains, W. by Macedonia, S. by the Archi-

pelago, the Dardanelles, and the Sea of Marmora, and E. by the Straits of Constantinople and the Black Sea.

Traw'nik, a fortified town in Bosnia. Pop. 8000.

Trica'la, a town in Thessaly, near the Salambria. Pop. 12,000.

VARDAR', the *Axius* of antiquity, rises near the northern frontier of Macedonia, and flows into the Gulf of Salonica.

Var'na, the ancient *Odessus*, a strong seaport of Bulgaria, on a bay of the Black Sea, with considerable trade. Pop. 16,000.—43, 14 N. 27, 57 E.

Vo'lo, Gulf of, with a small town, on the coast of Thessaly.

WALLA'CHIA, an extensive province, separated by the Carpathian mountains from Transylvania and Moldavia, and by the Danube from Bulgaria.

Wid'din, or Vid'in, a fortified city in Bulgaria, situate on the Danube, the residence of a Turkish pasha and of a Greek archbishop. Pop. 20,000.—44, 1 N. 22, 48 E.

ZANTE, the ancient *Zacynthus*, one of the Ionian Islands, on the S. of Cephalonia, famed for its beauty and fertility. Its currants have long been well known in the markets of England and Holland. Pop. 50,000.

Zante, the capital of the above island, beautifully situate on its eastern shore. Pop. 20,000.—37, 47 N. 20, 56 E.

Zwor'nik, a town in Bosnia, on the Drino. Pop. 14,000.

GREECE

Is bounded N. by Turkey; W. by the Mediterranean; S. and E. by the Archipelago. It contains 18,600 square miles. Population 811,435.

Divisions.

Chief Towns.

Continental Greece....ATHENS, Thebes, Livadia, Salona, Lepanto, Missolonghi.

The Morea.....Tripolitza, Navarino, Corinth, Argos, Nauplia, Napoli di Malvasia, Modon, Coron, Patras.

The Islands.....Each island has a town of its own name.

ISLANDS.—Negropont, Skyro, Ipsara, Egina, Salamis,

Poros, Hydra, Spezzia ; the Cyclades, the principal of which are Andro, Tino, Myconi, Zea, Syra, Naxia, Paros, Milo, Santorin, Nio.

GULFS.—Lepanto, Egina, Nauplia or Napoli, Kolythia, Coron.

CAPES.—Clarenza, Gallo, Matapan, Malea or St Angelo, Skylo, Colonna.

MOUNTAINS.—Parnassus, Helicon, Taygetus or Mountains of Maina.

REMARKS.

Greece lies between $36^{\circ} 21'$ and 39° N. lat., and between $21^{\circ} 10'$ and 24° E. long. Its length from Cape Matapan to the northern boundary is 170 miles ; its breadth from Cape Clarenza to the coast near Marathon 150 miles.

The territory of Greece, though of comparatively small extent, is replete with interest, and capable of high improvement. It consists chiefly of a succession of valleys, bounded by mountains of moderate elevation, presenting the most picturesque aspects, and generally well adapted either for agriculture or pasturage. The traveller is particularly struck with the magnificent monuments, in the purest style of architecture, which adorn the principal cities, erected when Greece was in her greatest glory.

An extensive range of coast, indented by numerous bays, and the variety of the islands, while they diversify the scenery, eminently fit the country for commerce, which had begun to be carried on with much activity previous to the late contest.

The Greeks, professing a form of Christianity, had, ever since the establishment of the Ottoman ascendancy, been held under the most grievous oppression. Degenerated from the lofty and gallant spirit of former times, they endured for centuries this tyranny with tame submission. At length they caught a portion of that intelligence and spirit of liberty which had been spreading through Western Europe, and were fired with an emulation of the heroic deeds and free condition of their ancestors. They took arms to rescue themselves from Turkish domination ; but the contest was arduous and long doubtful. Notwithstanding very gallant achievements, they were reduced to a state of extreme exhaustion, when the armed interposition of Russia, Britain, and France, in pursuance of a treaty concluded at London, extorted from the Porte an agreement by which the independence of Greece was secured. It was stipulated that the country should be governed by a constitutional mo-

narchy; but the Greeks, agitated by violent dissensions, did not for some time fix on the sovereign who was to rule them. The crown was offered to Prince Leopold, now King of Belgium, but was refused by him, and has now been settled on Prince Otho of Bavaria.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Greece? What is its extent in square miles? What is the number of its inhabitants? Name the divisions. What are the chief towns of Continental Greece? Of the Morea? What are the principal islands?

Where is the Gulf of Lepanto? Of Egina? Cape Matapan, Mounts Parnassus and Taygetus, Athens, Thebes, Tripolitza, Hydra, Navarino, Salamis, Nauplia, Paros, &c.?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? Of what does the territory of Greece consist? For what is it adapted? What strikes the traveller with admiration? What peculiarly fits Greece for commerce?

Under what yoke were the Greeks oppressed? What led them to shake it off? By whose interposition was their independence secured? What form of government was to be established among them? To whom did they offer the crown? On whom is it now settled?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

ANDRO, an island in the Archipelago, near Negropont. Population 12,000.—37° 48' N. lat. 24° 50' E. long.

Antipa'ros, a small island in the Archipelago, between Paros and Siphanto. Its celebrated grotto of crystallized marble presents, when lighted up, a most brilliant appearance. Population 1200.

Arca'dia, a flourishing seaport on the W. coast of the Morea. Pop. 4000.—37, 14 N. 21, 41 E.

Archipel'ago. See TURKEY IN EUROPE, p. 159.

Argos, a town in the Morea, situate on the Gulf of Nauplia. Population 6000.

Aspropo'tamo, the ancient *Achelous*, a river rising in Mount Pindus, on the borders of Thessaly, and falling into the Gulf of Lepanto.

A'THENS, anciently the capital of Attica, and now of the modern kingdom of Greece, distinguished by the interesting remains of its ancient grandeur. It was the most renowned city in antiquity, for the

genius of its inhabitants, and their eminence in literature, philosophy, oratory, poetry, and the fine arts. Pop. 12,000.—37, 58 N. 23, 44 E.

CASTRI, the ancient *Delphi*, a small town in Livadia, situate on the S. side of Mount Parnassus.

Claren'za, Cape, a promontory on the N. W. of the Morea.—37, 58 N. 21, 10 E.

Colon'na, Cape, the ancient *Sunium*, a promontory on the S. E. of Livadia.—37, 39 N. 24, 3 E.

Co'rinth, once one of the most distinguished cities of ancient Greece, now little more than a village, situate near the Isthmus of Corinth. Population 2000.

Co'ron, Gulf of, anciently called the Gulf of *Messenia*, in the S. W. of the Morea.

Co'ron, a fortified seaport in the Morea, on the W. side of the above gulf. P. 5000.—36, 48 N. 22, 0 E.

Cy'clades, a circular group of celebrated islands in the Archipelago, about 53 in number, presenting rich and varied scenery.

EGINA, Gulf of, the Saronic

Gulf of the ancients, in the N. E. of the Morea.

Egi'na, an island at the entrance of the gulf to which it gives name.

Euro'tas, or Ir'i, a river of the Morea, which flows into the Gulf of Kolokythia.

GALL'O, Cape, the S.W. extremity of the Morea.—36, 40 N. 21, 48 E.

Gastoun'i, a town in the Morea, near the site of the ancient Elis. Population 3000.

HE'LICON, called also Zago'ra, a mountain in Livadia, N. from the Gulf of Lepanto, celebrated in ancient mythology as a favourite haunt of the Muses.

Hy'dra, a small rocky island off the eastern coast of the Morea, which has become the centre of the marine and commerce of modern Greece. Its inhabitants took a distinguished part in the deliverance of Greece, and performed many great actions. Pop. 20,000.—57, 20 N. 25, 50 E.

IPSA'RA, a small island in the Archipelago, interesting for the noble struggle of the Ipsariots in the cause of independence. Pop. 2400.—38, 34 N. 25, 37 E.

KOLOKY'THIA, Gulf of, in the S. of the Morea.

LEPAN'TO, the ancient *Naupactus*, a small seaport in Livadia, at the entrance of the gulf of the same name. Pop. 2000.—58, 22 N. 21, 52 E.

Lepan'to, Gulf of, anciently the Gulf of Corinth, an arm of the Ionian Sea, above 70 miles in length. It separates the S. coast of Livadia from the Morea.

Liva'dia, or Continental Greece, an extensive province, containing the most interesting districts of ancient Greece: it comprehends the ancient *Acarnania*, *Ætolia*, *Doris*, *Locris*, *Phocis*, *Bœotia*, *Megaris*, and *Attica*. It extends about 180 miles in length and 40 in breadth, and abounds in interesting remains of antiquity.

Liva'dia, the ancient *Lebadea*, a city of continental Greece, carries on a considerable trade. Population 10,000.

MAI'NA, a mountainous district in the S. part of the Morea. The Mainotes are a brave and hardy people.

Ma'lea, or St An'gelo, Cape, the S. E. extremity of the Morea.—36, 26 N. 23, 13 E.

Matapan', Cape, the most southern point of the Morea, and, except Tarifa in Spain, of the continent of Europe. This was the *Tenarium Promontorium* of the ancients.—36, 21 N. 22, 27 E.

Mi'lo, the ancient *Melos*, a small island in the Archipelago. Its soil is volcanic and extremely fertile. Population 7000.

Mi'stra, a town in the Morea, near the site of ancient *Sparta*, beautifully situate at the foot of Mount Taygetus. Pop. 4000.

Missolon'ghi, a fortified town in Livadia, on the W. of Lepanto. Here our great poet, Lord Byron, died, 19th April 1824, while promoting, with generous enthusiasm, the cause of Grecian liberty.—38, 22 N. 21, 26 E.

Mo'don, the ancient *Metho'nè*, a seaport in the S. W. of the Morea, situate at the foot of a mountain, on a small point of land projecting into the sea.—36, 48 N. 21, 42 E.

More'a, the ancient *Peloponnesus*, a peninsula connected with continental Greece by the Isthmus of Corinth. In ancient times, it was divided into six districts, *Achaia*, *Elis*, *Messenia*, *Laconia*, *Argolis*, and *Arcadia*. Its length is about 140 miles, and its breadth 120; its extent 8000 square miles. It is not surpassed in beauty of scenery and in classical interest; nor does it yield in climate and fertility to the most favoured regions of Europe. Pop. 336,366.

Myc'o'ni, an island in the Archipelago, one of the Cyclades. Population 7000.

NAP'OLI DI MALVA'SIA, a seaport in the S. E. of the Morea, on the site of the ancient *Epidaurus*. Pop. 6000.—36, 47 N. 25, 0 E.

Naup'lia, or Nap'oli, Gulf of, on the E. of the Morea.

Naup'lia, or Nap'oli di Roma'nia, a fortified seaport near the head of the Gulf of Nauplia. Pop. 12,000.—57, 35 N. 22, 47 E.

Navari'no, a seaport in the S. W. of the Morea, N. of Modon, with a fine harbour. Here, on the 20th of October 1827, the Turkish and Egyptian fleets were de-

stroyed by the united squadrons of Great Britain, France, and Russia.

—36, 51 N. 21, 42 E.

Nax'ia, an island in the Archipelago, E. of Paros, the largest and most fertile of the Cyclades. Population 10,000.

Ne'gropont, or Eg'ripo, the ancient *Eubœa*, an island stretching along the E. coast of Livadia, from which it is separated by the narrow channel called *Euripus*, remarkable for the irregularity of its tides. It is about 100 miles long and 10 broad, and is connected with Livadia by a bridge across the channel. Pop. 60,000.

Ne'gropont, or Eg'ripo, a fortified seaport, the capital of the island, on the Euripus. P. 16,000. —38, 30 N. 23, 44 E.

Nio', Island of, the ancient *Ios*, one of the Cyclades, in which it is said Homer died.

PARNASS'US, a celebrated mountain of Livadia, and the highest in Greece, being 5750 feet. According to the ancients, it was the seat of Apollo and the Muses. Near Castri, on its S. acclivity, still flows the Castalian spring.

Pa'ros, an island in the Archipelago, nearly in the centre of the Cyclades, famed for its quarries of beautiful white marble. Population 2000.

Patras', a seaport in the N. W. of the Morea, beautifully situated on an eminence near the entrance of the Gulf of Lepanto. P. 8000. —38, 14 N. 21, 48 E.

Po'ros, the ancient *Calauria*, an island in the Gulf of Egina, separated from the Morea by a narrow channel.

ROU'FIA, the ancient *Alpheus*, a river of the Morea, which falls into the Mediterranean Sea.

SAL'AMIS, or Coulouri, an island in the Gulf of Egina, where the ancient Greeks gained a memorable naval victory over the Persians, B. C. 480. Pop. 5000. —37, 57 N. 23, 30 E.

Salo'na, the ancient *Amphissa*, a town in Livadia, near Mount Parnassus. It is a place of considerable trade. Pop. 5000.

San'torin, the ancient *Thera*, an island in the Archipelago, of volcanic origin. Pop. 10,000.

Sky'lo, Cape, a promontory in the E. of the Morea. —37, 28 N. 23, 32 E.

Sky'ro, a rugged and barren island in the Archipelago, E. of Ne'gropont. Pop. 1800.

Spez'zia, an island in the Archipelago, at the entrance of the Gulf of Nauplia, which highly distinguished itself in the war of independence. Pop. 8000.

Sy'ra, an island in the Archipelago, one of the Cyclades, is now becoming a place of commercial importance. Pop. 7000.

TALAN'TA, a town in Livadia, near the channel of the same name, which divides the island of Negropont from the continent. Population 5000.

Tay'getus, a mountain in the Morea, with several summits, W. from the Eurotas.

Thebes, a town of Livadia, on the site of the famous ancient city of that name. Pop. 2500.

Ti'no, an island in the Archipelago, one of the Cyclades. P. 15,800.

Tripolit'za, the principal town of the Morea, in a narrow vale at the foot of Mount Mænalus. Pop. 12,000. —37, 30 N. 22, 26 E.

ZEA, the ancient *Ceos*, one of the Cyclades, near Cape Colonna. Population 5000.

RUSSIA IN EUROPE

Is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by Sweden, the Baltic, Prussia, and Austria; S. by Turkey, the Sea of Azoph, and the Black Sea; and E. by Asiatic Russia, from which it is separated by the Ural Mountains and the rivers Volga and Don. It contains 1,650,000 square miles. Population 52,000,000.*

* The Russian Empire is the most extensive in the world, occupying a large portion of Europe and all the northern part of Asia. It stretches

DIVISIONS.—Russia in Europe consists of forty-seven governments, or provinces, of which the five marked * are partly in Asia.

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
In the north,....	Finland.....	Helsingfors, Abo, Viborg.
	Olonetz.....	Olonetz, Petrosavodsk.
	Archangel.....	Archangel.
	Vologda.....	Vologda.
In the N.W.,....	Novgorod.....	Novgorod.
	Petersburg or Ingria.	PETERSBURG, Cronstadt.
	Revel or Esthonia...	Revel.
	Riga or Livonia.....	Riga.
	Pskov.....	Pskov.
	Vitepsk.....	Vitepsk.
	Courland.....	Mittau.
	Wilna.....	Wilna.
In the west,....	Moghilev.....	Moghilev.
	Minsk.....	Minsk.
	Grodno.....	Grodno.
	Volhynia.....	Zytomiers.
	Kingdom of Poland.	Warsaw.
In the centre,...	Kostroma.....	Kostroma.
	Jaroslav.....	Jaroslav.
	Tver.....	Tver.
	Smolensko.....	Smolensko.
	Moscow.....	Moscow, Borodino.
	Vladimir.....	Vladimir.
	Niznei-Novgorod...	Niznei-Novgorod.
	Tambov.....	Tambov.
	Riazan.....	Riazan.
	Tula.....	Tula.
	Kaluga.....	Kaluga.
	Orel.....	Orel.
	Tchernigov.....	Tchernigov.
	Kursk.....	Kursk.
	Voronetz.....	Voronetz.

from the Baltic Sea to the Pacific Ocean, from 18° to 190° E. longitude, —a space of more than 5000 miles,—and comprehends 7,880,000 square miles. It embraces nearly one-half of Europe and one-third of Asia, and forms more than one-seventh of the habitable globe. Its European territory is peopled by 52 millions of inhabitants; six or seven millions more are found in its Asiatic dominions; and even America contains several thousand Russian subjects. The total number of its population is about 60 millions. Of this five-sixths are Slavonians. It is calculated that the Russian soil is capable of supplying food for 150 millions of inhabitants, and that its general population increases annually about half a million. “Magnificent as this picture is,” remarks Count Segur, “it represents no more than the exact truth.”

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
In the east,....	*Perme	Perme.
	Viatka	Viatka.
	*Kasan.....	Kasan.
	*Simbirsk	Simbirsk.
	Penza.....	Penza.
In the south,...	*Saratov.....	Saratov.
	Slobodsk-Ukraine...	Charkov.
	Poltava.....	Poltava.
	Kiev	Kiev.
	Podolia	Kaminiec.
	Bessarabia and part of Moldavia.	Bender, Ismail, Aker- man.
	Cherson or Nicolaiev.	Cherson, Odessa.
	Ekaterinoslav.....	Ekaterinoslav, Tagan- rog.
	Taurida, including the Crimea.....	Sympheropol.
	*Country of the Don Cossacks.....	Tscherkask.

ISLANDS.—Aland, Dago, Oesel, in the Baltic. In the Arctic Ocean, Kalguev, Waigatz, Nova Zembla, Spitzbergen.

GULFS AND BAYS.—Gulfs of Finland, Riga, Kandalex, Waranger, Archangel Bay, Onega Bay.

MOUNTAINS.—Ural Mountains, Valdai Hills.

LAKES.—Ladoga, Onega, Peipus, Ilmen.

RIVERS.—Dniester, Bog, Dnieper, Don, Volga, Oka, Kama, Dwina, Neva, Northern Dwina, Petchora.

REMARKS.

European Russia extends from 44° to 70° N. lat., and from 18° to 60° E. long. Its length from the southern extremity of the Crimea to the Arctic Ocean is 1700 miles; and its breadth, on the parallel of 56°, is 1500 miles. Of this extensive empire, Finland was acquired from Sweden in 1809; Bessarabia and part of Moldavia from Turkey in 1812. The country to the west of the rivers Dwina and Dnieper, including Courland, Wilna, Grodno, Minsk, Moghilev, Volhynia, Kiev, and Podolia, formerly belonged to Poland. The Duchy of Warsaw was acquired by the treaty of Vienna in 1814, and erected into a new kingdom of Poland, with some important privileges; but it has been deprived of most of these in consequence of the recent attempt to assert its independence.

European Russia is almost throughout its vast extent a

level country. On its eastern frontier, indeed, the vast chain of the Ural Mountains stretches nearly from the Northern Ocean to the Caspian ; rising in some places to the height of 8000 feet. In Lapland and in the Crimea there are mountains of considerable magnitude ; and the Valdai Hills form an extensive table-land to the east and south of Petersburg. From them the principal rivers of Russia take their rise ; and so flat is the country through which they flow, that their course is extremely tranquil. The distinguishing feature in the natural aspect of Russia is its steppes, which are vast plains formed chiefly of sand and destitute of wood, except here and there a stunted birch.

The climate of Russia is much colder than that of other European countries in the same parallel of latitude ; and the farther we proceed eastward, we find it still the colder. For this peculiarity in the Russian climate various causes have been assigned,—its distance from the ocean,—the vast tract of land traversed by the north and easterly winds,—and the dreary uncultivated surface of the country, a great proportion of which is occupied with forests, lakes, and marshes. The summer-heat in Russia, however, is in general greater than in other countries under the same parallels of latitude.

Barley, oats, and rye are the principal grains of the northern provinces ; in the middle and southern departments wheat is raised in great abundance. The meadows on the Volga, the Don, and some of the other rivers, are luxuriant in natural grasses. Hemp and flax are cultivated on the strong soils ; tobacco and maize in the south, chiefly in the Crimea. The fruits vary with the difference of latitude and climate. Apples, plums, and cherries are common in the central provinces ; peaches and melons in the southern ; and in Taurida and the Crimea, vines, figs, almonds, and pomegranates. In the centre of Russia are extensive forests ; pine, fir, and birch, abound in the northern regions.

The domestic animals common in other parts of Europe are found in Russia ; and such is the extent of its territory, that the camel and the rein-deer, animals of opposite climates, are both domesticated within its limits. Among the wild animals may be enumerated the bear, the wolf, the lynx, the chamois, the antelope, the elk, the beaver, the ermine, the marten, the musk-deer, and the musk-rat.

The most extensive mines of Russia are in the Ural Mountains. In Perme are valuable mines of copper and iron ; and of the latter metal there are also considerable

mines in the neighbourhood of Moscow. Salt abounds in several provinces; and springs of naphtha occur in the district of Perecop and the Isle of Taman in Taurida.

Notwithstanding the laudable efforts of the government, manufactures and agriculture are still in a rude state. The principal branches of manufacture are coarse linens, woollens, hardware, leather, soap, and mats. From the small extent of navigable coast, Russia must ever be limited in its foreign commerce; but its rivers and canals afford great facilities for internal trade. By means of a canal, uniting the Tvertza, a tributary of the Volga, with the Shlina, which communicates by other rivers with Lake Ladoga, and thence with the Neva, a continuous navigation has been formed across the whole empire, from the Caspian to the Baltic. The principal articles of export are hemp, flax, leather, tallow, potash, wax, timber, pitch, tar, skins, furs. The imports are sugar, coffee, cotton, and other colonial goods; woollen and cotton cloths, silks, dye-stuffs, wine, and brandy. The annual value of the exports is about £15,000,000,—of the imports, nearly the same.

The system of Christianity established in Russia is that of the Greek church; but Christians of all other denominations, and even Mohammedans, have full toleration. The ecclesiastics are extremely numerous, and enjoy important immunities and privileges. Their religious ceremonies, particularly on festival-days, are splendid and imposing. The government is an absolute monarchy, amounting to a military despotism,—the only restraint on the will of the emperor, or autocrat, being the respect due to the nobility and clergy, and the dread of assassination, by which an unpopular sovereign is sometimes removed, and from which even the best is not altogether secure. The people are still kept in a degrading state of vassalage; the peasants, or boors, are the slaves of those proprietors on whose lands they are born; but the government has made attempts to ameliorate their condition, and some nobles have declared their peasantry free. The resources of Russia, were they less scattered and better managed, would be very great. Its revenue, however, does not exceed £18,000,000, which is burdened with a debt of £65,000,000. The numerical amount of the Russian army, exclusive of irregulars, is 710,000 men. As soldiers, the Russians possess in an eminent degree the virtues of obedience and fortitude. Under good officers they would be almost invincible; and their discipline has of late years been greatly improved.

Education, to which the attention of government has recently been directed, is miserably neglected throughout the empire. By an imperial ukase issued in 1802, a plan of education was prescribed somewhat resembling our parochial establishments in Scotland; but it has not yet been rendered properly effective. Little can be said in favour of the national character of the Russians. Of cleanliness the lower classes have no idea. Drinking and gaming are prevalent vices. The nobility live in great style; but there is still a rudeness in their magnificence characteristic of a half-barbarous state. They are a social and hospitable people.

EXERCISES.

How is European Russia bounded? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? How many governments or provinces does it contain? How many of them are partly in Asia? Name the governments in the north. Name those in the north-west. Name those in the west. Name those in the centre. Name those in the east. Name those in the south. What are the chief towns which have not the same names as the governments? What islands belong to Russia? What are its mountains? What are its principal lakes? What are its chief rivers?

Where is Kaminiec, Odessa, Borodino, Ismail, Petersburg, Cronstadt, Bender, Zytomiers, &c.? Where is Lake Ladoga, Peipus, the Ural Mountains, Lake Ilmen? Trace the Volga, the Dnieper, the Oka, the Petchora, the Kama, the Dwina, &c.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Russia situate? What are its length and breadth? From what country and at what time was Finland acquired? When and from what country were Bessarabia and part of Moldavia acquired? What part of Russia formerly belonged to Poland? What is the general aspect of Russia? In what part of it do chains of hills occur? From which of those chains do the principal rivers take their rise? What is the distinguishing feature in the natural aspect of Russia?

What is peculiar in the climate of Russia? What causes have been assigned for this peculiarity? Is the summer-heat great? What are the principal crops in the northern, middle, and southern provinces? Where do luxuriant meadows occur? Where are hemp and flax, tobacco and maize, respectively cultivated? What varieties of fruits are found in the different regions? What trees abound in the north? What domestic animals in opposite parts of Russia afford a proof of its vast extent of territory? Mention some of the wild animals of this country. Where do the most extensive mines of Russia occur? In what province are mines

of copper and iron wrought? Is salt common in any part of Russia? Where do springs of naphtha occur?

In what state are the manufactures of Russia? What are the principal articles of manufacture? Why is Russia ill adapted for foreign commerce? What facilitates its internal trade? How is a communication formed between the Baltic and the Caspian? What are the principal articles of export? What are the imports? What is their annual value respectively? What is the established religion of Russia? Are other religions tolerated? What is the state of ecclesiastics in Russia? What is remarkable about their religious ceremonies? What is the nature of the government? What are the only restraints on the will of the sovereign? In what state are the people? Have any attempts been made to ameliorate their condition? What is the state of the resources of this empire? What is the amount of its revenue and debt? What is the numerical amount of its army? What are the characteristic qualities of Russian soldiers?

In what state is education in Russia? What was the plan prescribed for its improvement by the imperial ukase of 1802? What are the prevalent defects in the national character? In what style do the nobility live? For what social virtue are the Russians remarkable?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

A'BO, a seaport in Finland, situate on the promontory formed by the Gulfs of Bothnia and Finland. It carries on a considerable trade, and is the seat of a university. P. 12,000.—60° 30' N. lat. 22° 15' E. long.

Ak'erman, a strongly-fortified seaport of Bessarabia, on the Black Sea, near the mouth of the Dniester. P. 15,000.—46, 10 N. 30, 20 E.

A'land, the chief of a group of islands at the entrance of the Gulf of Bothnia, 40 miles long and 16 broad. Pop. of the whole 13,340.

Archang'el, an extensive government in the N., including Nova Zembla. The wealth of this bleak and sterile region consists chiefly in the fisheries, which extend along the whole coast. Extent 217,000 square miles. Pop. 265,000.

Archang'el, the principal commercial city of the N. of Russia, about 30 miles from the junction of the Dwina with the White Sea. Above 300 foreign vessels, chiefly British, visit this city annually, sailing round by the North Cape in June or July, and departing in September or October. Pop. 8000.—64, 32 N. 40, 23 E.

Az'oph, or Az'of, Sea of, the *Palus Mæotis* of the ancients, which communicates with the Black Sea by the Straits of Enikale or Caffa, the ancient *Cimmerian Bosphorus*.

BEN'DER, a strongly-fortified town in Bessarabia, situate on the Dniester. Pop. 10,000.

Ber'ditchev, a town in Volhynia, has considerable trade. P. 20,000.

Bessara'bia, a fertile province between the Danube and the Dniester, E. of Moldavia, ceded to Russia by Turkey in 1812. It contains 18,850 square miles. Population 600,000.

Bog, a river which issues from a lake on the northern frontier of Podolia, flows through that government and Cherson, and falls into the Dnieper below Cherson.

Borodi'no, a village in the government of Moscow, near the river Moskwa, famous for a great battle fought there, 7th September 1812, between the Russians and French, when about 30,000 fell on each side.

Byal'stock, a well-built town in the government of Grodno. Population 6000.

CHARKOV', Khar'kof', or

Slobodsk Ukraine, a government S. of Kursk and N. of Ekaterinoslav. It contains 15,000 square miles. Pop. 914,000.

Charkov', the capital of the above government, on the small rivers Charkov and Lapan. Its monastic college was, in 1803, erected into a university. Pop. 16,000.

Cher'son, Kher'son, or Nicolaiev', an extensive government S. W. of Ekaterinoslav. It contains 35,500 square miles. Pop. 459,000.

Cher'son, the capital of the above government, situate in an extensive plain, on the right bank of the Dnieper, about 60 miles from its mouth. Here the philanthropic Howard died in 1790: he is buried about 8 miles from the town, where a monument is erected to his memory. Pop. 12,000.—46, 38 N. 32, 38 E.

Choczim, a strongly-fortified town in Bessarabia, on the right bank of the Dniester. It belonged formerly to Turkey, but was ceded to the Russians in 1812. Pop. 7000.—48, 27 N. 26, 40 E.

Cour'land, a government of Russian Poland, separated from Livonia by the Dwina. It is a fertile but ill-cultivated district, containing 11,000 square miles and 581,000 inhabitants.

Crim'ea, or Crim Tartary, the *Chersonesus Taurica* of the ancients, a peninsula in the S. of Taurida, formed by the Black Sea and the Sea of Azoph, and joined to the continent by the Isthmus of Perecop. It is about 208 miles long and 124 broad; is divided by the river Salgir into two parts, and traversed by a range of mountains enclosing valleys of the greatest beauty and fertility, rich in all the productions of the south.

Cron'stadt, a seaport and strong fortress in the government of Petersburg, at the S. E. extremity of the island of Retusari, in the Gulf of Finland. It commands the passage to St Petersburg, from which it is distant 22 miles, and is the principal station of the Russian navy. It was built by Peter the Great, who employed 500,000 men in the work. Pop. 40,000.—45, 40 N. 25, 32 E.

DA'GO, an island at the entrance of the Gulf of Finland.

The dangerous shallows and sandbanks on its coasts have rendered it necessary to erect a lighthouse at Dagerost, its principal village. Pop. 10,000.

Dnieper (Nee'per), the ancient *Borysthenes*, a large river which rises in the government of Smolensko, and, after a winding course, falls into the Black Sea below Cherson.

Dniester (Nees'ter), the ancient *Tyras*, a large river which has its source among the Carpathian Mountains in Austrian Galicia, enters Russia at Choczim in Bessarabia, and falls into the Black Sea at Akerman.

Don, the *Tanais* of the ancients, a large river which rises in the government of Tula, and, after a winding course, empties itself by several channels into the Sea of Azoph.

Don Cos'sacks, a tribe whose territory extends along the lower course of the Don. It contains 61,000 square miles and a population of 370,000. The greater part of the male inhabitants are soldiers, possessing their lands as the price of their service; and in war they serve always on horseback.

Dor'pat, a town of Livonia, with a university, which the Emperor Alexander, in 1802, declared the metropolitan seat of education for Finland, Esthonia, and Courland. Pop. 8000.

Dwi'na, a river which issues from the Valdai Hills, on the borders of Tver; and flows N.W. into the Gulf of Riga. It is navigable through nearly its whole course, and communicates with Lake Ladoga and St Petersburg by a canal.

Dwi'na, Northern, a large river, formed by the junction of the Soukhona and the Joug, in the government of Vologda, and falling by two channels into the White Sea, near Archangel.

EKA'TERINOSLAV', or Ca'therinoslav', a government N. of Taurida, containing 27,000 square miles and 826,000 inhabitants.

Eka'terinoslav', the capital of the above government, on the Dnieper, remarkable for its woollen manufactures, which are accounted the finest in Russia. Population about 7500.

Esthonia, or Rev'el, a government extending along the S. side of the Gulf of Finland. It contains 7300 square miles and 303,000 inhabitants.

FINLAND, a country E. of Sweden, to which it belonged till the year 1809, when it was taken possession of by the Russians. It contains 136,600 square miles. Pop. 1,350,000.

Finland, Gulf of, an arm of the Baltic, extending inland to St Petersburg.

GROD'NO, a government in Russian Poland, containing 16,000 square miles and 868,000 inhabitants.

Grod'no, the capital of the above government, situate on the right bank of the Niemen or Memel. Here Stanislaus, king of Poland, sought his last retreat, and here he finally abdicated his crown in 1795. Pop. 5000.

HELSINGFORS, the capital of Finland, with a strong fortress, on the N. shore of the Gulf of Finland. Pop. 8000.

IL'MEN, a large lake in the government of Novgorod, about 48 miles in length and from 12 to 18 in width. It communicates with Lake Ladoga by the river Volkov and a canal.

Ismail', a strongly-fortified town in Bessarabia, situate on the principal arm of the Danube, about 40 miles from the Black Sea. After a very brave and obstinate resistance by the Turks, in 1790, it was stormed by the Russians under Suwarrow, and given up for three days to pillage and massacre. Population 10,000.

JAROSLAV (Yaroslav'), a government on the Volga, surrounded by Vologda, Kostroma, Vladimir, Tver, and Novgorod. It contains 14,400 square miles, and 1,038,000 inhabitants.

Jaroslav', the capital of the above government, situate on the Volga, is the see of a bishop, the seat of an academy and theological college. It has extensive manufactures of silk, linen, and Russian leather. Pop. 24,000.

KALGUEV, a dreary island in the Northern Ocean, inhabited by only a few scattered families.

Kalisch, a town in Russian Po-

land, on the Prosna, with considerable manufactures. P. 15,000.

Kaluga, a government bounded by Moscow, Smolensko, Orel, and Tula. It is a fertile district, containing iron-mines and important manufactures. Extent 12,500 square miles. Pop. 1,175,000.

Kalu'ga, the capital of the above government, situate on the Oka, has large manufactures of canvass and coarse woollens. Population 26,000.

Ka'ma, a large river which rises in Viatka, traverses Perme from N. to S. and joins the Volga 24 miles below Kasan.

Kam'niec, the capital of the government of Podolia, to the N. of the Dniester. Pop. 5600.

Kandalax, Gulf of, a part of the White Sea, stretching into Russian Lapland.

Kas'an, a government to the S. of Viatka, the inhabitants of which are chiefly of Tartar origin. Extent 22,400 square miles. Population 1,028,000.

Kas'an, the capital of the above government, situate on the Kasanka, near its junction with the Volga. It is the see of an archbishop, and the seat of a university. Kasan has an extensive trade, with several flourishing manufactures. Pop. 48,000.

Kichinev', the chief town in the province of Bessarabia. P. 20,000.

Kiev (Kioo'), a government on the Dnieper. Its soil is fertile; but great part of it is in pasture. Extent 19,830 square miles. Pop. 1,472,000.

Kiev (Kioo') the principal town of the above province, and once the capital of Russia, situate on the right bank of the Dnieper. In a monastery here, are subterraneous vaults, in which are kept a number of dead bodies in an undecayed state, believed by the Russians to be the relics of saints and martyrs. Pop. 20,000.—50, 25 N. 30, 26 E.

Kostro'ma, a government surrounded by Vologda, Viatka, Niznei-Novgorod, Vladimir, and Jaroslav. Extent 32,000 square miles. Population 1,456,000.

Kostro'ma, the capital of the above province, situate on the Volga, near its junction with the Kostroma. Pop. 12,000.

Kursk, a government bounded by those of Orel, Voronetz, Slobo-dsk-Ukraine, and Tchernigov. It contains 16,650 square miles, and 1,649,000 inhabitants.

Kursk, the capital of the above government, situate on the Tus-kara, is one of the most ancient towns in the empire. Population 23,000.

LADO'GA, LAKE, surrounded by the governments of Petersburg and Olonetz, is the largest lake in Europe, being 130 miles long and 75 broad. It is connected by canals with Lake Ilmen and the Volga; and thus forms a line of communication between the Baltic and the Caspian.

L'bau, a seaport in Courland, on the Baltic. Population 7000.—56, 14 N. 20, 55 E.

Livo'nia, or Ri'ga, a maritime government, having Esthonia on the N. and Courland on the S. It exports a considerable quantity of corn. Extent 17,450 square miles. Population 754,000.

Lub'lin, a town in Russian Poland. Population 12,400.

MINSK, a government extending from the Dwina on the N. to Volhynia on the S. It is a level and fertile district, containing 40,000 square miles, and a population of 1,160,000.

Minsk, the capital of the above government, on the Berezina. Population 15,000.

Mitt'au, the capital of the government of Courland, near the Gulf of Riga. Pop. 14,000.

Mo'ghilev, a government to the E. of Minsk. It abounds in forests and marshes, but the rest of the soil is fertile. Extent 19,000 square miles. Pop. 945,000.

Mo'ghilev, the capital of the above government, situate on the Dnieper, has an extensive trade. Here are both a Greek and a Latin archbishop. Pop. 21,000.—48, 28 N. 27, 46 E.

Molda'via, an extensive province in the N. E. of Turkey; the part N. of the Pruth was ceded to Russia in 1812. The population of this part is 300,000.

Mos'cow, a central government, which is among the least extensive and the most populous provinces in the empire. Its trade and ma-

nufactures are very considerable. It contains 12,200 square miles and 1,358,000 inhabitants.

Mos'cow, the capital of the above government, and long the seat of the court, on the banks of the Moskwa. Almost the whole of this splendid city was reduced to ashes by a voluntary act of its inhabitants, when it was occupied by Bonaparte and his invading army in 1812. It has been since rebuilt, and in some parts with additional splendour. The most remarkable part of the city is the Kremlin, which contains the ancient palace of the Czars. Pop. 240,000.—55, 50 N. 37, 40 E.

NE'VA, a river which issues from Lake Ladoga, and, after a course of 35 miles, empties itself by three mouths into the Gulf of Finland, below Petersburg.

Nicolaiev', a seaport of Cherson, on the Bog, the seat of a naval arsenal for the Black Sea. P. 6000.

Niz'nei-Nov'gorod, a large central government, E. of Vladimir, containing 18,400 square miles, with 1,380,000 inhabitants.

Niz'nei-Nov'gorod, the capital of the above province, at the confluence of the Oka and the Volga. From its favourable situation, it is a place of great internal trade, and is noted for its fair, one of the greatest in Europe. Pop. 16,000.

No'va Zem'bla, a large island in the Arctic Ocean, separated from the mainland by Waigatz Straits. Its length is computed at 540 miles and its breadth at 240;—extending from 68° to 74° N. lat. It is almost uninhabitable from cold; but the S. and W. coasts are visited by fishermen and hunters.

Nov'gorod, a government to the E. of Petersburg. Extent 48,250 square miles. Pop. 916,000.

Nov'gorod, the capital of the above province, situate in a beautiful plain at the N. extremity of Lake Ilmen, once the most flourishing city in the N. of Europe. Population 8000.

ODES'SA, a flourishing seaport in the government of Cherson, on the Black Sea, between the rivers Dniester and Bog. It was founded by Catherine II. and is a free port. A vast quantity of grain, besides other articles, is exported

from it. Pop. 40,000.—46, 29 N. 30, 45 E.

Oe'sel, an island at the mouth of the Gulf of Riga. Pop. 34,256.

O'ka, a river which rises in the government of Orel, flows N. E. and, after receiving the Moskwa, falls into the Volga at Niznei-Novgorod.

Olonetz, a government south of Archangel, containing 60,800 square miles. Population 360,000.

Olonetz, a town in the above government, on the Olonza, near Lake Ladoga, remarkable as the place where Peter the Great erected his first dockyard. Pop. 2800.

One'ga, a lake in the government of Olonetz, 130 miles long and from 70 to 80 broad. It is connected by the river Swir with Lake Ladoga.

One'ga, a large river which rises in the S. E. of Olonetz, and flows northward into the Bay of Onega, an arm of the White Sea.

O'rel, a government in the interior, S. of Tula and Kalouga. It is one of the best corn-countries in Russia. Extent 17,500 square miles. Pop. 1,300,000.

PEIPUS, LAKE, is surrounded by the governments of Petersburg, Livonia, Esthonia, and Pskov. It is 50 miles long and 35 broad, and communicates with the Gulf of Finland by the river Narva.

Pen'za, a government in the E., having Niznei-Novgorod on the N. and Saratov on the S. It contains 15,000 square miles. P. 1,035,000.

Pen'za, the capital of the above government, situate at the confluence of the Penza and the Sura. Population 13,000.

Perme, a government, containing 124,000 square miles and 1,270,000 inhabitants.

Perme, the capital of the above government, on the Kama; with a trade in the mineral produce of the Urals. Population 10,000.

Petchora (Petsho'ra), a larger river which rises in the Ural Mountains, flows northward through the governments of Vologda and Archangel, and falls into the Northern Ocean.

Pe'tersburg, or In'gria, a government at the eastern extremity of the Gulf of Finland, containing 18,640 square miles. P. 845,000.

PE'TERSBURG, or St Petersburg, the capital of the above government and the metropolis of the Russian empire, is situate at the confluence of the Neva with the eastern extremity of the Gulf of Finland. It was founded by Peter the Great in 1703; and Catherine II. made it the permanent residence of the court. It is now one of the finest cities in Europe; with a most extensive foreign trade. It is divided into two parts by the Neva, which is here broader than the Thames at London, deep, rapid, and clear. Population 450,135.—59, 56 N. 30, 30 E.

Petrozavodsk', a town in the government of Olonetz, on the W. coast of Lake Onega; with great iron-works. Population 5000.

Podo'lia, a government in Russian Poland, containing 15,600 square miles and 1,462,000 inhabitants.

Poland, a large country of Europe, between Russia and Germany, long an independent kingdom; but in 1772 the three powers Russia, Austria, and Prussia, partitioned part of her territory, and in 1793 they completed this iniquitous proceeding by dividing the whole country among themselves. By the treaty of Tilsit in 1807, Prussia yielded most of her share, which was formed by Napoleon into the duchy of Warsaw. In 1814 Russia obtained this territory, and erected it into the new kingdom of Poland, which the emperor governed under the title of king, and granted to it a representative government and considerable privileges. These, however, in consequence of the late gallant but unfortunate attempt to regain national independence, have been withdrawn, and Poland in a great measure incorporated with the Russian empire. Extent of the present kingdom 48,560 square miles. Population 4,000,000.

Polta'va, or Pultow'a, a government between Cherson and Char'cov, containing 21,500 square miles and 1,878,000 inhabitants.

Polta'va, or Pultow'a, the capital of the above government, was the scene of a great battle in 1709, in which Charles XII. of Sweden was totally defeated. Population 8000.

Pskov, or Ples'kov, a government

in the N. W., between Livonia and Smolensko. Extent 16,850 square miles. Population 865,000.

Pskov, or Ples'kov, the capital of the above government, situate at the confluence of the Velikaja and Pskov. Population 9000.

REV'EL, government of. See Esthonia, p. 151.

Rev'el, the capital of the above government, on a bay of the Gulf of Finland. It is a place of considerable trade, has an excellent harbour, and is very strongly fortified. Pop. 12,000.—59, 27 N. 24, 53 E.

Riaz'an, a central government east of Moscow, containing 15,000 square miles. Pop. 1,309,000.

Riaz'an, the capital of the above government, situate on the Oka, the see of a Greek archbishop, and remarkable for its number of churches. Pop. 19,000.

Ri'ga, government of. See Livonia, p. 155.

Ri'ga, the capital of the above government, situate on the Dwina, nine miles from the sea. It has a capacious and well-defended harbour, and, in commercial importance, ranks next to Petersburg and Odesa. P. 42,000.—56, 55 N. 24, 12 E.

Ri'ga, Gulf of, an arm of the Baltic, between the provinces of Courland and Riga.

SAR'ATOV, a government in the S. E. Great part of it is so impregnated with salt as to be unfit for vegetation, and it contains a number of salt lakes. Extent 79,500 square miles. Pop. 1,534,000.

Sar'atov, the capital of the above government, situate on the Volga, has an active trade, chiefly with Moscow and Astracan. P. 55,000.

Sim'birsk, a government on the borders of Asia, traversed by the Volga. It contains 29,500 square miles and a population of 1,119,000.

Sim'birsk, the capital of the above government, beautifully situate on the Volga. Population 15,000.

Slobodsk'-Ukraine. See Char'kov, p. 152.

Smolen'sko, or Smolensk', a central government W. of Moscow, containing 22,500 square miles and 1,326,000 inhabitants.

Smolen'sko, the capital of the above government, situate on the Dnieper. It is an ancient city, surrounded by massive walls. Here

the Russians, in 1812, made their first important stand against the French, by whom the town was then set on fire, and again on their disastrous retreat. Its trade and manufactures are considerable. Pop. 11,000.—54, 48 N. 31, 50 E.

Spitzber'gen, or East Greenland, a group of desolate islands in the Arctic Ocean, extending from 77° to 81° N. lat. The surrounding sea abounds in whales.

Sweaborg', a seaport and strong fortress in Finland, considered almost impregnable. Pop. 2600.

Symph'eropol, the capital of Taurida, and the chief town of the Crimea, situate on the Salgir. P. 2000.—45, 0 N. 34, 10 E.

TAG'ANROG, a seaport on the northern coast of the Sea of Azoph, a place of considerable commercial importance. Pop. 8000.—47, 15 N. 38, 50 E.

Tam'bov, a government W. of Penza and Saratov, containing 26,000 square miles and a population of 1,422,000.

Tam'bov, the capital of the above government, the see of a Greek bishop; it has some manufactures and considerable trade. P. 16,000.

Tau'rida, a government in the S., comprehending the Crimea, the island of Taman, and a considerable tract N. and E. of the Crimea. Extent 32,650 square miles. Population 346,000.

Tcher'nigov, a fertile government N. of Kiev, containing 23,250 square miles. Pop. 1,410,000.

Tcher'nigov, the capital of the above government, on the Desna, the see of a Greek archbishop. P. 10,000.—51, 31 N. 31, 20 E.

Tor'nea. See SWEDEN, p. 78.

Tscher'gask, or Tscher'kask, the capital of the Don Cossacks, situate on the Aksai, a branch of the Don, and surrounded by water and marshes. It consists of two towns, Old and New. Pop. 15,000.

Tula (Too'la), a government S. of Moscow, containing 11,000 square miles, with a population of 1,040,000.

Tu'la, the capital of the above government, at the confluence of the Tulitza and Oupa, is called the Sheffield of Russia. It is distinguished for a cannon-foundry, extensive manufactures of arms,

and all kinds of hardware and cutlery. P. 39,000.—54, 15 N. 37, 25 E.

Tver (Twer), a central government between those of Moscow and Novgorod. It contains 25,600 square miles. Pop. 1,261,000.

Tver (Twer), the capital of the above government, is a handsome city, on the great road from Petersburg to Moscow, at the confluence of the Tvertza, the Volga, and the Tmaka. Pop. 22,000.

U'RAL, or Ou'ral Mountains, an extensive range, which, through the greater part of its extent, forms the boundary between European and Asiatic Russia. The highest summit, Pawdinskoe Kamen, is 6819 feet above the sea.

VAI'GATZ, or Wai'gatz, a strait between Nova Zembla and the island of Vaigatz.

Vai'gatz, an island, or rather a group of islands, between the continent of Russia and Nova Zembla. The land is bleak and uninhabited, visited only by hunters of bears and other animals.

Val'dai Hills, a range in the governments of Novgorod and Tver, rising to the height of 1200 feet.

Viat'ka, a government in the E., containing 56,850 square miles, with a population of 1,294,000.

Viat'ka, the capital of the above government, at the confluence of the Viatka and Chlinooka; it has some trade. Population 8500.

Vi'borg, or Wy'borg, a seaport on the Gulf of Finland, is a fortified place, and has considerable trade. Population 3500.

Vitepsk', a government in the N. W., to the E. of Courland, containing 17,500 square miles. P. 935,000.

Vitepsk', the capital of the above government, situate at the confluence of the Dwina and Viteba. Population 15,000.

Vlad'imir, a government to the E. of Moscow, containing 19,600 square miles. Pop. 1,335,000.

Vlad'imir, the capital of the above government, a handsome little city on the Kliasma, is a Greek bishop's see. Population 7000.

Vol'ga, or Wol'ga, the greatest river of Europe, rises among the Valdai Hills near the frontier of Novgorod, and flows eastward till it reaches the city of Kasan, below which it is joined by the Ka-

ma; it then takes a southward direction, forming, for several hundred miles, the boundary between Europe and Asia, after which it separates into numerous branches, and discharges itself into the Caspian near Astracan. It is navigable through almost its whole course.

Volhy'nia, a very fertile government in Polish Russia, between those of Grodno and Podolia. Extent 28,650 square miles. Population 1,496,000.

Volog'da, an extensive government S. of Archangel, containing 162,000 square miles. P. 802,000.

Volog'da, the capital of the above government, on the Vologda, is of considerable importance, having an active trade, and a number of manufactures. Pop. 15,000.

Vo'ronetz, a government W. of the Don Cossacks, containing 29,500 square miles. P. 1,446,000.

Vo'ronetz, the capital of the above government, at the confluence of the Voronetz and the Don; it carries on a flourishing trade with the Black Sea. Pop. 19,000.

WAR'ANGER, Gulf of, a Bay of the Arctic Ocean between Swedish and Russian Lapland.

War'saw, the capital both of ancient Poland and of the smaller kingdom which now bears that name, is finely situate on the Vistula. Besides the body of the city, there are four large suburbs; but the whole suffered dreadfully during the war of partition in 1782, as well as in the sieges of 1794 and 1831. There are some handsome public buildings and a well-endowed university. P. 150,000, of whom 30,000 are Jews.—52, 10 N. 21, 0 E.

Wil'na, a government in the N. of Lithuania, containing 23,150 square miles. Pop. 1,357,000.

Wil'na, the capital of the above government, is situate near the Wilna, and is a place of considerable trade. It is the see of a Greek and a Roman Catholic bishop, and the seat of a university. Population 56,000.—54, 43 N. 25, 10 E.

ZYTO'MIERS, or Ji'tomir, the capital of the province of Volhynia, situate on the river Teterev. It is the see of a Greek and a Roman Catholic bishop, and a place of some traffic. Population 11,000.—50, 10 N. 28, 45 E.

PRUSSIA

Is bounded N. by the Baltic; E. by Russia and Poland; S. by Austria and Saxony; and W. by Germany, Holland, and Belgium. It contains 106,500 square miles. Population 13,000,000.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
East Prussia	Konigsberg, Pillau, Tilsit, Memel.
West Prussia	Dantzic, Elbing, Thorn, Culm.
Pomerania	Stettin, Stralsund, Colberg.
Posen.....	Posen.
Silesia	Breslau, Glogau, Gorlitz.
Brandenburg.....	BERLIN, Potsdam, Brandenburg, Frankfort on the Oder, Custrin.
Prussian Saxony.....	Magdeburg, Halberstadt, Halle, Erfurt.
Westphalia	Munster, Minden, Paderborn.
Rhenish Prussia.....	Cologne, Dusseldorf, Cleves, Bonn, Co- blentz, Aix-la-Chapelle, Treves.

RIVERS.—Rhine, Ems, Elbe, Vistula, Oder, Wartha, Niemen, or Memel, Pregel.

GULFS, &c.—Grass-haff, Frische-haff, Curische-haff, Spirding-see.

REMARKS.

Prussia extends from $49^{\circ} 8'$ to $55^{\circ} 50'$ N. lat. and from 6° to $22^{\circ} 50'$ E. long. Its greatest length is about 750 miles; its breadth varies from 80 to 340 miles. It occupies the north of Poland and great part of the north of Germany; Westphalia and Rhenish Prussia are separated from the rest of the kingdom by Hanover and Hesse Cassel.

To its widely-scattered provinces no general description will apply; but the greater part of the country presents a level surface. The rivers by which it is traversed are slow in their current, flowing from south to north, with a slight declination to the sea. The mountain-tracts are the Riesengebirge in Silesia and the Hartz in Saxony, abounding in wood, probably the remains of the *Hercynian* Forest; but these are on the frontiers rather than in the interior of the kingdom.

In general, the soil is poor, being sandy and covered with heath. Silesia and Rhenish Prussia are the most fertile and populous districts. In the western provinces the climate is warmer than that of England in similar latitudes,—in the eastern it is cold.

The agricultural products are nearly the same as in Britain; but cultivation is in a much more backward state.

Silesia and Westphalia have long been noted for their linens,—the weaving of which is the chief employment of the lower orders in these provinces, and to a considerable extent likewise in Pomerania. Woollen stuffs are also manufactured in every town and village; but cotton cloths and hardware are the only manufactures carried on in establishments,—the woollens and linens being wrought by individuals in their cottages.

Prussia is not rich in minerals; but in the mountainous district of the Hartz are found iron, copper, lead, vitriol, alum, saltpetre, and small quantities of silver. Salt-springs abound in Prussian Saxony. Amber is found in considerable quantities in several parts of Prussia Proper,—particularly near Pillau, on a neck of land formed by the Frischehaff.

In its rivers and canals Prussia enjoys great advantages for internal trade; and in its seaports on the Baltic foreign commerce is carried on with considerable activity. The chief exports are corn, wool, timber, pitch, potash, linseed, flax, and linen,—the principal imports are the colonial produce and the manufactures of Great Britain. Although injurious restrictions have hitherto fettered its commerce, it may be regarded as a flourishing and improving country.

The form of government is that of an hereditary monarchy, and nearly absolute. Provincial states have recently been erected; but their power is limited. The established religion is Calvinistic and Lutheran Protestantism; but the professors of other creeds not only enjoy free toleration, but are admissible to all offices in the state.

Since the time of Frederic the Great, much attention has been paid to military tactics and discipline; and the troops of Prussia rank among the bravest and most efficient in Europe. At present its regular army amounts to 199,000; and the *landwehr*, or militia, to 160,000. The annual revenue is £8,980,000 sterling, and the debt £30,000,000. The manners of the Prussians are essentially German; but several marked shades distinguish them from their Saxon neighbours.

In no country of Europe is education more attended to than in Prussia. Besides the universities of Berlin, Halle, Breslau, Bonn, and Königsberg, there are in most of the great towns academies of sciences and respectable seminaries. The literary annals of this country are adorned with the names of Leibnitz, Cluverius, Copernicus, Frederic the Great, Ramler, Nicolai, Busching, Spalding, &c.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Prussia? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? What are the divisions of Prussia? What are the principal towns in Rhenish Prussia? In Westphalia? In Prussian Saxony? In Brandenburg? In Pomerania? In Silesia? In Posen? In West Prussia? In East Prussia? Where is Elbing, Berlin, Potsdam, Dantzic, Stettin, Colberg, Halberstadt, Dusseldorf, Pillau, Coblentz, &c.?

Name the rivers of Prussia. Name its gulfs. Trace the course of the Elbe, the Oder, the Pregel, the Vistula, &c. Where is the Grass-haff, Spirding-see, Curische-haff, Frische-haff?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Prussia situate? What are its length and breadth? What divisions of it are separated from the rest by Hanover and Hesse Cassel? What appearance does the greater part of Prussia present? What is remarkable about its rivers? What are its mountain-tracts? In what do those mountain-tracts abound? What is the general quality of the soil? What are the most fertile districts in Prussia? What kind of climate does Prussia enjoy? In what state is agriculture there? For what manufactures have Silesia and Westphalia long been famous? What are the only manufactures carried on in establishments?

What metals are found among the Hartz Mountains? What kind of springs occur in Prussian Saxony? Where does amber particularly abound? What advantages does Prussia enjoy for internal trade? Has it much foreign commerce? What are its principal exports and imports?

What is the form of government in Prussia? What is the established religion? What indulgence is extended to the professors of other religions? What is the character of the Prussian soldiery? What is the present amount of the army? What people do the Prussians resemble in manners? Is education much attended to in Prussia? What literary institutions does it possess? Mention some of the distinguished names that adorn its literary annals.

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

AIX-LA-CHAPELLE (Aiz-la-Shapel'), (*Ger.* Aachen), an ancient city in Rhenish Prussia, celebrated for its baths, and for the treaties of peace which have been signed there. It was the favourite residence of Charlemagne and of his successors, as well as the place of their coronation. Pop. 37,000.—50° 46' N. lat. 6° 2' E. long.

BAR'MEN, a thriving manufacturing town in Rhenish Prussia,

N. E. of Dusseldorf. Population 20,000.

Ber'gen, the chief town in the island of Rugen.

BERLIN', the capital of Brandenburg and of the Prussian dominions, situate on the Spree, and nearly in the centre of the kingdom, is one of the most beautiful cities in Europe. Pop. 265,000.—52, 28 N. 13, 12 E.

Biele'feld, a town of Westphalia,

the centre of the linen and damask manufactures. Pop. 5200.

Bonn, a town in Rhenish Prussia, pleasantly situate on the left bank of the Rhine, the seat of a university. Pop. 12,000.

Bran'denburg, the most important of the Prussian states, and the foundation of the monarchy, containing 15,400 square miles. P. 1,580,000.

Bran'denburg, a town, formerly the capital of the province, on the Havel. Population 14,000.

Bres'lau, the capital of Silesia, situate on the Oder. It carries on an extensive trade, and is the seat of a flourishing university. Pop. 90,000.—51, 6 N. 17, 4 E.

Brieg, a strong town in Silesia, on the Oder. Pop. 11,000.

CI'EVES, a manufacturing town in Rhenish Prussia, near the Rhine, formerly the capital of a duchy of the same name. Pop. 7400.

Coblentz', a town in Rhenish Prussia, delightfully situate at the confluence of the Rhine and the Moselle, opposite the dismantled fortress of Ehrenbreitstein. It is the chief depot for the Rhenish and Moselle wines. Pop. 12,000.

Col'berg, a fortified seaport in Pomerania, situate on the Persante. P. 6000.—54, 9 N. 15, 34 E.

Cologne', the *Colonia Agrippina* of the Romans, the capital of Rhenish Prussia, situate on the left bank of the Rhine. From its favourable situation it commands a great trade, and forms the chief medium of intercourse between Holland and Germany. Population 65,000.—50, 58 N. 6, 56 E.

Culm, a strongly-fortified town in West Prussia, near the Vistula.

Curische-haff (Koo'rish-haf), *i.e.* the Bay of Courland, a lake or arm of the sea in East Prussia, about 70 miles in length, but of very unequal breadth.

Custrin', a strongly-fortified town in Brandenburg, at the confluence of the Wartha and the Oder. Population 6000.

DANT'ZIC, an important commercial city, the capital of West Prussia, situate on the Vistula, about four miles from its mouth. Its exports, of which corn is the principal article, amounted, in 1831, to £526,952 sterling. Pop. 62,000.—54, 20 N. 18, 38 E.

Dus'seldorf, a town in Rhenish Prussia, situate on the Rhine, at its junction with the Dussel. It is a well-built town, and has a considerable traffic. Pop. 24,000.

ELBE, a large river which takes its rise from the Riesengebirge between Silesia and Bohemia. In its course, through Saxony and Brandenburg, it receives many important tributaries, and falls into the German Ocean about 70 miles below Hamburg.

Elb'ersfeld, a flourishing manufacturing town in Rhenish Prussia, on the Wipper. Pop. 30,000.—51, 15 N. 7, 8 E.

Elb'ing, a trading town in West Prussia, on a river of the same name, which falls into the Frische-haff. Population 20,000.

Ems, a river of Westphalia, which discharges itself into the North Sea near Embden.

Er'furt, a fortified town in Prussian Saxony, on the Gera; once the entrepôt of the internal commerce of Germany. Pop. 25,000.

Eu'pen, a town in Rhenish Prussia, on the W. frontier; with considerable manufactures. P. 10,000.

Eylau (Ilow'), a small town in East Prussia, where a great battle was fought between the French and Russians, 8th February 1807. Population 1600.

FRANK'FORT on the Oder, a town in Brandenburg. Its trade is considerable, and is greatly benefited by the canals which connect the Oder with the Elbe, and also with the Vistula. Pop. 22,000.—52, 18 N. 14, 34 E.

Frische-haff (Freesh'-haf), a bay or lake in East Prussia, 65 miles long, communicating with the sea near Pillau.

GLATZ, a fortified town in Silesia, on the Neisse, with two strong castles. Pop. 6400.

Glogau', a strongly-fortified town in Silesia, on the Oder. Population 11,000.

Gor'litz, a town in Silesia, on the Neisse, noted for its woollen and linen manufactures. P. 11,000.

Grass'-haff, a bay in Pomerania, at the mouth of the Oder, in length about 36 miles, and varying in breadth from 1 to 9 miles.

HALBERSTADT', a town of Prussian Saxony. It is very an-

cient, and built chiefly in the Gothic style. Population 17,000.

Hal'le, a town in Prussian Saxony, on the Saale. Here is a celebrated university, with a number of scientific institutions. Pop. 26,000.

JU'LIERS, a small but strongly-fortified town in Rhenish Prussia, on the Roer. Pop. 2800.

KON'IGSBERG, the capital of East Prussia, on the Pregel, near its junction with the Frische-haff. It stands partly on an island, but chiefly on the N. bank of the river, is the seat of a university, and carries on an extensive trade. Pop. 68,000.—54, 46 N. 20, 38 E.

Kre'feld, a town in Rhenish Prussia, with considerable trade and manufactures. Pop. 18,000.

LIEG'NITZ, a fortified town in Silesia, on the Neisse, the scene of a memorable victory gained by Frederic over the Austrians in 1760. Population 11,000.

MAG'DEBURG, the capital of Prussian Saxony, situate on both sides of the Elbe, by which it carries on an active trade. It is one of the strongest fortresses in Europe. Population 51,000.—52, 7 N. 11, 45 E.

Ma'rienburg, a strong town in West Prussia, on the Nogat, a branch of the Vistula. P. 5600.

Ma'rienwer'der, a town in West Prussia, near the Vistula. P. 5500.

Mem'el, a seaport in E. Prussia, on the N. of the Curische-haff, which here communicates with the Baltic by a narrow strait. It is a place of great trade, particularly in timber, which is floated down the Niemen. Pop. 10,000.—55, 45 N. 21, 10 E.

Merse'burg, a town in Prussian Saxony, on the Saale. Pop. 8000.

Min'den, a town in Westphalia, pleasantly situate on the Weser. Here the French were defeated by the British and their allies on the 1st of August 1759. Pop. 7000.

Mun'ster, the capital of Westphalia, on the river Aa, a tributary of the Ems. The treaty of peace signed here in 1648, which terminated the thirty years' war, has given it historical celebrity. Population 21,000.

NAUM'BURG, a town in Prussian Saxony, on the Saale, with a considerable trade. Pop. 11,000.

Neisse, a fortified town in Silesia, on a river of the same name. Population 10,000.

Neu'wied, a thriving little town in Rhenish Prussia, on the right bank of the Rhine. Pop. 5200.

Nie'men, or Mem'el, a river which rises near Minsk, in Russia, receives the Wilna at Kowno, flows through East Prussia, and falls into the Curische-haff below Tilsit.

O'DER, a large river which rises in Moravia, flows through Silesia, Brandenburg, and Pomerania, expands into the Grass-haff, and enters the Baltic by 3 branches, which form the islands Usedom and Wollin. It communicates by canals with the Elbe and the Vistula.

PAD'ERBORN, an ancient town in Westphalia. Population 6000.

Pillau (Pillo'), a seaport in East Prussia, at the extremity of a peninsula between the Baltic and the Frische-haff. Pop. 4000.—54, 40 N. 19, 52 E.

Pomera'nia, a province extending along the S. coast of the Baltic. It contains 12,000 square miles. Population 912,225.

Po'sen, Grand Duchy of, a province comprising that part of Poland which was restored to Prussia by the treaty of Vienna, 1815. It contains 11,380 square miles. Population 1,056,278.

Po'sen, the capital of the grand duchy, situate on the Wartha: it is of great antiquity. Pop. 28,000.

Pots'dam, an elegant town in Brandenburg, on the Havel, about 15 miles from Berlin. It is an occasional residence of the Prussian court. Population 32,000.

Pre'gel, a river in East Prussia, falling into the Frische-haff below Konigsberg.

Prus'sia, East or Ducal, a province in the N. E. of the kingdom, stretching along the Baltic. It contains 15,000 square miles. Population 1,216,154.

Prus'sia, West, a province to the W. of East Prussia, containing 9871 square miles. Pop. 792,207.

RAT'IBOR, a town in Silesia, on the Oder, which here becomes navigable. Population 3500.

Rhen'ish Prus'sia, a province lying to the S. of Westphalia and extending on both sides of the Rhine, composed of the former duchies of

Cleves and Berg, and the grand duchy of the Lower Rhine. It contains 10,250 square miles. Population 2,288,600.

Rhine, River. See GERMANY, p. 173.

Ru'gen, an island in the Baltic, separated from Pomerania by a channel one mile broad. Population 28,150.—54, 20 N. 13, 25 E.

SAX'ONY, Prussian, a province W. of Brandenburg, and N. of the kingdom of Saxony. It contains 9750 square miles. P. 1,449,587.

Sile'sia, a province between Bohemia and Poland, the most fertile part of the Prussian dominions, and the seat of the principal manufactures. It contains 15,700 square miles. Pop. 2,464,414.

Sol'ingen, a thriving manufacturing town in Rhenish Prussia, on the Wipper. Population 9000.

Spandau', a fortified town in Brandenburg, at the junction of the Spree and the Havel. P. 7000.

Spir'ding-see', a lake in E. Prussia, about 60 miles in circumference.

Star'gard, a town in Pomerania, on the Ihna; with considerable trade. Population 9000.

Stettin', the capital of Pomerania, situate on the Oder. It is a flourishing commercial city, and strongly fortified. Pop. 32,000.—55, 28 N. 14, 55 E.

Stral'sund, a seaport in Pomerania, with a capacious and safe harbour. Its trade is considerable, chiefly in corn. Pop. 17,000.—54, 12 N. 15, 8 E.

THORN, a strong town in West Prussia, situate on the right bank of the Vistula; it is the birthplace of Copernicus, the famous astronomer. Population 11,000.

Til'sit, a town in East Prussia, on the Niemen; chiefly remarkable for the peace concluded, in 1807, between Napoleon and the Emperor Alexander of Russia. Population 12,000.

Treves, a very ancient city in Rhenish Prussia, beautifully situate on the Moselle. It was the *Augusta Trevirorum* of the Romans, and is rich in antiquities. Pop. 16,600.

VIS'TULA, a river which rises in Austrian Silesia, at the foot of the Carpathian Mountains, flows through Poland and West Prussia, and divides into three branches; two of these, the Nogat and Old Vistula, run into the Frische-haff,—while the main stream, turning westward, falls into the Baltic below Dantzic. This noble river is navigable many hundred miles, and is the great channel for the conveyance of corn and other articles from the interior of Poland.

WARTHHA, a river which rises on the borders of Poland, passes Posen, and joins the Oder at Custrin.

Wes'el, a strongly-fortified town in Rhenish Prussia, at the confluence of the Lippe and the Rhine. Pop. 13,000.—51, 40 N. 6, 35 E.

Westpha'lia, a province detached from Prussian Saxony by Hanover and Hesse-Cassel. It contains 7800 square miles. Pop. 1,260,000.

Wit'tenberg, a strongly-fortified town of Prussian Saxony, on the Elbe. It is interesting as the cradle of the Reformation, two great champions of which, Luther and Melancthon, are buried in the university church here. Population 6800.

GERMANY

Is bounded N. by the German Ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic; W. by Holland, Belgium, and France; S. by Switzerland and Italy; and E. by Prussia, Poland, and Hungary. It contains 184,000 square miles. Population 34,400,000.*

The most important of the German States, next to

* The extent of the German States, not including those belonging to Austria, Prussia, and Denmark, is 94,000 square miles, and the population 15,500,000.

Austria, Prussia, and Denmark, whose German dominions are described under their respective names, are,—

States.	Chief Towns.
Mecklenburg	Schwerin, Strelitz, Rostock.
Kingdom of Hanover.....	HANOVER, Hildesheim, Gottingen, Luneburg, Osnaburg, Embden.
Oldenburg	Oldenburg.
Brunswick	Brunswick, Wolfenbittel.
Kingdom of Saxony.....	DRESDEN, Leipsic, Freyberg, Chemnitz.

The Saxe Principalities.

Saxe-Weimar.....	Weimar, Jena.
Saxe-Coburg-Gotha...	Gotha, Coburg.
Saxe-Meiningen.....	Meiningen, Hildburghausen.
Hesse-Cassel	Cassel, Hanau.
Hesse-Darmstadt	Darmstadt, Worms, Mentz.
Nassau.....	Wisbaden, Nassau, Dietz.
Kingdom of Bavaria.....	MUNICH, Augsburg, Blenheim, Ratibon, Passau, Nuremberg, Spire.
Kingdom of Wirtemberg.	STUTTGARD, Tubingen, Ulm.
Grand Duchy of Baden..	Carlsruhe, Heidelberg, Manheim.
The Free Cities.....	Hamburg, Lubeck, FRANKFORT on the Maine, Bremen.

MOUNTAINS.—Part of the Alps, the Hartz Mountains, Erzgebirge, Riesengebirge, Black Forest.

LAKES.—Plau, Schwerin, Muritz, Diepholz, Bodensee or Lake of Constance, Chiem-see.

RIVERS.—Danube, Rhine, Elbe, Oder, Weser, Ems, Maine, Neckar.

REMARKS.

Germany extends from 45° to 55° N. lat., and from 6° to 19° E. long., being about 700 miles in length from N. to S., and 550 miles in breadth from E. to W.—Germany is divided among 38 different states, and was formerly comprised in nine *Circles*:—Upper Saxony, Lower Saxony, Westphalia, Lower Rhine, Upper Rhine, Franconia, Swabia, Bavaria, Austria.

The Sudetic chain of mountains, commencing with the Westerwald in Westphalia, traversing Hesse-Cassel, the south of Saxony, and terminating in the Carpathians, divides Germany into two great portions,—the northern and southern. The former is almost entirely level,—the latter is more diversified, presenting great ranges of hills, and in some districts extensive plains. The vast tracts of low sandy soil in the north-east, and the swamps and marshes in the north-west, render it probable that this part

of Germany was once under the sea. In this division, the soil, except in Saxony, is in general poor, but not unsusceptible of improvement; in the southern, the land is superior, and in many places extremely fertile. Of the vast woodlands, of which it in ancient times consisted, there are still considerable remains; of these the Black Forest is the most extensive. Thuringia and the Hartz Mountains are likewise thickly wooded,—and great tracts in the central and southern districts are covered with trees. In agricultural productions, although not in cultivation, Northern Germany bears no small resemblance to Britain. The wine-country commences about the junction of the Neckar with the Rhine, and stretches southwards. The Rhenish wines have long been celebrated, and next to them in quality are those from the banks of the Moselle, and some of the Austrian provinces.

Germany is rich in minerals. In the Hartz Mountains and Erzgebirge are lead, iron, copper, tin, silver, cobalt, and bismuth; and Bavaria is noted for its extensive and curious mines of rock-salt.

The domestic animals do not differ materially from those of the neighbouring countries. Hanover has long been famous for a breed of strong horses for cavalry or the draught. The Merino breed of sheep has been introduced into Saxony, where the wool is not inferior to that of Spain. Among the wild animals may be enumerated the wolf, the lynx, the glutton, and the wild boar, which is here of superior size.

The industrious and enterprising spirit of the Germans has urged them forward, notwithstanding numerous disadvantages, to considerable progress in manufactures. For linen, Silesia, Saxony, and Westphalia, have long been celebrated; and manufactures of cotton were established during the war in emulation of those of Britain. But their inferior machinery, and the scarcity of fuel, have rendered it impossible for them to maintain this competition. The broad-cloth of Saxony, however, and its thread, lace, linen, paper, and porcelain, are of a very superior quality.

Commerce is comparatively limited, owing partly to the feudal pride of the aristocracy, who consider the occupation of a merchant degrading to a person of rank; but chiefly to the small extent of seacoast. Several towns, however, on the shores and the principal rivers, enjoy a very flourishing trade.

A great obstacle to its commercial and manufacturing prosperity, is the partition of its territory among so many separate communities, which not only gives rise to many

factitious interests and conflicting systems of finance and internal regulation, but prevents the necessary unity of effort and combination of resources. This subdivision imparts, likewise, a very anomalous character to the political as well as the fiscal government. While all the states are united under the name of the Germanic Empire, each is governed by its own prince, who has absolute power to impose taxes, levy troops, and even form alliances, provided he do not interfere with the general welfare. From the time of Charlemagne, in whose extensive conquests this federative constitution originated, A. D. 800, the office of emperor, or head of the confederation, was elective, and was possessed at different periods by distinct lines of princes. But since the year 1438, the predominant power of Austria has secured the imperial dignity in hereditary succession to its sovereign. In 1806, the emperor renounced the title and authority of Emperor of Germany, and assumed that of Emperor of Austria. The convocation of princes, and of the deputies of the four free cities, assembled to deliberate on the affairs of the empire, is called the Diet. Its place of meeting is Frankfort on the Maine, where the later emperors of Germany were crowned. The states have one or more votes according to their importance,—and the total number of suffrages is 70. The military force maintained by the confederate states is 120,000; in war it is increased to 303,484, supplied by the several states in proportion to their population. The fortresses of Mentz, Luxemburg, Landau, Germersheim, Hamburg, and Ulm, are declared to belong to the confederation; and are to be kept, repaired, or fortified at the general expense.

The established forms of religion are the Roman Catholic, the Lutheran, and the Calvinistic. Toleration, and a praiseworthy liberality of sentiment towards each other, characterize the professors of these various creeds.

The Germans are generally tall and well formed; and many of the women are extremely beautiful. Industry and perseverance, fidelity and sincerity, frank and disinterested hospitality, are the valuable traits in their national character. But they are apt to be misled, both in religion and letters, by a tendency to enthusiasm. Formality, and aristocratical pride of family, may be reckoned among their failings.

In literature and science they display equal ingenuity and patience of investigation. Their favourite study is that of metaphysics; but they have attained celebrity in almost every department of philosophy and polite learning. Of

the fine arts, music is the department in which they particularly excel.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Germany? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? What are the most important of the German States next to Austria, Prussia, and Denmark? What are the principal towns in Baden? In Wirtemberg? In Bavaria? In Saxony, &c.? Name the free cities of Germany. What are its principal mountains? Name its lakes. What are its principal rivers?

Where is Dresden, Hamburg, Gottingen, Embden, Munich, Manheim, Augsburg, Hildesheim, Hildburghausen, Leipsic, Stuttgart, Wolfenbuttel, &c.? Trace the course of the Weser, the Maine, the Danube, the Oder, &c. Where is Lake Muritz, Chiem-see, Boden-see, &c.?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Germany situate? What are its length and breadth? By what chain of mountains is it divided into two great portions? What are their respective aspects? What circumstances render it probable that the northern part was once under the sea? What kind of soil prevails in this division? What is the nature of the soil in the southern division? What is the most remarkable remnant of the ancient forests of Germany? What other districts abound in wood? What country does Northern Germany resemble in agricultural productions? Where does the wine-country commence? What are the most noted wines of Germany? What metals are found in the Hartz Mountains and Erzgebirge? For what mines is Bavaria noted? For what domestic animals has Hanover long been famous? Into what part of Germany has the Merino breed of sheep been successfully introduced? Mention some of the wild animals of Germany. For what manufactures have Silesia, Saxony, and Westphalia, long been famous? What manufactures were established during the war in emulation of those of Britain? What circumstances impeded them in this competition? What articles are manufactured in Saxony of superior quality? From what causes is commerce comparatively limited in Germany? What is another great obstacle to the commerce and manufacturing prosperity of Germany? What effect has this subdivision of territory had upon the government? Under what name are all the states united? What power does each prince possess in his own state? How long did the office of emperor continue to be possessed electively by different lines of princes? In what family has it since been hereditary? When did the emperor renounce the title and authority of Emperor of Germany? What title did he then assume? What is denominated the Diet? What is the number of votes? What is the military force of

the confederate states on the peace and war establishments? What fortresses belong to the confederation?

What are the established forms of religion in Germany? What sentiment towards each other characterizes the professors of those creeds? What is the personal appearance of the Germans? What are the valuable traits of their national character? By what are they apt to be misled? By what are they distinguished in literature and science? What is their favourite study? In which of the fine arts do they particularly excel?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

AL'TENBURG, Saxe, a small duchy on the W. of the kingdom of Saxony. Extent 526 square miles. Population 107,000.

Al'tenburg, the capital of the duchy of Saxe-Altenburg, near the Pleiss. Population 12,000.

Am'berg, a town in Bavaria, on the Vils, formerly the capital of the Upper Palatinate. Pop. 6000.

An'halt, a principality on the Elbe, surrounded by Prussian Saxony, and divided between three ancient families,—Dessau, Bernburg, and Kothén. Extent, 1000 square miles. Population 130,000.

Anspach', a town in Bavaria, capital of a principality of the same name, on the Lower Rezat. Pop. 14,000.—49° 18' N. lat. 10° 35' E. long.

Augs'burg, an ancient city in Bavaria, at the confluence of the Lech and the Wertach, with considerable manufactures and commerce. It was here that the Protestants, in 1550, presented to the Emperor Charles V. their celebrated *Confession*, drawn up by Luther and Melancthon. Pop. 54,000.—48, 22 N. 10, 54 E.

BA'DEN, Grand Duchy of, extends along the E. bank of the Rhine, from Basle to Manheim. Its valleys are very fruitful, particularly in corn and vines, while the mountains of the Black Forest are clothed with majestic woods. It contains 6000 square miles. Population 1,130,000.

Ba'den, a town in the grand duchy, celebrated for its mineral baths. It is situate on the Oelbach, in a beautiful vine-country. P. 3500.

Bam'berg, a handsome town in Bavaria, on the Rednitz, near its junction with the Maine. In the library of the Carmelite monastery

here, are many curious manuscripts. Pop. 21,000.—49, 53 N. 10, 59 E.

Baut'zen, or Budiss'in, a town in the kingdom of Saxony, on the Spree, with considerable manufactures, and noted for the defeat of Napoleon, in 1813, by the allies. Population 12,000.

Bava'ria, Kingdom of, next to Austria and Prussia the most powerful of all the German States. It lies to the W. of Bohemia and Austria, and the Danube intersects the kingdom from W. to E. Extent 30,000 square miles. P. 4,070,000.

Bayreuth', or Bareith', a town in Bavaria, and capital of a principality of the same name, beautifully situate on the Red Maine. Population 14,000.

Blen'heim, a village in Bavaria, on the Danube, memorable for the victory gained by the Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene over the French and Bavarians, 13th August 1704.

Bo'den-see, or Lake of Con'stance. See SWITZERLAND, p. 126.

Bre'men, one of the free cities or Hanse Towns, situate on the Weser, about 50 miles from its mouth. Its trade is considerable. Population 40,000.—53, 5 N. 8, 50 E.

Brun'swick, Duchy of, is composed of several scattered territories. It contains 1490 square miles and 242,000 inhabitants. The royal family of Great Britain is a branch of the illustrious house of Brunswick.

Brun'swick, capital of the duchy, a fortified city on the Ocker. Its trade is considerable; and its fairs rank next to those of Leipsic and Frankfort. Pop. 36,000.—52, 15 N. 10, 32 E.

CARLSRU'HE, the capital of

the grand duchy of Baden. Pop. 20,000.—49, 0 N. 8, 25 E.

Cas'sel, the capital of Hesse-Cassel, on the Fulda. Pop. 26,000.

Chemnitz (Kem'nitz), a flourishing manufacturing town in the kingdom of Saxony, on a small river of the same name. P. 23,000.

Chiem-see (Ki'em-zee), a lake in Bavaria, about 12 miles in length and 8 in breadth.

Claus'thal, a town in Hanover, on the Hartz Mountains; near it are rich silver-mines. Pop. 8000.

Co'burg, a strong town, capital of Saxe-Coburg, on the Itz. Pop. 9000.—50, 15 N. 10, 56 E.

Co'burg-Go'tha, Saxe, a duchy formed by the union of the principalities of Saxe-Gotha and Coburg. It comprises part of the Thuringian Forest, and contains 968 square miles. Pop. 145,000.

Con'stance, a town in the grand duchy of Baden, situate on the lake where the Rhine issues from it, famous for the ecclesiastical council held here between 1514 and 1518, which condemned the tenets of Wickliffe, and sentenced John Huss and Jerome of Prague to the flames. Population 5300.

Cuxhav'en, a small seaport at the mouth of the Elbe.—53, 51 N. 8, 43 E.

DAN'UBE, the largest river of Europe, the Volga excepted, has its source from three springs in the grand duchy of Baden. Pursuing a N. E. course, it becomes navigable at Ulm, receiving the Iller, the Lech, the Iser, the Inn, and the Ens. After passing Vienna, it is joined near Presburg by the Morava from the north, and in its course eastward and southward is swelled by several large rivers from the mountains of Hungary and Turkey. Entering the latter, it separates Bulgaria from Wallachia, and, after a course of 1800 miles, discharges itself into the Black Sea by several mouths.

Darmstadt', the capital of Hesse-Darmstadt, on the small river Darm. Pop. 20,000.—49, 53 N. 8, 35 E.

Des'sau, a strong town, the capital of Anhalt, on the Mulda, near its junction with the Elbe. Pop. 10,000.—51, 48 N. 12, 18 E.

Deux Ponts (Deu Pong'), a town

in the Rheno-Bavarian states, situate on the Erbach. Pop. 5000.

Dietz', a town in the duchy of Nassau. Pop. 2300.

Dres'den, the capital of the kingdom of Saxony, and one of the finest cities in Europe, is situate on both sides of the Elbe. Its magnificent bridge, spacious streets, superb palace, and other public buildings, excite the admiration of every traveller. It is also distinguished for its royal library, rich museum of curiosities, and splendid gallery of pictures. Among its numerous manufactures, the beautiful porcelain of Meissen, an ancient seat of the Electors, deserves particular notice. P. 70,000.—51, 6 N. 13, 36 E.

EISENACH, a town in the grand duchy of Saxe Weimar, on the Neisse, with a fine ducal palace. Pop. 9000.

Elbe. See PRUSSIA, p. 162.

Emb'den, or Em'den, a strong seaport in Hanover, near the mouth of the Ems, with a good harbour and considerable trade. P. 11,000.—53, 22 N. 7, 11 E.

Ems. See PRUSSIA, p. 162.

Erlan'gen, a town in Bavaria, on the Rednitz, containing a Protestant university. Pop. 12,000.

Erzgebirge (Erz'berg), the Ore Mountains, a chain between Bohemia and Saxony, 4122 feet high, which joins the Riesengebirge on the frontiers of Silesia.

FRANCO'NIA, one of the circles into which Germany was formerly divided. The greater part of it is now comprised in the kingdom of Bavaria. Nuremberg was its chief city.

Frank'fort on the Maine, one of the free towns, and the seat of the Germanic diet, situate, as its name imports, on the river Maine, about 20 miles from its junction with the Rhine. It is the great emporium of the inland trade of Germany. Pop. 60,000.—50, 8 N. 8, 34 E.

Frey'berg, a celebrated mining town in Saxony, situate on the Erzgebirge, at the height of 1179 feet above the sea. Pop. 12,000.

Frey'burg, a town in the grand duchy of Baden, situate in the Black Forest, the seat of a university. Pop. 15,000.

Ful'da, a town of Hesse-Cassel, beautifully situate on the river of the same name. Pop. 9000.

Furth (Foorth), a trading town in Bavaria, on the Rednitz, with a Jewish university. P. 17,000.

GE'RA, capital of the principality of Reuss, on the Elster; it has considerable manufactures. Pop. 9000.

Giess'en, a fortified town of Hesse-Darmstadt, on the Lahn, the seat of a university. P. 7000.

Go'tha, Saxe, a duchy now united to that of Coburg.

Go'tha, capital of the duchy of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, on the Leine, has considerable trade. In the castle are a valuable library and museum. Pop. 12,000.—50, 57 N. 10, 42 E.

Got'tingen, a city in the S. of Hanover, on the Leine, the seat of a celebrated university, founded by George II. in 1734. The library is among the most valuable collections of modern books in Europe. Pop. 11,000.—51, 33 N. 9, 55 E.

HAM'BURG, or Ham'burgh, one of the free towns, and the most important commercial city of Germany, and perhaps of the Continent, is situate on the Elbe, about 70 miles from its mouth. The annual value of its import and export trade for 1832 is estimated at L. 14,380,000 sterling. P. 125,000.—53, 50 N. 10, 7 E.

Hanau', a town in Hesse-Cassel, on the Kinzig, near its junction with the Maine. Pop. 13,000.

Han'over, Kingdom of, a country in the N.W. of Germany, between Holland and the Elbe, united to the crown of Great Britain. It consists of an immense plain, traversed by the Ems, the Weser, and their tributaries. The Hartz Mountains, on its S. border, are rich in mines, and covered with extensive woods. It contains 14,700 square miles. Population 1,613,057.

Han'over, the capital of the kingdom of Hanover, situate on the Leine. P. 28,000.—52, 22 N. 9, 42 E.

Hartz, a mountainous tract of country, in the south of Hanover, about 70 miles in length by 20 in breadth, and covered with extensive forests. Its highest pinnacle, the Brocken, rises to the height of

3500 feet above the sea. The mines of the Hartz are very valuable, and the whole district abounds with natural curiosities.

Hei'delberg, an ancient city in the grand duchy of Baden, on the Neckar, the seat of a flourishing university. The ruins of its castle are magnificent. Pop. 10,000.

Hesse'-Cassel, a principality in the W. of Germany, surrounded by Hanover, the Prussian states, Hesse-Darmstadt, and Nassau. Extent 4430 square miles. Population 592,000.

Hesse'-Darmstadt', or Grand Duchy of Hesse, a principality near the Rhine, to the S. and W. of Hesse-Cassel. Extent 3740 square miles. Pop. 700,000.

Hesse'-Hom'burg, a small principality near the Maine, containing 165 square miles. P. 21,000.

Hild'burghausen, a town in Saxe-Meiningen, on the Werra, formerly the capital of the duchy of Saxe-Hildburghausen, now merged into that of Saxe-Meiningen. P. 4000.

Hil'desheim, a town in the S. of Hanover. Population 15,000.

Hohenlin'den, a village of Bavaria, 20 miles E. of Munich, where the French, under Moreau, defeated the Austrians, December 3, 1800.

INGOLSTADT', a strongly-fortified town in Bavaria, on the Danube. Population 7000.

JE'NA, a town in the grand duchy of Saxe-Weimar, on the Saale, the seat of a celebrated university, and the scene of a decisive victory, gained by Napoleon over the Prussians, 14th Oct. 1806. Pop. 5000.

LANDAU', a strongly-fortified town of Rhenish Bavaria, on the Queich. Population 6000.

Land'shut, a town in Bavaria, on the Iser. The church of St Martin has a tower 456 feet in height. Population 7817.

Leip'sic, or Leip'zig, a flourishing commercial town in Saxony, on the Pleiss, and the seat of a celebrated university; at its fairs, which are the most important in Germany, the sale of books is very extensive. It has obtained great historical notoriety from the decisive defeat which Bonaparte sustained in its neighbourhood on the 18th October 1813. Pop. 41,000.—51, 22 N. 12, 20 E.

Lu'beck, one of the free cities. It stands on the Trave, about 12 miles from the Baltic. In the church of St Mary are the famous allegorical paintings of the *Dance of Death*. Its trade, though very inferior to that of Hamburg, is considerable. Pop. 26,000.—55, 51 N. 10, 48 E.

Lu'nèburg, a town in the kingdom of Hanover, on the navigable river Ilmenau, with considerable trade. Pop. 12,000.

MAINE, a larger river formed by the union of the Red and White Maine from the mountains of Franconia; after a very winding course through Bavaria, it joins the Rhine opposite to Mentz. It is navigable as high as Bamberg.

Man'heim, a fine city in the grand duchy of Baden, at the confluence of the Neckar and the Rhine, surrounded with ramparts. Population 22,000.—49, 29 N. 8, 27 E.

Mar'burg, a town in Hesse-Cassel, on the Lahn, with a university. Pop. 7000.

Meck'lenburg, a principality N. E. of Hanover, and bordering on Pomerania. It is divided into the two grand duchies of Schwerin and Strelitz. Extent 5510 square miles. Population 510,000.

Mei'ningen, Saxe, a duchy watered by the Werra and Saale, containing 915 square miles. Pop. 130,000.

Mei'ningen, the capital of the duchy, situate in a valley of the Werra. Pop. 5000.

Mentz, or Mayence, a city in Hesse-Darmstadt, on the left bank of the Rhine, immediately opposite the influx of the Maine. It is the strongest fortress in Germany, but requires a garrison of 30,000 men. Its museum of Roman monuments is said to be the most complete out of Italy. Pop. 31,000.—50, 0 N. 8, 12 E.

Mun'den, a town in Hanover, at the confluence of the Werra and Fulda, whose united streams take the name of Weser. P. 5000.

Mu'nich, the capital of Bavaria, on the Iser, containing many splendid public edifices, among which are striking examples of the munificence of its kings. Here are a university and several important literary establishments. Its gallery of paintings is one of the finest

in the world. Population 70,000.—48, 7 N. 11, 35 E.

Mu'ritz, a small lake in Mecklenburg.

NASSAU, a duchy between Rhenish Prussia and the States of Hesse. Extent 1920 square miles. Population 355,815.

Nassau, a small town in the above duchy, on the Lahn. P. 1500.

Neck'ar, a river which rises in the Black Forest, not far from the sources of the Danube, and traversing Wirtemberg and Baden, falls into the Rhine at Manheim.

Nu'remberg, an ancient town in Bavaria, situate on the Pegnitz. Its public library is rich in manuscripts and early editions of printed books. Nuremberg is famed for its inventions, particularly of the watch, and its churches are remarkable for fine specimens of painted glass. It is the birthplace of Albert Durer. Pop. 38,000.—49, 25 N. 11, 4 E.

O'DER. See PRUSSIA, p. 163.

Offen'bach, a thriving town in Hesse-Darmstadt, on the Maine. Population 8000.

Ol'denburg, a grand duchy, the principal part of which lies between the N. of Hanover and the German Ocean. Extent 2500 square miles. Pop. 241,000.

Ol'denburg, capital of the grand duchy, on the Hunte. Pop. 6000.

Os'naburg, or Os'nabruck, a town in Hanover, capital of a province of the same name, situate in a valley on the left bank of the Hase, a branch of the Ems. Here are manufactured the coarse linens known by the name of Osnaburgs. Pop. 11,000.

PASS'AU, a fortified town in Bavaria, at the confluence of the Inn and the Danube. It is romantically situate on a peninsula between the two rivers. Pop. 10,000.

Plau, a lake in Mecklenburg.

Pyr'mont, a town in the principality of Waldeck, 35 miles S.W. from Hanover, famed for its mineral springs. Pop. 1500.

RAT'ISBON, or Regens'burg, an ancient city in Bavaria, on the S. bank of the Danube, long noted as the seat of the Imperial Diet. It is a place of considerable trade. Pop. 26,000.—49, 0 N. 12, 2 E.

Reuss, a small principality in Up-

per Saxony, containing 592 square miles. Population 81,500.

Reutlin'gen, a town in Wirtemberg, on the Echaz, noted for extensive tanneries. Pop. 10,000.

Rhine, the largest river of Europe next to the Volga and the Danube. It takes its rise from Mont St Gothard, in Switzerland, passes through the Lake of Constance, divides Switzerland from Germany, and afterwards forms the boundary between the latter and France. It then flows through the German States, till, passing into the Netherlands, it divides into two branches, the larger of which is called the Waal, and falls into the German Ocean. Its banks, for a great part of its course, present a succession of the most picturesque and beautiful scenery.

Rhine, Upper and Lower, two of the former circles of Germany. These are now divided among the states of Bavaria, Baden, Hesse-Cassel, Hesse-Darmstadt, Prussia, and Hanover.

Ros'tock, a town of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, situate on the Warnow. It is a place of some trade, and is the seat of a small university. Pop. 19,000.—54, 1 N. 12, 12 E.

SAX'ONY, Kingdom of, between Bohemia on the S. and the Prussian states on the N. The Erzgebirge Mountains, on its S. frontier, are rich in minerals, and its plains support large flocks of sheep, the wool of which rivals the Spanish merino. Saxony is distinguished for industry, possessing considerable manufactures of linens, woollens, and cottons. Extent 5750 square miles. Pop. 1,558,158.

Sax'ony, Upper and Lower, two of the former circles of Germany. Upper Saxony comprised the kingdom of Saxony, Brandenburg, Pomerania, and some smaller principalities. Lower Saxony comprehended Hanover, the duchies of Mecklenburg, Brunswick, and Holstein, with the free towns of Hamburg, Bremen, and Lubeck.

Schwe'rin, Lake, in Mecklenburg. Schwe'rin, the capital of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, pleasantly situate on the S. W. side of the lake. Pop. 15,000.—53, 40 N. 11, 30 E.

Spire, a town of Bavaria, situate on the left bank of the Rhine. At

the German Diet, held in Spire, A. D. 1529, the reformers entered that celebrated protest against the proceedings of the Emperor which procured them the name of Protestants. Population 8000.

Stade, a strong town of Hanover, near the Elbe. Pop. 5400.

Stre'litz, the capital of Mecklenburg-Strelitz, composed of Old and New Strelitz, a mile distant from each other. Population 6000.

Stutt'gard, the capital of Wirtemberg, finely situate on the Neesenbach, near its junction with the Neckar. In the royal library, consisting of 200,000 volumes, is a unique collection of 12,000 bibles, comprising editions of every age and country. Population 32,000.—48, 47 N. 9, 11 E.

Swa'bia, one of the former circles of Germany, comprised the kingdom of Wirtemberg, the grand duchy of Baden, and the imperial cities of Augsburg and Ulm in Bavaria.

TU'BINGEN, a city in Wirtemberg, on the Neckar. It is the seat of a university. Pop. 8000.

ULM, a strongly-fortified town of Wirtemberg, situate on the Danube, near its junction with the Iller, in a rich and beautiful plain. Its cathedral is a magnificent structure, 416 feet long, and the tower 337 feet high. Population 14,000.—49, 54 N. 8, 8 E.

WEI'MAR, Saxe, a grand duchy in the interior, comprising several small districts. Extent 1420 square miles. Pop. 225,000.

Weimar, the capital of the grand duchy, finely situate on the Ilm. It has long held a high rank as a seat of literature, in consequence of the liberal patronage of the ducal family, whose library is peculiarly valuable, and whose court is frequented by the first literary characters in Germany. Pop. 10,000.—50, 59 N. 11, 20 E.

We'ser, a large river formed by the junction of the Werra and Fulda at Munden, flows through the territories of Hanover, Brunswick, Prussia, &c. and falls into the German Ocean below Bremen.

Westpha'lia, one of the former circles of Germany, traversed by the Weser and the Ems, the chief

portions of which now belong to Prussia and Hanover.

Wirtemberg, Kingdom of, having Baden on the W. and Bavaria on the E. It is traversed by the Neckar from S. to N., and its western frontier is occupied by the mountain-range of the Black Forest. Wirtemberg is one of the most fertile countries in Germany, and in none is there a more general diffusion of knowledge. Extent 7600 square miles. Population 1,520,000.

Wisba'den, the capital of the duchy of Nassau, much frequented for its warm baths and mineral waters. Population 7000.

Wis'mar, a seaport in the grand duchy of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, on the Baltic, with a good harbour.

It has considerable trade in ship-building. Pop. 10,000.

Wolfenbuttel, a city in Brunswick, pleasantly situate on the Ocker. Pop. 8000.

Worms, an ancient city in Hesse-Darmstadt, on the left bank of the Rhine. Pop. 8000.

Wurtzburg, a strong town in Bavaria, delightfully situate on the Maine. It is the seat of a university. Pop. 25,000.—49, 45 N. 9, 56 E.

ZELL, or Celle, a city in Hanover, on the Aller. Pop. 10,000.

Zerbst, a town in Anhalt-Desau, the birthplace of Catharine II. of Russia. Pop. 8000.

Zittau', a town of Saxony, on the Neisse, with some manufactures. Population 9000.

THE AUSTRIAN EMPIRE

Is bounded N. by Saxony, Prussia, and Poland; W. by Bavaria, Switzerland, and the Sardinian States; S. by Turkey, the Adriatic, and the Italian States; and E. by Russia and Turkey. It contains 260,000 square miles. Population 33,630,000.

This extensive empire contains—

Countries.	Chief Towns.
Archduchy of Austria.....	VIENNA, Linz, Aspern, Steyer, Salzburg.
Styria.....	Gratz.
Tyrol.....	Innsbruck, Botzen, Trent, Roveredo.
Illyria.....	Laybach, Clagenfurt, Trieste, Fiume, Capo d'Istria.
Bohemia.....	Prague, Reichenberg, Eger, Koniggratz.
Moravia and Silesia.....	Brunn, Olmutz, Austerlitz, Troppau.
Austrian Poland or Galicia.....	Lemberg, Brody, Czernowitz.
Hungary, comprehending	
Hungary Proper.....	Buda, Pest, Presburg, Schemnitz, Tokay, Debretzin, Ketskemet, Szegedin, Temeswar.
Slavonia.....	Essek, Semlin.
Croatia.....	Agram, Carlstadt.
Transylvania.....	Clausenburg, Hermannstadt, Cronstadt.
Dalmatia.....	Zara, Spalatro, Ragusa.
Austrian Italy.....	Milan, Venice. (See ITALY).

MOUNTAINS.—Carpathian Mountains, Sudetic Mountains, Rhætian or Tyrolese Alps.

LAKES.—Cirknitz, Neusiedler-see, Platten-see.

RIVERS.—Danube, with its tributaries the Inn, Drave, Save, Morava, Theiss, Maros,—the Elbe, Moldau, Dniester; in Italy, Brenta, Piave, Tagliamento.

REMARKS.

The Austrian empire, exclusive of Dalmatia, extends from 44° to 51° N. lat., and from $8^{\circ} 30'$ to $26^{\circ} 30'$ E. long. Its length, from E. to W. is 850 miles; and its breadth, from N. to S. 450 miles.

The Austrian dominions, enlarged by the successive acquisitions of centuries, embrace countries as various in their natural properties as their inhabitants are different in language, manners, and national character. The German portion of these dominions presents almost every where a mountainous character, especially in Styria, Carinthia, and Carniola. The aspect of Hungary is level, except towards the Carpathian Mountains; and Galicia, with the same exception, is a great plain covered with wood, ill cultivated, and thinly peopled.

In Hungary the climate resembles that of the southern countries of Europe; but the summer is hotter, and the winter more severe. The soil in the south is remarkable for its fertility, and notwithstanding the state of agriculture, yields corn sufficient for the maintenance not only of its own inhabitants, but of those of the north, where the land is in many places occupied by vast heaths and sandy plains. That part of Hungary which is sheltered by the Carpathians is peculiarly favourable to the growth of the vine; and produces the celebrated wine called Tokay.

Except in the elevated regions, Bohemia, Moravia, and the archduchy of Austria, have a mild and salubrious climate, and are rich in corn, vines, and other vegetable productions.

Few countries can vie with Austria in mineral wealth. At Kremnitz and Schemnitz, in Hungary, are valuable mines of gold and silver; the surrounding district abounds in copper, antimony, coal, salt, and alum; and Hungary is the only territory in which the true opal has been found. The iron of Carinthia and Styria is of very excellent quality; and the quicksilver-mines of Idria, in Carniola, are more productive than any other in Europe. The tract of Galicia which borders upon the Carpathian range, yields copper, iron,

and lead ; and at Wieliczka, near Cracow, are most extensive and celebrated mines of rock-salt.

In agriculture and commerce Austria has not kept pace with other European states. The land, except near Prague and in other parts of Bohemia, is negligently and unskilfully cultivated ; and manufactures are neither numerous nor extensive, considering the resources of the country. Trade is necessarily limited, owing to the small extent of its line of seacoast. In Vienna there are manufactures of silk, gold and silver lace, silver-plate, cloths, stuffs, linens, mirrors, and porcelain ; Bohemia is noted for beautiful glass, linen, and paper. The exports of Austria amount to about £6,000,000 sterling annually.

The government is an hereditary monarchy ; but almost every country, forming a component part of the empire, enjoys its own code of laws. In Hungary the power of the emperor is limited by that of the aristocracy, who have a Diet or Parliament composed of two chambers, which regulates all matters relating to taxes and the internal government of the country. The military force of Austria, during peace, is computed at 286,000 men ; its maritime force is insignificant. The revenue is estimated at £14,250,000, and the public debt at from 76 to 80 millions sterling.

The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic ; but all other sects of Christians are tolerated.

The manners of the Austrians differ little from those of their German neighbours ; but, in general information, they are inferior to the inhabitants of Saxony. Till lately their nobles were ignorant, proud, and haughty. A cold civility characterizes their deportment to strangers. The Hungarians are an indolent and prejudiced but high-spirited people, and affect to despise their Austrian masters. Education is still in a very neglected state in the empire, and few names of celebrity adorn its literary annals.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of the Austrian empire ? What is its extent in square miles ? What countries does it contain ? What are the chief towns in the archduchy of Austria ? In Bohemia ? In Moravia ? In Galicia ? In Hungary ? In Austrian Italy ? In Dalmatia ? Name the mountains,—the lakes,—the rivers.

Where is Essek, Olmutz, Trent, Gratz, Innsbruck, Austerlitz, Cronstadt, Lemberg, Tokay, Prague, Vienna, Pest, Presburg, &c. ? Trace the course of the Maros,—of the Save,—of the Elbe,—of the Morava,—of the Theiss, &c. Where is Platten-see, &c. ?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is the Austrian Empire situate? What are its length and breadth? What is the general aspect of its German portion? What is the general aspect of Hungary and Galicia? What is remarkable in the climate of Hungary? What is the nature of the soil? With what is the soil occupied in many parts of the north? What part of Hungary is favourable to the growth of the vine? What celebrated wine does it produce? What kind of climate prevails in Bohemia, Moravia, and Austria Proper? In what productions are those countries rich? Is Austria rich in mineral wealth? Where are valuable mines of gold and silver found? What other metals and minerals does the circumjacent country afford? What precious mineral is found in Hungary alone? For what metal are Carinthia and Styria particularly noted? What is remarkable about the quicksilver-mines of Idria? What metals are found in Galicia? What remarkable mines are wrought at Wieliczka near Cracow?

What is the state of agriculture, manufactures, and commerce in Austria? What are the principal manufactures of Vienna? For what manufacture is Bohemia noted? To what value do the exports of Austria amount annually?

What is remarkable about the government of Austria? How is the power of the emperor limited in Hungary? At what number is the military force of Austria computed? To what sum does its revenue amount? What is the prevailing religion in Austria? By what peculiarities are the manners of the Austrians characterized? What is peculiar in the character of the Hungarians? In what state are education and literature in the Austrian empire?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

A'GRAM, a strong town, the capital of Croatia, near the Save. Population 17,000.—45° 52' N. lat. 16° 0' E. long.

Aus'terlitz, a town in Moravia, where Bonaparte gained a decisive victory over the united forces of Austria and Russia, headed by their respective sovereigns, 2d December 1805. Pop. 2000.

Aus'tria, Archduchy of, the hereditary dominion of the imperial family, is divided by the river Ens into two provinces,—Lower and Upper Austria. It contains, with the district of Salzburg, 15,200 square miles. Pop. 2,113,915.

BOHE'MIA, Kingdom of, situate nearly in the heart of Germany, and surrounded by mountains. It is very fertile, and rich in mineral products. Extent 20,500 square miles. Population 3,897,076.

Botz'en, or Bolsa'no, a fine town in the Tyrol, on the Eisach. Population 8000.

Brix'en, a town in the Tyrol, at the confluence of the Rienz and Eisach. Population 3200.

Bro'dy, a town in the N. E. of Galicia, with considerable commerce. Pop. 22,000, of whom five-sixths are Jews.

Brunn, the capital of Moravia, on the Schwartz. Its manufactures and trade are extensive. Pop. 40,000.—49, 12 N. 16, 40 E.

Bu'da, or O'fen, the capital of Hungary, on the Danube. It is famous for its baths, and the environs produce excellent wines. Pop. 33,000.—47, 30 N. 19, 5 E.

CA'PO D'IST'RIA, a seaport on a small island in the Gulf of Trieste, communicating with the mainland by a drawbridge. Pop. 5000.

Carin'thia, a mountainous district in Illyria, celebrated for its mines. Its lead, in particular, is the purest in Europe.

Carls'bad, a town of Bohemia, situate in a charming valley, watered by the Topel. Its baths rank among the most famous in Europe. Pop. 2600.

Carls'burg, a town of Transylvania, on the Maros, with a strong fortress. Pop. 6000.

Carl'stadt, a strong town of Croatia, near the confluence of the Kulpa and Korana, on the borders of Carniola. Pop. 3224.

Carnio'la, a province to the S. of Carinthia, now included in the kingdom of Illyria.

Carpa'thian Mountains, a range which extends above 600 miles, from the N. W. border of Hungary to the Danube on the frontier of Wallachia; separating Hungary from Moravia, Silesia, Galicia, and the Buckowine; and Transylvania from Moldavia and Wallachia. These mountains, to the height of 3600 feet, are generally covered with forests of pine and beech. The most elevated peak, Lomnitz, is 8133 feet high.

Catta'ro, a strong seaport near the S. extremity of Dalmatia, on a gulf of the same name, on the Adriatic. Pop. 3000.—42, 25 N. 18, 45 E.

Cirk'nitz, a remarkable lake of Carniola, in Illyria. It is surrounded by limestone heights, and contains 18 subterraneous cavities, through which its waters, at certain seasons, disappear, and again flow in.

Cla'genfurt, the chief town of Carinthia, on the Glan. P. 9000.

Clau'senburg, the capital of Transylvania, beautifully situate on the Little Szamos. P. 20,000.

Cra'cow, the capital of the little republic of the same name, which contains 490 square miles, and is under the protection of Austria. It is situate on the Vistula, and is the seat of an ancient university. Here the kings of Poland were crowned; in the cathedral are the tombs of many of the monarchs. Pop. 18,000.—50, 5 N. 19, 55 E.

Croa'tia, a province extending from the river Drave to the Adriatic, now incorporated with Hungary.

Cronstadt', a trading town in Transylvania, on the S. E. frontier. P. 25,000.—45, 42 N. 25, 34 E.

Czer'nowitz, or Tcher'nowitz, a town on the Pruth, the capital of the Buckowine, a district annexed to Galicia. Pop. 7000.

DALMA'TIA, Kingdom of, extends along the E. coast of the Adriatic, which is studded with numerous islands. It contains 5800 square miles. Pop. 309,412.

Dan'ube. See GERMANY, p. 170.

Debret'zin, a town in Hungary, on the E. of the Theiss; has various manufactures and considerable trade. It is the seat of a celebrated academy. Pop. 45,000.—47, 32 N. 21, 38 E.

Dnies'ter. See RUSSIA, p. 153.

Drave, a large river which rises in the Tyrol, flows through Carinthia and Styria, separates Croatia and Slavonia from Hungary, and joins the Danube below Essek.

E'GER, a town in Bohemia, on a river of the same name. Here Wallenstein was assassinated in 1633. Pop. 8000.

Elbe. See PRUSSIA, p. 162.

Ens, or Enns, a river which has its source in the district of Salzburg, and, dividing the archduchy of Austria into Upper and Lower, falls into the Danube.

Er'lau, a town of Hungary, on the W. of the Theiss, with considerable trade. Pop. 17,000.—47, 55 N. 20, 20 E.

Ess'ek, a fortified town, the capital of Slavonia, situate on the Drave. Pop. 10,000.—45, 30 N. 18, 50 E.

FIU'ME, a seaport of Illyria, on a bay of the Adriatic; carries on an extensive trade. Pop. 9000.—45, 20 N. 14, 30 E.

GALI'CIA, that part of Poland which is annexed to Austria, under the title of the kingdom of Galicia and Lodomiria. It is separated from Hungary by the Carpathian Mountains, and contains, with the Buckowine, 33,000 square miles. Pop. 4,548,534.

Goerz, or Gorit'za, a town of Illyria, on the Lisonzo. Pop. 9000.

Gratz, a handsome town, the capital of Styria, on the Muhr. Pop. 40,000.—47, 4 N. 15, 18 E.

HERMANN'STADT, the capital of a district in Transylvania, situate on the Szeben. Pop. 18,000.

Hun'gary, Kingdom of, forming part of the Austrian dominions, one of the most interesting but least known countries of Europe. It contains, with Slavonia, Croatia, and the military frontier, 102,000 square miles. Population 11,536,431.

ID'RIA, a town of Carniola, in Illyria, with valuable mines of mercury. Pop. 5000.

Iglau', a town of Moravia, on a river of the same name; with considerable manufactures of woollens. Pop. 14,000.—49, 24 N. 15, 23 E.

Illyria, Kingdom of, comprises Carinthia, Carniola, Istria, and the islands in the Gulf of Quarnero, now divided into two governments, Laybach and Trieste. It is extremely mountainous, interspersed with fertile valleys. Extent 11,200 square miles. P. 1,145,445.

Inn, a river which rises in the Swiss canton of the Grisons, crosses the Tyrol, and, after forming the boundary between Bavaria and Austria, joins the Danube at Passau.

Innsbruck, the capital of the Tyrol, situate on the Inn, on the direct route from Germany into Italy. It stands in one of the most beautiful valleys formed by the Alps. Pop. 11,000.

Is'tria, a maritime province at the head of the Adriatic, now included in the kingdom of Illyria.

JAR'OSLAW, a town of Galicia, on the San; with an imperial cloth-manufacture. Pop. 8000.

KETS'KEMET, a town in the interior of Hungary, between the Danube and the Theiss. Pop. 34,000.—46, 55 N. 19, 42 E.

Komorn', a town in Hungary, with a very strong fortress, at the junction of the Danube and the Waag. Pop. 11,000.

Ko'niggratz, a fortified town in Bohemia, on the Elbe. P. 6000.

Krem'nitz, a town in the N. W. of Hungary, celebrated for its mines of gold and silver. Pop. 10,000.

LAY'BACH, the capital of a district of Illyria, on a river of the same name, a place of considerable trade. Pop. 10,000.

Lem'berg, the capital of Galicia, on the Peltew, a branch of the Bug, the seat of a university, and a place of great trade. Pop. 71,000,

of whom 23,000 are Jews.—49, 52 N. 24, 0 E.

Linz, the capital of Upper Austria, on the Danube. It has a large woollen manufactory, established by government. Pop. 24,000.—48, 17 N. 14, 18 E.

MAROS', a river which rises among the Carpathian Mountains, near the E. frontier of Transylvania, enters Hungary, forms the boundary of the Bannat, and falls into the Theiss.

Mis'kolz, a town of Hungary, on the W. of the Theiss, in a rich wine and corn country. Population 28,000.—48, 16 N. 20, 48 E.

Moldau', a river which issues from the mountains that separate Bohemia from Bavaria, flows through Prague, and joins the Elbe near Melnik.

Mora'va, or March, a river which springs from the lofty Schneeberg, at the junction of Bohemia, Moravia, and Silesia, flows through Moravia, separates the archduchy of Austria from Hungary, and falls into the Danube above Presburg.

Mora'via and Silesia, a province of the Austrian empire, between Hungary and Bohemia, in which are large and flourishing manufactures of woollen, linen, and cotton. It contains 10,300 square miles. Population 2,066,218.

Mu'zr, a river which issues from a lake in Salzburg, flows through Styria, and joins the Drave in Hungary.

NEU'SATZ, a free city of Hungary, on the Danube, opposite Peterwardein: it has a considerable trade with Turkey. Pop. 17,000.

Neu'siedler-see', a lake in the W. of Hungary, 30 miles long, and about 10 at its greatest breadth.

OE'DENBURG, a town in Hungary, near the lake of Neusiedler. Pop. 12,000.—47, 45 N. 16, 30 E.

Ol'mutz, a town of Moravia on the river March. It is strongly fortified, and is the see of an archbishop. Pop. 19,000.

PEST, or Pesth, a handsome city of Hungary, on the Danube, opposite Buda, with which it is connected by a bridge of boats. It has a university richly endowed, and commands a great inland trade. Population 70,000.—47, 30 N. 19, 3 E.

Peterwar'dein, a strong town of Slavonia, on the Danube. Population 3647.

Plat'ten-see, or Lake Bal'aton, in the S.W. of Hungary, 40 miles long and from one to four broad. It contains peculiar fishes, and is frequented by singular waterfowls.

Prague, a handsome and strongly-fortified city, the capital of Bohemia, on the Moldau, over which is thrown a beautiful bridge. It is the seat of the oldest university in Germany, and is famous as the residence of the great reformers, John Huss and Jerome of Prague. Pop. 120,000.—50, 5 N. 14, 25 E.

Pres'burg, once the capital of Hungary, and still the place where the kings are crowned. It is finely situate on an eminence overlooking a vast plain, watered by the Danube. Pop. 41,000.—48, 8 N. 17, 8 E.

RAAB, a town in Hungary, near the junction of the Raab with the Danube. Population 14,000.

Ragu'sa, a strongly-fortified seaport in Dalmatia, on a peninsula in the Adriatic. Pop. 6000.—42, 40 N. 18, 5 E.

Reich'enberg, a town in the N. of Bohemia, on the Neisse; famous for its large cloth and other manufactures. Pop. 10,000.

Rovere'do, a town in the S. of the Tyrol, near the Adige. P. 10,000.

SALZ'BURG, capital of a district united to Upper Austria. It is finely situate on the Salza, amidst the most romantic scenery. In its vicinity are the famous salt-works of Hallein. Pop. 14,000.

San, a river of Galicia, springs from the Carpathian Mountains on the borders of Hungary, and falls into the Vistula near Sandomir.

Save, a large river which rises near Villach in Illyria, flows through Croatia, separates Slavonia from Turkey, and falls into the Danube between Semlin and Belgrade.

Schem'nitz, a town in the N.W. of Hungary, famous for its mines of gold, silver, and lead. Here is celebrated mining-school. Pop. 22,000.—48, 38 N. 18, 52 E.

Slavo'nia, a southern province, watered by the Drave, the Danube, and the Save, now incorporated with Hungary.

Sem'lin, a town of Slavonia, near the junction of the Save with the Danube. Pop. 9000.

Sile'sia, Austrian, a district in the N. of Moravia, with which it is now incorporated.

Spala'tro, a seaport of Dalmatia, on the Adriatic, near the ancient *Salo'na* and the ruins of the famous palace of Dioclesian. Pop. 8000.—43, 31 N. 16, 28 E.

Stey'er, a flourishing town in Upper Austria, on the Ens; with large iron-works and manufactures. Pop. 10,000.

Sty'ria, a province between the archduchy of Austria and Illyria. It contains 8600 square miles. Pop. 859,841.

Sudetic Mountains, a semicircular range of the great *Hercynian* chain, which separates the Austrian states from those of Saxony and Prussia, distinguished by the names of the Erzgebirge and the Riesengebirge, *i. e.* the *Ore* and the *Giant Mountains*.

Szege'din, a town in Hungary, at the confluence of the Theiss and Maros. It is a place of considerable manufacturing and commercial importance. Pop. 32,000.—46, 17 N. 20, 10 E.

Tem'eswar, a handsome town, the capital of the Bannat, a military frontier-province of Hungary. It is situate on the Bega Canal, and is strongly fortified. Pop. 12,000.

Theiss (Teess), a large river in Hungary, formed by two streams called the Black and White Theiss. After a course of 700 miles, it flows into the Danube below Peterwar'dein, and is navigable almost to its source.

There'sienstadt, or Theresiano'pel, a town in the S. of Hungary, extending over a wide plain. Pop. 40,000.—46, 6 N. 19, 42 E.

Tokay', a town in Hungary, at the confluence of the Theiss and the Bodrog. It is celebrated for its wine, one of the finest and most costly in Europe. Pop. 4000.

Top'litz, a town in the N.W. of Bohemia, famous for its baths. Population 2600.

Transylva'nia, a province between Hungary and Turkey, containing 23,700 square miles. Population 2,054,585.

Trent, a city in the Tyrol, on the



70

60

Behring's Strait

Alaska

SEA OF
TSCHATKA

50

40

Adige. It is the *Tridentum* of the Romans; and is famous for the council of Roman Catholic prelates, from all parts of Europe, held there from 1545 to 1563, for the purpose of suppressing the Reformation. Pop. 11,000.—46, 4 N. 11, 10 E.

Trieste', a maritime city, the capital of a district of Illyria, is situate at the N. E. extremity of the Gulf of Venice. It is a free port, and possesses an extensive commerce. Pop. 49,000.—45, 45 N. 13, 48 E.

Troppau', the capital of Austrian Silesia, on the Oppa. Pop. 10,000.

Tyrol', a mountainous province between Austrian Italy and Bavaria. The Ortler Spitze, one of the Rhætian or Tyrolese Alps, rises to the height of 12,852 feet. The Tyrol, with the Voralberg, contains 11,000 square miles. Pop. 786,545.

VIEN'NA (*Ger.* Wien), the capital of the empire, one of the most ancient cities of Germany, situate

in a rich and picturesque country on the right bank of the Danube, and intersected by two small but rapid streams, the Wien and the Alster. It cannot boast of much elegance, though some of its public edifices are magnificent. Population 330,000.—48, 10 N. 16, 20 E.

Vil'lack, a town of Carinthia, with some trade. Pop. 3000.

WIELICZ'KA, a town of Galicia, near which are the most extensive salt-mines in the world, extending more than a mile underground, with numerous vaulted passages, and even chapels and altars cut out of the rock-salt. Population 6000.

ZA'RA, the capital of Dalmatia, situate on the Adriatic. It is strongly fortified, and has an excellent harbour. Pop. 5000.—44, 8 N. 15, 15 E.

Zom'bor, a town in the S. of Hungary, on the Franz Canal; with a large trade in corn and cattle. Pop. 18,000.—45, 45 N. 19, 12 E.

ASIA

Is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by Europe, the Black Sea, Archipelago, Mediterranean, Isthmus of Suez, and Red Sea; S. by the Indian Ocean; and E. by the Pacific Ocean.

The superficial area, including the islands, has been estimated at 20,000,000 square miles; and its population at 460 millions. The countries which it contains are,—

Countries.	Chief Towns.
Turkey in Asia.....	Smyrna, Aleppo, Damascus, Bagdad.
Arabia.....	Mecca, Medina, Mocha.
Persia.....	Teheran, Ispahan.
Afghanistan.....	Cabul, Candahar, Herat.
Hindustan.....	Calcutta, Madras, Bombay, Delhi, Benares.
Eastern Peninsula.....	Ava, Arracan, Bankok.
China.....	Pekin, Nankin, Canton.
Thibet.....	Lassa.
Eastern or Chinese Tartary.....	Cashgar, Yarkand, Maimatchin.
Western or Independent Tartary...	Bokhara, Samarcand.
Asiatic Russia	Tobolsk, Astracan.
Japan.....	Jeddo, Miaco, Nangasaki.

ISLANDS.—Cyprus, Ceylon, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Celebes, Philippine Islands, Japan Islands, New Guinea, New Holland, New Zealand.

MOUNTAINS.—Ural, Altaian, Teen-shan, Kwan-lun, Himmaleh, Caucasus, Ararat, Taurus, Lebanon; Sinai and Horeb.

SEAS AND GULFS.—Red Sea, Arabian Sea, Persian Gulf, Bay of Bengal, Chinese Sea, Gulfs of Siam and Tonquin, Yellow Sea, Sea of Japan, Sea of Ochotsk, Sea of Kamtschatka, Caspian Sea, Sea of Aral.

STRAITS.—Babelmandeb, Ormus, Palk's Channel, Malacca, Sunda, Macassar, Behring.

CAPES.—Severo, Baba, Ras el Hud, Comorin, Negrais, Romania, Cambodia, Lopatka, East Cape.

RIVERS.—Ob or Oby, Yenisei, Lena, Amur or Sagalien, Hoang-ho, Yang-tse-kiang, Maykaung, Irrawady, Brahmapoutra, Ganges, Indus, Euphrates, Tigris, Oxus, Jaxartes.

LAKES.—Baikal, Balkash or Palkati.

REMARKS.

Asia extends from $1^{\circ} 20'$ to 76° N. lat., and from 26° E. to 170° W., making 164° of long. Its length, from the mouth of the Dardanelles to the Islands of Japan, is 6000 miles; and its breadth, from the S. of Malacca to Cape Severo in Siberia, is 5200 miles. It is the largest of the great divisions of the globe. Including its islands, it extends almost from pole to pole; and from 26° E. to $109^{\circ} 25'$ W. long.

Every variety of climate and of soil occurs in this vast region. It is watered by magnificent rivers, and intersected by stupendous mountains, of which the Himmaleh chain is the loftiest in the world.

In many respects Asia is the most interesting division of the globe. It is the nursery of the human race; for here man was created, and hence proceeded the tide of population, which spread in time over the rest of the world. It was the theatre of all those grand dispensations by which God prepared the world for the advent of the Messiah, and of those labours and sufferings by which our Saviour accomplished the salvation of mankind. Of the great empires which flourished in Asia at very remote periods of antiquity, and which are frequently mentioned in the historical and prophetic books of Scripture, most have passed

completely away, leaving no trace of their existence but the records of history, or a few architectural ruins. Its present empires and kingdoms will be described under the respective countries.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Asia? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? Name the principal countries which it contains. What are their chief towns? Name the principal islands of Asia, and point them out on the map. Name its principal mountains, and trace them on the map. Name and point out its seas and gulfs. What are its principal straits? Point them out. Name and point out its principal capes. What are its principal rivers? Trace their course. What are its principal lakes? Where is the Eastern Peninsula, Independent Tartary, China, Asiatic Russia, Thibet, &c.? What is the capital of Hindostan? Of Chinese Tartary? Of Persia? Of China, &c.?

Where is Ceylon, Borneo, Cyprus, New Guinea, Sumatra, Java, the Japan Islands, &c.? Where is Mount Caucasus, Lebanon, Taurus, Horeb, Ararat, the Altaian Mountains, Sinai, &c.? Where is the Bay of Bengal, Sea of Ochotsk, Persian Gulf, Arabian Sea, Yellow Sea, Caspian Sea, &c.?

Where is the Strait of Ormus, of Behring, of Malacca, Babelmandeb, &c.? Where is Cape Comorin, Negrais, Lopatka, &c.? Trace the course of the Hoang-ho, the Ganges, the Oby, the Tigris, the Yenisei, the Euphrates, the Indus, the Yang-tse-kiang, &c.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does Asia extend? What are its length and breadth? What proportion does it bear to the other great divisions of the globe? What is its extent, including its islands? Can it boast of magnificent rivers and mountains? In what respects is Asia the most interesting portion of the globe? What is remarkable about the great empires that once flourished in Asia?

TURKEY IN ASIA

Is bounded N. by the Black Sea and Russia; W. by the Mediterranean and Archipelago; S. by Arabia and the Mediterranean; and E. by Persia. It contains 450,000 square miles. Population about 12,000,000.

Divisions.

Chief Towns.

Asia Minor, comprehending

Anatolia.....SMYRNA, Manisa, Bursa, Koutayah, Angora.

Caramania.....Konieh, Adana, Tarsus.

Roum.....Tocat, Sivas, Amasia.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Armenia.....	Erzeroum, Trebisonde, Kars.
Kurdistan.....	Van, Betlis.
Irak-Arabi (<i>Chaldea</i>).....	Bagdad, Bussora, Hillah.
Algezira (<i>Mesopotamia</i>)...	Diarbekir, Mosul, Orfa.
Syria.....	ALEPPO, Damascus, Tripoli.
Palestine or the Holy Land.	Jerusalem, Acre, Tabaria, Naplous, Jaffa, Gaza.

ISLAND.—Cyprus.

MOUNTAINS.—Taurus, Olympus, Ida, Lebanon, Ararat.

LAKES.—Van, Asphaltites or the Dead Sea.

RIVERS.—Kisil-Irmak, Sakaria, Sarabat, Minder, Orontes, Jordan, Euphrates, Tigris.

REMARKS.

Turkey in Asia extends from 30° to 42° 10' N. lat., and from 26° to 48° 30' E. long. Its length, from Cape Baba on the Archipelago to Mount Ararat on the borders of Persia, is 980 miles; and its breadth, from the southern frontier of Syria to the Black Sea, is 730 miles.

This extensive country may be regarded as in general mountainous, although it presents many extensive plains of great beauty and fertility. The climate is delightful; and the soil, particularly in the valleys, extremely productive. Fruits of the finest kinds grow spontaneously, or are produced abundantly by cultivation; but tillage is only partially attended to,—by far the greater part being occupied by shepherds and their flocks. The mountains are clothed with woods, and the shores of the Black Sea present the appearance of continued forests. Of the domestic animals, the most remarkable are the sheep, and the goats of Angora, from the hair of which the finest camlets are made. Indeed, it is a remarkable peculiarity in the animals of this district, that they all have fine long hair. Of the wild beasts of Asiatic Turkey we may enumerate the lion (which never appears farther west than the Euphrates), the hyena, and jackal; the ibex and the antelope. With the exception of the copper-mines of Tocat, the mineral treasures of this country are unknown. At Bursa, near the foot of Mount Olympus, there are hot medicinal springs. Asiatic Turkey is inhabited by different tribes, whose employments and habits are equally various. The prevailing religion is the Mohammedan; and the Turks of Asia are peculiarly bigoted. The Greek and Armenian Christians are numerous, but are kept in a state of the

most humiliating subjection. A few of the wandering tribes still retain their Pagan superstitions.

The fine countries of Syria and Palestine have recently fallen into the possession of Mohammed Ali, pasha of Egypt; but whether the change will improve the condition of the people, or perpetuate rapine and oppression, it is not possible at present to determine.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Turkey in Asia? What is its extent in square miles? What is its population? Name its divisions. What are the principal towns of Asia Minor? Of Algezira? Of Irak-Arabi? Of Kurdistan? Of Armenia? Of Syria? Of Palestine? Name its principal island and mountains. Name its lakes. Name its principal rivers.

Where is Jerusalem, Smyrna, Hillah, Asphaltites, or the Dead Sea, Jaffa, Acre, Tabaria, Mosul, the Minder, the Jordan, Angora, the Euphrates, &c.?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Turkey in Asia situate? What are its length and breadth? What is its general aspect? What is the nature of its climate and soil? Does it abound in fruits? By what is the greater part of this country occupied? What places are clothed with woods and forests? What are the most remarkable of the domestic animals in Asiatic Turkey? By what remarkable peculiarity are the animals of this district distinguished? Mention some of its wild animals. Are the mineral treasures of this country well known? Where are hot medicinal springs found? How is Asiatic Turkey inhabited? In what state are the Christians kept in Asiatic Turkey? What superstitions are still retained by some of the wandering tribes? Into whose possession have Syria and Palestine fallen?

ARABIA

Is bounded N. by Turkey in Asia; W. by the Red Sea and the Isthmus of Suez; S. by the Indian Ocean; and E. by the Persian Gulf. It contains 1,000,000 square miles. Population estimated at 10,000,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Hejaz.....	MECCA, Medina, Jidda, Yembo.
Lahsa	Lahsa, El Katif.
Nejed.....	Derayah.
Oman	Mascot, Rostak, Seer.
Hadramaut.....	Shibam, Doan.
Yemen.....	Sana, Mocha, Aden, Mareb.

ISLANDS.—Socotra, Bahrein.

MOUNTAINS.—Sinai, Horeb, Shammar, Arafat.

CAVES.—Mussendom, Ras el Hud, Babelmandeb.

REMARKS.

Arabia extends from $12^{\circ} 30'$ to $34^{\circ} 30'$ N. lat., and from $32^{\circ} 30'$ to 60° E. long. Its length, from the Straits of Babelmandeb to the Euphrates, is 1500 miles; and its breadth, from the eastern extremity to Mecca on the Red Sea, is 1280 miles.

The most remarkable feature in the aspect of Arabia is the vast extent of sandy deserts which occupy almost the whole of the interior,—diversified only by a few spots of fertility called *oases* or islands. Over these dreary wastes travellers pass in large companies, called caravans; exposed, at almost every step, to the imminent peril of their lives. Their sufferings from excessive heat and the want of water are extreme; and the ocean, in its most violent agitation, presents not so appalling a scene as the Arabian desert in a storm, when the sand, lifted from its bed, overwhelms every thing in its way. The districts on the coast are fertile and beautiful, producing many valuable trees and shrubs, as the tamarind, the Indian-fig, the date-palm, the cotton-shrub, the pomegranate and orange trees, the coffee-shrub, and the amyris opobalsamum, which yields the celebrated balm of Mecca. Arabia has long been famed for the abundance of its odoriferous plants. The most noted of the domestic animals are the horse and camel; of its wild animals, the antelope, the wild ass, the wolf, fox, jackal, hyena, and panther, deserve particular notice.

The interior of Arabia is chiefly inhabited by wandering tribes called Bedouins, who subsist by their flocks, and by the plunder of passing caravans. The Arabians on the coast live in more regular society, and enjoy the benefit of commerce and the arts: the valuable pearl-fisheries of the Persian Gulf are principally in their hands.

The religion of Mohammed, who was born at Mecca A. D. 570, is professed throughout Arabia, as well as generally over the East. His native city, and Medina, which contains his tomb, attract vast crowds of pilgrims. In the middle of last century arose the Wahabees, who rejected the divine honours paid to Mohammed, considering him only an inspired prophet, and holding as their peculiar tenet that God alone should be adored. They had at one time overrun nearly all Arabia; but Mohammed Ali, pasha of Egypt, has since driven them from Mecca and Medina.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Arabia? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population?

Name its divisions. What are the principal towns of Hejaz ? Of Yemen ? Of Hadramaut ? Of Oman ? Of Lahsa ? Of Nejed ? Name the islands and mountains of Arabia. Where is Mocha, Mecca, Rostak, Sana, Mareb, &c. ?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Arabia situate ? What are its length and breadth ? What is the most remarkable feature in its aspect ? How do travellers pass over those dreary wastes ? To what sufferings and dangers are they exposed ? What is the appearance of the districts on the coast ? What valuable trees and shrubs do they produce ? What are the most noted domestic animals of Arabia ? Which of its wild animals chiefly deserve notice ? By what people is the interior of Arabia chiefly inhabited ? How do they subsist ? In what manner do the Arabs on the coast live ? What religion is professed in Arabia ? What new sect sprang up about the middle of last century ? What is the peculiar tenet of this sect ? What progress did they make ? Who drove them from Mecca and Medina ?

PERSIA

Is bounded N. by Georgia, the Caspian Sea, and Tary ; W. by Turkey in Asia ; S. by the Persian Gulf ; and E. by Afghanistan. It contains 500,000 square miles. Population 9,000,000.

Provinces.*	Chief Towns.
Azerbaijan.....	Tabreez, or Tauris.
Ghilan.....	Reshd.
Mazanderan	Saree, Balfrush, Astrabad.
Western part of Khorassan...	Meshed, Yezd.
Irak-Ajemi.....	TEHERAN, Ispahan, Casbin, Hamadan.
Khusistan.....	Suster.
Fars (the ancient <i>Persis</i>).....	Shiras, Bushire.
Laristan	Lar.
Kerman.....	Kerman, Gombroon.

ISLANDS.—Ormuz, Kishma, Karak.

LAKES.—Urmia, Baktegan.

MOUNTAINS.—Elburz, Elwund.

RIVERS.—Aras, or Araxes, Kizil-Ozen.

REMARKS.

Persia extends from 26° to 39° N. lat., and from 44° to 62° E. long. From the south of Laristan on the Persian

* Georgia, Daghistan, Shirvan, and Erivan, formerly provinces of Persia, are now subject to Russia, and comprehended under the government of Caucasus. See ASIATIC RUSSIA, p. 205.

Gulf to the Caspian Sea is 720 miles, and along the 34th parallel 850 miles.

Persia is in general mountainous. From the south of the Caspian to Beloochistan, there is a succession of deserts; and in all the southern provinces the plains as well as the mountains are sterile and bare. The northern districts, on the contrary, are remarkable for their beauty and fertility. The rivers of Persia are few and small,—and, instead of falling into the sea, most of them flow into lakes in the interior. Wheat, rice, barley, and millet, are the common crops. Among its forest-productions are the cedar, the cypress, and other species of pine, and the sumach, so useful in dyeing and tanning. The fruits are among the finest in the world. The fig, pomegranate, almond, peach, and apricot, are natives of this climate; and the vine and orange-tree grow here luxuriantly. The mulberry, cotton-shrub, and sugar-cane, are common articles of culture. The horses of Persia, if inferior to those of Arabia in speed, surpass them in elegance. The sheep are remarkable for their length of tail, which sometimes weighs more than 30 pounds. Among the wild animals are the lion, the leopard, the panther, the bear, and wild boar.

Manufactures, once in a very flourishing state in Persia, are now almost annihilated,—owing chiefly to the destructive wars with which, for nearly a century, it has been almost incessantly ravaged. Its carpets, silks, brocades, and velvets, woollen and cotton cloths, and camlets of goats' and camels' hair, are still of superior texture. Politeness, hospitality, and gayety, characterize the Persian manners. The established religion is the Mohammedan; but there are still a few who adhere to the ancient worship of fire. The government is despotic.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Persia? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? Into what provinces is it divided? Name their principal towns. Where is Hamadan, Ispahan, Teheran, Ormus, Bushire, Casbin, &c.? Name its islands, lakes, mountains, and rivers.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Persia situate? What are its length and breadth? What is its general aspect? In what direction does a continued chain of deserts extend? What is the appearance of the mountains and plains in the south? For what are the northern districts remarkable? What are the common crops of Persia? Mention some of its forest-trees. What is remarkable in the fruits of Persia? Mention some of the fruit-trees

common here. What other plants and shrubs are cultivated ? For what qualities are the horses and sheep of Persia remarkable ? Mention some of its wild animals.

In what state are the manufactures of Persia ? What manufactures of superior texture does it still retain ? By what qualities are the manners of the Persians characterized ? What is the established religion in Persia ? To what worship do some of the Persians still adhere ? Of what kind is the government of Persia ?

AFGHANISTAN

Is bounded N. by Independent Tartary ; W. by Persia ; S. by the Indian Ocean ; and E. by Hindostan. It contains 450,000 square miles. Population 8,000,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Balkh.....	Balkh.
Eastern part of Khorassan....	Herat.
Cabul.....	CABUL, Peshawer, Ghizni.
Candahar.....	Candahar.
Seistan.....	Dooshak or Jellalabad.
Beloochistan.....	Kelat.

MOUNTAINS.—Hindoo-Coosh, Solimaun, and the Gaur Mountains.

RIVERS.—Indus, Cabul, Heermund, or Helmund.

LAKE.—Durrah, or Zurrah.

REMARKS.

Afghanistan, or, as it is also called, the Kingdom of Cabul, extends from 25° to 37° N. lat., and from 58° to 72° E. long. Its length, from N. to S., is 800 miles, and its breadth 750 miles.

The surface of this territory is remarkably varied. The northern districts are composed of rugged mountains, prolonged from the Himmaleh, and many of whose summits are covered with perpetual snow. They enclose, however, several fine valleys, which afford a great extent of rich pasture. The southern part, on the contrary, comprising the districts of Seistan and Beloochistan, consists partly of vast dreary plains of sand, which is blown by the winds, and continually encroaches on the cultivated and productive soil.

The Kingdom of Cabul was lately extremely powerful, having reduced to subjection Cashmere, Herat, and part of Western India, and holding Sindh tributary. Dissensions among its princes, however, and the progress of the Seiks, have reduced it to a very weak state ; it is at present con-

fined to Afghanistan Proper, some districts of which have been wrested from it by the Seik ruler.

The Afghans are a brave, hardy, and warlike race, formed into a number of separate tribes or communities, and enjoying a considerable share of political independence. The Beloochis are a fierce and predatory people, who infest the routes between India and Persia. Balkh is inhabited by Tartars of the Uzbek race, and has a chief of its own.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Afghanistan? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? What are its divisions? What are its principal towns? Where is Peshawer, Cabul, Balkh, Kelat &c.? What are its mountains, rivers, and lake?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Afghanistan situated? What are its length and breadth? What is the nature of the country in the north? What in the south? What conquests were lately added to the kingdom? What has reduced it to its present weak state, and to what country is it now confined? What is the character of the Afghans? Of the Beloochis? Who are the inhabitants of Balkh? By whom are they governed?

HINDOSTAN,

OR

INDIA WITHIN THE GANGES,

Is bounded N. by Thibet; W. by Afghanistan and the Arabian Sea; S. by the Indian Ocean; E. by the Eastern Peninsula and the Bay of Bengal. It contains 1,280,000 square miles. Population 141,000,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Mountain Territories, comprising	
Cashmere.....	Cashmere.
Serinagur.....	Serinagur.
Kumaon.....	Almora.
Nepaul.....	Catmandoo.
Gangetic Hindostan, comprising	
Delhi.....	Delhi.
Agra.....	Agra, Gwalior.
Oude.....	Lucknow.
Allahabad	Allahabad, Benares.
Bahar.....	Patna.
Bengal.....	CALCUTTA, Moorshe- dabad, Dacca.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Sindetic Hindostan, comprising	
Lahore.....	Lahore.
Moultan.....	Moultan.
Sindè.....	Hyderabad, Tatta.
Central Hindostan, comprising	
Ajmere.....	Ajmere.
Malwa.....	Ougein, Indore.
Guzerat.....	Ahmedabad, Cambay, Surat.
Candeish.....	Burhampore.
Berar.....	Nagpore.
Aurangabad, or Dowlatabad.....	Aurangabad, Poonah.
Concan.....	BOMBAY, Goa.
Visiapore, or Bejapore.....	Visiapore.
North part of Golconda.....	Hydrabad.
The Circars.....	Visagapatam.
Orissa.....	Cuttack, Juggernaut.
Southern Hindostan, comprising	
South Part of Golconda.....	Masulipatam.
Mysore.....	Seringapatam, Bangalore.
The Carnatic.....	MADRAS, Arcot, Tranquebar, Tanjore, Trinopolis.
Madura and some principalities on the Malabar coast.	Madura, Cochin, Calicut, Mangalore.

ISLANDS.—Ceylon, in which are the towns of Colombo, Candy, and Trincomalée; the Maldives and Laccadives; the Nicobar and Andaman Islands.

GULFS.—Cutch, Cambay, Manaar; Bay of Bengal.

MOUNTAINS.—Hindoo-Coosh, Himmaleh, or Himalaya Mountains, Vindhya, Eastern and Western Ghauts.

RIVERS.—Indus or Sindè, Sutledge, Jumna, Gogra, Ganges, Brahmapoutra, Nerbudda, Taptee, Godavery, Bain-Gunga, Kistna or Krishna, Cavery.

STRAIT.—Palk's Channel.

CAPE.—Comorin.

REMARKS.

Hindostan extends from $8^{\circ} 5'$ to 35° N. lat., and from 67° to $92^{\circ} 30'$ E. long. Its extreme length, from Cape Comorin to the Himmaleh Mountains, is 1800 miles; its greatest breadth, from the borders of Beloochistan to the east of Bengal, 1600 miles.

In a country so extensive as Hindostan, there is, of course, a great variety of aspect. On the north, the Himmaleh

Mountains present a very bold and stupendous frontier. The Ghauts, on the east and west, form a long and lofty barrier parallel to each coast ; while the central chain of the Vindhya follows the course of the Nerbudda on the north and south. A series of rocky mountains reaches from the confines of Moulton to Tatta ; and of sandy hills from Ootch to Guzerat. In the province of Sindè, there are likewise deserts of sand, which, raised by the burning south wind, often buries houses and cultivated fields ; and in Delhi, between Roodeerpoor and Almora, there is a sandy desert twenty miles long, covered with briers and resinous shrubs. Numerous savannahs occur in the northern provinces. At the mouths of the rivers, as well as along a great part of their banks in the interior, the soil is marshy. But more generally Hindostan presents beautiful plains, fields adorned with luxuriant harvests, which are gathered twice in the year, and valleys smiling in all the beauty and variety of vegetation.

Except in Cashmere, Serinagur, and Nepaul, where the seasons occur in their more agreeable vicissitudes, the climate of Hindostan is diversified only by the dry and rainy months. The changes are produced by the south-west and north-west monsoons ; and it is remarkable, that they happen regularly at different periods of the year on the opposite coasts of Coromandel and Malabar. In Bengal the hot or dry season continues from March to the end of May ; the rainy period from June to September. By the latter end of July all the lower parts of the country, adjacent to the Ganges and Brahmapoutra, are overflowed, forming an expanse of water more than 100 miles wide. By these regular inundations extreme fertility is imparted to the soil ; though in many places it requires no such fertilizing aid, as it consists of rich vegetable mould to the depth of six feet. The luxuriance of vegetation is scarcely equalled in any other region of the globe. Of its stately forest-trees, one of the most valuable is the teak, which rivals the oak in firmness and durability, and is an excellent substitute for it in ship-building. Of its fruit-trees, the most noted are the various species of palms. Rice is the chief food of the Hindoos, and consequently the principal article of cultivation. Wheat, barley, millet, and maize, are also raised ; besides the sugar-cane, the mulberry-tree, cotton, indigo, and a variety of valuable plants.

Among the domestic animals may be mentioned the buffalo, camel, and elephant. The cattle are distinguished by

a bunch on the shoulders ; and the sheep have hair instead of wool. Among the wild animals are the leopard, which is frequently hunted ; the lion, seen only among the northern mountains ; the Bengal tiger ; and the rhinoceros.

Hindustan is rich in mineral treasures,—of which the most valuable is the diamond, found in the provinces of Bengal, Bundelcund, Allahabad, Orissa, Berar, Visiapore, Golconda, and the Carnatic. The diamonds of Golconda and Orissa are the most celebrated.

The Hindoos have carried some manufactures to considerable perfection. The shawls of Cashmere, made of the hair of the shawl-goat, are highly prized ; and till the late improvements in the cotton-manufactures of Britain, the Indian muslins were the finest in the world. In delicate works in ivory and metals the Hindoos are still almost unrivalled. Muslins, calicoes, raw silk, indigo, nitre, opium, sugar, pepper, rice, and diamonds, are the chief exports.

In a political view, the greater part of India is now under the immediate government of Britain. This is divided into three Presidencies,—1. Bengal, including Bengal, Bahar, Allahabad, Agra, Delhi ; 2. Madras, comprising the Carnatic, Tanjore, the Northern Circars, a large proportion of Mysore, and Visiapore ; 3. Bombay, containing an extensive portion of the provinces of Aurungabad, Candeish, and Guzerat. In a recent parliamentary paper, the extent of the British territories is estimated at 512,900 square miles, and the population at 90 millions.

The remainder of India is mostly in the possession of vassal-states, more or less dependent upon Britain. The principal are,—1. The Rajah of Mysore, residing in the fortress of that name ; 2. The Nizam or Soubah of the Deccan, whose capital is Hyderabad ; 3. The King of Oude, residing at Lucknow ; 4. The Rajah of Nagpore ; 5. The Rajah of Sattara, who represents the dignity of the ruler of the Mahrattas ; 6. Holkar's territory, comprising part of Candeish and Malwa ; 7. The Rajpoot states of Oodipoor, Marwar, Jyepore, &c. ; 8. The Guickwar, or sovereign of Guzerat. The population of these states amounts to 40 millions. The following territories may still be considered nearly independent :—1. Scindia's dominions, forming a long range of the provinces of Guzerat, Malwa, and Agra ; Gwalior is his capital. 2. The Rajah of Nepaul. 3. The Seiks, who possess Lahore, Cashmere, and the principal part of Moultan. 4. Sindè, at the mouth of the Indus, governed by its ameers. These states have a population estimated at 11 millions.

The French have still Pondicherry and Chandernagore; the Portuguese, Goa; the Danes, Tranquebar and Serampore: but these settlements are of scarcely any political importance.

The most remarkable circumstance in the civic economy of the Hindoos is their division into *castes*, of which there are four,—Brahmins or priests, military class, merchants, and labourers. Each of these classes follows invariably the same profession from generation to generation; and they never intermarry. They who have been degraded from their castes, which is accounted the greatest of all misfortunes, are called *Pariahs*, a term of superlative reproach, and are kept in the most humiliating servitude. In their manners the Hindoos are mild and inoffensive, peculiarly formed for the quietude and the comfort of domestic life. Although their religion permits polygamy, they seldom have more than one wife; the horrid custom of burning widows alive on the funeral-piles of their husbands was retained till very lately, when it was prohibited by the British government.

The Hindoos worship a number of gods, of whom the principal are Brahma, Vishnu, and Siva; they believe that Vishnu has already been incarnate nine times, and is still to be incarnate a tenth and last time. They hold that, after their death, their souls will animate other bodies, either of men or inferior animals. Hence the extreme tenderness with which they treat all living creatures, even to the meanest insect. In general they abstain from animal food, subsisting on rice, butter, milk, and vegetables.

EXERCISES.

Name the boundaries of Hindostan. What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? Into what great divisions is it portioned? What provinces are contained in the Mountain Territories? In Gangetic Hindostan? In Sindetic Hindostan? In Central Hindostan? In Southern Hindostan?

What are the principal towns of the first division? Of the second? Of the third? Of the fourth? Of the fifth? Where is Allahabad, Hydrabad, Ahmedabad, Bombay, Calcutta, Benares, Visiapore, Moorshedabad, Goa, Trichinopoly, Mangalore, Arcot, &c.? Where is Ceylon, the Maldives, the Nicobar Isles? Where is the Gulf of Cutch, of Cambay, the Bay of Bengal? What are the principal mountains of Hindostan? Name its principal rivers. Trace their course. Name its principal cape.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Hindostan situate? What are its length and breadth? What

mountains form its northern frontier? What mountains run parallel to its eastern and western coasts? What is the direction of the central chain? Where do a series of rocky mountains and of sandy hills occur? In what places are deserts of sand? Where do numerous savannahs occur? Where is the soil marshy? What is the more general aspect of Hindostan? In what provinces do the seasons occur in their most agreeable vicissitudes? How is the climate of Hindostan in general diversified? By what are those varieties caused? What is remarkable about the climate on the coasts of Malabar and Coromandel? What are the periods of the dry and rainy seasons respectively in Bengal? What is the extent of the inundation on the course of the Ganges and Brahmapoutra? What is the quality of the soil? Mention one of the most valuable forest-trees? What are the most noted of the fruit-trees? What is the principal article of cultivation? What are the other articles of cultivation?

Mention some of the domestic animals of Hindostan. What are its most remarkable beasts of prey? What is its most valuable mineral? Where is it found; and in what provinces is it most valuable? In what manufactures have the Hindoos attained considerable dexterity? In what kind of works are they almost unrivalled? What are the chief exports from this country? By what government is the greater part of India now controlled? Into how many Presidencies is the British government divided? What provinces are comprehended in the Presidency of Bengal? In the Presidency of Madras? In the Presidency of Bombay? What is the extent and population of the British territories? What are the principal states entirely dependent on Great Britain? What is the number of their inhabitants? What territories may still be considered nearly independent? What is the amount of their population? What places belong to the French? To the Portuguese? To the Danes?

What is the most remarkable circumstance in the civic economy of the Hindoos? What is their characteristic quality? Are they addicted to polygamy? What horrid custom did they till lately retain? Mention some of their religious opinions. Whence arises their extreme tenderness in the treatment of living creatures? On what do they in general subsist?

THE EASTERN PENINSULA,

OR

INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES,

Is bounded N. by Thibet and China; W. by Hindostan and the Bay of Bengal; S. by the Gulf of Siam

and the Straits of Malacca; and E. by the Gulf of Tonquin and the Chinese Sea. It contains 800,000 square miles. Population estimated at 18,000,000.

Divisions.

Chief Towns.

Assam.....	Rungpoor.
Birman Empire, comprehending	
Ava.....	Ava, Ummerapoor, Prome.
Pegu.....	Rangoon, Pegu, Martaban.
Countries ceded to Britain, comprising	
Arracan.....	Arracan.
Martaban.....	Amherst.
Tavoy.....	Tavoy.
Tenasserim.....	Mergui, Tenasserim.
Malacca.....	Malacca.
Siam.....	Bankok, Siam, or Yuthia.
The Empire of Annam, comprehending	
Cochin-China.....	HUE, Turon.
Tonquin.....	Kesho.
Laos.....	Mohan-laung.
Cambodia and Siampa	Saigong, Cambodia.

GULFS.—Martaban, Siam, Tonquin.

RIVERS.—Irrawady, Saluen, Menam, Maykaung, or Cambodia.

ISLANDS.—Domet, St Matthew's, Pulo Penang, or Prince of Wales' Island, Sincapore.

CAPES.—Negrais, Romania, Cambodia.

REMARKS.

The Eastern Peninsula extends from 1° 20' to 28° N. lat., and from 90° to 109° E. long., being in length from N. to S. 1800 miles, and in breadth 960 miles.

In external aspect, this portion of Asia is remarkably distinguished by its long parallel chains of mountains, enclosing distinct valleys, each watered by a considerable river. Those places in which rain does not fall abundantly, or remain long, exhibit a light powder barren as sand, or a crust as hard as rock; while the banks of the rivers and the sides of the mountains are clothed in perpetual verdure, and adorned with woods, in comparison of whose gigantic height and expanse of foliage our loftiest trees dwindle to the stature of dwarfs. Among the most noted of its forest-productions are the eagle-wood, the white sandal-wood, the teak-tree, the iron-tree, the true ebony, which is here indigenous, the sycamore, the Indian-fig, the banana, the bignonias, and the

fan-palms. The forests are the haunts of various species of monkeys, tigers, and elephants. The elephants of Siam are particularly admired for their beauty and sagacity. Fine fruits, aromatic and medicinal plants, the sago, the cocoa, the banana, and other nutritious plants, grow in abundance. Laos produces the benzoin and gum-lac; and gamboge seems to be peculiar to Cambodia. Rice, sugar, cotton, indigo, and pepper, are cultivated to a great extent.

These countries are rich in minerals. Besides gold and silver, their mines produce tin, iron, lead, antimony, and zinc. The sapphire and amethyst are found in various parts of the Birman Empire; rubies of peculiar beauty are found in Pegu; and amber of uncommon purity is dug up in great quantities near the river Irrawady.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of the Eastern Peninsula? What is its extent in square miles? What is the population? Name the countries ceded to Britain. What are its other divisions and their chief towns? Name the gulfs, rivers, islands, and capes.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is the Eastern Peninsula situate? What are its length and breadth? By what circumstance is it remarkably distinguished in its external aspect? What contrast is presented between those places where rain is not abundant and the margins of the rivers and sides of the mountains? What are the most noted of its forest-productions? Of what wild animals are those forests the haunts? For what are the elephants of Siam remarkable? What productions grow here in great abundance? What crops are cultivated to a great extent? What metals do the mines of this country produce? In what places are sapphires, amethysts, rubies, and amber, respectively found?

CHINA

Is bounded N. by Chinese Tartary; W. by Tartary and Thibet; S. by the Eastern Peninsula and the Chinese Sea; and E. by the Pacific Ocean. It contains 1,298,000 square miles. Its population is estimated variously at from 150,000,000 to 362,000,000.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Pechelee	PEKIN.
Shantung.....	Tsinan.
Kiangnan.....	Nankin.
Tchekiang	Hangtchoo.
Kiangsee.....	Nantchang.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Fokien.....	Footchoo.
Quangtung.....	Canton.
Quangsee.....	Queiling.
Yun-nan.....	Yun-nan.
Koeitchoo.....	Koei-yang.
Sechuen.....	Chingtoo.
Shensee.....	Singan.
Shansee.....	Taihuen.
Honan.....	Kaifong.
Houquang.....	Vootchang.

ISLANDS.—Hainan, Macao, Formosa, Loo-Choo.

LAKES.—Tong-ting, Poyang, Tai, Hong-tse.

RIVERS.—Hoang-ho, or Yellow River ; Yang-tse-kiang, Kianku, or Blue River ; Choo-kiang, or River of Canton ; Peiho, or River of Pekin.

REMARKS.

China extends from 20° to 42° N. lat., and from 97° to 123° E. long. ; being about 1500 miles in length, by 1300 in breadth.

It may be regarded, in general, as a flat and fertile country ; although, in some places, its aspect is varied by chains of mountains of considerable magnitude. One of its most remarkable features is the number and magnitude of its rivers, which have contributed in a great degree to its early civilisation. In a country so extensive, the climate is necessarily various. In the southern provinces the heat is greater than in Bengal ; in the northern, the rigour of a European winter is experienced. In no region of the East has agriculture attained greater perfection. The cultivation of every spot is requisite for the support of its excessive population ; and the greatest ingenuity has accordingly been displayed in forming even the sides of lofty mountains into terraces, to which water is conveyed by buckets, or by conduits from reservoirs in which the rain is collected at the top. Where the raising of food for man is an object of such importance, the rearing of domestic animals is rather discouraged, except in so far as they are employed in subserviency to that primary purpose. The principal article of culture is rice, which is raised chiefly in the southern parts of the empire. The acuteness and industry of the Chinese have discovered a method of cultivating even the beds of their lakes, ponds, and rivulets, where the *petsi*, or water-chestnut, in particular, is planted, and produces a wholesome and delicate fruit, which is

contained in a cover formed by the root. Besides the orange, tamarind, and mulberry trees (of which there are two species, from the bark of one of which paper is made), the tallow-tree is peculiar to China, yielding a green wax, which is manufactured into candles. But of the native productions of China the most remarkable is the tea-plant, which grows chiefly in the hilly part of the country. It is about five feet high; its leaves are narrow and indented on the edges; and it blossoms from October to January. The export of tea to Britain alone, in 1833, exceeded 32 millions of pounds.

In a country so densely peopled, there are but few forests or jungles to harbour wild beasts. Such as are occasionally seen do not differ from those of the neighbouring countries.

Among the minerals may be mentioned a natural composition of iron and zinc called *tutenag*, a species of white copper called *petong*, and the fine clay and earths, *kaolin* and *petuntse*, from which porcelain is manufactured. The district around Pekin abounds in coal, usually pounded and baked with water into cakes before burning.

Among this industrious people almost every kind of manufacture is found; those of porcelain, silk, cotton, and paper, are the most noted. Like the Hindoos, they excel in delicate works in ivory and metal. Their chief exports are silk, porcelain, and especially tea,—for the last of which they drew from Great Britain, in 1833, about two millions sterling. Of the imports from Europe, the most important are iron, steel, lead, flints, zinc, quicksilver, woollens, cotton-goods, cotton-twist, clockwork, and machinery. They allow Europeans to trade only at the port of Canton. Of their national works, the most remarkable are the Great Wall on the northern frontier, said to be 1500 miles in length, and the *Grand Canal*, by which the inland navigation is continued, with the interruption of only one day's journey, from Pekin to Canton,—a distance of upwards of 1400 miles. That part of the canal which extends from Pekin to Hangtchoo,—a distance of 900 miles,—is 200 feet broad at the surface, and in passing through the elevated tracts it is often 60 or 70 feet in depth, while in low marshy places it is raised by embankments sometimes 20 feet above the level of the surrounding country; so that frequently its surface is higher than the walls of the cities by which it passes, and it sometimes occasions dreadful inundations.

The government of China is the *patriarchal*, or the mildest

species of despotism ; and its present monarchs are of Tartar origin. The character of the Chinese is placid and affable ; but the indolence of the upper classes, and the craft, dissimulation, and avarice of the public functionaries, are striking defects in their manners. The exposing of infants is said to be common. Their notions of female beauty are peculiar ; and their admiration of small feet exposes their ladies to much pain and inconvenience in obtaining this indispensable charm. The religion of the government and learned men is that of Confucius, which is almost a pure deism ; but the people are addicted to various superstitions, particularly the worship of Fo, supposed to be the Boodh of the Hindoos.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of China ? What is its extent in square miles ? What is the estimated number of inhabitants ? Name its provinces, with their chief towns. Name its islands, lakes, and rivers.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is China situate ? What are its length and breadth ? What is its general aspect ? Mention some of the most remarkable features in the natural appearance of the country. What are the varieties of its climate ? What ingenuity do the Chinese display in agriculture ? Is the rearing of domestic animals much encouraged in China ? What is the principal article of cultivation for food ? How do they cultivate even the beds of the rivers and lakes ? Mention some of the fruit-trees of China. What is the most remarkable of its native productions ? Describe it. What is the annual export of tea to Britain ? Are there many wild animals in China ? Mention some of its most important minerals. In what part of the country does coal abound ? How is it used ? What are the most noted manufactures of the Chinese ? In what works do they particularly excel ? What are their chief exports ? What are the most remarkable of their national works ? What is the form of government in China ? What is peculiar in their character and manners ? What practice is said to be common ? What peculiar notion of female beauty exposes their ladies to much pain and inconvenience ? What religion does that of China resemble ?

THIBET

Is bounded N. by Chinese Tartary ; W. by Independent Tartary ; S. by Afghanistan, Hindostan, and the Eastern Peninsula ; E. by China. It contains 650,000 square miles. The population has been estimated at 5,000,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
The Undes.....	Gortope, Daba.
Ladak.....	Leh, or Ladak.
Thibet Proper.....	LASSA, Teshco Lomboo.
Bootan.....	Tassisudon.

MOUNTAINS.—Himmaleh, Kwan-lun.

LAKES.—Terkiri, Paltè, Mansarowara.

RIVERS.—Sanpoo, Indus.

REMARKS.

Thibet extends from 26° to 39° N. lat., and from 70° to 105° E. long., being nearly 2000 miles in length, by a breadth of 400 miles.

Low rocky hills and extensive arid plains are the chief features in the aspect of Thibet Proper. The mountains of Bootan are clothed in perpetual verdure, or crowned with lofty forests; their declivities and the valleys are rich in corn-fields and orchards.

Thibet consists of a very lofty table-plain surrounded by mountains clothed with perpetual snow. Yet the cold is not so intense as might be supposed, and the fields are covered with rich pasture and numerous flocks and herds. A country so mountainous may be expected to abound in minerals. Though those of Thibet are not wrought to any great extent, cinnabar-ores rich in quicksilver, rock-salt, and tincal, or crude borax, have been found in considerable quantities. The musk-deer, resembling the hog in shape, with hair not unlike the quills of a porcupine; the ox, whose flowing and glossy tail is employed by the luxurious orientals for driving away flies and other insects; and the goat, whose fine hair is manufactured into shawls,—may be mentioned among the animals of Thibet.

The religion of Thibet is peculiar. The Grand Lama, or high priest, who is likewise the temporal sovereign, is an object of adoration. He is supposed never to die, and his soul is sometimes fancied to be found in the body of a child. The natives are mild and gentle in their disposition. By a singular peculiarity in their manners, all the brothers of a family have the same wife, whom the eldest brother has the privilege of selecting. The whole country is at present subject to the Emperor of China.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Thibet? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? Into what divisions is it portioned? Name its principal towns. What are its mountains, lakes, and rivers? Between

what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? What are the principal features in the aspect of Thibet Proper? What is the appearance of the mountains of Bootan? What parts of the country are cultivated and productive? What is the nature of the climate? What minerals have been found in Thibet in considerable quantities? Which of the animals of this country deserve to be particularly mentioned? What idea do the people entertain of their Grand Lama? By what disposition are they characterized? What singular peculiarity prevails in their manners? To what emperor is the whole country subject?

EASTERN OR CHINESE TARTARY

Is bounded N. by Siberia; W. by Independent Tartary; S. by China and Thibet; and E. by China and the North Pacific Ocean. It is estimated to contain 3,000,000 square miles. Population about 12,000,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
andshuria.....	Chinyang, Kirin Oula, Nimgouta.
Mongolia.....	Guinnak, Karakorum, Maimatchin.
Little Bucharia.....	Cashgar, Yarkand, Aksou, Khoten, Turfan, Hami.
Corea.....	Kingkitao.

MOUNTAINS.—Teen-shan, or Celestial Mountains, and the Altaian Mountains.

LAKES.—Balkash, or Palkati, Maktougal, Alakoul, Zaizan, Kokonor, Loknor.

RIVERS.—Amur, or Sagalien, Yarkand, Ili.

REMARKS.

Chinese Tartary, including the peninsula of Corea, extends from 33° to 55° N. lat., and from 70° to 140° E. long., being about 3000 miles in length, and 1500 miles in breadth.

It is chiefly occupied with vast elevated plains, or tablelands, intersected in one place by the desert of Cobi or Shamo, which is about 1400 miles long, and interspersed with very few habitable tracts or oases. The climate of the northern districts is cold and rigorous; but several of the provinces of Little Bucharia, supposed by Humboldt to be of moderate elevation, produce wine and silk, and present traces of ancient civilisation.

The western portion of this vast country is occupied by

the Mongol Tartars, who are subdivided into three great tribes, the Kalmucs, Eluths, and Kalkas. They are a wandering race, subsisting almost entirely upon the products of their flocks and herds. Mandshuria is inhabited by a more cultivated people, who live in fixed dwellings. The language and religion of these nations are as distinct as their origin. The religion of the Mongols is an idolatry, founded on the notion of good and evil spirits. The Mandshurs have neither temples nor idols, but are said to worship a Supreme Being, whom they style the Emperor of Heaven. The whole of these countries have, for nearly 100 years, been subject to China, though several formidable rebellions have broken out: one of these took place very recently; but the chief was taken and put to death.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Eastern Tartary? What is its extent in square miles? What is its population? What are its divisions? Name its principal towns. What are its mountains? What lakes does it contain? Trace its rivers. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Chinese Tartary situate? What are its length and breadth? With what is it chiefly occupied? How is this vast plain intersected? What is the character of the climate in the northern districts? What are the productions of some of the provinces of Little Bucharía? By what people is the western portion occupied? Into what tribes are they subdivided? How do they chiefly subsist? How do the inhabitants of Mandshuria differ from them? Have these different nations the same language and religion? Describe the varieties of their religious worship. How long have these countries been subject to China? Have they submitted peaceably? What was the fate of the leader of a recent rebellion?

WESTERN OR INDEPENDENT TARTARY

Is bounded N. by Asiatic Russia; W. by Asiatic Russia and the Caspian Sea; S. by Persia and Afghanistan; and E. by Chinese Tartary and Asiatic Russia. It contains 800,000 square miles. Population about 8,000,000.

Divisions.

Chief Towns.

Turkistan.....	Kokaun, Turkistan, Kojend, Taschkend.
Kharism.....	Khiva, Urghenz.
Great Bucharía.....	Bokhara, Samarcand.
Badakshan.....	Fyzabad, Badakshan.

MOUNTAINS.—The Hindoo-Coosh and Belour-Tagh.

RIVERS.—Jihon, Amoo, or Oxus ; Sirr, Sihon, or Jaxartes.

LAKES OR INLAND SEAS.—The Caspian, the Aral.

REMARKS.

Independent Tartary, part of the ancient *Scythia*, extends from 36° to 55° N. lat., and from 51° to 82° E. long., being about 1300 miles in length, and 1000 in breadth.

Of this extensive country, at least one-half is occupied by immense steppes, or desert plains, chiefly inhabited by the Kirguis or Kirghises ; Kharism is completely surrounded by dreary wastes ; there are deserts to the north and west of Bucharia ; and the eastern shores of the Caspian present a long and gloomy chain of arid downs and rocks. Of the Kirguis, who now occupy Western Turkistan, the original seat of the Turks, there are three tribes, each governed by its own khan or prince. The smallest of these tribes occupies the country between the river Ural, the Sea of Aral, and the environs of Orenburg. The middle horde wanders along the north side of the Aral as far as the river Sarasou on the south-east. The great horde extends to the south-east of the Aral Lake, over the country watered by the Sarasou and the Sirr. Almost the whole of this country is a steril expanse of sand, interspersed here and there with hills of clay. During winter the cold is extreme. Great Bucharia, however, situate on the Oxus, and Turkistan on the Jaxartes, are fertile regions, abounding both in corn and pasture. Among these tribes, horse-flesh is esteemed a great delicacy, and their favourite drink is *koumiss*, or fermented mare's milk. Kharism is a tolerably fertile country, and its climate is temperate. In the twelfth century it was the seat of a powerful empire ; but it is now reduced to a province, whose extent is vaguely estimated, by saying that a man on horseback could ride over it in three days. The deserts which encompass it seem to be increasing.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Independent Tartary ? What is its extent in square miles ? What is its population ? What are its divisions ? Name the principal towns of those divisions respectively. What mountains does Independent Tartary contain ? Trace its rivers. Name its lakes.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Independent Tartary situate ? What are its length and breadth ? By what is at least one-half of the country occupied ? By whom are the steppes chiefly inhabited ? By what is Kharism sur-

rounded? On what sides of Great Bucharía do deserts occur? What appearance do the eastern shores of the Caspian present? How many tribes are there of the Kirguis? How are they governed? What countries are occupied by these hordes respectively? What is the general aspect of their country? What is the nature of the climate? What provinces abound in corn and pasturage? What is esteemed a great delicacy among these tribes? What is their favourite drink? In what does Kharism differ from this country? At what time was it the seat of a powerful empire? How is its extent now vaguely estimated? What is remarkable about the encompassing deserts?

ASIATIC RUSSIA

Is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by Russia in Europe; S. by Western and Eastern Tartary; E. by the Pacific Ocean. It contains 5,600,000 square miles. Population estimated at 8,000,000.

Governments.

Chief Towns.

Western Siberia.....	Tobolsk, Tomsk, Omsk, Kolivan.
Eastern Siberia.....	Irkutsk, Yeniseisk, Kiachta, Yakutsk, Ochotsk.
Orenburg.....	Oufa, Orenburg.
Astracan.....	Astracan.

Caucasus, including Circassia, Georgia, &c.	} Stavropol, Teflis, Baku, Derbend, Erivan, Akaltzie.

ISLANDS.—Aleutian Islands, Kurile Isles.

SEAS AND GULFS.—Sea of Kara, Sea of Oby, Gulf of Anadir, Sea of Ochotsk.

CAPES.—Severo, East Cape, Lopatka.

MOUNTAINS.—Caucasus, Ural, and the Altaian Mountains.

RIVERS.—Volga, or Wolga, Ural, Ob, or Oby, Irtysh, Yenisei, Lena, Kur.

LAKES.—Baikal, Tchany, Erivan.

REMARKS.

Asiatic Russia extends from 38° to 76° N. lat., and from 36° 30' E. to 190° E., or 170° W. long.; being in length, from the Black Sea to the southern extremity of Kamtschatka, 4880 miles; and in breadth, from north to south, 1800.

In a country of such immense extent as Siberia, there is necessarily a considerable variety of aspect. The northern

and eastern parts present marshy plains of vast extent, covered with almost perpetual snow, and intersected by large rivers, which pursue their dreary course under surfaces of ice towards the Arctic Ocean. Even in the central parts vegetation is in a great measure checked by the severity of the cold; but in the south there are large forests and luxuriant crops. The rude sublimity of the shores of the Baikal are placed in strong contrast with the cultivated fields and gardens around. The steppes or great plains, without a tree or a shrub, but covered in many places with luxuriant herbage, are features almost peculiar to the Asiatic landscape in this quarter.

The climate of Siberia, although varying with the latitude, is in general extremely severe. The greater part of the soil is totally incapable of agriculture; but in some of the southern and western regions it is fertile, and the crops luxuriant. In the northern wastes the rein-deer supplies the place of the cow and the horse; and wild horses and asses roam over the deserts in the south. Lasha stags, the musk-animal, and the wild-boar, haunt the environs of Lake Baikal; the formidable urus, or bison, and the ibex, are seen among the mountains of Caucasus; the beaver frequents the banks of the Yenisei; the argali, or wild-sheep, is still an object of the chase; and the sable, a species of weasel, is much prized for its fur. The rivers of Siberia abound with fish from the neighbouring seas, especially salmon and sturgeon. The minerals are very valuable; including iron, copper, and even a considerable quantity of gold and silver. The mines are worked by the government.

This vast tract of country is inhabited by various distinct tribes. The south is occupied by tribes of Tartarian origin. Samoides, Ostiaks, Koriaks, and Tschuktschi, are the uncouth names of the northern occupants.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Asiatic Russia? What is its extent in square miles? Into what governments is it divided? What are their principal towns respectively? Name its islands. What are its seas and gulfs? Name its capes. What are the principal chains of mountains? What are the principal rivers? Name its lakes. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? What is the appearance of the northern and eastern parts? What is the state of vegetation in the central parts? What is the aspect of the southern districts? What is the character of the scenery around Lake Baikal? What feature is almost peculiar to the Asiatic landscape in this

quarter? What is the nature of the Siberian climate? In what parts is the soil fertile and the crops luxuriant? Mention some of the animals of Siberia. With what kinds of fish do the rivers abound? Does Siberia possess much mineral wealth? What people occupy the various districts of Siberia?

J A P A N

Is an extensive empire in the eastern extremity of Asia, consisting of four large islands and a number of smaller ones, which are separated from the peninsula of Corea and the coast of Chinese Tartary by the Straits of Corea and the Sea of Japan. It is estimated to contain 200,000 square miles, with a population of 25,000,000.

The principal islands are,—

	Chief Towns.
Nippon.....	Jeddo, Miaco.
Kiusiu.....	Nangasaki.
Sikokf.....	Tosa.
Jesso, or Matsmai.....	Matsmai.

REMARKS.

The Japan Islands lie between 31° and 45° N. lat., and between 130° and 145° E. long., being in length about 1000 miles, and varying in breadth from 50 to 200 miles.

Japan, by the policy of its government, is so completely insulated from the rest of the world, and marked by such striking and peculiar features, as justly to attract a large share of the curiosity of Europe. Its islands are intersected by chains of mountains, several of which are volcanic, and some of them so lofty as to be covered with perpetual snow. Many of the valleys are fertile, although the soil is not generally so; but the extraordinary ingenuity and industry of the inhabitants have rendered even the most barren spots productive. Here, as in China, steep hills are cut into successive terraces, supported by retaining-walls of stone, and bearing crops even to their summits. Rice, the principal article of food, is of course the favourite crop, —wheat, barley, and other grains, are likewise cultivated, but in smaller quantities. This country is peculiarly rich in vegetable productions; the Japanese having imported all that were useful or ornamental in other countries with which they had intercourse. It abounds likewise in mineral wealth,—gold, silver, and copper, being found in abund-

ance ; iron is more rare ; and hence their nails, bolts, &c. are frequently made of copper.

The Japanese are an intelligent and inquisitive people ; art, and even science, has made considerable progress among them. In the manufacture of swordblades, porcelain, and lacquered ware, they are unrivalled ; their silk and cotton cloths are nearly equal to those of China ; their mode of varnishing is inimitable. For their superiority in this art, they are indebted to the juice of a tree called *arusi*. They have a kind of printing, executed by fixed wooden blocks. History, poetry, music, painting, geography, and astronomy, are among their favourite branches of education. It is said that they can calculate eclipses and measure the altitude of the heavenly bodies.

Their government is a pure despotism ; but with this peculiarity, that they acknowledge two sovereigns,—a spiritual sovereign, named Dairi, whose capital is Miaco, and a temporal monarch, named Cubo, whose capital is Jeddo. The latter, although he pays formal homage to the Dairi, is in possession of all the real power of the empire.

There are two systems of religion in Japan. The one, called Sinto, resembles the mythology of ancient Greece and Rome ; consisting in the belief of one Supreme Being, with a number of inferior deities ; the other, Budsdo, imported from Malabar, is nearly the same with that of Boodh, or Buddha,—metempsychosis, or the transmigration of souls, being its leading tenet. The Portuguese, the first Europeans who discovered this country, converted many of the natives to the Christian faith. But the conduct of these settlers excited at length so strong a prejudice against their religion, that a massacre took place in 1590, in which 20,000 Christians are said to have perished ; and in 1638 they were nearly exterminated. Since that time, every foreign nation, except the Chinese and Dutch, has been jealously excluded from the Japanese ports. The intercourse with the Dutch is confined to the port of Nangasaki, where they are allowed to dispose of two ships' cargoes annually.

EXERCISES.

What islands constitute the empire of Japan ? What is its extent in square miles ? What is the amount of the population ? Where is Nangasaki, Jeddo, Tosa, Miaco, Matsmai ?

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude are the Japan Islands situate ? What are their length and breadth ? What is the effect of Japanese policy ? Describe the appearance of the country. What is the state of cultivation ?

What are the principal crops? Is Japan rich in vegetables? What minerals abound? In what manufactures are the Japanese unrivalled? To what are they indebted for their superiority in the art of varnishing? What kind of printing prevails among them? What are their favourite branches of education? What are their attainments in astronomy?

Describe the Japanese government. What are their two systems of religion? Who first discovered the country and introduced Christianity? What consequences did the conduct of these settlers produce? What is the only European nation allowed to trade with them? To what port is this intercourse confined?

THE EAST INDIAN ISLANDS

COMPRISE a very extensive archipelago lying to the south and east of India beyond the Ganges, having the Indian Ocean on the west, and the Pacific to the south and east. They are estimated to contain about 650,000 square miles, and a population of 13,500,000.

Islands.	Chief Towns.
Sumatra.....	Bencoolen, Acheen, Palembang.
Java.....	Batavia, Samarang, Solo.
Borneo.....	Borneo, Pontiana.
Celebes.....	Macassar.
The Moluccas and Bandas, or Spice Islands.....	Amboyna, Ternate.
The Philippines, of which the principal are Luzon and Min- danao.....	Manilla.

STRAITS.—Malacca, Singapore, Sunda, Banca, Macassar.

REMARKS.

The East Indian Islands, forming the Indian or Eastern Archipelago, lie between 10° S. and 19° N. lat., and between 95° W. and 130° E. long., extending from west to east upwards of 2100 miles.

The interior of all the great islands is traversed by ranges of lofty mountains, which bear often a volcanic character, and are crowned almost to their summits with noble forests, luxurious shrubs, and aromatic plants, presenting the most varied and picturesque scenery. The soil is fertile, yielding rice, sago, and the finest spices. The clove is indigenous in the Moluccas, the nutmeg in the Banda Islands; and they have never been produced elsewhere in equal per-

fection. The diamond is found in Borneo, which also produces gold in great abundance; and Banca, near Sumatra, contains inexhaustible mines of tin.

The principal inhabitants of these islands are the Malays, an ingenious and active, but fierce and turbulent race. On the coasts they are much addicted to piracy, which they practise with great skill. The interior is for the most part inhabited by the Papuas, or Oceanic Negroes, who are almost complete savages.

The Dutch possess most of these islands; Batavia, in Java, is the capital of all their settlements in the East. They have recently been engaged in some severe contests with the native princes. All these possessions were wrested from them by Britain during the late war, but were restored at the peace of 1814. The Philippines belong to Spain.

EXERCISES.

Where are the East Indian Islands situate? How are they bounded? What is their extent in square miles? What is the amount of their population? Of what islands do they consist? What are the principal towns? What are its straits? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude are the East Indian Islands situate? What is their extent from west to east? What aspect do these islands present? What is the nature of the soil and its productions? What spices are indigenous in the Molucca and Banda Islands? Name the islands which produce gold and tin. Who are the principal inhabitants? What is their character? To what are those on the coast addicted? Who are the principal inhabitants of the interior? To what European power do most of these islands belong? What town is the capital of all the Dutch settlements in India? With whom have they been recently engaged in severe contests? To whom do the Philippines belong?

AUSTRALIA

Is the name commonly given to the large island of New Holland, and the smaller one of Van Diemen's Land. The superficial extent is estimated at 3,025,000 square miles; and the European population, in 1833, amounted to 85,794.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Eastern Coast, or New South Wales.....	Sydney, Paramatta, Bathurst.
Western Coast.....	Swan River Settlement.
Van Diemen's Land....	Hobart Town, Launceston.
MOUNTAINS.—Blue Mountains.	

RIVERS.—Darling, Hawkesbury, Lachlan, Macquarie, Hastings, Brisbane, Murray, or Morrumbidgee, Prince Regent, Swan River ; in Van Diemen's Land, Tamar and Derwent.

STRAITS.—Torres, Bass.

REMARKS.

New Holland and Van Diemen's Land lie between 10° $30'$ and 45° S. lat., and between 113° and 153° E. long. New Holland is about 2400 miles in length from W. to E., and 2000 in breadth from N. to S.

Not above an eighth of the surface of New Holland has yet been explored. It is of various fertility, some parts being arid, while there are interior marshes of such extent that the waters of the Macquarie are lost in them ; but there are boundless plains equally fitted for grain and pasture. Van Diemen's Land, especially on the rivers, is still more productive : its sheep yield very fine wool, which finds a ready market in Britain ; and the whale-fishery is carried on from its ports with considerable advantage.

The natives of both these islands are very few in number, and in the rudest state of savage life, without government or social institutions, living on fish and the spontaneous produce of the ground. This region derives its importance from having become the seat of a British colony, which was formed in 1788, as a place of banishment for convicts. A continued succession of these offenders has since been sent out, many of whom, on obtaining their liberty, applied themselves to industrious pursuits, and have acquired considerable wealth. Within the last 20 years also, numerous individuals, in consequence of the difficulty of finding subsistence and employment in the mother-country, have emigrated to these islands, especially to Van Diemen's, where they obtained grants of land. A considerable emigration has also recently taken place to the settlement upon the Swan River, on the western coast of New Holland.

EXERCISES.

To what islands is the name of Australia commonly given ? At what are the superficial areas of New Holland and Van Diemen's Land estimated ? What is the amount of their European population ? Name the divisions and chief towns ; the mountains, rivers, and straits. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude do they lie ? What is the length and breadth of New Holland ? Describe the appearance of the country, and the productions of Van Diemen's Land. What fishery is carried on from its ports ? What are the numbers

and condition of the natives? From what circumstance does this region derive its importance? Describe the various classes of settlers.

SOUTH SEA ISLANDS.

THE numerous groups of islands which diversify the expanse of the Pacific are comprehended under the general heads of Australasia and Polynesia.

Australasia, besides New Holland and Van Diemen's Land, which have been already described, contains New Zealand, New Guinea, or Papua, New Britain, New Ireland, Solomon's Islands, New Hebrides, and New Caledonia, with some smaller islands and groups.

Polynesia includes the Society, the Friendly, the Marquesas, the Navigators', and the Sandwich Islands; the Ladrões, or Marian Islands, the Carolines, the Pelew Islands, and various others.

REMARKS.

These groups of islands lie between 130° E. (which separates them from the Indian Archipelago) and 125° W. long., and between 30° N. and 50° S. lat., extending upwards of 6000 miles from W. to E., and 5000 from N. to S. Their superficial area is estimated at 600,000 square miles, with a population of 5,000,000.

They are in general fertile and beautiful, and, from being situate in a great expanse of sea, enjoy a more temperate climate than is usual in tropical regions. The natives are divided into two great races,—the Malay, or yellow, and the black, or Oceanic Negroes. Australasia, with the exception of New Zealand, is inhabited by black tribes; while the Malay are spread over almost every portion of Polynesia. Until the present century the people were wholly uncivilized, without any tincture of arts or letters, and some of them extremely ferocious; but a remarkable change has been effected through the labours and efforts of the missionaries, who have devoted themselves to the instruction of the natives. The Polynesian Islands are partly of volcanic, partly of coral formation. Their chief productions are the cocoa and bread-fruit trees; sandal-wood is found in many of them, and has lately been an article of some importance in trade. It would be impossible here to convey any general account of the different groups; the reader is therefore referred to the DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

EXERCISES.

Under what heads are the islands in the Pacific comprehended? Name those in Australasia; in Polynesia. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude are the various groups situate? What is their superficial area? What is the amount of their population? What is the nature of the soil and climate of these islands? Into what races are the natives divided? What is their character? Of what formation are the Polynesian Islands? What are their principal productions?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE OF ASIA.

ACHEEN', a seaport of Sumatra, on the N. W. coast, the capital of a native kingdom. It consists of 8000 bamboo houses, raised on posts.—5° 30' N. lat. 95° 30' E. long.

A'cre, the ancient *Accho*, a seaport of Syria, on a fine bay of the Mediterranean, which, though much reduced, is still well fortified. It is celebrated in the history of the crusades; and more recently for its resistance to Bonaparte, who, after besieging it for two months, was compelled to retreat, May 20, 1799. Pop. 20,000.—32, 54 N. 35, 8 E.

Ada'lia, or Sata'lia, a seaport of Asia Minor, at the head of a gulf, to which it gives name, on the Mediterranean. Pop. 8000.—36, 52 N. 30, 43 E.

Ada'na, a city of Caramania, in Asiatic Turkey, on the Syhoon, in a fertile plain. Pop. 20,000.—37, 1 N. 35, 12 E.

A'den, a seaport of Yemen, in Arabia, near the entrance of the Red Sea.—12, 52 N. 44, 59 E.

A'gra, a province of Hindostan, S. of Delhi, watered by the Ganges, the Jumna, and the Chumbul. S. of the Chumbul it belongs to the Mahrattas: the rest is subject to the British or their allies.

A'gra, the capital of the province of Agra, called by the Mohammedans *Akbarabad'*, is situate on the S. W. bank of the Jumna. Its mausoleum, perhaps the most superb in the world, is constructed of white marble inlaid with precious stones. Agra was the capital of the Mogul empire till 1647. P. 60,000.—27, 10 N. 78, 0 E.

Ahmedabad', the capital of the province of Guzerat, situate on the river Sabermatty. Pop. 100,000.—22, 58 N. 72, 32 E.

Ajmere', a large province of Hindostan, W. of Agra and S. of Delhi, watered by the Chumbul and the Banass.

Ajmere', the capital of the province, situate at the foot of a range of hills. It is a handsome city, with a strong fort. Pop. 20,000.—26, 22 N. 75, 8 E.

Akalt'sic, or Akis'ka, a strongly-fortified town of Georgia, in Asiatic Russia, on the Kur. Population 30,000.—41, 38 N. 42, 57 E.

Alep'po, or Ha'leb, the capital of Syria, in Asiatic Turkey, built on several hills; its numerous minarets and domes commanding a delightful prospect. It is the seat of a great inland trade. On the 13th August 1822, Aleppo was convulsed by an earthquake, when it was computed that 20,000 persons were killed, and an equal number bruised or maimed. Pop. 150,000.—36, 13 N. 37, 12 E.

Algezi'ra, the ancient *Mesopotamia*, a district of Asiatic Turkey, between the Euphrates and the Tigris.

Allahabad', a province of Hindostan, S. of Oude and Agra, watered by the Ganges, Jumna, and some inferior streams. It now belongs entirely to the British.

Allahabad', the capital of the province, with a strong fortress. Situate at the junction of the Ganges and the Jumna, it attracts crowds of pilgrims from all parts of India to bathe in the sacred stream. The number of visitors has been known to exceed 200,000 in one year. P. 20,000.—25, 25 N. 81, 54 E.

Almo'ra, the capital of Kumaon, a district of N. Hindostan, situate on the ridge of a mountain.—29, 33 N. 79, 28 E.

Alta'i Mountains, a vast chain,

forming the southern boundary of Siberia, and extending under different names about 4500 miles from the sources of the Irtysh and the Oby to the Eastern Ocean. Itailitzkoi is 10,755 feet above the sea.

Ama'sia, a town of Roum, in Asiatic Turkey, on the Jekel Ir-mak, the birthplace of Strabo, the Greek geographer. P. 40,000, chiefly Christians.—40, 30 N. 36, 23 E.

Amboy'na, one of the Molucca or Spice Islands, in the Indian Archipelago, to the S. W. of Ceram; it is famous for cloves.—3, 40 S. 128, 20 E.

Amboy'na, the capital of the above island, situate on a bay. Population 7000.

Am'herst, a seaport on the Gulf of Martaban; it was founded by the British in 1826, on the termination of the Burmese war, and promises to become the centre of a great trade.—16, 0 N. 97, 41 E.

Amoo'. See Oxus.

Amoy', a seaport of China, situate on an island upon the coast of Fokien, with an excellent harbour. It is a great emporium of the trade with the Indian Archipelago. Pop. 200,000.

Amritsir', a city of Hindostan, in the province of Lahore. It is the holy city of the Seiks, and is the centre of a considerable trade. Pop. 40,000.—31, 32 N. 74, 48 E.

Amur (Amoor'), or Sagalien, a large river of Chinese Tartary, rising in 50° N. lat., and 110° E. long., and falling into the Sea of Ochotsk in 53° N. lat.

Anato'lia, a province of Asiatic Turkey, extending over the western and chief part of Asia Minor. It is watered by several finestreams, and traversed in the S. by a chain of mountains called Taurus.

An'daman Islands, a group in the S. E. of the Bay of Bengal, the principal of which is about 140 miles in length from N. to S., by 20 in breadth. They are mountainous, and abound in wood.

Ango'ra, the ancient *Ancy'ra*, a city of Anatolia, situate amidst picturesque and striking scenery. The shawls manufactured from the wool of the Angora goat rival those of Cashmere. Pop. 40,000.—39, 40 N. 32, 57 E.

An'tioch, or Anta'kia, a city

of Syria, on the Orontes, celebrated in ancient history as the capital of the Syrian monarchs, and one of the largest cities in the East. Pop. 10,000.—36, 13 N. 36, 20 E.

Ar'afat, a mountain of Arabia, near the city of Mecca.

A'ral, a lake or inland sea in Western Tartary, east of the Caspian. Its greatest length is about 290 miles; its breadth varies from 130 to 250. Its water is salt, and it is 186 feet below the level of the sea.

Ar'arat, a celebrated mountain of Armenia, S. W. of Erivan, and a few miles north of the Araxes. It rises majestically from the midst of a great plain, and terminates in two conical peaks, one of which is covered with perpetual snow. It is held in great veneration, from its being understood to be the Mount Ararat of Scripture, on which the ark rested. M. Parrot, who lately ascended nearly to its summit, found its height to be 17,260 feet.

A'ras, or Arax'es, a large river which rises in Armenia, and joins the Kur. It forms the boundary between Russia and Persia.

Ar'cot, the capital of the Carnatic in Hindostan, on the S. bank of the Palar.—12, 50 N. 79, 22 E.

Arme'nia, a large province S. of Georgia and Caucasus, subject to the Turks, Persians, and Russians. It is in general mountainous, and is watered by the Tigris, the Euphrates, and other important streams.

Arracan', a province of the Eastern Peninsula, ceded to the British by the Burmese in 1826. It extends 230 miles along the E. coast of the Bay of Bengal, with an average breadth of 50 miles.

Arracan', the capital of the province, on a river of the same name, about 40 miles from the sea. Pop. 30,000.—20, 37 N. 19, 52 E.

A'sia Mi'nor, the western portion of Asia, bounded on the north by the Black Sea, on the west by the Archipelago, and on the south by the Mediterranean; its eastern frontier extends to Armenia and the Euphrates. It includes Anatolia, Caramania, and Roum; it is one of the most celebrated countries in ancient story, and contains many famous cities.

Asphalti'tes, or Dead Sea, a lake

of Palestine, about 180 miles in circumference. On the E. it is bounded by rugged hills; on the N. is the plain of Jericho, through which it receives the river Jordan. Its waters are heavier, saltier, and more bitter than any hitherto discovered. Great quantities of asphaltum, or mineral pitch, float upon its surface.

As'sam, a country to the N. of the Eastern Peninsula, between Bengal and Thibet, 440 miles long, with an average breadth of 50 miles. It is watered by the Brahmapoutra and several other rivers, and is very fertile. Population 200,000.

Astrabad', a city of Persia, in the province of Mazanderan, near a bay of the Caspian to which it gives name. Pop. about 40,000.—36, 55 N. 54, 24 E.

Astracan', a government of Asiatic Russia. Except on the banks of the Volga, the Ural, and their tributaries, the soil is very barren. It contains a number of salt lakes.

Astracan', the capital of the above government, is situate on an island in the Volga, about 50 miles from its mouth. Its trade and manufactures are considerable, and its fisheries on the Volga and Caspian very extensive. Pop. 50,770.—46, 25 N. 47, 59 E.

Aurangabad', a province of the Deccan, in Hindostan, between Candeish and Bejapore.

Aurangabad', the capital of the above province, was the favourite residence of Aurungzebe, from whom it derived its name. Pop. 60,000.—19, 55 N. 75, 24 E.

A'va, an extensive kingdom, the principal part of the Birman Empire.

A'va, the capital of the Birman empire, situate on the left bank of the Irrawady. Pop. 50,000.—21, 50 N. 95, 53 E.

Azerbijan', a province of Persia, separated from Armenia by the Araxes; it is the native country of Zoroaster.

Az'oph, or Az'of. See RUSSIA IN EUROPE, p. 152.

BAALBEC', anciently *Helio'polis*, a city of Syria, now a decayed village, is situate in a fertile valley near the foot of the Anti-Libanus. Here are the magnificent ruins of a

“temple of the sun,” supposed to have been built by Antoninus Pius.

Ba'ba, Cape, the ancient *Lectum*, the most western point of Asia Minor, near the entrance of the Dardanelles.—39, 27 N. 26, 8 E.

Babelman'deb, Straits of, a channel forming the entrance of the Red Sea from the Indian Ocean—upwards of 20 miles broad.

Badakshan, a district of Independent Tartary, consisting of a beautiful valley, celebrated for its ruby-mines.

Badakshan, or Fyzabad', the capital of the above district, on a tributary of the Oxus.

Bag'dad, the capital of Irak-Arabi, in Asiatic Turkey, situate on the Tigris. It has a considerable trade, being the emporium for the products of Arabia, Persia, and India. Pop. about 100,000.—33, 20 N. 44, 24 E.

Bahar', a province of Hindostan, S. of Nepaul, one of the richest and best cultivated in India. It contains 26,000 square miles.

Bah'rein', a cluster of islands on the S. W. side of the Persian Gulf. The pearl-fishery among these islands is one of the most valuable in the world.

Bai'kal, a lake or inland sea of E. Siberia, about 350 miles long, with an average breadth of 36 miles. The Russians regard it with veneration, and call it the Holy Sea.

Bain-Gun'ga, a tributary of the Godavery, in Hindostan.

Baktegan', a large salt lake of Persia, in the province of Fars.

Ba'ku, a seaport of Shirvan, in Asiatic Russia, on the Caspian. In the vicinity are inexhaustible pits of naphtha, and from the adjacent plains an inflammable gas continually issues, producing a blue flame. This everlasting fire was the great object of worship, and held in deep veneration, by the ancient Guebres.—40, 22 N. 49, 40 E.

Balfrush', a town of Persia, in the province of Mazanderan, carries on a considerable trade. Pop. 20,000.—36, 32 N. 52, 43 E.

Bal'kash, or Palka'ti, a large lake in Mongolia, near the frontier of Western Tartary.

Balkh, a province of Great Bucharia, between Cabul and the Oxus, extending about 250 miles

from W. to E., and 110 from N. to S. It was in the hands of the Afghans till lately, when it was seized by the King of Bokhara.

Balkh, the ancient *Bactra*, the capital of the province, situate in a plain. It is regarded by the Asiatics as the oldest city in the world. Pop. 2000.—36, 38 N. 65, 17 E.

Ban'ca, an island on the N.E. coast of Sumatra, from which it is separated by the Straits of Banca. It is celebrated for its tin-mines.—1, 50 N. 125, 0 E.

Ban'da Islands, a group in the Indian Ocean, forming part of the Spice Islands, and famous for the production of nutmegs.

Bangalore', a strong city of Mysore, in Hindostan, which was the residence of Hyder Ali. Population 60,000.—12, 55 N. 77, 35 E.

Ban'kok, the capital of Siam, on the Menam. By far the greater number of the houses float upon bamboo-rafts moored along the banks. Pop. 40,000.—13, 45 N. 100, 29 E.

Bareilly, a city of Hindostan, in the province of Delhi, noted for its various manufactures. Pop. 66,000.—28, 23 N. 79, 23 E.

Baro'da, a city of Guzerat in Hindostan, the capital of the Guickwar, the principal native chief. Pop. 100,000.

Basso'ra, **Busso'ra**, or **Bas'ra**, a city of Irak-Arabi, on the Shat el Arab, near the head of the Persian Gulf. It is a place of great trade. Pop. 60,000.—30, 30 N. 47, 30 E.

Bata'via, the capital of the island of Java and of the Dutch possessions in the East. It is situate on the N. W. coast, and is well fitted for an extensive commerce. Pop. 53,860.—6, 10 S. 107, 0 E.

Ba'thurst, a town and settlement in New South Wales, on the W. bank of the Macquarie.

Bayazid', an important city and fortress of Turkish Armenia, near the S. W. foot of Mount Ararat. Pop. 30,000.—59, 18 N. 44, 13 E.

Beer, or **Bir**, a strong town of Asiatic Turkey, situate on the E. bank of the Euphrates, which is crossed by a bridge of boats. Pop. 15,000.

Beh'ring's Straits, the narrow sea which separates Asia and North America, near the parallel of 65°

N. It is 52 miles broad from East Cape in Asia to Cape Prince of Wales on the coast of America, and is named from the discoverer, Behring, a Russian navigator.

Bejapore'. See Visiapore.

Beloochistan', the ancient *Ge-dro'sia*, a large province in the S. of Afghanistan.

Belour-tagh, the ancient *Ima'us*, a range of mountains running N. and S., and separating Western Tartary from Little Bucharia.

Benares (**Benairz'**), a celebrated city of Hindostan, and capital of a rich district in the province of Allahabad, situate on the N. bank of the Ganges, and the chief seat of Brahminical learning. Population 200,000.—25, 24 N. 83, 5 E.

Bencoo'len, a seaport of Sumatra, on the S. W. coast; it belongs to the Dutch, having been exchanged with the British, in 1824, for Malacca on the continent. Population 10,000.—3, 50 S. 103, 30 E.

Bengal', a province of Hindostan, about 400 miles in length, with an average breadth of 300. Its soil is peculiarly fertile, yielding in great abundance both the necessities and luxuries of life. The Presidency of Bengal comprehends 306,000 square miles, and 70,000,000 inhabitants.

Bengal', **Bay of**, a portion of the Indian Ocean. It lies between the Indian and Eastern Peninsulas, and is comprehended within the parallels of 8° and 22° N.

Be'rar, a province of the Deccan, in Central Hindostan, N. of Aurungabad. Though in many places naturally fertile, it is thinly peopled, and ill cultivated.

Bet'lis, an ancient city of Kurdistan, in Asiatic Turkey, S. W. of Lake Van. Pop. 20,000.

Bh'urtpore', a city and strong fortress of Agra, in Hindostan, stormed by the British in 1805, 1826, and 1835.—27, 13 N. 77, 34 E.

Bok'hara, the capital of Great Bucharia, in Western Tartary, delightfully situate among gardens, and intersected by canals. It contains a number of colleges, and is a great seat of Mohammedan learning; as also the centre of an extensive commerce. Pop. 150,000.—39, 18 N. 62, 10 E.

Bombay', an important seaport,

the western capital of British India, is situate on a small island, separated from the mainland by a narrow strait, and connected with the island of Salsette by a causeway. It is strongly fortified, particularly towards the sea, and its harbour is one of the finest in the world. It is the great emporium of Western India, and commands an extensive trade with the Persian Gulf, with China, and the islands in the Indian Ocean. Pop. 220,000, of whom 13,000 are Parsees.—18, 55 N. 72, 58 E. The presidency of Bombay contains 65,000 square miles and 6,251,546 inhabitants.

Boo'tan, a province to the N. of Hindostan, between Bengal and Thibet, supposed to be 200 miles long, and 90 broad. It is very mountainous, and covered with extensive forests. The rajah is tributary to the Grand Lama of Thibet.

Borneo, next to New Holland the largest island in the world, being about 800 miles in length and 700 in breadth. It lies directly beneath the equator, to the east of Sumatra and the Malayan Peninsula, and to the north of Java. It produces all sorts of tropical fruits, and contains valuable mines of gold and diamonds, which are worked chiefly by Chinese settlers. The interior of the island remains unexplored, but it is understood to be mountainous, with numerous streams and extensive lakes. Pop. estimated at 3,000,000.

Bor'neo, the principal town in the island of Borneo, situate on the N. W. coast. It is built upon piles on the banks of a river; canals run through its streets, and the communication is by means of boats. The chief trade of Borneo was formerly with China, but now with Singapore. Population 10,000.—4, 55 N. 114, 50 E.

Brahmapou'tra, or Burrampoo'ter, a large river of India, whose sources have not yet been visited by any European; it flows through the valley of Assam and the province of Bengal, and, uniting with the Ganges, falls into the Bay of Bengal. It was long supposed to rise in Thibet, and to be the same with the Sanpoo; but this is now considered extremely doubtful.

Bucha'ria, Great, more properly

the Kingdom of Bok'hara, the *Sog-dia'na* of antiquity, in Western Tartary, situate to the S. E. of the Sea of Aral, between the Oxus and Sirr, and inhabited by the Usbeck Tartars. In the vicinity of the rivers, the soil is rich and fertile, but a great portion of the country is occupied by the Desert. Pop. 1,000,000.

Bucha'ria, Little, a district of Chinese Tartary, now incorporated into the kingdom of Cashgar, bounded on the W. by Great Bucharia and on the S. by Little Thibet. It is almost unknown to Europeans, but is described as one of the finest tracts of Central Asia, being watered by streams, descending from its mountain-border.

Burdwan', a city of Hindostan, in the province of Bengal, 60 miles N. W. of Calcutta. Pop. 54,000.

Burhampore', the principal city of Candeish in Hindostan, situate on the Taptee. It carries on a considerable trade.—21, 20 N. 76, 18 E.

Bur'sa, or Bru'sa, a city of Anatolia, situate at the foot of Mount Olympus. It has considerable trade, and is noted for its mineral springs. Pop. 40,000.—40, 6 N. 29, 13 E.

Bushire (Busheer'), or Abushehr, a seaport of Persia, on the Persian Gulf; it is an emporium of the trade with India. Pop. 15,000.—28, 58 N. 50, 52 E.

CABUL', an extensive province of Afghanistan, bounded on the north by the Hindoo-Coosh, which separate it from Balkh.

Cabul, capital of the province, on a river of the same name, is situate 6000 feet above the sea, and surrounded by gardens, abounding in the choicest fruits. It was long considered as the gate of Hindostan towards Tartary. Population 60,000.—34, 10 N. 68, 32 E.

Calcut'ta, the capital of Bengal and of British India, is situate on the Hoogly, or western branch of the Ganges, a hundred miles from its mouth. It extends above 6 miles along the river; and on being approached from the sea, its spires, temples, mosques, the citadel of Fort-William, its splendid edifices, and elegant villas and gardens, present an appearance of magnificence which seems to war-

rant its proud appellation of the "City of Palaces." Pop. 500,000.—22, 40 N. 88, 25 E.

Calicut, a seaport on the Malabar coast, in Hindostan, once a splendid city, from which the first European vessel was freighted with Indian commodities by Vasco de Gama, in 1498. Pop. 20,000.—11, 15 N. 75, 52 E.

Cam'bay, a seaport of Guzerat, in Hindostan, at the head of the gulf to which it gives name.—22, 27 N. 72, 38 E.

Cambo'dia, a country of the Eastern Peninsula, between Siam and Cochin-China. It now forms a division of the empire of Annam, or Cochin-China, but of the interior little is known. Among its productions is the yellow pigment called gamboge.

Cambo'dia, the ancient capital of the preceding country, situate on the Maykaung, about 150 miles from its mouth.—12, 20 N. 104, 45 E.

Cambo'dia, Cape, the extreme S. point of Cambodia, in the Eastern Peninsula.

Candahar', an extensive province of Afghanistan, inhabited by Afghans of the Douranee tribe.

Candahar', the capital of the province, is a flourishing city, on the great road between Persia and India. P. 100,000.—34, 44 N. 65, 32 E.

Candeish', a province of Hindostan, S. of the Nerbudda and E. of Guzerat. It is watered by the Taptee, and very fertile, although a large extent is covered with jungle.

Can'dy, a town in the interior of the island of Ceylon, formerly the capital of a native kingdom. It is surrounded by wooded hills. Pop. 3000.—7, 17 N. 80, 48 E.

Canton', the capital of the province of Quang-tung in China, and the only port with which Europeans are permitted to have intercourse, is situate at the confluence of the Pe-kiang with the Choo-kiang or Pearl River (called by the English the Canton River, and the river Tigris). It is distant about 80 miles from the sea, at the head of the Bocca Tigris, a noble estuary studded with islands. The foreign factories are confined to a small space along the banks of the river, and all foreign ships anchor at a con-

siderable distance farther down. The river for 4 or 5 miles is crowded with boats containing whole families that have no other residence. Pop. 500,000.—23, 10 N. 113, 13 E.

Carama'nia, an extensive province of Asia Minor, E. of Anatolia.

Carnat'ic, a province of S. Hindostan, extending along the eastern coast to Cape Comorin, a distance of 500 miles. It comprises what lately formed the dominions of the Nabob of Arcot, and is now included in the Madras Presidency.

Car'oline Islands, a numerous coral group in the South Sea, E. of the Philippines and S. of the Ladrone. They are exposed to violent hurricanes, and the natives are distinguished for their skill in navigation.

Carpenta'ria, Gulf of, a large bay on the N. of New Holland.

Cas'bin, a city of Irak-Ajemi in Persia, with a considerable trade. Pop. 60,000.—36, 10 N. 49, 50 E.

Cash'gar, a province of Little Bucharia, in Chinese Tartary.

Cash'gar, the capital of the province, on the river Yarkand, is a seat of considerable trade. Pop. 40,000.—41, 5 N. 72, 15 E.

Cashmere', a province of N. Hindostan, now dependent on the Seiks. It consists of a beautiful valley, in which reigns an almost perpetual spring, and is surrounded by lofty mountains. It is noted for its shawls, manufactured from the inner wool of the goats of Thibet.

Cashmere', formerly called Serinagur', the capital of the province, situate on the banks of the Jelum, Pop. 150,000.—34, 20 N. 74, 45 E.

Cas'pian Sea, an inland sea or lake, the largest in the world, about 300 miles to the eastward of the Black Sea, and, according to M. Humboldt, 300 feet below the level of the latter. Its length from N. to S. is 750 miles, and its breadth 270, covering an area of 120,000 square miles. The water of the Caspian is less salt than that of the ocean.

Catmandoo', the capital of Nepal, in N. Hindostan, situate in a romantic valley, about 10 miles S. of the Himmalehs. Pop. 20,000.—27, 43 N. 85, 2 E.

Cau'casus, a chain of lofty moun-

tains, stretching across the isthmus between the Black Sea and the Caspian; it extends from the Straits of Enikalè to the mouth of the Kur, and is covered in many parts with perpetual snow.

Caucasus, an extensive government of Russia, W. of the Caspian Sea, consisting chiefly of territories conquered from Persia.

Ca'very, a river of S. Hindostan, which rises in the W. Ghauts near the coast of Malabar, flows through Mysore and the Carnatic, and, after a winding course, falls into the Bay of Bengal.

Ce'lebès, a large island in the Indian Ocean, to the E. of Borneo, from which it is separated by the Straits of Macassar, and so indented by deep bays as to form four long peninsulas. Its extreme length may be estimated at 500 miles, and its average breadth at 150. Though rugged and mountainous, the soil is fertile, yielding in abundance rice, sugar-cane, sago, and cotton. The famous upas-tree is found here. Of its native tribes, the Bugis are the most active commercial people in the Indian Archipelago. Pop. 1,000,000.

Ceylon', a large and beautiful island in the Indian Ocean, separated from the Coromandel coast by the Gulf of Manaar. Its entire length from N. to S. is about 270 miles, with an average breadth of 100, and its area is 24,664 square miles. It is the *Taproba'na* of the ancients; Cingala is the name given to it by the natives, who are called Cingalese, or Ceylonese. The interior is traversed by finely-wooded mountains, from 1000 to 4000 feet high, and watered by numerous rivers and lakes. The climate, formerly pernicious, has become more salubrious as the island has been cleared and cultivated. The soil is rich and luxuriant, producing cotton, sugar-cane, rice, pepper, teak, and other valuable woods. Plantations of cinnamon amidst groves of cocoa-nut trees border the S. W. coast for 100 miles. The island abounds in gems, and there is an extensive pearl-fishery carried on in the Gulf of Manaar. The elephants of Ceylon have long been famed for their size and sagacity. Pop. 950,492.

Chandernagore', the capital of the French settlements in Bengal, on the Hoogly, about 16 miles above Calcutta. Pop. 41,000.

Chingtoo', the capital of the province of Sechuen, in China; it carries on an extensive trade.

Chinyang', the capital of Leaotung, a province of Chinese Tartary.—41, 58 N. 123, 40 E.

Chittagong', or Islamabad', a city in the province of Bengal, district of Chittagong, situate on a river of the same name.

Circars', a province of Hindostan, extending along the Bay of Bengal; it is one of the most valuable districts, equal to the Carnatic in fertility, and superior in manufacturing industry.

Circassia, a province of Asiatic Russia, forming that part of the territory of Caucasus which is situate between the mountains and the rivers Kuban and Terek. It is inhabited by a number of warlike tribes, who, although they acknowledge a kind of vassalage to Russia, continue almost independent, neither paying tribute nor performing military service. The Circassians are remarkable for their elegance of person,—the beauty of the females has long been celebrated. Pop. 474,000.

Co'bi, or Go'bi, called also Shamo by the Chinese, a great desert, extending upwards of 2000 miles from W. to E. across Central Asia; its surface is covered with sand, and abounds in salt. It is an elevated plain or table-land, from 3000 to 10,000 feet above the sea, and exhibits traces and phenomena of having once been covered by the ocean.

Cochin (Kot'shin), a small province in S. Hindostan, between Malabar and Travancore.

Co'chin, the capital of the province, was the first point at which the Portuguese, in 1503, were permitted to erect a fort; it still enjoys a considerable trade.—9, 55 N. 76, 16 E.

Co'chin-China, a country in the Eastern Peninsula, called also the empire of Annam, comprehending Tonquin, Cambodia, and Siam, besides Cochin-China Proper, and extending between the Gulfs of Siam and Tonquin. Extent es-

timated at 98,000 square miles, with 5,194,000 inhabitants.

Colom'bo, the capital of Ceylon, on the S. W. coast, is a handsome town, and strongly fortified. Pop. 51,549.—6, 55 N. 80, 1 E.

Com'orin, Cape, the most southern point of the peninsula of Hindostan.—8, 5 N. 77, 50 E.

Concan', a maritime district of Hindostan, extending from Bombay to Goa, with an average breadth of 40 miles, between the Western Ghauts and the sea.

Core'a, a country of Asia, consisting of a peninsula, separated from China by the Yellow Sea, and from the Islands of Japan by the Straits of Corea. It is 400 miles long by 150 broad, and the interior is traversed from N. to S. by a chain of mountains. Its king is tributary to China.

Coroman'del, the eastern coast of Hindostan, extending between 10° and 16° N. lat.

Cutch, a peninsula of Hindostan, to the S. of the province of Ajmere; it extends from the Indus to the Gulf of Cutch, and is possessed by independent chiefs.

Cut'tack, a maritime district in the province of Orissa, Hindostan, inundated by the sea at spring-tides to the distance of 15 or 20 miles from the coast.

Cut'tack, the capital of the district, situate on a peninsula formed by the Mahanuddy. Pop. 40,000.—20, 25 N. 86, 1 E.

Cy'prus, an island in the Mediterranean, off the coast of Asia Minor, 140 miles in length by 60 in breadth. It is traversed from E. to W. by two lofty chains of mountains, which, during winter, are covered with snow. In ancient times it was celebrated for its fertility and beauty, and for the voluptuous gayety of its inhabitants. Its fruits, particularly grapes, still preserve their pre-eminence; but the oppressive dominion of the Turks represses industry, and has reduced the island nearly to a desert. Population 80,000.—35, 0 N. 33, 0 E.

DAC'CA, a district of the province of Bengal, between the Ganges and the Megna, or Lower Brahmapoutra.

Dac'ca, the capital of the dis-

trict, situate on the Booree Gunga, or Old Ganges, and the chief seat of the manufacture of muslins. Pop. 150,000.—23, 43 N. 80, 24 E.

Daghistan', a district on the W. of the Caspian Sea, for many years a debatable land between the Persians and Russians, but now in full possession of the latter.

Damas'cus, a very ancient and still flourishing city of Syria, in Asiatic Turkey, situate in a beautiful plain, and celebrated for its numerous fountains, canals, and fine gardens. Being on the route of the great caravans to Mecca, it is the centre of an extensive trade. It was formerly famous for its manufacture of sabres; and its figured silk and cotton fabrics were originally named damasks from this city. Pop. 150,000.—33, 29 N. 36, 34 E.

Dec'can, or Country of the South, a region of Hindostan, stretching across the peninsula, and bounded by the Nerbudda on the N. and the Kistna on the S. It comprehends the provinces of Candeish, Berar, Gundwana, Aurungabad, Golconda, and Visiapore.

Del'hi, a province of Hindostan, to the north of Agra, situate between 28° and 31° N. lat. Excepting the banks of the Caggur, it is generally steril, or covered with dense jungles and forests.

Del'hi, the chief city of the above province, and long the capital of the Mogul empire, is situate on the banks of the Jumna, and surrounded with embattled walls. Though shorn of its ancient splendour, it still contains a number of fine edifices. The citadel is occupied by the Mogul, who is entirely supported by the British. Pop. 119,860.—28, 40 N. 77, 12 E.

Deray'eh, a town of Arabia, the capital of the Wahabees in Nejed, taken by Ibrahim Pasha in 1818.

Der'bead, a strongly-fortified seaport of Daghistan, on the W. coast of the Caspian Sea; it now belongs to Russia, to whom the Persians ceded it in 1796.

Diarbe'kir, a pashalic of Asiatic Turkey, comprising part of ancient *Armenia* and *Mesopotamia*.

Diarbe'kir, the capital of the above province, on the W. bank of the Tigris, with considerable trade. Pop. 50,000.—37, 56 N. 39, 52 E.

Doo'shak, or Jellalabad', the capital of the province of Seistan, in Afghanistan, situate near the Helmund.—31, 21 N. 61, 15 E.

Dowlatabad', a town and strong fortress of Hindostan, in the province of Aurungabad, on the summit of a steep mountain, and surrounded by several walls.

Dur'rah, Lake of. See Zurrah.

EAST CAPE, the most eastern extremity of Asia, on the W. of Behring's Straits.—66, 0 N. 190, 0 E.

East'er Island, in the South Pacific, about 20 miles in circuit, noted for the intelligence of the natives.—27, 0 S. 109, 45 W.

Elburz', a range of mountains in Persia, skirting the S. shores of the Caspian.

El Ka'tif, a seaport of Lahsa in Arabia, situate on a bay in the Persian Gulf. Pop. 6000.—26, 20 N. 49, 58 E.

Ellichpore', a city of Hindostan, in the province of Berar.

Ello'ra, a village of Aurungabad in Hindostan, near the city of Dowlatabad, remarkable for the number and magnitude of Hindoo excavated and highly-sculptured temples that have been discovered in its vicinity.

Elwund', a range of mountains in Persia, of which the highest summit is near the city of Hamadan.

Er'ivan, Lake of, in Armenia, situate N. E. of the city of Erivan, is 60 miles in circumference.

Er'ivan, a city of Armenia, with a strong fortress, situate on a precipitous rock, over the Tergue, near its junction with the Araxes, ceded by Persia to Russia in 1828. Pop. 11,284.

Erzeroum', the capital of Turkish Armenia, situate near the northern source of the Euphrates, in a beautiful plain, 7000 feet above the sea. It carries on a considerable trade. Pop. about 100,000.—39, 56 N. 40, 58 E.

Euphra'tes, or Frat, a celebrated river of Asia, rises from two principal sources in the mountains of Armenia. After a S. E. course of about 1500 miles, it receives the Tigris above Bassora, and the united stream, under the name of the Shat el Arab, falls into the Persian Gulf by several mouths. The

whole course of the Euphrates exceeds 1600 miles.

FARS, or Farsistan', the ancient Persis, a province of Persia, E. of Khuisistan, and N. of the Persian Gulf.

Fo'kien, a maritime province of China. Although it is covered with hills, it abounds not only in grain, but in fruit, particularly oranges, and the tea-plant is reared to a great extent.

Foo'tchoo, the capital of the province of Fokien, in China, situate on the Min-kiang, which is crossed by a stupendous bridge. It is as large as Canton, and carries on a considerable trade in teas, tobacco, and timber.

Formo'sa, a large and fertile island in the Chinese Sea, opposite the province of Fokien. It is 210 miles in length, by 90 in breadth.

Friend'ly, or Tonga, Islands, a numerous group in the Pacific Ocean, to the S. W. of the Society Islands. The principal are Tongataboo, Annamooka, Vavaoo, Eooa, and Tofoa. They are inhabited by a fine and interesting race, who have made some progress in civilization. Pop. about 80,000.

Furruckabad', a commercial city of Hindostan, in the province of Agra, near the W. bank of the Ganges. Pop. 67,000.—24, 45 N. 87, 57 E.

Fyzabad'. See Badakshan.

GAN'GES, one of the largest rivers of Asia, and held in the highest veneration by the natives of India. It issues in a small stream from beneath a mass of perpetual snow on the S. side of the Himmaleh Mountains, and is called the Bhagirathi till joined by the Alacananda, about 30 miles below Serinagur. On passing Hurdwar, in the province of Delhi, it enters the plains of Hindostan, and at Allahabad receives the Jumna, and is swelled by the accession of several large rivers in its progress to Patna, where it is from 1 to 5 miles broad, and 50 feet deep. About 200 miles from the sea commences the Delta of the Ganges, the numerous branches of which, in entering the Bay of Bengal, form a labyrinth of channels and creeks, called the Sunderbunds. The western or Hoogly

branch, which passes by Calcutta, is the only one that is navigable. The eastern branch receives the Brahmapoutra before pouring its flood into the ocean. The length of its course is about 2000 miles.

Gaur', or Paropami'san Mountains, a range which separates Afghanistan from Balkh.

Ga'ya, a city of Hindostan, in the province of Bahar, on a tributary of the Ganges. It is one of the holy cities of the Hindoos. Pop. 40,000.—24, 44 N. 85, 0 E.

Gaz'a, an ancient city of Palestine, near the coast. Pop. 5000.

Geor'gia, the ancient *Iberia* and *Colchis*, a mountainous region on the S. declivity of the Caucasus, between the Black Sea and the Caspian, now annexed to Russia by conquest. This beautiful country, watered by the Kur and numerous tributary streams, combines the productions both of the temperate and tropical climes. Its valleys are extremely fertile, and the vine grows wild on its hills. The beauty of the Georgian women, like that of the Circassians, is proverbial over the East. Pop. about 320,000.

Ghauts, two extensive chains of mountains in the S. of Hindostan, the western of which extends nearly 1000 miles, from Cape Comorin to Surat; the eastern chain is almost of equal length, on the opposite coast. See Neilgherries.

Ghi'lan, a province of Persia, extending 200 miles along the S. W. shore of the Caspian.

Ghiz'ni, an ancient city of Cabul, formerly capital of a great empire, but now in decay. Pop. 9000.

Gilo'lo, the largest of the Molucca Islands; like Celebes it is broken into four peninsulas, separated from each other by deep bays.

Go'a, New, or Pan'gi, a seaport in a small island on the W. coast of Hindostan, the capital of the Portuguese possessions. Population 9000.—15, 27 N. 74, 5 E.

Godav'ery, a large river of Hindostan, rises in the W. Ghauts, in the province of Aurungabad, and, traversing nearly the whole breadth of the peninsula, after a course of 850 miles, falls, by several mouths, into the Bay of Bengal.

Gog'ra, a river of Hindostan,

which rises in the Himmalehs, and flows into the Ganges above Patna.

Golcon'da, or Hydrabad', a province of Southern Hindostan, formerly celebrated for its diamond-mines. It forms part of the dominions of the Nizam.

Golcon'da, a celebrated fortress in the above province, formerly the capital of a kingdom, now the citadel of Hydrabad, and the repository of the Nizam's wealth.

Gombroon', or Bunder Abbas, a seaport of Kerman, in Persia, on a bay of the Gulf of Ormus, formerly a place of great trade, but now much reduced.

Gor'topè, a city of Thibet, situate on the Ladak, in a vast plain; the chief market for the shawl-wool.

Guinnak', a city of Mongolia, in Chinese Tartary, on the borders of the Desert of Cobi.

Gu'zerat, or Gu'jerat, a province of Hindostan, situate between the Gulfs of Cambay and Cutch and to the S. of Ajmere. It is a flat country with arid tracts, but many of its districts are very fertile and highly cultivated. Besides its native castes, it contained, in 1815, 150,000 families of Parsees.

Gwal'ior, a celebrated fortress of Hindostan, in the province of Agra, the capital of Scindia, the Mahratta chief. Pop. 30,000.—26, 15 N. 78, 5 E.

HADRAMAUT', a province of Arabia, occupying the southern coast from Yemen to Oman.

Hai'nan, a large island in the Chinese Sea, 190 miles in length and 70 in breadth. It is situate at the E. extremity of the Gulf of Tonquin, and separated by a narrow channel from the Chinese province of Quang-tung, to which it belongs.

Hamadan', a city of Irak, in Persia, on the site of the ancient *Ecbatana*. Pop. about 25,000.—34, 50 N. 48, 0 E.

Ham'ah, the *Hamath* of Scripture, a city of Syria, situate on both sides of the Orontes. It is the birthplace of Abulfeda, the distinguished oriental geographer. Pop. 30,000.—35, 1 N. 36, 57 E.

Ha'mi, or Cha'mil, a town of Little Bucharia, in Chinese Tartary, E. of Lok Nor.

Hangtchoo', the capital of the province of Tche-kiang in China,

and one of the finest cities in the empire, situate on a navigable river at its junction with the Grand Canal. It has an extensive trade in raw silks and teas. Pop. 600,000.—30, 35 N. 120, 0 E.

Heer'mund, or Hel'mund, the ancient *Etymandrus*, a river of Afghanistan, which rises near Cabul, and falls into the Lake of Zurrah.

Hej'az, a province of Arabia, extending along the Red Sea from Mount Sinai to the frontier of Yemen.

Herat', the ancient *Aria*, a large and commercial city of Khorassan, situate in an extensive and fertile plain. Pop. 100,000.—34, 30 N. 61, 52 E.

Hil'lah, a town of Irak-Arabi, in Asiatic Turkey, on the banks of the Euphrates; built on the site of the ancient *Babylon*, the ruins of which are still to be seen in the vicinity, consisting of vast masses of rubbish and bricks. Population 12,000.—32, 26 N. 44, 19 E.

Him'maleh, or Himalay'a, a stupendous range of mountains between Hindostan and Thibet, extending in length about 1300 miles, and in breadth from 250 to 300 miles. Dhwalagiri, or the White Mountain, the highest known pinnacle on the globe, is 28,074 feet above the level of the sea.

Hindoo'-Coosh, or Indian Caucasus, a range of lofty mountains, forming a continuation of the Himmaleh chain, on the N. of Cabul.

Hoang'-ho', or Yellow River, a very large river of China, issuing from the mountains of Thibet, and pursuing a circuitous course of 2000 miles through some of the finest provinces of China, till it falls into the Eastern Sea.

Hob'art Town, the capital of Van Diemen's Land, pleasantly situate on the river Derwent, about 20 miles from its mouth. It stands on a cove or bay, affording one of the best and most secure anchorages in the world. Pop. 8000.

Homs, the ancient *Em'esa*, a city of Syria, on the borders of the Desert. Pop. 20,000.—34, 35 N. 37, 6 E.

Hon'an, a central province of China, watered by the Hoang-ho. It is so fertile as to be called the "Garden of China."

Hong'-tse, an extensive lake of China, in the province of Kiangnan.

Hoog'ly, a branch of the Ganges. See Ganges and Calcutta.

Ho'reb, a mountain of Arabia, celebrated in sacred history as containing the rock from which, when struck by Moses, water issued to relieve the thirst of the Israelites. It is S. W. from Mount Sinai.

Houquang', a central province of China, to the S. of Honan, and traversed by the Yang-tse-kiang; it is considered the granary of the empire.

Huè, the capital of Cochinchina, situate on a navigable river ten miles from the sea, and strongly fortified. Pop. about 50,000.—16, 30 N. 106, 50 E.

Hurdwar', a town of Hindostan, in the province of Delhi, situate on the Ganges, where it issues from the Himmaleh Mountains. It is famous as a place of pilgrimage; its fair is the greatest in India.—30, 0 N. 78, 12 E.

Hyderabad', the capital of the province of Sindè, near the E. bank of the Indus, with a strong fortress. Population 15,000.—25, 28 N. 68, 41 E.

Hydrabad', or Golconda, a province of the Deccan. See Golconda.

Hydrabad', the capital of the above province, and of the Nizam's dominions, situate on the S. bank of the Musa. Pop. 200,000.—17, 20 N. 78, 35 E.

I'DA, a mountain of Asia Minor, opposite the entrance of the Dardanelles, 5292 feet high.

I'li, or Ou'lia, a river of Chinese Tartary, which falls into Lake Balkash.

I'li, Ee'la, or Gould'ja, a city of Mongolia, in Chinese Tartary, on the Ili. Pop. 75,000.

Imeri'tia, part of the ancient *Colchis*, a country bordering on the E. shore of the Black Sea, subject to Russia.

Indore', a city of Hindostan, in the province of Malwa, the capital of Holkar. Pop. 60,000.—22, 40 N. 75, 55 E.

In'dus, or Sindè, one of the largest rivers of Asia, is formed, according to the information of Lieutenant Burnes, by the river Ladak and

the Shyook, which unite their streams N. W. of Ladak, in Little Tibet; the one rising near the Lake Mansarowara, and the other, the principal branch, in the Kara Korum Mountains. After penetrating the Himmalehs, it assumes a southerly course, and, near Attock, is joined by the Cabul, when it becomes in many places rapid and deep. About 400 miles further down it receives, in one united stream, the five rivers of the Punjab, and on approaching the ocean, divides into several channels. The whole course of the Indus is estimated at 1700 miles, of which 1000, the distance from the sea to Lahore, is navigable for vessels of 75 tons.

Irak, or Ir'ak-Aje'mi, the most important province of Persia, comprehending the ancient *Media*.

Irak-Ar'abi, the ancient *Chaldea*, a province of Asiatic Turkey, known likewise by the name of the pashalic of Bagdad. It is watered by the Euphrates and Tigris.

Iran', the name by which Persia is known to the natives.

Irkutsk', a flourishing commercial city, the capital of E. Siberia, situate on the Angara, in a fine plain. Pop. 13,522.

Irrawa'dy, or River of Ava, supposed to have its source in Thibet, flows through the entire extent of the Birman Empire, and after forming an immense delta, falls into the Bay of Bengal, E. of Cape Negrais, by numerous mouths. From recent discoveries, this river in its upper course seems to be identical with the Sampoo, or River of Thibet, which has been hitherto regarded as the head of the Brahmapoutra.

Ir'tish, or Ir'tysch, a large river of Asiatic Russia, which issues from Mount Bogdo, in Eastern Tartary, flows through Lake Zai-zan, and, after a long and winding course towards the N. W., joins the Oby at Samara in W. Siberia.

Ispahan', in the province of Irak, formerly the capital of Persia, and one of the most splendid cities of the East; though much decayed, it is still magnificent, and possesses extensive trade, with flourishing manufactures. Pop. 100,000.—32, 42 N. 51, 45 E.

JAFFA, the ancient *Joppa*, the port of Jerusalem, situate on the coast of Palestine. It has obtained a dismal celebrity in modern times, from its capture by Bonaparte in 1799, and his cruel massacre of nearly four thousand Turkish prisoners. Pop. 5000.—32, 5 N. 34, 49 E.

Japan', Sea of, between the Japanese Islands and the E. coast of Chinese Tartary.

Ja'va, a large island S. E. of Sumatra, from which it is separated by the Straits of Sunda. It extends from east to west about 600 miles, with an average breadth of about 100; and is divided nearly in its whole length by a range of volcanic mountains. The European settlements are on the N. coast, which is intersected by a great number of rivers and fine bays. Java surpasses all the other islands of the Indian Archipelago in fertility, population, and general improvement; it is fruitful in rice, sugar, and coffee, and has extensive forests of teak. Pop. 6,000,000.

Jaxar'tes. See Sirr, or Sihon.

Jed'do, or Yed'do, the capital of Japan, situate at the head of a deep bay on the E. coast of the island of Nippon. It is said to contain many splendid palaces, and carries on a great internal trade. Pop. according to Balbi, 1,500,000.—35, 50 N. 139, 10 E.

Jella'labad'. See Dooshak.

Jer'icho, an ancient city of Palestine, situate in a pastoral vale to the W. of the river Jordan. It is now a mean village.

Jeru'salem, the celebrated capital of Judea, is situate on the declivity of a hill, at the extremity of an extensive plain. The splendour of its first and second temple, the destruction of the city by Titus, and the dispersion of the Jews by Adrian, are events known to every reader of history. The recovery of Jerusalem and the Holy Land from the Saracens was the great object of the Crusaders. It was taken in 1099 by Godfrey de Bouillon, who was created King of Jerusalem, and retaken by Saladin in 1187. Pop. 20,000, of whom one-fourth are Christians.—31, 48 N. 35, 14 E.

Jes'so, or Mats'mai, a large island

of Japan, to the N. of Nippon, from which it is separated by the Straits of Matsmai. It is about 150 miles long and 80 broad; high mountains, forests, rocks, and ravines, render the interior almost inaccessible.

Jid'da, a seaport of Arabia, on the coast of the Red Sea. It is a place of great trade, and is considered the port of Mecca. Pop. about 40,000.—21, 53 N. 39, 6 E.

Ji'hon, or Amoo'. See Oxus.

Jor'dan, a celebrated river of Palestine, issuing from Mount Hermon; it forms, with some other streams, the small lake Merom. Passing afterwards through the great lake called the Sea of Tiberias, and then flowing through an extensive plain, it loses itself in the Dead Sea.

Juggernaut', or more properly Jagatna'tha, the Lord of the World, a celebrated temple on the coast of Orissa, in Hindostan. The idol is a frightful figure of wood, representing one of the incarnations of Vishnu. On particular occasions, it is placed, superbly dressed, on an immense car, or moving tower, before the wheels of which some of the devotees, of whom from 40,000 to 130,000 repair annually to the festival, throw themselves, and are crushed to pieces.

Jum'na, a river of Hindostan, which issues from the Himmaleh Mountains, flows through Delhi and Agra, and, after a course of 780 miles, joins the Ganges at Allahabad.

Jypore', a handsome and strongly-fortified city of Hindostan, capital of a Rajpoot principality in the province of Ajmere. Population 60,000.—26, 53 N. 75, 51 E.

KAIFONG', the capital of the province of Honan, in China, about 6 miles S. of the Hoang-ho.—34, 50 N. 114, 25 E.

Kaisa'riah, the ancient *Cæsare'a Maza'ca*, a town of Caramania, in Asia Minor. Pop. 25,000.—38, 35 N. 55, 22 E.

Kai'tchoo, a seaport of Leaotong, in Chinese Tartary, on a gulf of the Yellow Sea; has considerable trade.—40, 29 N. 122, 21 E.

Kamtchat'ka, a peninsula in the E. extremity of Asiatic Russia. Though placed within the tempe-

rate zone, the cold is as severe as in the arctic regions; this is occasioned by the elevated chain of mountains which traverse nearly its whole length, and by the winds blowing from the polar seas. The country abounds in wild animals, many of which bear precious furs. The inhabitants are rude, living during winter in huts under ground, and travelling in sledges drawn by dogs. Pop. 4451.

Kan-kiang, a river of China, which traverses the province of Kiangsee from S. to N., and falls into the Poyang Lake.

Kar'a Ko'rum, a range of mountains on the north of Little Thibet.

Ka'rak, a small island in the Persian Gulf.

Kars, a fortified city of Turkish Armenia. Pop. 30,000.

Kastamou'ni, or Costamboul', a city of Anatolia, in Asia Minor. Pop. 18,000.—41, 20 N. 34, 5 E.

Kelat', the capital of Beloochistan, in Afghanistan, on a hill 8000 feet above the sea.—29, 51 N. 65, 50 E.

Ker'man, the ancient *Carmania*, a province of Persia, to the E. of Fars; it is interspersed with extensive tracts of desert.

Ker'man, the capital of the above province, once a place of great importance; but having been taken by Aga Mohammed in 1794, it has never recovered its splendour. Pop. 30,000.—29, 51 N. 56, 13 E.

Ke'sho, or Catchao, the capital of Tonquin, situate on the river Sang-koi, about 120 miles from its mouth. Pop. 40,000.

Kha'risim, or Khi'va, a province of Independent Tartary, to the S. of the Sea of Aral, traversed by the Oxus.

Khi'va, the capital of the above province, situate on a canal of the Oxus. Pop. 6000.

Khoras'san, an extensive province of Persia, now divided between the Shah of Persia and the Afghans. The great Salt Desert extends over the larger part of it.

Kho'ten, a city of Little Bucharia, in Chinese Tartary.

Khusistan', the ancient *Susiana*, a province of Persia, east of the Shat el Arab.

Kiach'ta, a frontier-town of Asiatic Russia, at which and the con-

tiguous Chinese town of Maimat-chin, all the commerce of these two great empires is carried on. Pop. 5000.

Kiangsee', a fine province of China, to the west of Tchekiang and Fokien, bordered by mountains of considerable height, of which many are cultivated to the summits.

Kianku'. See Yang-tse-kiang.

Kingkita'o, the capital of Corea, and the residence of the sovereign. —37, 50 N. 127, 54 E.

Ki'rin Ou'la, a town of Mandshuria, in Chinese Tartary, on a tributary of the Sagalien.

Kishm, an island in the Persian Gulf, 60 miles in length by 12 in breadth.

Kis'il-Ir'mak, the ancient *Halys*, a river of Asia Minor, issues from Mount Taurus, and flows with a circuitous course into the Black Sea.

Kist'na, or Krish'na, a river of Hindostan, which rises in the Western Ghauts, separates the Deccan from the peninsula, and, after diffusing fertility through a winding course of 700 miles, falls into the Bay of Bengal near Masulipatam.

Kiusiu'. See JAPAN, p. 207.

Kiz'il-O'zen, or Sufed', the ancient *Mardus*, a river of Persia, which rises in Diarbekir, and after a winding course falls into the Caspian near Reshd.

Koei-tchoo, a rugged and mountainous province of China, to the N. E. of Yun-nan.

Ko'jend, or Kho'jend, a city of Turkistan, in Independent Tartary, situate on the Sirr.

Kokaun', a city of Independent Tartary, the capital of a kingdom; situate on the Sirr, in a fertile plain. Pop. 60,000.

Koko Nor', or the Blue Lake, a large expanse of water in Chinese Tartary, on the borders of China.

Kolivan', a town of W. Siberia, on the Oby; in the vicinity are rich silver-mines.

Ko'nieh, the ancient *Ico'nium*, the chief city of Caramania in Asia Minor, formerly the capital of a kingdom. Pop. 30,000.—37, 52 N. 32, 45 E.

Ko'tah, a handsome and well-fortified city of Hindostan, in the province of Malwa.

Kumaon', a mountainous district of Hindostan, to the W. of Nepaul, and N. of Delhi.

Kur, the ancient *Cyrus*, a river of Georgia, which rises on the borders of Armenia, passes Teflis, and, after being joined by the Aras, falls into the Caspian.

Kurdistan', the ancient *Assyria*, the country of the Koords, a rude and mountainous province of Asiatic Turkey, east of the Tigris.

Ku'riles, a long range of islands on the eastern extremity of Asia, extending nearly 900 miles, from the S. point of Kamtschatka to the island of Jesso. Of the 22 that are known, 19 are subject to Russia, and the 3 most southerly belong to Japan.

Kutay'ah, the ancient *Cotyæum*, a handsome city of Anatolia in Asia Minor, on a tributary of the Sakaria; with considerable trade. Pop. 50,000.—59, 24 N. 30, 18 E.

Kwan-lun', or Kuen-lun', a range of mountains separating Thibet from Chinese Tartary.

LACCADIVES, a range of low islets off the coast of Malabar, surrounded by coral shoals. P. 10,000.

Ladak', or Leh, the capital of a province in Little Thibet; the seat of a considerable trade.—36, 35 N. 77, 19 E.

Ladrones', or Marian' Islands, a group lying in the N. Pacific, E. of the Philippines and N. of the Carolines.

Lahore', an extensive province of N. Hindostan, to the S. of Cashmere, and bounded on the W. by the Indus. It includes the greater part of the Punjab, with a considerable extent of mountain-territory, and is governed by Runjeet Sing, chief of the Seiks.

Lahore', the capital of the above province, is situate on the Ravee, on the great road from Delhi to Cabul. Pop. about 100,000.—31, 35 N. 74, 0 E.

Lah'sa, a district of Arabia, lying along the western shore of the Persian Gulf.

Lah'sa, the capital of the above district, situate on the river Aftan. —25, 50 N. 50, 30 E.

La'os, an extensive central country in the Eastern Peninsula, lying between Ava, Siam, and China, and inhabited by various tribes, known

under the name of the Shans. It is comprised in the empire of Annam, and is said to abound in metals. The great river Maykaung traverses it from N. to S.

Lar, the capital of Laristan, a province of Persia. Population 15,000.—27, 28 N. 53, 58 E.

Laristan', a province of Persia, bordering on the Persian Gulf.

Las'sa, the capital of Thibet, and the residence of the Dalai, or Grand Lama, the great head of the Shaman religion. Pop. 20,000.

Lata'kia, a seaport of Syria, with some beautiful remains of antiquity.—35, 28 N. 35, 52 E.

Launces'ton, a thriving town and seaport in the north of Van Diemen's Land, on the Tamar. Pop. above 5000.—41, 26, S. 146, 7 E.

Le'banon, or Li'banus, a chain of mountains in Syria, extending from the vicinity of Tripoli to the borders of Palestine, of which the loftiest summit, Mount Hermon, is 9500 feet in height, and always covered with snow. Of the few remains of its magnificent cedars, one tree in 1823 was upwards of 40 feet in circumference. The Druses and Maronites inhabiting Lebanon and its valley amount to 185,000.

Le'na, a large river of Siberia, which rises in the mountains N. W. of Lake Baikal, and after a course of 2000 miles, falls into the Frozen Ocean by several mouths.

Levant', a name sometimes applied to the eastern part of the Mediterranean, with its coasts.

Lok Nor', or Lop, a lake of Chinese Tartary, on the great caravan-route from Cashgar to China.

Loo-choo', an interesting group of islands, 36 in number, to the S. of Japan, and about 400 miles from the coast of China. The principal one, called the Great Loo-Choo, is about 50 miles in length, and from 12 to 15 in breadth; it is represented as being beautiful, fertile, and possessing a fine climate. The inhabitants are civilized.

Lopat'ka, Cape, the southern extremity of Kamtschatka.—51, 5 N. 156, 50 E.

Luck'now, the capital of the province of Oude, in Hindostan, situate on the Goomty, a tributary of the Ganges. It is the residence of the King of Oude, who has a

splendid palace. Pop. 300,000.—26, 49 N. 80, 58 E.

Lu'zon, or Luço'nia, the principal of the Philippine Islands. It is intersected by high mountains, among which are several active volcanoes. See Philippines.

MACA'O, a seaport and settlement belonging to the Portuguese, on an island in the Bay of Canton in China. Pop. 54,500.—22, 13 N. 113, 30 E.

Macas'sar, a city and settlement belonging to the Dutch, in the S. W. of the island of Celebes, with a strong fort.

Macas'sar, Straits of, an arm of the Indian Sea, about 350 miles in length, which separates the islands of Borneo and Celebes.

Madras', the capital of the Carnatic, and of the British possessions in S. Hindostan, is very unfavourably situate on a flat shore, along which runs a rapid current, with a violent surf. Fort St George is a strong and handsome fortress. Pop. 462,000.—13, 2 N. 80, 0 E. The Madras Presidency contains 141,923 sq. miles. P. 13,508,535.

Madu'ra, a fortified city of Hindostan, in the S. Carnatic, the capital of a district of the same name. Pop. 20,000.—9, 55 N. 78, 7 E.

Madu'ra, an island of the Indian Archipelago, on the N. E. coast of Java, from which it is separated by a narrow strait; it is 92 miles long by 17 broad. Pop. 218,659.

Maimatch'in, a frontier-town of Mongolia, near the Russian town of Kiachta, the only point where commerce can take place between Russia and China.

Malabar', a maritime province of S. Hindostan, extending 200 miles along the W. coast, between Canara and Cochin.

Malac'ca, or Malay'a, a country of India beyond the Ganges, forming a large peninsula, connected with the British province of Tenasserim on the north by the isthmus of Kraw. It is about 775 miles in length, with an average breadth of 125 miles, and is traversed in the interior from N. to S. by a range of mountains from which descend numerous streams, while its shores are thickly studded with small islands. It may now be considered as wholly dependent on Britain.

Malac'ca, the chief town of the Malayan Peninsula, on the Straits which bear its name. Pop. 4795. —The British settlement extends about 40 miles along the shore, by 30 inland, and contains 800 square miles. P. 34,606.—2, 15 N. 102, 20 E.

Malac'ca, Straits of, a narrow sea which separates the peninsula of Malacca from the island of Sumatra.

Maldives, a cluster of small coral islands in the Indian Ocean, S. W. from Cape Comorin. Cocoa-nuts, and cowrie-shells, used by the Hindoos as money, are their principal produce.

Mal'wa, a province of Hindostan, to the S. of Ajmere and Agra. It is watered by numerous rivers, and favoured with a rich soil and mild climate.

Manaar', Gulf of, a strait, 62 miles broad, separating the island of Ceylon from the peninsula of Hindostan; also called Palk's Channel or Passage. Across it runs a narrow ridge of rocks and sand, termed Adam's Bridge, which can only be passed by small boats.

Mandavee', a town of Sindetic Hindostan; in the province of Cutch, having a flourishing trade with Arabia, Bombay, and the Malabar coast. Pop. 35,000.—22, 50 N. 69, 30 E.

Mandshu'ria, the most eastern province of Chinese Tartary, diversified by mountain-ranges, and covered with thick forests. It is the country of the Mandshur or Manchoo Tartars, who conquered China in 1644, and are still masters of that country.

Mangalore', a seaport of S. Hindostan, the capital of the province of Canara; carries on a great export-trade in rice. Pop. 30,000.—12, 48 N. 74, 59 E.

Manila, the capital of the Spanish settlements in the Philippines, situate upon a noble bay on the S. W. coast of the island of Luzon. Pop. 140,000.—14, 55 N. 121, 0 E.

Mani'sa, anciently *Magnesia*, a city of Anatolia, in Asia Minor, near the Sarabat; famous for its saffron-groves. Pop. 40,000.—38, 40 N. 27, 30 E.

Mansarowar'a or Manassa'rowar, a lake in Thibet, situate in a high

table-land, and considered one of the most sacred of all the Hindoo places of pilgrimage.

Marian' Islands. See Ladronez.

Marque'sas, a cluster of islands in the S. Pacific, extending from 138° 45' to 140° 30' W. long., and from 8° 10' to 10° 10' S. lat. Their general aspect is beautiful, and their soil fertile. The natives are strong, tall, and well formed. Population, including the neighbouring group named the Washington Islands, 40,000.

Martaban', a province in the S. of the Birman Empire, lying along the E. side of the gulf to which it gives name; the S. portion extending from 15° 30' to 16° 30' N. lat., was ceded to the British in 1826.

Martaban', a town of the Birman Empire, in the above province, on the N. side of the river Saluen. Pop. 9000.—16, 52 N. 97, 59 E.

Mas'cat, or Mus'cat, a strongly-fortified seaport of Arabia, the capital of Oman, near the entrance of the Persian Gulf. It is a place of great trade. Pop. 12,000.—23, 38 N. 59, 15 E.

Masu'lipatam', a seaport of Hindostan, in the province of the Northern Circars, noted for the manufacture of fine chintz. Population 75,000.—16, 12 N. 81, 11 E.

Mats'mai, the capital of the Japanese island of Jesso. P. 50,000.

Maykaung', or Cambo'dia, a large river, supposed to have its source in the mountains of Thibet, passes through the Chinese province of Yun-nan, and after traversing Laos and Cambodia, falls into the Chinese Sea.

Mazanderan', a province of Persia, stretching along the southern shore of the Caspian.

Mec'ca, a city of Arabia, and capital of the province of Hejaz, situate in a narrow valley. It is celebrated as the birthplace of Mohammed, and venerated by the Mussulmans as the Holy City. It contains a spacious temple, in the centre of which is the kaaba, or house of the Prophet. Mecca has lost much of its former prosperity, yet it is still the annual resort of numerous pilgrims. Pop. 30,000.—21, 28 N. 40, 15 E.

Medi'na, a city of Arabia, in the province of Hejaz, on the border of the Desert, sacred as containing

the tomb of Mohammed, which is enclosed within a magnificent mosque. Pop. about 20,000.—25, 13 N. 40, 12 E.

Mek'ran, the *Gedro'sia* of the ancients, the maritime part of the province of Beloochistan, in which are extensive deserts.

Me'nam, or Siam' River, is supposed to rise in the mountains of Yun-nan in China, and, after a course of about 800 miles, it enters the Gulf of Siam below Bankok by three channels.

Mer'din, a city of Diarbekir, in Asiatic Turkey, situate on a mountain, with an ascent by stairs cut in the rock. Pop. 20,000.—37, 26 N. 40, 15 E.

Mer'gui, the capital of the province of Tenasserim, in the Eastern Peninsula. Pop. 8000.

Mer'gui Archipelago, a chain of islands, extending about 150 miles along the coast of Tenasserim, of which the principal are St Matthews and Domel.

Mesh'ed, a strongly-fortified city of Persia, the capital of W. Khorasan, situate in a fine plain. Pop. 50,000.—36, 14 N. 59, 34 E.

Mia'co, a city of Japan, in the island of Nippon, the ecclesiastical capital and residence of the Dai-ri. The imperial palace and many of the temples are very magnificent, and it is the seat of various manufactures. Pop. 500,000.

Mindana'o, the most S. of the Philippine Islands, 300 miles in length. See Philippines.

Min'der, the ancient *Mean'der*, a river of Asia Minor, which flows westward into the Archipelago.

Mirzapore', a flourishing city of Hindostan, in the province of Alahabad, situate on the Ganges. It is the great mart for cotton, and the seat of extensive manufactures. Pop. 200,000.

Mo'cha, a city of Yemen, in Arabia, the principal port on the Red Sea, noted for the coffee produced in its vicinity. Pop. 7000.—15, 16 N. 43, 10 E.

Mohan-laung', or Lanjang', the capital of Laos, in the Eastern Peninsula, on the banks of the May-kaung, said to be both extensive and splendid. P. stated at 50,000.

Moluc'cas, or Spice Islands, a group in the Indian Sea, between

Celebes and New Guinea, famous for the production of cloves. The chief of the Moluccas are Gilolo, Amboyna, Ceram, Ternate, and Tidore. See Banda.

Mongo'lia, an extensive region of Chinese Tartary, the native country of the Mongols. A considerable part of it is covered with the great desert of Shamo or Cobi.

Moorshedabad', a city of Hindostan, in the province of Bengal, long its capital, and still the residence of the Nabob, who is wholly dependent upon the British. Population 165,000.—24, 10 N. 88, 20 E.

Mo'sul, a city of Asiatic Turkey, situate on the W. bank of the Tigris, nearly opposite the site of the ancient *Nineveh*. Pop. 35,000.

Moul'tan, or Mool'tan, a province of Hindostan, S. of Lahore, both of which provinces are now under the dominion of the Seiks.

Moul'tan, a fortified city of Hindostan, capital of the above province, is situate about 4 miles E. of the Chenab.—30, 10 N. 71, 12 E.

Mussendom', Cape, a bold promontory of Arabia, at the entrance of the Persian Gulf.—26, 25 N. 56, 30 E.

Mysore', a province of S. Hindostan, consisting of a high table-land, nearly 3000 feet above the sea, from which rise a number of lofty hills. In consequence of this elevated situation, the climate of Mysore is unusually temperate and healthy, considering its tropical latitude. It is under the government of a native rajah, dependent upon the British.

Mysore', a city of Hindostan, the capital of the Rajah of Mysore. P. about 50,000.—12, 18 N. 76, 43 E.

NAGPORE', a city of Central Hindostan, the capital of the Rajah of Berar or Nagpore's dominions. Pop. 80,000.—21, 7 N. 79, 10 E.

Nangasa'ki, a seaport of Kiusiu, one of the Japanese Islands, being the only port of the empire to which Europeans are permitted to trade.—32, 57 N. 129, 49 E.

Nankin', a city of China, the capital of the province of Kiangnan, and formerly the imperial city, is situate near the S. bank of the Yang-tse-kiang, about 120 miles from its mouth, and communicates by the Grand Canal with Peking. Its

principal ornaments are the splendid gateways, and its pagoda or porcelain-tower, 200 feet high, consisting of nine stories, ascended by 884 steps. Though it has greatly declined since the government was transferred to Peking, it is still considered the most learned city of the empire, and is famous for its paper, printing, and silk manufactures, as well as for the cottons bearing its name. Pop. about 500,000.—32, 15 N. 118, 45 E.

Nantchang', the capital of the province of Kiangsee, in China, on the Kan-kiang; the great seat of the porcelain-manufactures. Pop. 300,000.—28, 35 N. 115, 45 E.

Nap'lous, or Nap'olose, a city of Palestine, in a fertile valley near the site of the ancient *Shechem*. Pop. 10,000.—32, 12 N. 35, 22 E.

Nav'igators' Islands, a group in the South Pacific, to the N. E. of the Friendly Islands. They are mountainous, with rich and well-wooded valleys. The natives are tall and finely formed, but savage and ferocious.

Negra'is, Cape, the S. W. extremity of the Eastern Peninsula, at the western mouth of the Irrawady.—16, 1 N. 94, 13 E.

Neilgher'ries, or Nhilger'ries, a range of high mountains on the S. of Mysore in India, whose agreeable and healthy climate, with rich and romantic scenery, has made it be resorted to by invalids as a sanitary station.

Nej'ed, a province of Arabia, including nearly all its central parts, and consisting chiefly of mountains and rude pastoral valleys. It is inhabited by Bedouins, and was the seat of the Wahabee power, though it is now in a great measure subject to the Pasha of Egypt.

Nepaul', a kingdom of N. Hindostan, separated from Thibet by the Himalaya Mountains, and bounded on the S. by the provinces of Oude, Bahar, and Bengal. It is under the government of a rajah. Population 2,000,000.

Nerbud'da, a river of Hindostan, which rises in the province of Gundwana, and, flowing westward through Malwa and Guzerat, falls into the Gulf of Cambay, after a course of 700 miles.

Ner'tchinsk, a town of Eastern

Siberia, near which are valuable lead and silver mines. Pop. 5000.

New Brit'ain, an island in the S. Pacific, lying in 150° E. long. and 5° S. lat. The inland parts are rocky and mountainous; but it is little known.

New Caledo'nia, an island in the S. Pacific, 15° E. of New Holland, generally mountainous, but flat in the N. E. part, and well cultivated.

New Gui'nea, or Pa'pua, a large island in the Eastern Sea, extending from the Moluccas, in a S. E. direction, about 1200 miles, and separated on the south from Australia by a dangerous channel called Torres' Strait. Of this island little is known beyond the coasts. It rises into hills of considerable height; and the forests of palm and other lofty trees afford a proof of the fertility of the soil. The natives, Oceanic Negroes, are very savage.

New Heb'rides, a group of islands in the S. Pacific, lying between 14° and 20° S. lat. and 20° E. of New Holland; they are mountainous, well wooded, and fertile. Pop. 200,000.

New Holland. See Remarks, p. 211.

New Ire'land, an island lying to the N. E. of New Britain, from which it is separated by the narrow channel of St George's Strait.

New Zea'land, the name given to two large and several smaller islands, lying in the Pacific Ocean, about 1000 miles S. E. from New Holland. The country is rich in minerals, and the soil fertile, producing flax and fine timber in great abundance. The natives have made some progress in civilisation, but still carry on war with dreadful ferocity. Several English missionaries have, however, taken up their residence with them. Pop. estimated at 200,000.

Nic'obar Islands, a group in the S. E. of the Bay of Bengal, between the Andamans and Sumatra. They are hilly and woody, abounding in cocoa-nuts, but are very unhealthy. The natives are quiet and inoffensive.

Nimgouta (Nimgoo'ta), a town of Mandshuria, Chinese Tartary.—44, 5 N. 129, 25 E.

Ningpo', a large city of China,

in the province of Tchekiang, situate on a river about 12 miles from the sea.—30, 10 N. 120, 30 E.

Nippon'. See JAPAN, p. 207.

OBy, or O'by, a larger river of Asiatic Russia, which rises in the Altaian Mountains; traversing Siberia, it receives the Irtysh, and, after a course of more than 2000 miles, falls into a deep inlet of the Frozen Ocean, called the Sea of Oby.

Ochotsk', a town of E. Siberia, on the gulf or sea of the same name. Pop. 1500.—59, 30 N. 145, 0 E.

Olympus, a lofty mountain of Asia Minor, to the S. of Bursa; its summit is covered with perpetual snow. Height 10,000 feet.

O'man, a district of Arabia, extending along the eastern coast, from Cape Ras el Hud to Cape Mussendom, at the entrance of the Persian Gulf.

Omsk, a town of W. Siberia, situate on the Irtysh. Pop. 11,428.

O'renburg, a government of Asiatic Russia, west of the Ural. Though mountainous, it is fruitful in grain, and maintains great flocks and herds. Extent 117,500 square miles. Pop. 1,044,000.

O'renburg, a fortified town in the above government, on the river Ural. Pop. 6000.

Or'fa, a city of Algezira, in Asiatic Turkey, the *Edes'sa* of the Greeks and Romans, and supposed to be the *Ur of the Chaldees* mentioned in Scripture. Population 50,000.—37, 5 N. 38, 38 E.

Oriss'a, a province of Hindostan, extending along the coast, from the Godavery to Bengal. The districts W. of Bengal are inhabited by a savage race of Hindoos, called Oureas.

Or'mus, a small island at the entrance of the Persian Gulf, once the seat of a great commerce.

Oron'tes, a river of Syria, which issues from Mount Lebanon, N. of Damascus, passes Antioch, and falls into the Mediterranean.

Osak'a, a flourishing seaport of Japan, in the island of Nippon, intersected by numerous canals, which are connected by bridges. Pop. 150,000.—34, 50 N. 135, 30 E.

Otaheiti', the principal of the Society Islands, consists of two peninsulas, about 108 miles in circumference. The soil on the low

grounds is amazingly fertile; and even the hills are covered to their summits with the deepest verdure, or with forests of bread-fruit, cocoa-nut, banana, and other valuable trees. In this island the influence of Christianity and civilisation has been fully felt, and nowhere have the labours of the missionaries been attended with greater success. Pop. 10,000.

Oude (Ood), a province of Hindostan, to the E. of Delhi and Agra, 250 miles in length by 100 in breadth. It is watered by the Goomty and Gogra, besides other streams; and its surface is flat and fertile. It is governed by a nabob, with the title of king, in strict dependence upon the British government. Pop. 3,000,000.

Oufa (Oo'fa), the capital of the government of Orenburg, in Asiatic Russia, situate at the junction of the Oufa and Biela. Pop. 6956.—54, 50 N. 55, 50 E.

Ougein', a city of Central Hindostan, in the province of Malwa, situate on the Sepra. It was known to the Greeks by the name of *Ozene*. Pop. about 100,000.

Owhyhee'. See Sandwich Islands.

Ox'us, Ji'hon, or Amoo', a large river which issues from a high table-land N. of the Hindoo-Coosh, and, flowing through Great Bucharria, falls into the S. W. extremity of the Sea of Aral, after a course of 1000 miles.

PADANG', a Dutch settlement and fort on the W. coast of Sumatra. P. 10,000.—1, 0 S. 100, 20 E.

Palembang', a town in the N. E. of the island of Sumatra, on a navigable river. Some of the houses are built on rafts anchored near the banks, and others are elevated on piles. Pop. 25,000.

Palestine, or the Holy Land, the ancient country of the Israelites, and the scene of the great events of the Mosaic and Christian dispensations, is bounded on the west by the Mediterranean Sea, and on the north by Syria. Although a mountainous country, it displays in general a luxuriant fertility corresponding to the descriptions of "the promised land." It was divided by the Romans into four provinces; *Judea*, in the

south, formerly possessed by the tribes of Judah, Benjamin, Dan, and Simeon; *Samaria*, in the middle, by that of Ephraim, and part of Manasseh; *Galilee*, in the north, by the tribes of Asher, Naphtali, Zebulun, and Issachar; and *Peræa*, on the east of Jordan, by those of Reuben, Gad, and the other part of Manasseh.

Palk's Channel. See Manaar, Gulf of.

Palka'ti. See Balkash.

Palmy'ra, the *Tadmor* of Scripture, an ancient city in the desert of Syria, the splendour of which is still attested by its magnificent ruins.

Pal'tè, a lake in Thibet, to the S. of Lassa, presenting the singular appearance of a canal, five miles broad, surrounding an island about 100 miles in circumference.

Pa'pua. See New Guinea.

Paramat'ta, a town of New South Wales, situate at the head of Port Jackson. Pop. 3000.

Pat'na, a city of Hindostan, the capital of the province of Bahar, situate on the S. bank of the Ganges. It is a great emporium of trade. Pop. 312,000.—25, 37 N. 85, 17 E.

Pechelee', the metropolitan province of China, bounded on the N. by the Great Wall, and on the E. by the Yellow Sea.

Pegu', a province of the Birman Empire, in the Eastern Peninsula, watered by the large rivers Irrawady and Sittang. It is very fertile, abounding in rice, and containing spacious teak-forests.

Pegu', a city in the above province, on the Sittang, is much decayed, but still adorned by a magnificent temple. Pop. about 5000.

Pei'ho, or White River, rises in Mongolia, passes near Pekin, and enters the Yellow Sea.

Pekin', the capital of the Chinese empire, is situate in the province of Pechelee, about 30 miles to the S. of the Great Wall. It consists of two distinct parts,—the Tartar and the Chinese cities,—of which the former is adorned by the imperial palace and gardens. Pekin is about 15 miles in circumference, surrounded by lofty walls, and divided into regular streets. Population estimated variously at from

700,000 to 2,000,000.—39, 50 N. 116, 30 E.

Pelew' Islands, a group in the Pacific, between the Philippine and the Caroline Islands, are well wooded, and the valleys extremely fertile. They are interesting for the kind and hospitable reception to Captain Wilson and his shipwrecked crew, and for the visit of their prince, Lee Boo, to England in 1784, where he died.

Per'gamos, or Ber'gamo, a city of Asia Minor, on the *Caicus*, once the capital of a powerful kingdom, and one of the seven churches of Asia. Pop. 15,000.

Per'sian Gulf, an arm of the Indian Ocean, separating the S. W. shores of Persia from the Arabian Peninsula.

Peshaw'er, a city of Afghanistan, situate in a beautiful plain, watered by the river Cabul, and surrounded by lofty mountains. Pop. 50,000.—34, 5 N. 71, 10 E.

Phil'ippine Islands, an extensive group of islands at the N. E. extremity of the Indian Archipelago, lying between 5° and 20° N. lat. They are extremely fertile in rice, sugar, and other tropical productions, and are clothed with perpetual verdure. A chain of lofty mountains runs through them, and they are peculiarly subject to violent hurricanes and earthquakes. The Philippines were taken possession of by the Spaniards in 1565, and still belong to them, though various native tribes remain independent. The principal islands are Luzon, or Luçon, Mindanao, Mindoro, Samar, Zebu, Panay, and Negros. Pop. 2,500,000.

Pitcairn's Island, a small island in the South Pacific, inhabited by an English colony, descended from the mutineers of the *Bounty*.

Pomoutou', or Dangerous Archipelago, sometimes called also the Low or Coral, an extensive and intricate group of islands in the Pacific, lying to the E. of Otaheite.

Pondicher'ry, a city on the coast of the Carnatic, the capital of the French settlements in Hindostan. Population about 40,000.—12, 0 N. 79, 55 E.

Poo'nah, a city of Hindostan, in the province of Aurungabad, until 1818 the capital of the Mahratta

empire, and since then of a British district. Pop. 110,000.

Po'yang, a lake of China, in the province of Kiangsee, 100 miles in circuit, surrounded by finely-wooded hills, and by large cities.

Prince of Wales' Island. See Pulo Penang.

Prome, a city of Ava, in the Birman Empire, on the Irrawady. Pop. 10,000.—18, 49 N. 95, 1 E.

Pu'lo Penang', or Prince of Wales' Island, situate off the W. coast of the peninsula of Malacca, from which it is separated by a narrow strait, two miles across. This picturesque little island is rich in tropical productions, and remarkably healthy. All ships from India to China touch at Penang, and it has of late acquired commercial importance as a depot. Pop. 60,000.—5, 30 N. 100, 20 E.

Punjab', the lower part of the province of Lahore in Hindostan, so named from the five rivers which, descending across it from the Himalahs, enter the Indus by one united channel; these are the Jelum, the Chenab, the Ravee, the Beyah, and the Sutledge.

QUANGSEE', a province in the S. of China, to the W. of Quangtung, and bordering on Tonquin. It is mountainous, and contains gold-mines.

Quangtung', a maritime province in the S. of China, traversed by considerable rivers, which are covered with barks, transporting merchandise to Canton, its capital.

RANGOON', the principal seaport of the Birman Empire, situate on the eastern branch of the Irrawady, about 30 miles from the sea. Pop. 18,000.—16, 48 N. 96, 11 E.

Ras el Hud, a cape forming the most eastern point of Arabia.—22, 22 N. 60, 0 E.

Red Sea, or Ara'bian Gulf, a branch of the Indian Ocean, dividing Arabia from Africa. It extends about 1500 miles from the Straits of Babelmandeb to the Isthmus of Suez at the W. head of the gulf, where it is only 60 miles from the Mediterranean. Its greatest breadth is about 200 miles. The navigation is difficult as well as dangerous, on account of numerous sand-banks and coral reefs.

Reshd, a flourishing commercial

city of Persia, the capital of the province of Ghilan, on the Caspian. Pop. 60,000.—37, 10 N. 49, 40 E.

Roma'nia Point, the southern extremity of the peninsula of Malacca, and of the continent of Asia.—1, 30 N. 104, 20 E.

Ros'tak, a city of Oman, in Arabia, the residence of the Imam.—23, 40 N. 56, 45 E.

Roum, a province of Asiatic Turkey, in the E. of Asia Minor.

Rungpoor', the capital of Assam, in the Eastern Peninsula, situate near the Brahmapoutra.

SAGA'LIEN, or Tarrakai', called by the natives Tcho'ka, a long and narrow island or peninsula (for it is still uncertain which), at the eastern extremity of Asia, N. of the island of Jesso, from which it is separated by a narrow channel, called the Strait of La Perouse.

Saga'lien Ou'la Ho'tun, a town of Mandshuria, in Eastern Tartary, on the Amur.—50, 2 N. 126, 57 E.

Saga'lien River. See Amur.

Saigong', a fortified city, the capital of Cambodia, near the mouth of the Donnai. It is the chief commercial and naval emporium of Cochin-China. Pop. 180,000.

Saka'ria, the ancient *Sanga'rius*, a river of Asia Minor, rises in the mountains S. of Angora, and falls into the Black Sea.

Salsette', an island on the W. coast of Hindostan, near Bombay, with which it is connected by an artificial causeway. It is about 15 miles square, and is rich in Hindoo antiquities. Pop. 50,000.

Saluen', Sulween', or Thalwayn', a large river of the Eastern Peninsula, rises in the S. W. extremity of China, on the borders of Thibet, flows through Laos, and falls into the sea below Martaban.

Samarang', a seaport on the N. coast of Java, with an extensive commerce. Pop. 36,000.

Samarcand', a city of Great Bucharia, in Independent Tartary, situate in a fertile plain. It was the capital and favourite residence of Timur towards the close of the 14th century. Pop. 10,000.

Sa'na, the capital of Yemen, in Arabia. Pop. about 30,000.—15, 21 N. 44, 0 E.

Sand'wich Islands, a group in the N. Pacific, discovered by Captain

Cook in 1778, extending from $18^{\circ} 54'$ to $22^{\circ} 15'$ N. lat., and from $154^{\circ} 54'$ to $160^{\circ} 24'$ W. long. They are fertile, and abound with the trees and other productions of tropical climes. In Owhyhee, or Hawaii, the largest of the group, are two stupendous volcanic mountains, Mowna Roa and Mowna Kea, the former rising to the height of 15,988 feet. Through an unhappy misunderstanding with the natives of Owhyhee, Captain Cook lost his life in 1779; yet they are in general of a mild and friendly disposition, and many of them have been converted to Christianity. Population about 130,000.

Sanpoo'. See Brahmapoutra.

Sar'abat, the ancient *Hermus*, a river of Asia Minor, falling into the Gulf of Smyrna.

Saree', the capital of the province of Mazanderan, in Persia. P. about 30,000.—36, 32 N. 53, 5 E.

Scanderoon', or Alexandret'ta, a town of Syria, and the port of Aleppo, on a gulf of the Mediterranean.—36, 40 N. 36, 10 E.

Scuta'ri, a fine city of Asiatic Turkey, on the Bosphorus, opposite Constantinople. Pop. 30,000.

Sechu'en, a fertile province of China, bounded by mountains, and traversed by the Yang-tse-kiang.

Seer, a seaport of Arabia, in the province of Oman, on the Persian Gulf.

Seistan', a province of Afghanistan; with the exception of the banks of the Heermund, it consists of arid plains.

Serampore', a Danish settlement in Hindostan, on the Hoogly, 12 miles N. of Calcutta, the principal station of the Baptist missionaries, who have distinguished themselves as oriental translators of the Scriptures. Pop. 13,000.

Serinagur', or Gur'wal, a small province of Hindostan, in the Mountain Territory, N. of Delhi.

Serinagur', the former capital of the above province, on the Alacanda; since the invasion of the Gorkhas, in 1814, it has been in a ruinous state.—30, 12 N. 78, 53 E.

Serin'gapatam', a strong city of Hindostan, the capital of Mysore under Hyder Ali and Tippoo Sultan, situate on an island formed by the Cavery. It was stormed by

the British, May 4, 1799. Pop. 10,000.—12, 28 N. 76, 45 E.

Sev'ero, Cape, the most northern point of Asiatic Russia and of the continent of Asia.—76, 11 N. 99, 0 E.

Shansee', a N. province of China, to the W. of Pechelee, the original seat of the founders of the empire.

Shantung', a province of China, S. E. of Pechelee, and terminating in a peninsula, stretching into the Yellow Sea.

Shat el Arab. See Euphrates.

Shensee', an extensive and mountainous province of China, in the N. W. of the empire, separated from Shansee on the E. by the Hoang-ho.

Shi'bam, a city of Arabia, capital of Hadramaut, and the residence of a powerful sheik.

Shiras', a city of Persia, the capital of Fars, beautifully situate amid fine gardens; and noted as the birthplace of Hafiz, the Persian poet. Pop. about 20,000.—29, 37 N. 52, 41 E.

Shir'van, a province in the S. of Asiatic Russia, separated from Persia by the Kur.

Siam', a kingdom of the Eastern Peninsula. It consists chiefly of a fertile valley, between two ranges of mountains, watered by the Menam. Siam abounds in rice, sugar, and cotton, and its fruits are peculiarly delicious. Pop., including Laos, 3,730,000.

Siam', or Yu'thia, a city, formerly the capital of Siam, in the Eastern Peninsula, situate on an island formed by the Menam.

Siam', Gulf of, a great bay of the Chinese Sea, between Malacca and Cambodia.

Siam'pa, or Tsiom'pa, a province of Cochinchina, in the Eastern Peninsula.

Sibe'ria. See ASIATIC RUSSIA, p. 205.

Si'don, or Saide, an ancient city of Phenicia, on the coast of the Mediterranean, celebrated in sacred and profane history. Pop. 15,000.—33, 34 N. 35, 23 E.

Sikokf. See JAPAN, p. 207.

Si'nai, a mountain of Arabia, near the head of the Red Sea, the spot where the Law was delivered to Moses; it is 7887 feet in height.

Sincapore', an island belonging to Britain, at the S. extremity of

the peninsula of Malacca, in the straits bearing that name; it is about 26 miles in length by 15 its greatest breadth, and although so near the equator, is exceedingly healthy. Pop. 22,000.

Singapore, a seaport on the S. coast of the above island, which has become the centre of an extensive commerce.—1, 20 N. 104, 0 E.

Sin'dè, a province of Hindostan, on both sides of the Lower Indus, governed by Ameers, or Moham-medan chiefs. Pop. 1,000,000.

Sin'gan, a strongly-fortified city of China, the capital of the province of Shensee. Pop. about 500,000.

Sirr, or Si'hon, the ancient *Jax-artes*, a large river which issues from the mountains that separate Western from Eastern Tartary, and, after a long course, chiefly N. W., falls into the Sea of Aral.

Sittang', or Zittang', a river of the Birman Empire, which falls into the Gulf of Martaban.

Sivas', the ancient *Sebas'te*, a city of Asia Minor, on the Kizil Irmak.

Smyr'na, an ancient city and seaport of Asia Minor, situate on a gulf of the same name in the Archipelago. It is a place of great trade, and claims the honour of being the birthplace of Homer. Pop. 120,000.—38, 25 N. 27, 11 E.

Soci'ety Islands, a group in the S. Pacific, lying to the N. E. of the Friendly Islands, of which the chief are Otaheite and Eimeo. The soil is fertile, producing cocoa-nuts, the bread-fruit, plantains, &c. in great abundance. The natives are distinguished for ingenuity.

Soco'tra. See AFRICA.

Sol'man Mountains, a ridge of high mountains in the E. of Afghanistan, running N. and S.

So'lo, or Souracar'ta, an inland city of Java, the capital of a native kingdom. Pop. in 1815 estimated at 105,000.—7, 30 S. 110, 55 E.

Sol'omon's Islands, a group in the S. Pacific, between 5° and 10° S. lat., and 155° and 165° E. long. On one of these islands La Perouse and his companions were wrecked.

Sooloo' Archipelago, a chain of islands in the Eastern Sea, extending from the N. E. point of Borneo to the W. extremity of Mindanao. The people carry on an

active commerce, but are notorious pirates. Pop. 300,000.

Sootchoo', one of the finest cities of China, in the province of Kiangnan, situate near the lake Tai, and extolled by the Chinese as their terrestrial paradise. Pop. 500,000.

Sour, the ancient *Tyre*, a decayed seaport of Syria, once a powerful commercial city. Sacred and profane writers give equally splendid descriptions of the magnificence of this "Queen of the Sea." Pop. 3000.—33, 0 N. 36, 24 E.

Sourabay'a, a flourishing seaport on the N. E. coast of Java, with a strong fort and a fine naval arsenal. Pop. 50,000.

Sultani'a, a city of Irak-Ajemi, in Persia, now in ruins.

Suma'tra, a large island of the Indian Archipelago, separated from the Malayan Peninsula by the Straits of Malacca, and from Java by the Straits of Sunda. It extends from N. W. to S. E., upwards of 1000 miles in length, with an average breadth of 165; and is divided by the equator, beneath which it is situate, into two nearly equal parts. Ranges of mountains run through the whole of the interior. Mount Ophir, in the central chain, rises to the height of 15,840 feet. Enclosed between these ranges are extensive and fertile plains, cleared of wood. It is very productive of pepper, rice, and valuable woods, and contains mines of gold, copper, and iron. The chief native states are Acheen, Siak, the Batta country, and Menangkabao. Pop. 2,500,000.

Sun'da, Straits of, an arm of the Indian Ocean, 90 miles long, which separates Sumatra from Java.

Surat', a city of Hindostan, in the province of Guzerat, situate on the Taptee, about 20 miles from its mouth. Pop. 160,000.—21, 15 N. 73, 0 E.

Sus'ter, or Shus'ter, the ancient *Susa*, the capital of Khusistan, in Persia, on the Karoon. Population 15,000.—32, 7 N. 48, 59 E.

Sut'ledge, a large river of Hindostan, the easternmost of the five rivers of the Punjab, issues from the sacred lake of Mansarowara, in Thibet, 17,000 feet above the sea. Descending from the Himmalehs, it receives 500 miles from its source,

the Beyah, and 400 miles below forms a junction with the Indus.

Sydney, the capital of New South Wales, finely situate on the S. shore of Port-Jackson; in extent and security, the harbour is unrivalled. Sydney commands an extensive trade, which is rapidly increasing. Pop., in 1833, 16,232.—33, 54, S. 151, 11 E.

Sy'ria, a province of Asiatic Turkey, lying along the E. coast of the Mediterranean, and famed in ancient history.

TABA'RIA, the ancient *Tibe'rias*, a city of Palestine, situate on the S. W. shore of the Lake of Tiberias, called also the Lake of Galilee. Pop. 4000.

Tabreez', or Tau'ris, a city of Persia, the capital of Azerbaijan, situate in the centre of a great plain, on the river Aigi, which runs into Lake Urmia. Pop. about 50,000.—38, 7 N. 46, 17 E.

Tad'mor. See Palmyra.

Tai', a fine lake in the Chinese province of Kiang-nan.

Taihuen', the capital of the province of Shansee, in China, a place of considerable trade, particularly in carpets resembling those of Turkey.—37, 50 N. 112, 15 E.

Taiwan', the capital of the island of Formosa.—22, 59 N. 128, 0 E.

Tanjore', a fortified city of the Carnatic, in S. Hindostan, celebrated for a magnificent pagoda, and as a seat of Hindoo learning. Pop. 30,000.—10, 43 N. 79, 5 E.

Taptee', a river of Hindostan, which rises in the province of Gundwana, and falls into the sea 20 miles below Surat.

Tar'sus, or Tersoos', a city of Asia Minor, on the *Cydnus*, the ancient capital of *Cilicia* and the birth-place of St Paul. Pop. 30,000.

Taschkend', a city of Turkistan, in Western Tartary, on the Sirr. Pop. about 40,000.

Tassisu'don, the capital of Bootan, in Thibet, situate in a fertile valley. The citadel is the residence of the rajah.—27, 47 N. 89, 40 E.

Tat'ta, the ancient *Pat'ala*, a city of Hindostan, in the province of Sindè, situate near the W. bank of the Indus, about 65 miles from the sea. Pop. 15,000.—24, 48 N. 68, 18 E.

Tau'rus, a lofty chain of moun-

tains in Asia Minor; the most elevated peak is 10,000 feet in height.

Tchan'y, a lake of W. Siberia, in the province of Kolyvan, upwards of 200 miles in circumference.

Tchekiang', a maritime province of China, to the N. of Fokien; its surface is finely diversified with hills and plains, and covered with extensive mulberry-plantations.

Teen-shan', or the Celestial Mountains, a range of lofty mountains in the west of Mongolia.

Tef'lis, the capital of Georgia, situate on the banks of the Kur; celebrated for its hot-baths. Pop. 19,170.—41, 30 N. 44, 57 E.

Teheran', or Tehran', the capital of Persia. It is situate in the province of Irak, at the foot of Mount Elburz, and near the ruins of the ancient *Rhagæ*. Population 60,000; by some accounts 150,000.—35, 45 N. 51, 23 E.

Tellicher'ry, a seaport of Hindostan, on the coast of Malabar.

Tenas'serim, a province on the S. of the Birman Empire, which, with those of Ye and Tavoy, was ceded to Britain in 1826.

Terki'ri, or Ten'gri, a lake in Thibet, 70 miles long and 25 broad.

Ter'rate Isle, one of the Moluccas, in the Eastern Ocean, with a town of the same name. It is famous for nutmegs. Pop. of town 5000.

Te'shoo Lom'boo, in Thibet, the seat of a lama, near the Bootan frontier. Pop. 5000.

Ti'gris, a large and rapid river of Asiatic Turkey, issues from the mountains of Armenia to the N. of Diarbekir, and, after pursuing a course of 800 miles nearly parallel to the Euphrates, at length unites with that river above Bus-sora. See Euphrates.

Timor', a large island of the Indian Archipelago, about 250 miles in length with an average breadth of 40, on which the Dutch and Portuguese have settlements.

Tobolsk', the capital of W. Siberia, situate at the confluence of the Tobol and the Irtysh. It carries on a considerable trade. Pop. 17,558.—58, 5 N. 68, 0 E.

Tocat', a city of Roum, in Asiatic Turkey, on the banks of the

Jekil-Irmak, the ancient *Iris*. It is the centre of an extensive inland trade. Pop. 60,000.—59, 52 N. 37, 1 E.

Tomsk, a town of W. Siberia, situate on the Tom, above its junction with the Oby. Pop. 10,577.—56, 30 N. 84, 45 E.

Ton'ga. See Friendly Islands.

Tong-ting', a large lake of China, in the province of Houquang, 300 miles in circumference.

Tonquin ('Tonkeen'), a kingdom of the Eastern Peninsula, comprehended in the empire of Annam. The hilly country bordering on China is said to be rich in the precious metals.

Tranquebar', a seaport and Danish settlement in S. Hindostan, on the Coromandel Coast, situate at one of the mouths of the Cavery. Pop. 15,000.—11, 0 N. 79, 55 E.

Travancore', a province of Hindostan, forming the south-western extremity of the peninsula, from Cochin to Cape Comorin.

Trebisonde', the ancient *Trapezus*, a city of Asiatic Turkey, on the coast of the Black Sea. It is a place of considerable trade. Pop. 50,000.—41, 2 N. 39, 40 E.

Trichinopoly, a celebrated city and fortress of S. Hindostan, in the Carnatic, situate on the S. bank of the Cavery; in the vicinity are two magnificent pagodas. Pop. 80,000.—10, 45 N. 78, 45 E.

'Irin'comalee', a seaport of Ceylon, with a strong fortress and an excellent harbour, situate on the N. E. side of the island.—8, 30 N. 81, 25 E.

Trip'oli, a seaport of Syria, on the Mediterranean, in a fertile plain, with a considerable trade. Pop. 15,000.—34, 26 N. 35, 25 E.

Trivanderam', a city of S. Hindostan, the capital of Travancore, and the residence of the rajah.—8, 28 N. 77, 7 E.

Tsinan', a city of China, the capital of the province of Shantung, with large manufactures of silk.

Turfan', a town of Chinese Tartary, to the north of Lok Nor.—42, 0 N. 83, 45 E.

Turkistan', a name applied indefinitely to Independent Tartary.

Turon', a fine bay of Cochin-China, on which stands a town of the same name.

UMMERAPOO'RA, or Amara-pu'ra, a fortified city of the Birman Empire, of which it was the capital from 1783 to 1824, situate on a beautiful lake, and near the W. bank of the Irrawady. Pop. 50,000.—21, 55 N. 96, 0 E.

Ural (Oo'ral), a river of Asiatic Russia, rises in the Ural Mountains, and after a southerly course of 900 miles, falls into the Caspian.

Urg'henz', a town of Western Tartary, in the province of Kharrism, about 6 miles from the Oxus. Population 12,000.

Ur'mia, or Uru'mia, a lake of Persia, in the province of Azerbijan, about 280 miles in circumference, remarkable for its extreme saltiness.

VAN, a salt lake of Asiatic Turkey, 168 miles in circumference.

Van, a strongly-fortified city of Asiatic Turkey, on the lake to which it gives name. Pop. 40,000.—58, 40 N. 42, 58 E.

Van Die'men's Land. See Remarks, p. 211.

Vellore', a town and strong fortress of the Carnatic, in S. Hindostan, situate on the Palar.

Visagapatam', a city of Hindostan, the capital of a district of the same name in the Northern Circars.—17, 40 N. 83, 27 E.

Visiapore', or Bejapore', a province of Hindostan, extending about 350 miles along the W. coast of the Deccan, and bounded on the N. by Aurungabad.

Visiapore', or Bejapore', the capital of the above province, formerly a Mohammedan city of great extent and magnificence.—16, 50 N. 75, 40 E.

Vol'ga, or Wol'ga. See RUSSIA IN EUROPE, p. 158.

Vootchang', a city of China, the capital of the province of Houquang, situate on the Yang-tse-kiang. Pop. about 400,000.—30, 25 N. 114, 5 E.

YAKUTSK', a town of E. Siberia, on the W. bank of the Lena, the great mart for furs. Pop. 7000.—61, 55 N. 129, 30 E.

Yang-tse-kiang', or Kian-ku', the largest river of Asia, has its source in the mountains of Thibet, traverses all the great central provinces of China, and, after a course of more than 2900 miles, falls into

the Eastern Sea, about 120 miles below Nankin.

Yarkand', a city of Chinese Tartary, situate on a river in a fertile plain; the centre of the inland trade of China with W. Tartary. Pop. 50,000.—40, 15 N. 73, 35 E.

Yarkand', or Tar'im, a river of Chinese Tartary, rises in the Mouz Tagh, and running eastward, falls into Lok Nor, or the Lake of Lop.

Yellow Sea, or Whang-Hay, an arm of the Eastern Sea, between China and the peninsula of Corea, and terminating in the Gulfs of Pechelee and Leaotong.

Yem'bo, a seaport of Arabia, on the Red Sea; it is the port of Medina. P. 5000.—24, 18 N. 38, 25 E.

Ye'men, the *Arabia Felix* of antiquity, a province of Arabia, bordering upon the Red Sea; its hills are covered with fine coffee and other aromatic plants.

Yen'isei, a large river of Siberia, issues from the mountains to the S. W. of Lake Baikal, unites with the Angara above Yeniseisk, and flows into the Arctic Ocean.

Yen'iseisk, a town in E. Siberia, on the Yenisei, below its junction with the Angara. Pop. 6000.

Yezd, a city of Persia, in the S. W. of Khorassan, with a flourishing trade and silk-manufactures. Population 50,000.—32, 24 N. 55, 42 E.

Yun-nan', a mountainous province of China, in the S.W. frontier.

Yun-nan', the capital of the above province, situate on a large lake.

ZAIZAN', a lake of Chinese Tartary, near the frontiers of Siberia, traversed by the Irtysh.

Zur'rah, or Dur'rah, Lake of, in Afghanistan, on the borders of Khorassan; it is 90 miles in length by 20 in breadth.

AFRICA

Is bounded N. by the Mediterranean; W. by the Atlantic; S. by the Southern Ocean; and E. by the Isthmus of Suez, the Red Sea, and the Indian Ocean. The superficial area has been estimated at 11,000,000 square miles; and its population at 70 millions.

The countries which it contains are, BARBARY, comprehending Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, and Barca; WESTERN AFRICA, including Upper and Lower Guinea; SOUTHERN AFRICA; EASTERN AFRICA; EGYPT, NUBIA, and ABYSSINIA; CENTRAL AFRICA.

ISLANDS.—The Azores, Madeiras, Canaries, Cape Verd Islands, Fernando Po, St Thomas, Ascension, St Helena, Madagascar, Comoro Isles, Bourbon, Mauritius, or Isle of France, Socotora.

GULFS AND BAYS.—Sydra, Cabes, Tunis, Guinea, in which are the Bight of Benin and the Bight of Biafra; Saldanha, Table, False, Algoa, Delagoa, and Sofala Bays, the Red Sea.

STRAITS.—Gibraltar, Babelmandeb, Channel of Mozambique.

ISTHMUS.—Suez.

Hindus L.



Zambezi river,
Caffres, who with features in general



CAVES.—Bon, Spartel, Cantin, Geer, Nun, Bojador, Blanco, Verd, Roxo, Mesurada, Palmas, Formosa, Lopez, Negro, Voltas, Good Hope, Agulhas, Corrientes, Delgado, Guardafui.

MOUNTAINS.—Atlas, Kong, Jebel Kumrah, or Mountains of the Moon, Mountains of Lupata, the Abyssinian Mountains, the Peak of Teneriffe in the Island of Teneriffe.

RIVERS.—The Nile, Niger, Senegal, Gambia, Rio Grande, Congo, or Zaire, Orange, Zambezi.

LAKES.—Tchad, Dembea, Maravi.

REMARKS.

Africa extends from $37^{\circ} 20'$ N. to $34^{\circ} 50'$ S. lat., and from $17^{\circ} 30'$ W. to $51^{\circ} 20'$ E. long. Its length, from the Cape of Good Hope to the Mediterranean, on the coast of Tunis, is about 5000 miles; and its greatest breadth, from Cape Verd to Cape Guardafui, is nearly the same. It forms a vast peninsula, separated from Europe by the Mediterranean, and joined to Asia by the Isthmus of Suez.

In extent, Africa holds the third rank among the four great divisions of the globe; but is the lowest in political and moral importance. The knowledge of this continent possessed by the ancients was extremely limited, scarcely extending beyond the northern states; and its interior remained till lately a blank in the map of the world. The curiosity and enterprise of modern travellers have overcome in a great measure the obstacles presented by a burning climate, extensive deserts, and the barbarism of the natives. A considerable extent of Central Africa has been explored, and found to be more fertile, more highly cultivated, and inhabited by milder races than the countries previously known. Ethiopia, Egypt, and the northern states, attained in ancient times a high degree of civilisation; but they now present few traces of their former refinement.

Various distinct races people this continent. The inhabitants of Egypt seem to be of Hindoo origin, and the Abyssinians appear to have passed over from Arabia. Carthage was founded by a Phœnician colony, and other regions of the north were peopled by Medes, Persians, and Armenians. Central and Western Africa, from Senegal to Cape Negro, are occupied by the negroes, apparently a distinct and indigenous race. The east coast, northwards to the Zambezi river, and part of the interior, are inhabited by the Caffres, who with features in general less flat than those of

the negroes, resemble them in their thick lips, their curled and woolly hair, and their complexion, varying from a yellow brown to a shining black. The Berbers and the Shelluhs of the Atlas Mountains, and the frontiers of Morocco, are of a fairer complexion and a lighter frame than the Moors of the plains; and in their sentiments, morals, and manners, are decidedly superior. The Hottentots in the south appear to be a distinct race from both negroes and Caffres. Some of their external qualities, as well as their language, seem to indicate their affinity with the Mongolian and Kalmuck Tartars.

EXERCISES.

How is Africa bounded? What is its extent in square miles? What is its population? What are its countries, its islands, gulfs and bays, straits, isthmus, capes, &c.? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Africa situate? What are its length and breadth? What is its form? What rank does it hold among the great divisions of the globe? How far did the knowledge of this continent possessed by the ancients extend? What obstacles have modern travellers overcome? What is the nature of the territories they have explored? What was the condition of Ethiopia, Egypt, and the northern states, in ancient times? From what origin do the Egyptians, Ethiopians, Carthaginians, and other inhabitants of the north appear to have sprung? By what people are the central and western regions of Africa occupied? What part of the continent is inhabited by the Caffres? In what features do they resemble and differ from the negroes? In what respects do the Berbers and the Shelluhs differ from the Moors? With what people do the language and some external qualities of the Hottentots seem to indicate an affinity?

BARBARY.

States.	Chief Towns.
Morocco.....	MOROCCO, Mogadore.
Fez.....	FEZ, MEQUINEZ, Tetuan, Ceuta, Tangier, Sallee.
Algiers.....	ALGIERS, Oran, Tremezen, Bona, Constantina.
Tunis.....	TUNIS, Kairwan, Cabes.
Tripoli.....	TRIPOLI, Mesurata.
Barca.....	Derna, Bengazi.
South from Barbary are,—	
Darah.....	Tatta.
Tafilet.....	Tafilet.
Segelmissa.....	Segelmissa.
Fezzan.....	Mourzouk, Sockna.

In Tunis is the river Mejerdah, and the lake called by the ancients *Tritonia Palus*.

REMARKS.

Of Barbary, or, as some geographers term it, the region of Mount Atlas, that extensive chain of mountains is the most remarkable feature. The low land, between this range and the sea, varying from 30 to 150 miles in breadth, is watered by many streams from the hills, and displays in general exuberant fertility. Its agricultural products are nearly the same as those of Europe; its fruits are superior.

Of the domestic animals, the mule and the ass are chiefly employed in labour. The Barbary horse is famed for its lightness and beauty of form. The fleeces of the sheep are in general coarse and hairy, except those of Morocco, some breeds of which produce very fine wool.

Among the wild animals are the lion, here remarkable for strength and ferocity, the panther, the hyena, the jackal, and the antelope or gazelle. Serpents, scorpions, and locusts, are scourges with which Barbary is peculiarly afflicted.

The ridges of Mount Atlas yield in considerable abundance silver, copper, lead, and antimony. The plains are remarkable for the prevalence of saline substances, while the lakes are nearly as salt as the sea. Salt springs are more numerous than fresh, and there are hills composed entirely of that substance. Nitre is found in many places mixed with the soil. Hot springs and streams occur in various districts; and of one, near Constantina, the water is so warm as to calcine the rocks over which it passes.

This part of Africa was distinguished in ancient history. Carthage, the first commercial state of antiquity, long disputed with Rome the empire of the world. After its fall, the northern provinces of Africa became the granary of Italy. Under the Saracen princes who afterwards occupied it, Barbary, especially Fez, acquired unusual lustre. Its different states, long sunk in tyranny and oppression, have greatly declined in importance; and their maritime strength was for ages exerted only in piratical excursions, which have now been suppressed. Mohammedanism is the established religion.

EXERCISES.

What are the states and towns of Barbary? Name the river and lake of Tunis. What is the most remarkable feature in Barbary? What is the general extent of the low

land lying between Mount Atlas and the sea? What is the quality of the soil? What are its products? What domestic animals are chiefly employed in labour? For what is the Barbary horse famed? Is there any thing remarkable about the sheep of Barbary? What are the principal wild animals in these states? With what scourges is Barbary peculiarly afflicted? What metals does the Atlas range of mountains yield? For what mineral quality are the plains remarkable? What substance is sometimes found mixed with the soil? What remarkable effect does the heat of the water near Constantina produce? Was Barbary distinguished in ancient history? What state disputed with Rome the empire of the world? What advantage did Italy afterwards derive from these African provinces? Under what princes did Barbary acquire unusual lustre? In what has the maritime strength of the Barbary states been for ages exerted? What is the established religion of Barbary?

WESTERN AFRICA.

Divisions.

Chief Towns.

Sahara, or the Great Desert.

Senegambia, containing the countries watered by the Senegal,

Gambia, and Rio Grande.....Fort St Louis, Bathurst.

Upper Guinea, containing

Sierra Leone.....Freetown.

Grain Coast.....Sanguin, Grand Bassa.

Ivory Coast.....Lahou.

Gold Coast.....Cape Coast Castle, El Mina.

Slave Coast.....Whidah, Badagry, Ardra.

Ashantee.....Coomassie.

Dahomey.....Abomey.

Benin.....Benin, Waree, Calabar.

Lower Guinea, containing

Loango.....Loango.

Congo.....St Salvador.

Angola.....St Paul de Loando.

Benguela.....San Felipe de Benguela.

RIVERS.—Senegal, Gambia, Rio Grande, Niger, or Quorra, Congo, or Zaire, Coanza.

REMARKS.

Sahara, with its members,—the smaller deserts of Bornou, Bilma, Barca, and some others,—may be considered as a vast ocean of sand and gravel, branching into gulfs and bays, and containing *Oases*, or fertile spots, like islands, whose luxuriant soil and dense population afford an

agreeable relief to the traveller from its general solitude and sterility. It stretches from the shores of the Atlantic to the confines of Egypt, nearly 3000 miles in length and 1000 in breadth. In its western division, the oases are few and small; in the eastern, they are more numerous and of greater extent. The principal are Fezzan, Agades, Augela, Borgoo. This immense expanse of sand is traversed by caravans, which vary their direction according to the position of the different oases, where man and animals obtain rest and refreshment; but sometimes whole caravans perish in the midst of this arid waste. Ostriches and gazelles roam over these desolate regions; the horrors of which are aggravated by lions, panthers, and serpents. A plant resembling thyme, acacias, and other thorny shrubs, nettles and brambles, constitute the scanty vegetation of the Desert.

From the southern border of the Sahara to the frontier of Guinea, the country is in general fertile, and watered by some important rivers, on the banks of which the vegetation is luxuriant; while the forests of cocoa-trees, mangoes, palms, bananas, tamarinds, citrons, oranges, and pomegranates, afford evidence of the depth of the soil. But the most colossal tree of these regions is the *baobab*, whose trunk is hollowed into chambers, within which are suspended the bodies of the dead.

The alimentary plants of Western Africa are various and abundant; and its flora is equally magnificent and rich.

The elephant, hippopotamus, rhinoceros, lion, panther, striped hyena, jackal, giraffe, zebra, antelope, deer, and numerous species of monkeys, are found in these regions. The boa-constrictor, and various other species of serpents, lurk amid the rank vegetation; venomous insects and clouds of locusts sometimes infest the air, and spread devastation far and wide. Birds of the most splendid plumage, as the aigrette, and various species of paroquets, swarm in the woods.

Gold, ivory, and palm-oil, are the chief exports from the coast of Guinea.

EXERCISES.

What countries and towns does Western Africa comprehend? What are the principal rivers? In what view may the Sahara, with its members, be considered? What is its extent in length and breadth? What are its principal oases? How is this vast expanse of sand traversed? What calamities sometimes befall the caravans? What animals are found in these desolate regions? What plants constitute the

vegetation? What is the nature of the country between the Desert and Guinea? What species of trees abound here? Which is the most colossal tree of those regions? Are the alimentary plants numerous? Is the flora rich? What wild animals are found in this country? By what reptiles and insects is it infested? What is remarkable about the birds? What are the chief exports from the coast of Guinea?

SOUTHERN AFRICA.

Divisions.

Chief Towns.

Country of the Boshuanas.....Lattakoo, Kureechance.
Caffraria.

Cape Colony.....Cape Town, Graham's Town.

RIVERS.—Orange, Oliphant, Great Fish River.

REMARKS.

The country to the east of Cape Colony, and extending along the coast of Natal, is inhabited by the Caffres, a fierce pastoral race of men, but brave, frank, and honest. North from them are the Zoolas, a ferocious tribe, who have lately committed dreadful ravages in this part of Africa.

To the north of the colony lies the territory of the Boshuanas, a pastoral and agricultural race, less vigorous and intrepid than the Caffres, but more industrious, having well-built towns of considerable extent.

The colony is peopled by various tribes of Hottentots, of whom indolence and disregard of cleanliness are the characteristics; the Bosjesmans, or Bushmen, and other free Hottentots, are wild and ferocious in their disposition. Some parts of the territory of the Cape of Good Hope are very productive. The corn and fruits are excellent. One spot produces the famous Constantia wine; and the flowers are unrivalled in brilliancy and fragrance. Among the wild animals of the country are the zebra, the elephant, hippopotamus, giraffe, the porcupine, and many poisonous snakes. This country was colonized by the Dutch about 1650; but since 1806 it has been in the possession of the British. The population in 1831 consisted of 92,715 whites and 34,133 slaves.

EXERCISES.

Into what territories is Southern Africa divided? Name the chief towns and rivers. By whom is the country to the east of Cape Colony inhabited? What is their character? What tribe have lately committed dreadful ravages? What territory extends to the north of the colony? What is the character of the people? By what tribes is the colony peopled?

What are the characteristic qualities of the Hottentots? What tribes of them are peculiarly wild and ferocious? Is the Cape Territory productive? Which of its productions are most noted? Mention some of the wild animals of this country. By what European people was it first colonized? In whose possession is it now? What is the number of its inhabitants?

EASTERN AFRICA.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Adel.....	Zeila, Berbera.
Ajan.....	Magadoxo.
Zanguebar.....	Mombaza, Quilooa.
Mozambique.....	Mozambique, Quillimanè.
Sofala.....	Sofala.
Mocaranga.....	Manica, Zumbo.
Coast of Natal.....	Port Natal.

RIVERS.—Zambezi, or Cuama, Mafumo, Sofala.

REMARKS.

Almost the whole of the Eastern Coast of Africa presents an aspect of fertility. Adel, the country of the Somaulis, between the Straits of Babelmandeb and Cape Guardafui, abounds in myrrh and frankincense. The coast of Ajan, viewed from the sea, appears a desolate mass of rocks and sand; but the interior is more fertile, and carries on a considerable trade in gold, ivory, and ambergris. Zanguebar is low, marshy, and unhealthy; and its extensive forests are said to abound in elephants. The soil of Mozambique is particularly luxuriant; and gold, washed down the rivers in great quantities, constitutes a chief part of its commerce. Sofala, besides the advantages of a genial soil and tolerable climate, possesses mines of gold so abundant and pure that geographers have fancied that here was the Ophir of the ancients. Mocaranga is said to be a rich and powerful country, containing productive mines of gold. The coast of Natal, extending from the Bay of Lorenzo Marquez to the Great Fish River, is watered by numerous streams, covered with wood, and intersected by savannahs. The Portuguese were formerly masters of nearly the whole of Eastern Africa, but they have been driven from the greater part of it by the natives and the Arabs from Mascat.

EXERCISES.

What are the divisions of Eastern Africa? What are the chief towns and rivers? What aspect does the Eastern Coast of Africa present? For what is Adel famed? What is the appearance of the coast of Ajan when viewed from the sea?

In what does it carry on a considerable trade? What are the peculiarities of Zanguebar? Of what quality is the soil of Mozambique? What constitutes a chief part of its commerce? What advantages does Sofala possess? What is the condition of Mocaranga? Describe the coast of Natal. What people were formerly masters of Eastern Africa? By whom have they been driven from the greater part of it?

EGYPT, NUBIA, AND ABYSSINIA.

Countries.

Chief Towns.

Egypt.....CAIRO, Alexandria, Rosetta, Damietta, Suez, Assouan.

Nubia.

Dongola.....DONGOLA, Merawe.

Sennaar.....SENNAAR, Shendy.

Abyssinia.....GONDAR, Axum, Adowa, Masuah.

RIVER.—Nile.

LAKES.—Dembea, or Tzana, Mareotis.

REMARKS.

Egypt is a long and narrow valley formed by the Nile, bounded on both sides by mountains and barren deserts, and gradually widening as it approaches the sea. The mouths of the Nile give it the form of the Greek letter Δ , whence it is called the Delta. The length of Egypt is about 500 miles; its extreme breadth at the Delta is 150 miles; but the average breadth of cultivated land, following the course of the Nile, does not exceed 27 miles. It is divided into Lower Egypt, or the Delta, Middle Egypt, and Upper Egypt, or Said. The soil is extremely fertile, and the mode of cultivation remarkably simple. Wheat, barley, rice, cotton, and sugar-cane, are the principal articles of culture. The lotus, a species of water-lily, and the papyrus or paper-tree, are indigenous productions; and the sycamore-fig, the date-palm, the pistachio, the oriental plane, and the cypress, are frequently met with.

The climate of Egypt is extremely hot, and is distinguished by the rare occurrence of rain. It would therefore be a barren desert, were it not annually watered by the overflowing of the Nile, which spreads fertility over its whole extent. These inundations are occasioned by the periodical rains in the Abyssinian mountains. The river begins to swell about the middle of June, it attains its greatest height in September, and subsides to its usual level about the end of October.

Of the animals for which the country was noted in ancient

times, the hippopotamus is become rare, and the crocodile is only seen in Upper Egypt; but the ichneumon-rat and the stork-ibis are still common.

Egypt, celebrated in sacred history as the country in which the Israelites were detained in bondage, had attained a considerable degree of civilisation and importance at a very remote period of antiquity. Its pyramids, of which the great one is 461 feet in height, have for upwards of 3000 years withstood the influence of time, and seem destined to be coeval with the earth that sustains them. They are conjectured to have been raised for the mausoleums or sepulchres of the Egyptian kings. The country contains also the remains of temples, larger and more magnificent than those of Greece or Rome, though not constructed with equal taste.

Egypt is considered to be a part of the Ottoman empire; but the present pasha has not only made himself independent, but has established his sway over Palestine, Syria, and a considerable part of Arabia. Availing himself of the services of intelligent Europeans, he has introduced great improvements, both in military discipline and in the various branches of industry. The religion is the Mohammedan, but one-twelfth of the people are Copts, who profess Christianity. Pop. 2,500,000.

Nubia, the ancient *Ethiopia*, lies between Egypt and Abyssinia. It is almost entirely occupied by deserts, except on the banks of the Nile. The kingdoms of Dongola on the Nile, and Sennaar on the Blue River, or Abyssinian Nile, are more fertile than the rest of the country. The inhabitants, who amount to about 250,000, are represented as fierce and perfidious. In Sennaar are found large forests of the acacia-tree. Nubia contains many excavated temples of great magnificence, particularly at Ebsamboul.

Abyssinia, to the south of Nubia, is an extensive, and, in some respects, an interesting kingdom. It is pervaded by ranges of rocky mountains, sublime in their height, and irregular in their forms. Of the numerous rivers, the most important is the Bahr el Azrek, or Blue River, called by the natives Abawi, which flows through the Lake Dembea, or Tzana. The climate, owing to the mountainous situation of the country, is more temperate than might be expected under such a latitude. In the low grounds the heat is intense. There are generally two harvests in the year, one in autumn, and another in spring. Millet, barley, wheat, maize, and a grain called *teff*, smaller than mustard-

seed, but of an agreeable taste, are the principal objects of culture. The country is particularly rich in flowers, the fields abounding with roses, jessamines, lilies, primroses, and other plants, whose fragrance perfumes the whole land. Among the trees with which it abounds may be mentioned the sycamore-fig, the tamarind, the date, the coffee-tree, a large tree called the *rack*, used for building boats, and a valuable medicinal shrub, called by the natives *wooginoos*, and by botanists *Brucea antidysenterica*.

Of the cattle of Abyssinia there is one species, called the Galla ox, with horns of enormous length. The ass and the mule are the beasts of labour, horses being used only for the purposes of war. The buffaloes are ferocious, and sometimes attack travellers. Among the other wild animals are the two-horned rhinoceros, elephants, lions, panthers, leopards, the giraffe, the hyena, boars, gazelles, and monkeys. The lakes and rivers swarm with crocodiles and hippopotami. The birds are extremely numerous and various. The most remarkable is a species of eagle, called the golden eagle, and some varieties of the bird of paradise.

No country in the world is so much infested with troublesome insects. Of these the most formidable is the *zebug*, a fly somewhat larger than a bee, the puncture of whose proboscis is fatal, and penetrates even the tough skin of the camel. The locusts, also, are particularly destructive.

Abyssinia contains a number of provinces or kingdoms, which were formerly under the sway of one monarch, but are now divided among several chiefs. The Galla, a savage race from the south, have conquered a great portion of its territory, and are masters of Gondar, the capital.

EXERCISES.

What are the countries comprehended in Egypt, Nubia, and Abyssinia? What towns do they contain? Name the principal river and lakes. What is the general appearance of Egypt? What is its form? What are its length and breadth? Into what districts is it divided? What is the quality of the soil? What are the chief articles of cultivation? What plants are indigenous productions of Egypt? What trees are frequently to be met with there? What is remarkable about the climate of Egypt? What prevents the country from being a barren waste? By what are the inundations occasioned? When does the river begin to swell, attain its greatest height, and subside? What animals, formerly common in Egypt, have now become rare? What animals are still common? For what is Egypt celebrated in sacred history? How long have its pyramids stood? What purposes did they serve?

Of what empire is Egypt considered a part? Over what countries has the pasha established his sway? What has he done to improve Egypt? What is the established religion? What is the population?

Where is Nubia situate? What is its general appearance? In what respect do the kingdoms of Dongola and Sennaar differ from the rest of Nubia? What is the character of the inhabitants? Of what species of tree are large forests found in Sennaar? What remarkable temples are found in Nubia?

What is the general aspect of Abyssinia? What is its most important rivers? What is the nature of the climate? How many harvests, and at what periods, has Abyssinia? What are the principal objects of culture? Does this country abound in flowers? What are its most remarkable trees?

By what peculiarity is one species of the Abyssinian cattle distinguished? What are the beasts of labour? For what purposes are the horses employed? What are the wild animals of this country? With what animals do the lakes and rivers swarm? Are there many varieties of birds in Abyssinia? What are the most remarkable of them? Is this country much infested with insects? What is the most formidable of these? What other insect is very destructive?

Does Abyssinia contain more kingdoms than one? By what people has the country been conquered?

CENTRAL AFRICA

CONSISTS of an extensive range of countries and kingdoms to the south of the Great Desert, situate chiefly on the Niger and some other rivers. It may be divided into—

Countries bordering on the Desert.	Chief Towns.	Countries on the Senegal.	Chief Towns.
Ludamar.....	Benowm.	Bambouk.....	Bambouk.
Beeroo.....	Walet.	Bondou.....	Fatteconda.
Asben.....	Agades.	Kaarta.....	Kemmoo.
Countries on the Niger.	Chief Towns.	Countries E. and W. of Lake Tchad.	Chief Towns.
Bambarra....	Sego, Jennè.	Houssa.....	Sackatoo.
Timbuctoo...	Timbuctoo.	Kassina....	Kassina.
Youri.....	Youri.	Kano.....	Kano.
Boussa.....	Boussa, Wawa.	Zeg-zeg....	Zaria.
Borgoo.....	Niki, Kiama.	Bornou.....	Kouka, Bornou.
Nyffè.....	Rabba.	Loggun....	Loggun.
Yarriba.....	Eyeo.	Begarmee..	Begarmee.
Funda.....	Funda.	Bergoo.....	Wara.
Kirree.....	Kirree.	Darfûr	Cobbè.
Eboe.....	Eboe.	Kordofan.	

REMARKS.

Many parts of Central Africa are sandy and barren, while others, especially on the banks of the Niger, are fertile and extremely populous. This river, which so long baffled every attempt to explore its course, has now been ascertained by the Landers to flow into the Gulf of Benin by numerous estuaries, after a winding course of nearly 3000 miles. This discovery is expected to open important channels to the trade of the interior.

The countries on the Senegal and the upper part of the Niger are fertile and populous, chiefly inhabited by negroes, with a mixture of Moors. Timbuctoo is the most celebrated seat of the caravan-trade. The countries on the Lower Niger, Youri, Boussa, Yarriba, and Nyffè, are perhaps the most fruitful, industrious, and populous in all Africa. Below Nyffè, however, in approaching the sea, the country becomes marshy and unhealthy, and is often inundated. The people on the banks of the river, though they carry on an active commerce, are ferocious, and corrupted by the prevalence of the slave-trade.

Houssa, an extensive region W. of Bornou, is now almost entirely conquered by a Mohammedan tribe called the Felatahs, whose capital is Sackatoo. The soil is extremely fertile, yielding in abundance grain, cotton, and indigo; the inhabitants are more intelligent than those of Bornou, and possess an extensive commerce. Bornou, one of the most powerful kingdoms of Central Africa, lies immediately west and south of the lake Tchad; Birnie, its former capital, which, according to Denham and Clapperton, once contained 200,000 inhabitants, is now in ruins. The land is very fertile, except where it is occupied with deserts of sand. The natives, whose numbers were estimated by Major Denham at 5,000,000, live in a state of the rudest simplicity. Bergoo, or Dar Saley, is an extensive country between Bergarmee and Darfûr, in which is the great lake of Fittrè. Darfûr lies to the west of Sennaar, from which it is separated by Kordofan. It is parched and steril in appearance, excepting during the rainy season, from June till September, when the fields are covered with luxuriant verdure. The king takes the title of sultan. The people are a mixture of Arabs and negroes, and may amount to about 200,000.

EXERCISES.

What is the situation of Central Africa? Into what countries may it be divided? What are their chief towns?

What is the general aspect of Central Africa? What river flows through it? Into what gulf does the Niger flow? What is the length of its course? What advantages are expected to be derived from the discovery of its termination? Describe the countries on the Senegal and the upper part of the Niger. What is the most celebrated seat of the interior caravan-trade? Describe the countries on the Lower Niger. What is the character of the people below Nyffè? Where is Houssa situate? By what people has it been almost entirely conquered? What is their capital? What is the nature of their country—and the character of the people? Is Bornou a powerful kingdom? What is the nature of the country? What is the estimated amount of the population? In what state do the natives live? Where are Bergoo and Darfûr situate? What appearances does the latter assume in the dry and wet seasons? What title does the king assume? What are the natives? What is the estimated amount of the population?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE OF AFRICA.

ABO'MEY, the capital of Dahomey, situate about 80 miles from the Slave Coast. The roof of the palace is studded with skulls. Population 24,000.—7° 35' N. lat. 2° 52' E. long.

About'ir, Bay of, on the coast of Egypt, celebrated for the victory which Lord Nelson obtained over the French fleet, August 1, 1798.

Abyssinia. See Remarks, p. 247.

Adamow'a, a kingdom and city of Central Africa, on the Shary.

A'del. See Remarks, p. 245.

Adow'a, a town in Abyssinia. Pop. 8000.—14, 10 N. 39, 4 E.

Aga'des, the capital of Asben, a kingdom in the interior possessed by the Tuaricks, a powerful tribe who live chiefly by plunder.

Agulhas, Cape, the most southern point of the continent, giving name to the great bank which lies off the coast of Southern Africa.—34, 53 S. 19, 57 E.

A'jan. See Remarks, p. 245.

Alexan'dria, an ancient and celebrated city and seaport of Egypt, situate on a narrow peninsula between Lake *Marco'tis* and the Mediterranean. Near it are Pompey's Pillar, the obelisk called Cleopatra's Needle, and other remarkable antiquities. It has now much declined, but has still a considerable trade. Pop. 36,000.—31, 11 N. 29, 54 E.

Algiers', the ancient *Numidia*, one of the Barbary States, bounded on the N. by the Mediterranean, W. by Morocco, S. by the Great Desert of Sahara, and E. by Tunis. The Atlas chain of mountains runs through its whole length, which is about 500 miles. The valleys, watered by streams, are extremely fertile, and the hills are covered with fruit-trees. The government lately abolished by the French was despotic, holding nominally of the Grand Seigneur, and the dey was elected by the janizaries. Pop. 2,000,000, of whom about 50,000 are Jews.

Algiers', the capital of the above state, a strongly-fortified city, rising beautifully from the shore in the form of an amphitheatre. It was long the chief seat of the atrocious piracies carried on from the Barbary ports, until the British fleet, under Lord Exmouth, in 1816, destroyed both the Algerine fleet and the batteries. In 1830, the French made a complete conquest of the city, and are endeavouring to colonize the territory. Pop. 24,000.—36, 46 N. 3, 6 E.

Algo'a, a bay to the E. of the Cape of Good Hope, the coasts of which are among the most fertile and beautiful districts in the Cape Territory.

Alo'rie, a city in the kingdom

of Yarriba, founded by the Fellatahs.

Ango'la, a country of Lower Guinea, extending from Congo to the Coanza, which divides it from Benguela. The chief traffic is in slaves to Brazil, of whom many thousands are annually exported.

Angor'nou, a town of Bornou, about 16 miles from Kouka. Pop. 30,000.—12, 40 N. 14, 37 E.

Anobon', a pretty little island off the W. coast of Africa, belonging to the Portuguese.

Ar'dra, an industrious city of Western Africa, on the Slave Coast, about 25 miles inland. P. 10,000.

Ar'ish, or El Ar'ish, a frontier-town of Egypt, towards Syria, on the shore of the Mediterranean.

Ascen'sion, a small island in the South Atlantic, 685 miles to the N. W. of St Helena, frequented by ships on account of the great abundance of turtle and fish.—8, 20 S. 14, 12 W.

Ashantee', a kingdom of Western Africa, extending about 300 miles inland from the Gold Coast, and possessed by a warlike people whose king has conquered many of the surrounding countries. It is thickly covered with forests, and abounds in gold.

Assou'an, or Essou'an, the ancient *Sye'nè*, the frontier-town of Egypt towards Nubia, situate on the eastern bank of the Nile, and surrounded by mountains of granite. Opposite is the celebrated island of Elephantine; and about three miles above commence the cataracts of the Nile.

At'las, a lofty chain of mountains, traversing the greater part of Barbary from N. E. to S. W. The height of Mount Hentet has been estimated at 15,000 feet above the sea.

Ax'um, a town of Abyssinia, with a Christian church. In the principal square is a remarkable ancient obelisk 60 feet high, made of a single block of granite, and curiously sculptured. Pop. 6000.

Azores', or Western Islands, a group in the North Atlantic, about 795 miles from Portugal, to which they belong. They consist of nine islands, of which St Michael is the largest, although Terceira is the residence of the governor. The

Azores are exceedingly fertile, producing the finest wines, oranges, and lemons, but are subject to dreadful earthquakes. P. 250,000.

BABELMAN'DEB. See p. 215.

Bada'gry, a large and populous town of Western Africa, on the Gulf of Benin.

Bahr el Abiad. See Nile.

Bambar'ra, a kingdom of Central Africa, on the banks of the Niger. It is fertile and well cultivated, and is irrigated through its whole extent.

Bambouk (Bambook'), a mountainous country of Central Africa, between the Senegal and the Falemè, celebrated for its rich gold-mines; hence it has been styled the Peru of Africa. The climate is intensely hot, and extremely unhealthy.

Bar'ca, an extensive but sterile territory, consisting mostly of sand, between Tripoli and Egypt. The ancients, however, had flourishing settlements there; and considerable remains of *Cyrene*, *Ptolemais*, &c. have recently been discovered.

Bassa', Grand, or Great, a seaport of Upper Guinea, on the Grain Coast.

Ba'thurst, a town and settlement of the British, at the mouth of the Gambia.

Beeroo', a country E. of Luda-mar, and N. of Bambarra, on the borders of the Great Desert.

Begar'mee, a country to the S. E. of the lake Tchad, and to the E. of Bornou, with which it is almost constantly at war.

Benga'zi, the ancient *Bereni'cè*, a seaport of Barca, on the east of the Gulf of Sydra. Population 2000.—32, 10 N. 20, 4 E.

Bengue'la, an extensive territory of Western Africa, S. of Angola, between the Coanza and Cape Negro.

Bengue'la, San Felipe' de, a seaport, the capital of Benguela. P. 3000.—10, 53 S. 13, 50 E.

Benin', a kingdom of Upper Guinea, extending along the coast of the Gulf or Bight of Benin. It is intersected by a number of estuaries, now ascertained to be branches of the Niger, by which that great river discharges its waters into the Atlantic.

Benin', the capital of the above

kingdom, situate inland, on an open plain. Pop. 15,000.

Be'nowm, the capital of Luda-mar, where Mungo Park was detained some time in captivity.

Berbe'ra, a seaport between Cape Guardafui and the entrance of the Red Sea, a place of considerable trade.

Bergoo', or Dar Sa'ey. See Remarks, p. 250.

Bia'fra, a country of Upper Guinea, bordering on the Cameroons River.

Bir'nie, or Bornou', Old. See Remarks, p. 250.

Bizer'ta, a seaport of Tunis, at the head of a deep bay. Population 14,000.—37, 18 N. 9, 45 E.

Blan'co, Cape, the most western point of the Sahara or Great Desert.—20, 45 N. 17, 10 W.

Bojador, Cape (Boyador'), a promontory of Western Africa, S. of Morocco, stretching far into the Atlantic.—26, 13 N. 14, 31 W.

Bon, a cape N. E. of Tunis, opposite to Sicily.—37, 4 N. 11, 4 E.

Bo'na, a seaport of Algiers, about a mile distant from the ruins of the ancient *Hippo Re'gius*.—36, 55 N. 7, 48 E.

Bondou', a kingdom of Central Africa, between the Senegal and the Gambia. The king's residence is at Fatteconda.

Bon'ny, a town of Upper Guinea, at the mouth of one of the branches of the Niger, which carries on a great traffic in slaves and palm-oil. Population 20,000.

Borgoo', a mountainous country of Central Africa, W. of the Niger, divided into several small states, of which the principal are Niki, Loo-goo, and Pandi.

Bornou'. See Remarks, p. 250.

Bornou', or Bir'nie, New, a city of the above kingdom, the residence of the sultan. Pop. 10,000.

Bourbon (Boorbong'), a fertile island in the Indian Ocean, about 400 miles east of Madagascar, belonging to the French, 48 miles long and 36 broad. It is almost entirely of volcanic formation, and a mountain in the S. emits flame, smoke, and ashes. Pop. 97,500. St Denis, the capital, has a pop. of 9000.

Bous'sa, the capital of a fertile country of the same name on the

Niger, where Park was killed. Clapperton and the Landers were well received by the natives. Population 12,000.

Brass River, called by the Portuguese Nun, one of the principal branches of the Niger, which separates into two channels before reaching the sea. The navigation is impeded by a dangerous bar at its mouth.

CA'BES, a gulf of the Mediterranean, indenting the coast of Tunis, the *Syr'tis M'enor* of antiquity.

Ca'bes, a seaport of Tunis, on the above gulf. Pop. 20,000.—33, 52 N. 10, 5 E.

Caffra'ria, the country of the Caffres. See Remarks, p. 244.

Cai'ro, or Grand Cai'ro, the modern capital of Egypt, and the largest city in Africa, is situate near the eastern bank of the Nile. It is in general ill built, but contains many elegant mosques. Pop. about 300,000.—30, 4 N. 31, 20 E.

Calabar', New, a town of Upper Guinea, near the mouth of the Bonny, an estuary of the Niger.

Calabar', Old, a river of Upper Guinea, one of the principal estuaries of the Niger; it is navigable for large vessels.

Cameroons', a river of Upper Guinea, which falls into the Gulf of Biafra, opposite the island of Fernando Po.

Canarie's, formerly distinguished by the name of the Fortunate Islands, a beautiful group in the Atlantic, off the N. W. coast of Africa, belonging to Spain. They are seven in number, of which Teneriffe, Grand Canary, and Fuerteventura are the principal. The interior is occupied with lofty mountains of volcanic origin, presenting magnificent scenery; the Peak of Teneriffe rises 12,176 feet above the sea, and is seen by mariners at the distance of 140 miles. These islands are in general fertile, and enjoy a fine climate; their most valuable production is wine, of which Teneriffe yields 24,000 pipes annually. Pop. 175,000.

Can'tin, Cape, a promontory on the coast of Morocco.—32, 33 N. 9, 15 W.

Cape Coast Castle, the capital of the British settlements on the Gold Coast, built on a rock, and strongly

fortified. Population 8000.—5, 7 N. 1, 9 W.

Cape Colony. See Remarks, p. 244.

Cape Town, the capital of Cape Colony, and of the British possessions in Southern Africa, situate on Table Bay; a most important naval station in the passage to the East Indies. Pop. 20,000.—55, 58 S. 18, 23 E.

Ceu'ta, a strong seaport of Fez, situate on the Straits of Gibraltar, belonging to Spain. Pop. 8000.—35, 55 N. 5, 15 W.

Che'licut, a town of Abyssinia, the occasional residence of the sovereign. Pop. 8000.

Coan'za, a river of Lower Guinea, which falls into the Atlantic between Angola and Benguela.

Cob'bè, a city of Central Africa, the capital of Dàrfûr. Pop. 4000.

Comor'o Islands, a group of four, lying between Madagascar and the continent. They are mountainous, and abound in cattle and tropical fruits, but have been almost depopulated by pirates.

Con'go, a country of Lower Guinea, separated from Loango on the N. by the Zaire or Congo, and bounded on the S. by Angola. The soil on the banks of the river is fertile: the climate is intensely hot.

Con'go, or Zaire, a large and rapid river of Western Africa, which discharges its waters into the Atlantic. Although it has been traced 300 or 400 miles upwards, its origin and early course are still enveloped in mystery.

Constanti'na, the ancient *Cir'ta*, the capital of the eastern province of Algiers, situate on a steep rock, and strongly fortified. It is distinguished by many fine remains of Roman architecture. Population 50,000.—36, 22 N. 6, 54 E.

Coomas'sie, the capital of the kingdom of Ashantee, situate on a rocky hill. Pop. 18,000.—6, 52 N. 1, 24 W.

Corrien'tes, Cape, on the eastern coast.—24, 10 S. 35, 26 E.

Coss'eir, a seaport of Egypt, on the Red Sea.—26, 8 N. 34, 4 E.

DAHOMÉY, a kingdom of Western Africa, N. of the Slave Coast. The country, so far as known to Europeans, is very fertile. The government is a san-

guinary despotism, and the people ferocious savages.

Damiet'ta, a seaport of Egypt, near the mouth of the eastern branch of the Nile. Pop. 20,000.—31, 26 N. 31, 50 E.

Da'rah, a country S. of Mount Atlas, which separates it from Morocco, to which it is subject. Its chief product is dates.

Dàrfûr'. See CENTRAL AFRICA, p. 250.

Delago'a Bay, on the S. E. coast of Africa, about midway between Mozambique and the Cape of Good Hope. It is much frequented by the South Sea whalers, who find good stations, abounding in whales.

Delga'do, Cape, the ancient *Pra'sum*, a promontory on the Mozambique coast.—10, 40 S. 40, 30 E.

Del'ta, or Lower Egypt. See Remarks, p. 246.

Dem'bea, or Tza'na, Lake of. See Remarks, p. 247.

Der'na, a seaport, the capital of Barca, surrounded with gardens, and watered by refreshing rivulets, —32, 47 N. 22, 38 E.

Dib'bie, an extensive lake of Central Africa, S. W. of Timbuctoo, formed by the waters of the Niger.

Don'ga, a mountainous country S. of Dàrfûr, in which, it is supposed, numerous streams unite in forming the Bahr el Abiad, or principal branch of the Nile.

Dongo'la. See Remarks, p. 247.

Dongo'la, New, or Marag'ga, the capital of Dongola, a province of Nubia, situate on the Nile.

E'BOË', a large town on the Niger, about 100 miles from the sea, the centre of the trade in slaves and palm-oil.

Eg'ga, a large trading town on the Niger, the most southern in the kingdom of Nyfiè.

E'gypt. See Remarks, p. 246.

El Mi'na, a seaport of Upper Guinea, the capital of the Dutch possessions on the Gold Coast, and strongly fortified. Pop. 10,000.

Eye'o, a large city of Central Africa, capital of Yarriba, stated by Clapperton to be 15 miles in circumference.

FALSE BAY, a spacious bay on the south coast, immediately to the E. of the Cape of Good Hope.

Fernan'do Po, a mountainous island off the coast of Guinea, op-

posite the mouth of the Cameroons River. It is fertile and beautiful, but very unhealthy.

Fer'ro, the most western of the Canary Islands, formerly used by geographers as the first meridian.—27, 50 N. 18, 5 W.

Fez, a city of Northern Africa, once famous as a seat of learning and the capital of a Moorish kingdom, to which it gave name,—now united to Morocco. It is pleasantly situate in a valley, surrounded by hills, covered with orchards and orange-groves, and has considerable manufactures of woollens, carpets, and morocco leather. Population 88,000.—34, 2 N. 5, 3 W.

Fez'zan, a country to the S. of Tripoli, forming an oasis or island in the Great Desert. It extends about 300 miles in length by 200 in breadth. The heat is intense, and the soil is a light sand. It is the great emporium of the caravan-trade, and a central point of communication between Tripoli and the interior of Africa.

Fit'rè, a lake of Central Africa, said to be four days' journey in circumference, and to be double that extent in the rainy season.

Formo'sa, one of the principal estuaries of the Niger, opens into the Gulf of Benin, and is about two miles wide.

Formo'sa, Cape, the eastern boundary of the Gulf of Benin.—4, 12 N. 6, 0 E.

Fou'lahs, an amiable negro race, widely diffused through Western Africa. Their principal kingdom is Footah Jallo, the capital of which is Temboo.

Free'town, the capital of the colony of Sierra Leone, situate on a bay at the mouth of the Rokelle. Pop. 5000.—8, 22 N. 13, 18 W.

Fun'da, a large town of Central Africa, on the Tchadda, near its junction with the Niger.

GAM'BIA, a large river of Western Africa, which rises among the mountains of Kong, and falls into the Atlantic, south of Cape Verd.

Gibral'tar, Straits of, between Europe and Africa, uniting the Atlantic and the Mediterranean. The breadth of the channel, in the narrowest part, is 15 miles.

Gold Coast, a country of Upper Guinea, extending from Cape

Apollonia to the Rio Volta, on which the British have several settlements. The Fantees and the Ashantees are the chief native population.

Gon'dar, the capital of Abyssinia, now in possession of the Galla. Pop. 50,000.—12, 35 N. 37, 32 E.

Good Hope, Cape of, a celebrated promontory of Southern Africa, which was discovered by the Portuguese navigator, Diaz, in 1487, and was doubled by Vasco de Gama on 20th Nov. 1497. The British colony of the Cape of Good Hope, called the Cape Colony, occupies the S. extremity of the continent, and extends from near the Orange River on the west coast, to beyond the Great Fish River on the east coast.

Goree', a small rocky island on the west coast, about a mile to the S. of Cape Verd, belonging to the French; with a town of the same name, strongly fortified, the capital of all their African settlements. Population 3000.

Graham's Town, a town of Cape Colony, to the W. of the Great Fish River. Pop. 3000.

Guardafui (Gardafwee'), Cape, a bold headland, the most eastern point of Africa, near the Straits of Babelmandeb.—11, 50 N. 51, 22 E.

Gui'nea, the name at first given to the countries on the western coast, deeply indented by the great gulf of the same name, from Cape Mesurada to Cape Lopez, and afterwards extended to the Angola coast. See Remarks, p. 243.

HELE'NA, St, an island in the South Atlantic, about 1200 miles from Cape Negro, the nearest point of the African coast. It is 28 miles in circuit, and presents an immense wall of perpendicular rock from 600 to 1200 feet high, with beautiful and picturesque valleys. St Helena is famous, as having been the abode of Napoleon Bonaparte, from 16th Oct. 1815, till his death, on 5th May 1821. It is a place of refreshment for homeward-bound East India ships. P. 5000.—15, 55 S. 5, 50 W.

Hous'sa. See Remarks, p. 250.

JACO'BA, a city of Central Africa, on the Tchadda, said to be large and flourishing.

Je'bel Kum'rah, or Mountains of

the Moon, an extensive chain in Central Africa.

Jen'è, a city of Bambarra, in Central Africa. Pop. 10,000.

K A A R' T A, a kingdom of Central Africa, W. of Bambarra.

Kair'wan, a city of Tunis, once a Saracen capital; with a grand mosque, supported by 500 granite columns. Pop. 40,000.—55, 40 N. 10, 25 E.

Ka'no, a city, once the capital of Houssa, and still the chief seat of the caravan-trade. Pop. 40,000.—12, 5 N. 9, 20 E.

Kash'na, or Kass'ina, a kingdom and city of Central Africa, to the north of Kano.

Kemmoo', the capital of Kaarta, in Central Africa.

Kia'ma, a country and city to the W. of the Niger. The inhabitants are rude, but hospitable. The Landers found many of them dressed in Manchester cottons, and the royal house adorned with portraits of George IV. and other British characters.

Kir'ree, a large trading town on the Niger, near which commences the Delta formed by that river.

Kong, a kingdom of Central Africa, between Bambarra and Ashantee, traversed by lofty mountains, of which the Jebel Kumrah appear to be a continuation.

Kordofan', a country between Darfûr and Sennaar, at present subject to the Pasha of Egypt.

Kou'ka, a city near Lake Tchad, the capital of Bornou.

Kuree'chanee', a town of the Boshuanas, in S. Africa. P. 16,000.

LA'GOS, a town on the Gulf of Benin, at the mouth of a river of the same name. Population 5000.

Lattakoo', a town of S. Africa, the capital of the Boshuanas. Pop. 6000.—27, 40 S. 24, 7 E.

Libe'ria, a colony on the coast of Upper Guinea, near Cape Mesurada, founded by the Americans for the settlement of free negroes from the United States.

Loan'do, St Paul de, a fortified seaport of Lower Guinea, the capital of Angola. Pop. 5000.—8, 55 S. 15, 10 E.

Loan'go, a town of Lower Guinea, the capital of a kingdom to which it gives name. Pop. 15,000.—4, 57 S. 11, 48 E.

Log'gun, a populous and industrious district of Bornou, S. of Lake Tchad.

Lo'pez, Cape, a long and narrow peninsula, on the coast of Lower Guinea.—0, 57 S. 8, 55 E.

Lou'is, Fort St, a town of W. Africa, situate on an island at the mouth of the Senegal. Pop. 6000.

Ludamar', a country of Central Africa, N. of Bambarra. The natives are Moors, and the most intolerant Mohammedans.

Lupa'ta, a chain of mountains in E. Africa, on the west of Mozambique and Zanguebar.

MADAGASCAR, a large and beautiful island, to the E. of Africa, from which it is separated by the Mozambique Channel. It is 850 miles in length and 220 in breadth: the interior is traversed by a chain of lofty mountains, covered with valuable trees; the fertile plains along the coast are watered by numerous streams. Pop. estimated at from 2 to 4,000,000.

Made'ra, a fine island off the N. W. coast, belonging to Portugal, 37 miles in length by 11 in breadth. It is famous for its wine, and also for its salubrious climate. Pop. 100,000.—32, 0 N. 17, 0 W.

Magadox'a, the capital of a kingdom of the same name, on the eastern coast. The inhabitants have always shown great hostility to Europeans.—2, 3 N. 45, 26 E.

Manda'ra, a kingdom of Central Africa, to the S. of Bornou, bordering on a chain of lofty mountains.

Mandin'goes, a mild and hospitable race of negroes, widely diffused over Senegambia and the interior of W. Africa, particularly the banks of the Gambia and the upper course of the Niger.

Ma'nica, a town in the interior of E. Africa, on the Sofala, the principal mart for the trade in gold and ivory.

Mara'vi, a lake in the interior of E. Africa, said to be 300 miles long and 30 broad.

Mareo'tis, a lake of Egypt, to the south of Alexandria; it is 50 miles in length, and its greatest breadth is 20.

Massu'ah, a seaport of Abyssinia, on the Red Sea, with a considerable foreign trade. Pop. 2000.

Mauritius, or Isle of France, an island in the Indian Ocean, 500 miles E. of Madagascar. It is about 150 miles in circumference, and produces sugar, coffee, cotton, indigo, and ebony. Since 1810 it has belonged to Britain. Population 100,000.—18, 0 S. 57, 29 E.

Mejer'dah, the *Ba'gradas* of the ancients, a river which flows into the Mediterranean near Tunis.

Melin'da, once a flourishing city on the eastern coast, now completely destroyed by the Galla.

Me'quinez, a city of Fez, in Morocco, situate in a fine plain, watered by numerous rivulets. It is a favourite residence of the emperor. Pop. 56,000.—33, 54 N. 5, 34 W.

Mera'wè, a town of Dongola, in Nubia, on the Nile. Pop. 10,000.—18, 17 N. 31, 58 E.

Mesura'da, a rapid river of W. Africa, which rises in the mountains of Kong, and falls into the Atlantic at Cape Mesurada.

Mesura'ta, a town of Tripoli, near the cape of the same name; it carries on a trade with Central Africa.—32, 22 N. 15, 10 E.

Mocaran'ga, or Monomota'pa, a country of E. Africa, to the west of the Sofala coast. Gold-mines are found in it; but the interior is almost unknown to Europeans.

Mogadore', or Mo'gador, a seaport of Morocco, on the Atlantic. It is situate in the neighbourhood of a barren waste, but makes a fine appearance from the sea, and is the emporium of the trade with Europe. Pop. 17,000.—31, 33 N. 9, 29 W.

Momba'za, a seaport, on the coast of Zanguebar, situate on an island, with a good harbour, and a considerable trade.—4, 0 S. 39, 45 E.

Monasteer', a seaport of Tunis, with a considerable trade. Population 12,000.

Moroc'co, or Maroc'co, the ancient *Mauritania*, an empire in the N. W. of Africa, and the most important of the Barbary States. Mount Atlas traverses it from W. to E. and from N. to S. The region beyond the Atlas, comprehending Darah, Tafilet, and Segelmessa, yields the finest dates, but loses itself gradually in the sands of the Sahara. The government is

the most rigid despotism, the will of the emperor being the only law, and the lives and properties of his subjects being at his sole disposal.

Moroc'co, the capital of the above empire, situate on the N. of Mount Atlas, in a vast plain covered with date and olive trees. Pop. 30,000.—31, 31 N. 7, 22 W.

Mourzouk (Moorzook'), the capital of Fezzan, and the chief seat of the trade with Interior Africa. Population above 2500.

Mozambique', a seaport of Eastern Africa, the capital of the Portuguese settlements on that coast. It is situate on an island, and is fortified. Pop. 6000.—14, 53 S. 40, 46 E.

Mozambique' Channel, a strait, or, more properly, an arm of the Indian Ocean, between Madagascar and the continent, nearly 30 miles broad.

NATAL'. See EASTERN AFRICA, p. 245.

Ne'gro, Cape, a promontory of Benguela, in Lower Guinea.—15, 50 S. 11, 55 E.

Ni'ger, or Quor'ra, a great river, whose termination was long mysterious, has its source in the lofty mountains about 200 miles inland from Sierra Leone; flowing N. E., it is called the Joliba as far as Sego, and even to Timbuctoo. It then turns to the S. E. and S., and, after a course estimated at nearly 3000 miles, falls, by numerous estuaries, into the Gulf of Benin.

Ni'ki, a large city of Central Africa, the capital of Borgoo.

Nile, the river of Egypt, and one of the most celebrated of the Old World, was an object of wonder and veneration to the ancients, and of eager curiosity to the moderns. The main branch, called Bahr el Abiad, or White River, is now understood to have its source (which, however, has never been visited by any European) among the mountains of Central Africa, to the S. of Darfûr. Uniting in Sennaar with the Bahr el Azrek, or Blue River, from Abyssinia, it forms one large stream, which flows through Nubia and Upper Egypt, where it is confined between the mountain-ranges. Near Cairo, the valley widens, and the Nile, separating into two great branches,

enters the extensive and level plain of the Delta, which it encloses, and falls into the Mediterranean by the western branch at Rosetta, and by the eastern at Damietta. The length of its course is supposed to be upwards of 2500 miles. See EGYPT, p. 246.

Nubia. See Remarks, p. 247.

Nyffè, a fine country of Central Africa, east of the Niger, where trade and manufactures are very flourishing.

OLIPHANT'S, or Elephant's River, rises in the mountains of the Cape Colony, and falls into the Atlantic.

O'ran, a seaport of Algiers. Pop. 4000.—53, 41 N. 8, 18 W.

Orange, a river of S. Africa, formed by the union of several streams which descend from the Snowy Mountains; after a circuitous course of above 1000 miles, it falls into the Atlantic near Cape Voltas.

PAL'MAS, Cape, a promontory of W. Africa, forming the western termination of the Ivory Coast.

Port Lou'is, the capital of the island of Mauritius, with a good harbour. Pop. 26,000 of whom 16,000 are slaves.

Porto Fari'na, on the site of the ancient *Utica*, a seaport of Tunis, at the mouth of the Mejerdah.

Prince's Island, a small island in the Gulf of Guinea.

QUILLIMANE, a seaport of E. Africa, at the mouth of the Zambezi. Pop. 5000.—17, 58 S. 36, 59 E.

Quilo'a, a seaport of Zanguebar, subject to the Imam of Mascat.

RAB'BA, a large city of Central Africa, capital of the kingdom of Nyffè. It excels in the manufacture of mats.

Red Sea. See p. 233.

Rio Grande, a river of W. Africa, which opens into the Atlantic by several estuaries, opposite to which is a group of islands called the Archipelago of Bissagos.

Roset'ta, a town of Egypt, at the mouth of the western branch of the Nile. P. 15,000.—31, 25 N. 30, 26 E.

Rox'o, a cape on the W. Coast.

SACKATOO', the largest city of Central Africa, capital of Housa, on a tributary of the Niger. Pop. 80,000.—13, 5 N. 6, 15 E.

Saffi, a seaport of Morocco, with

a fine harbour. Pop. 12,000.—32, 17 N. 9, 4 W.

Saha'ra, or the Great Desert. See p. 242.

Saldan'ha, a bay on the S. W. coast of the Cape Colony.

Sallee', a seaport on the W. coast of Morocco, at the mouth of a river of the same name. It was formerly a great stronghold of the Moorish pirates. Pop. 23,000. New Sallee', or Rabat', is on the opposite side of the river. Population 27,000.

Salvador', St. or Con'go, a city of W. Africa, the capital of Congo, on a steep and rocky hill. Population about 24,000.

Se'go, a flourishing city of Central Africa, capital of Bambarra, on the Niger. Pop. 30,000.

Sen'egal, a large river of Western Africa, which has its source in the W. extremity of the Mountains of Kong, not far from those of the Gambia and Rio Grande. In its progress through the country of the Foulahs it is swelled by numerous streams, and, after a course of about 950 miles, falls into the Atlantic.

Senegam'bia, the name given to the countries of W. Africa, watered by the Senegal, Gambia, and Rio Grande, extending southwards to Sierra Leone. This extensive region is divided into a number of states or kingdoms, and inhabited chiefly by the Foulahs, Mandingoes, and Yaloffs.

Senna'ar, a city of Nubia, on the Bahr el Azrek, or Blue River. Pop. 9000.—13, 37 N. 55, 30 E.

Shar'y, a large river of Central Africa, which falls into Lake Tchad. See Tchadda.

Shen'dy, or Chen'dy, a town of Nubia, near the Nile, the emporium of the trade of Interior Africa with Egypt and Arabia. Pop. 6000.

Si'dra, a large gulf on the coasts of Tripoli and Barca; the *Syr'tis Major* of the ancients, by whom the navigation was considered very dangerous, from its extensive quicksands.

Sier'ra Leone', a country of Western Africa, watered by the Rokelle, or Sierra Leone, on which the British formed a settlement in 1787, for the benevolent purpose of civilizing the native negroes and checking the slave-trade. The climate

is extremely unhealthy and fatal to Europeans. Pop. in 1833, 31,627.

Siout', or Essiout', a city of Upper Egypt, on the Nile, a place of considerable trade. Pop. 20,000.

Slave Coast, a country of Upper Guinea, extending from Rio Volta to the Bay of Lagos.

Soco'tra, or Soco'tora, an island in the Indian Ocean, about 120 miles east from Cape Guardafui. It is mountainous, and produces the finest aloes. The British intend taking possession of it as a station for steam-vessels to navigate the Red Sea.

Sofa'la, a country, with a town of the same name, on the coast of Eastern Africa.

Soudan', or Nigri'tia, the name applied to that part of Central Africa lying to the S. of the Great Desert, and to the E. of Senegambia. It comprehends the basin of Lake Tchad and the regions watered by the Niger and its tributaries.

Spar'tel, Cape, a promontory at the W. extremity of the Straits of Gibraltar.—35, 49 N. 5, 55 W.

Sua'kin, a seaport of Nubia, on the Red Sea, with a good harbour. Pop. 8000.—19, 1 N. 37, 30 E.

Su'ez, a celebrated isthmus which connects the continents of Asia and Africa, and separates the Mediterranean from the Red Sea. It is nearly 100 miles broad.

Su'ez, a maritime town, at the head of the W. arm of the Red Sea. Pop. 3000.—29, 58 N. 32, 35 E.

Sye'nè. See Assouan.

TA'BLE BAY, in the Cape Colony, S. Africa, formed by three lofty mountains.

Ta'bra, a city of Nyffè, in Central Africa. Pop. 18,000.

Taf'ilet, a large district south of Mount Atlas, tributary to Morocco. It is a vast level plain. Dates are its chief produce.

Tangier', a seaport of Morocco, on the Straits of Gibraltar. Pop. 10,000.—35, 50 N. 5, 50 W.

Tan'ta, a town of Lower Egypt, containing a sacred shrine, which is visited at a particular season by 150,000 pilgrims. Pop. 10,000.

Tat'ta, and Ak'ka, two towns on the S. frontier of Morocco, the principal stations from which the caravans for Timbuctoo take their departure.

Tchad, a large lake or inland sea of Central Africa, about 200 miles long and 150 broad, in which are numerous islands, covered with rich pastures, and well peopled.

Tchad'da, or Shar'y, a large river of Central Africa, which falls into the Niger.

Temis'sa, a town of Fezzan, the first reached by the caravans from Cairo, after crossing the Libyan Desert.

Terodant', a city of Morocco, famous for the manufacture of leather. Population 21,000.—30, 25 N. 8, 50 W.

Te'tuan, a seaport of Morocco, within the Straits of Gibraltar. Pop. 16,000.—35, 36 N. 5, 18 W.

Thom'as, St, an island in the Gulf of Guinea, situate nearly on the Equator. It is remarkable for its fertility, but is very unhealthy.

Timbuctoo', or Tombuctoo', a celebrated commercial city and emporium of Central Africa, situate about 8 miles from the bank of the Niger, on the borders of the Great Desert. Europeans for three centuries made fruitless efforts to penetrate to Timbuctoo; at last Major Laing succeeded in reaching it in 1826, but was murdered on his return homewards. Pop. about 12,000.—15, 42 N. 2, 40 E.

Tremecen', or Tlemsan', a city of Algiers, once the capital of a Moorish kingdom. Pop. 20,000.—34, 55 N. 1, 10 W.

Trip'oli, the most easterly of the Barbary States, to the E. of Tunis, consisting of a long line of coast. For a few miles inland it is extremely fertile, but beyond that is occupied with deserts of sand, or with mountainous districts.

Trip'oli, the capital of the above state, stands on a rock washed by the sea, and is defended by numerous batteries. It is the chief seat of the intercourse with Bornou and Houssa, the finest countries of Interior Africa. Population 25,000.—32, 52 N. 13, 14 E.

Tris'tan d'Acun'ha, three small islands in the S. Atlantic, nearly 1500 miles to the west of the Cape of Good Hope, and about midway between Africa and America.

Tu'nis, one of the Barbary States, situate between Algiers and Tripoli, and remarkable for its

beauty and fertility. Stretching into the Mediterranean, its northern extremity is only about 80 miles from the coast of Sicily. To the commercial advantage of its situation is to be ascribed the greatness of ancient Carthage, once the rival of Rome.

Tu'nis, the capital of the above state, situate 10 miles S. W. from the site of *Carthage*, on a spacious bay, and strongly fortified. Its trade and manufactures are extensive. Pop. 100,000, of whom 30,000 are Jews.—36, 42 N. 10, 13 E.

VERD, CAPE, a bold headland, stretching into the Atlantic, and forming the extreme western point of Africa.—14, 45 N. 17, 37 E.

Verd, Cape, Islands, a group belonging to Portugal, about 80 miles W. from Cape Verd, are ten in number, three of which are large, St Jago, St Antonio, and St Nicholas. Fogo, one of the smallest, has a volcano, of which the eruptions are frequent. Cotton and sea-salt are the staple productions of these islands.

Vol'ta, a river of W. Africa, which forms the boundary between the Gold and Slave Coasts.

WA'LET, a city of Central Africa, the capital of Beeroo; it carries on a large trade in salt.

Wa'ra, a considerable city of Central Africa, the capital of Bergoo.

Waree', a city of Upper Guinea, capital of a district of Benin. Population 5000.

Wa'wa', a town of Central Africa, subject to Boussa. Population 18,000.—9, 55 N. 5, 55 E.

Whi'dah, a seaport, on the Slave Coast, now subject to the King of Dahomey. Pop. 7000.

YAR'RIBA, or Eyc'o, a large and populous kingdom, W. of the Niger. It is very fruitful, and is inhabited by a mild and industrious people.

You'ri, a kingdom of Central Africa, productive in rice and other grains, and very populous.

You'ri, a large city, the capital of the above kingdom, on the Niger.—10, 35 N. 6, 23 E.

ZAA'RA, or Saha'ra. See p. 242.

Zago'shi, an island in the Niger, opposite Rabba, about 15 miles long and 3 broad. The inhabitants are very industrious, and manufacture the finest cloths in this part of Africa.

Zaire. See Congo.

Zambe'zi, or Cua'ma, a large river of Eastern Africa, which flows through Mocaranga, and falls into the Indian Ocean.

Zanguebar', a country of Eastern Africa, stretching along the coast, to the north of Mozambique.

Zanzibar', an island in the Indian Ocean, near the coast of Zanguebar. It is fertile, but very unhealthy.

Zar'ia, a city of Central Africa, the capital of Zeg-zeg. P. 50,000.—11, 4 N. 8, 38 E.

Zeg-zeg, a flourishing country of Central Africa, S. of Kano, now subject to the Fellatahs.

Zei'la, a seaport, the capital of Adel, near the Straits of Babel-mandeb, a place of considerable trade.—37, 45 N. 52, 54 E.

AMERICA

Is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by the Pacific Ocean; S. by the Southern Ocean; and E. by the Atlantic Ocean. The superficial area has been estimated at 15,000,000 square miles, and its population at 40 millions.

REMARKS.

America extends from about 74° N. to 56° S. lat., and from 35° to 168° W. long. Its length from N. to S. exceeds 9000 miles, and its average breadth is about 2000 miles.

The discovery of America forms one of the most remarkable eras in the history of the world. Till the close of the fifteenth century this vast continent was unknown to Europeans. The celebrated Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa, having engaged in the service of Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain, sailed on the 3d of August 1492 in search of a western passage to India, and, on the 12th of October, arrived at St Salvador, one of the Bahama Islands. In a second expedition he touched at several large islands, supposed by him to belong to India, and which were therefore called the *West Indies*. In his third voyage, in 1498, he reached the American continent, which had been discovered in the preceding year by John Cabot, a Venetian in the service of Henry VII. of England. Amerigo Vespucci, a native of Florence, sailed thither as pilot to Hojeda, a Spanish commander, in 1499; and having published an account of the country, of which he insinuated that he was the discoverer, it came gradually to be called after his name, America, which it has ever since retained.

The discovery of this immense region excited, in a very high degree, the curiosity of Europe, and it became the grand object of commercial adventure and scientific research. In magnitude it seemed far to exceed any of the great continents hitherto known; while the unusual aspect which Nature here assumed, led the beholders to regard it as a New World, which had risen but recently under the Creator's hand. Forests of new species of trees, surpassing in extent and magnificence all that they had ever seen, vast mountain-ranges, with a single exception, the loftiest on the globe, and rivers which rolled to the ocean with the majesty of seas,—were the sublime features of this Western World. Its animals differed no less from those with which Europeans were familiar, and it appeared inhabited by a peculiar race of human beings. Its soil abounded with the richest productions; and mines of the precious metals offered the tempting prospect of immediate and incalculable wealth.

The unhappy natives soon had reason to deplore the arrival of these strangers on their shores. The Spaniards and Portuguese, having obtained from the Pope a grant of those lands, as if they had been at his absolute disposal, fitted out large expeditions, waged a relentless and almost exterminating war, and spread themselves widely over both the Northern and Southern Continents. The natives, supposed by some to have originally migrated from Asia by Behring's

Straits, were of a copper colour, tall, and well formed,—in South America, generally slender,—in North America, more vigorous and robust. When first visited by the Spaniards, Peru and Mexico were populous and comparatively civilized kingdoms, and native tribes occupied, though partially, both continents, from the Northern to the Southern Oceans. According to recent estimates, the whole amount of the Indian population in the New World does not exceed 8,600,000.

EXERCISES.

How is America bounded? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its population? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? When did America become known to Europeans? What island of America was first discovered? By whom, and in what attempt? What islands did he discover in his second voyage? In what year did he reach the American continent? By whom had it been discovered the year preceding? From whom did America receive its name? What effect did the discovery of this continent produce in Europe? Was this effect increased the farther it was explored? In what light were the new visitants of this continent led to regard it? What were the sublime features of the New World? Did its animals and natives differ from those of other continents? By what circumstances was the cupidity of its adventurous discoverers inflamed? Had the natives reason to rejoice in the arrival of these strangers on their shores? What European nations fitted out expeditions for America? How did they treat the natives? From whence are the natives of America supposed to have come? What was their personal appearance? In what state were Mexico and Peru when first visited by the Spaniards? Were there many tribes scattered over the continent? What is now the estimated amount of the Indian population?

This continent is divided into North and South America by the Isthmus of Panama.

NORTH AMERICA

Is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by the Pacific Ocean; South by the Gulf of Mexico, and the Pacific Ocean; and E. by the Atlantic Ocean. It extends from $7^{\circ} 30'$ to 74° N. lat., and from $55^{\circ} 30'$ to 168° W. long., being in length, from N. to S., 4500 miles, and in breadth, from the E. of Nova Scotia to the mouth of the Columbia River, nearly 3000 miles.



The superficial area has been estimated at 8,000,000 square miles, and its population at 27 millions.

The Divisions of North America are, 1. RUSSIAN TERRITORY; 2. BRITISH AMERICA; 3. UNITED STATES; 4. MEXICO and GUATIMALA; 5. WEST INDIA ISLANDS; 6. GREENLAND.

Its ISLANDS, besides the West Indies, are Newfoundland, Cape Breton, Prince Edward, Bermudas, Aleutian Islands, Queen Charlotte's Isles, Vancouver Island, North Georgian Islands, Cockburn Island, Southampton Island.

LAKES.—Superior, Michigan, Huron, Erie, Ontario; Great Bear Lake, Great Slave Lake, Athabasca, Winnipeg, Mistassin; Champlain, Nicaragua.

RIVERS.—Mississippi, Missouri, Ohio, St Lawrence, Hudson, Arkansas, Red River, Rio Colorado, Rio del Norte, Columbia, Mackenzie.

BAYS, GULFS, AND STRAITS.—Baffin's Bay, Davis' Straits, Prince Regent's Inlet, Coronation Gulf, Hudson's Bay, James' Bay, Straits of Belleisle, Gulf of St Lawrence, Bay of Fundy, Gulf of Mexico, Florida Channel, Bay of Campeachy, Bay of Honduras, Gulf of California; Nootka Sound, Behring's Straits, Barrow's Strait, Strait of the Fury and Hecla.

CAPIES.—Farewell, Chidley, Charles, Sable, Cod, Hatteras, Tancha, St Lucas, Prince of Wales, Icy Cape.

MOUNTAINS.—Appalachian or Alleghany Mountains, Rocky Mountains, Mount St Elias, Mount Fairweather, the Mountains of Mexico.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of North America? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does it extend? What are its length and breadth? What is its extent in square miles? What is the estimated amount of its population? What are the divisions of North America? Name its islands. Name its lakes. Name its rivers. Mention its bays, gulfs, and straits. Name its capes and mountains. Point out on the map its islands, lakes, &c.

THE RUSSIAN TERRITORY

CONSISTS of the extreme north-western region of America, and a narrow tract of coast extending to 55° N. lat.

It is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean ; W. and S. by the North Pacific ; and E. by British America.

REMARKS.

This region, which is in general dreary and unproductive, is thinly inhabited by tribes, many of which are very ferocious. It yields valuable furs ; and the fisheries of the whale, sea-otter, and other animals, are very important. The long chain of the Aleutian Islands here extends between Asia and America.

EXERCISES.

What portion of North America belongs to Russia ? What are its boundaries ? What is the general aspect of this region ? What is the character of its tribes ? What valuable productions does this region afford ? What chain of islands extends from America to Asia ?

BRITISH AMERICA

Is bounded N. by Baffin's Bay and the Arctic Ocean ; W. by the Russian Territory ; S. by the United States ; and E. by the Atlantic Ocean. It is estimated to contain 2,360,000 square miles. The white population, in 1834, amounted to 1,231,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Hudson's Bay Territories, including Labrador.....	Fort York, Nain.
Upper Canada.....	TORONTO, or YORK, Kingston.
Lower Canada.....	QUEBEC, Montreal.
New Brunswick.....	Frederickton, St John.
Nova Scotia.....	Halifax, Annapolis, Pictou.
Islands.	
Newfoundland	St John's.
Cape Breton.....	Sydney.
Prince Edward.....	Charlotte Town.
Bermudas	St George.
Anticosti, Southampton, North Georgian Islands.	

CAPES.—Rosier, Sable, Canso, Breton, Ray, Charles, Chidley.

BAYS, &c.—Baffin's Bay, Davis' Straits, Hudson's Bay, James' Bay, Straits of Belleisle, Gulf of St Lawrence, Bay of Fundy, Coronation Gulf, Barrow's Strait, Prince Regent's Inlet.

LAKES.—Superior, Huron, Erie, Ontario, Winni-

peg, Athabasca, or Athapescow, Great Slave Lake, Great Bear Lake, Mistassin.

RIVERS.—St Lawrence, Ottawa, St John, Niagara, Coppermine, Mackenzie, Nelson.

REMARKS.

British America extends from 42° to 74° N. lat., and from $55^{\circ} 30'$ to 141° W. long. Its length, from Cape Charles to the North Pacific, is 3500 miles; and its breadth, from Barrow's Strait to the Missouri Territory, is 2000 miles.

The great river St Lawrence, with the chain of immense fresh-water lakes, unequalled by any in the world, forms one of the most striking features of British America. The St Lawrence issues from Lake Superior, and, passing successively through Lakes Huron, Erie, and Ontario, falls into the Atlantic, after a course of nearly 2000 miles. This majestic stream is 90 miles wide at its mouth, and is navigable by ships of the line for 400 miles from the ocean. These magnificent expanses of water are bordered by deep and lofty forests; and even the mountain-ranges, which are of great extent, are in general covered with wood.

Canada was colonized in 1608 by the French, and continued in their possession till 1759, when it was conquered by the British. It is divided into two provinces or governments, called Upper and Lower Canada. Cold and heat are here felt in their extremes, and the transition from winter to summer is very sudden. Although lying under the same parallel of latitude as France, the thermometer sometimes in winter sinks 31° below zero; while in summer it occasionally rises as high as 90° or even 100° . The year is divided between these seasons,—spring and autumn being almost unknown. The frost begins in October; and the snow disappears about the end of April, when vegetation proceeds with great activity. The climate, however, is very congenial to health.

The soil of the Lower Province is fertile, and produces good crops of grain. The Upper has beautiful plains and verdant meadows, scarcely excelled by any portion of North America, and there are large tracts of rich land, stretching far to the north, covered with extensive forests. The most populous and improved districts are along the banks of the St Lawrence and the eastern shores of Lake Ontario. Apples and pears arrive at great perfection in the neighbourhood of Montreal; fruits of various kinds, particularly the melon, appear indigenous to the country. Oak, pine, maple, birch, elm, and limes, are the most common

trees in the forests. The lakes and rivers abound with excellent fish. The moose-deer and the beaver may be mentioned among the wild animals; the Canadian humming-bird is the smallest known; the rattlesnake is the most dangerous of its reptiles. The exports are chiefly furs, timber, potash, fish, wheat, and flour.

The population of Lower Canada in 1834 was 600,000, of whom the greater number are still of French descent, and the French language and manners are generally retained. Upper Canada has been colonized from Britain, and partly from the United States. For some years the emigrants amounted to about 50,000 annually; but since 1832 they have greatly decreased. The population in 1834 was 320,000. Both the Canadas are under one governor; and the government of each province is administered by a lieutenant-governor, executive council, and a legislative council, appointed by the king, and a house of assembly, chosen by the people.

All the REGIONS NORTH of CANADA are claimed by Britain, and admitted by the other powers to belong to her, though occupying only a few trading forts or factories at different points. This immense region is separated from the territory of the United States by the 49th degree of N. lat., and from the Russian Territory by the 141st degree of W. long.

The countries around Hudson's Bay, included under the name of New Britain, comprehending Labrador, East Main, New North and South Wales, present an aspect dreary in the extreme, being buried under snow for half the year. The chief native tribes diffused over this region are the Esquimaux, who are scattered over the N. coast of Hudson's Bay, and along the shores of the Polar Ocean; the Chipaway and Cree Indians; and to the north of the latter the Dog-ribbed, Copper-coloured, and Hare-foot Indians, who are described as a hospitable and harmless race.

The enterprise of British navigators has added lately to our knowledge some large tracts and islands within the Arctic Zone,—Melville Peninsula, the North Georgian Islands, &c. Nearly the whole northern coast of America has also been recently explored by Captain Ross, who has found it to stretch considerably farther to the north than had been previously supposed; these regions, being still more barren and dreary, are interesting almost solely to science and curiosity. For an account of New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, &c., see DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

EXERCISES.

How is British America bounded? What is its extent in square miles? What is the amount of its white population? Name the divisions and chief towns. What are its capes, bays, &c., lakes, and rivers? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What is its extent in length and breadth? What is the most striking feature in the aspect of British America? Name its great lakes. By what river are they connected? What is the length of its course? How wide is it at its mouth? How far is it navigable for ships of the line? With what are these lakes bordered? When and by whom was Canada colonized? When was it conquered by the British? What is remarkable in the climate? What are the states of the thermometer, occasionally, in winter and summer respectively? Into what seasons is the year divided? At what periods does winter begin and disappear? Is its climate congenial to health? What is the quality of the soil of Lower Canada? What are the principal features of Upper Canada? Which are the most populous and improved districts? Name the principal fruits. What are the most common forest-trees? With what do the lakes and rivers abound? Mention some of the animals worthy of notice. What are the chief exports?

What is the amount of the population of Lower Canada, and of what descent is the greater part? What language and manners are generally retained? From what countries has Upper Canada been colonized? What was the annual amount of the emigrants for some years? What is the amount of its population? What is the form of government of the Canadas? By whom are the Regions North of Canada claimed? How are they occupied? By what parallel of latitude are they separated from the United States? and by what meridian of longitude from the Russian Territory?

What aspect do the countries around Hudson's Bay present? What are the chief native tribes diffused over this region? Which of them are described as a hospitable and harmless race? What has the enterprise of British navigators lately added to our knowledge? What coast has recently been explored by Captain Ross? What are its peculiar features?

THE UNITED STATES

ARE bounded N. by British America; W. by the Pacific Ocean and Mexico; S. by the Gulf of Mexico; and E. by the Atlantic Ocean. They contain 2,257,300 square miles. Population above 13,000,000, of whom 2,000,000 are slaves.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Northern, or New England, States.	
Maine.....	Augusta,* Portland, Bath, Belfast.
New Hampshire.....	Concord, Portsmouth, Dover.
Vermont.....	Montpelier, Burlington, Middlebury.
Massachusetts.....	Boston, Salem, Cambridge, Lowell.
Rhode Island.....	Providence, Newport.
Connecticut.....	New Haven, Hartford, New London.
Middle States.	
New York.....	Albany, New York, Buffalo, Rochester.
Pennsylvania.....	Harrisburg, Philadelphia, Pittsburg.
New Jersey.....	Trenton, Newark, Patterson.
Delaware.....	Dover, Wilmington.
Southern States.	
Maryland.....	Annapolis, Baltimore.
Virginia.....	Richmond, Norfolk, Petersburg.
District of Columbia	WASHINGTON.
North Carolina.....	Raleigh, Newbern, Fayetteville.
South Carolina.....	Columbia, Charleston.
Georgia.....	Milledgeville, Savannah, Augusta.
Alabama.....	Tuscaloosa, Mobile, Cahawba.
Western States.	
Ohio.....	Columbus, Cincinnati.
Indiana.....	Indianapolis, Vincennes.
Illinois.....	Vandalia, Kaskaskia, Shawneetown.
Missouri.....	Jefferson, St Louis, Franklin.
Kentucky.....	Frankfort, Louisville, Lexington.
Tennessee.....	Nashville, Knoxville.
Mississippi.....	Jackson, Natchez.
Louisiana.....	New Orleans.
Territories not yet erected into States.	
Florida.....	Tallahassee, St Augustine, Pensacola.
Arkansas.....	Little Rock.
Michigan.....	Detroit, Shantee Town.
North-west, Missouri, Western, Territories.	

ISLANDS.—Long Island, Staten, Nantucket.

BAYS.—Penobscot, Massachusetts, Delaware, Chesapeake, Long Island Sound, Florida Channel,

CAPES.—Ann, Cod, May, Charles, Henry, Hatteras, Lookout, Fear, Tancha, or Sable Point.

MOUNTAINS.—Appalachian or Alleghany Mountains, Rocky Mountains, and Ozark Mountains.

* The state-capitals, as given in the American Almanac for 1835, are placed first.

LAKES.—Michigan, Champlain, the southern shores of the Lakes of Canada, Pontchartrain.

RIVERS.—Mississippi with its tributaries, Missouri, Arkansas, Red River, Ohio, Wabash, Tennessee, Illinois, St Peters; St Croix, Connecticut, Hudson, Delaware, Susquehannah, Potomac, Savannah, Columbia.

REMARKS.

The territory of the United States extends from 25° to 49° N. lat., and from 67° to 124° W. long. Its length, from the Pacific Ocean to the mouth of the Bay of Fundy, is 2750 miles; and its breadth, from the south of Louisiana to the Lake of the Woods, is 1300 miles.

This vast region is traversed by two great chains of mountains, in a direction nearly N. and S., viz. the Alleghanies on the E. and the Rocky Mountains on the W. These divide the country into the eastern, western, and middle regions; the latter comprising the great and fertile basin or valley of the Mississippi. The range of the Alleghanies is about 900 miles in length, and stretches, in several ridges, nearly parallel to the Atlantic, at a distance from the coast varying from 50 to 200 miles. Mount Washington, in New Hampshire, the highest peak, is 6634 feet above the sea, though the elevation of the range south of the Hudson rarely exceeds 3000 feet. The Rocky Mountains, which are upon a grander scale, run parallel to the Pacific, and bound on the W. the valleys of the Missouri and the Mississippi. Nearly midway between the Alleghany and Rocky Mountains is a ridge called the Ozarks, extending from S. W. to N. E., and varying in height from 1000 to 3000 feet above the sea.

Of the magnificent rivers that flow through the United States the most important are the Mississippi and the Missouri. Although the latter has been classed as a tributary of the former, it has recently been found to have the longer course before their junction, and consequently the better claim to be regarded as the principal stream. The distance between its source in the Rocky Mountains and its confluence with the Mississippi is 3000 miles; thence to its mouth, in the Gulf of Mexico, 1265 miles. The length of the Missouri, including its windings, is therefore 4265 miles; while that of the Mississippi, from its source to the sea, is 3160 miles. The Missouri is deep and rapid, and receives numerous rivers in its course, many of them of considerable extent. The Mississippi has its source from some small

lakes in lat. 47° N. About 160 miles below its junction with the Missouri, it receives the Ohio, swelled by the waters of the Wabash, Cumberland, and Tennessee; and lower down, the Arkansas and Red River. The Mississippi flows through a vast plain, which is so gradual in its descent, that the river is navigable to the Falls of St Anthony, upwards of 1500 miles from its mouth; while most of its great tributaries are navigable nearly to their source. Such is the importance of these western streams, that there are now from 300 to 400 steam-vessels constantly plying on them.

The United States are distinguished for the facilities afforded to internal commerce, by means of magnificent canals and rail-roads. Of the former it may be sufficient to mention the Erie Canal, completed in 1825, which connects the river Hudson with Lake Erie. It commences at Albany and terminates at Buffalo, is 363 miles in length, with lateral branches intersecting the country in various directions. The Ohio State Canal, uniting Lake Erie at Cleveland with the Ohio River at Portsmouth, is 306 miles long. The Chesapeake and Ohio Canal, commenced in 1828, and designed to unite the Potomac at Washington with the Ohio at Pittsburg, will be 360 miles long, and 60 feet wide.

The climate is remarkable for its inconstancy; passing suddenly from extreme cold to scorching heat, and from drenching rains to withering droughts. To the west of the Alleghany Mountains the weather is more equable and temperate. The general aspect of the country is that of a vast forest, becoming denser as the traveller proceeds westward. On the west of the Alleghany Mountains, it expands into immense level meadows or savannahs, called prairies. The soil in general is fertile. Among the trees which it produces are the larch and pine, several species of oak, walnut, poplar, maple, the white cedar, the occidental plane, the tulip-tree, and the magnolia. The last of these, for its gigantic size, its splendid flowers and fruit, stands unrivalled even amidst the wonders of these magnificent forests.

In the northern and middle states, the common species of grain are raised. Maize and wheat are cultivated with success. The potato is here in its native soil. Rice, cotton, indigo, and tobacco, are raised in the southern states. Apples and pears, of the finest flavour, abound in the northern and middle regions; and there are large orchards of peaches, from which brandy is distilled.

The bison or buffalo, the moose-deer, the elk, and caribou

or rein-deer are found in the plains and forests; the more ferocious animals are the bear, the wolf, the spotted tiger, and the cougar or American panther. The feathered creation are highly distinguished by the splendour of their plumage. The humming-bird is the most beautiful of all birds. In general, however, their notes have little of beauty or variety, though the power of imitation in the mocking-bird is very surprising. The serpent brood is numerous and formidable. The rattlesnake, armed with a deadly poison, is peculiarly terrible, and various other species are met with in the forests. The coasts abound with fishes, generally of the same species as in Europe; there are also numerous amphibia, the most important of which is the otter, inhabiting the western coast, and whose rich skin is a valuable article in commerce.

The United States have the more useful metals in abundance, and the gold mines of North Carolina have risen to some importance. Coal is found in the New England States, New York, Pennsylvania, and Virginia; and on the west side of the Alleghany Mountains there is an immense coal-field. Salt-springs are numerous in the great valley of the Mississippi; and on its western side are plains of great extent, which are periodically incrustated with salt.

The government of the United States is republican. The administration of affairs is confided to a Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives, and to a president. The Senate is composed of 48 members, two from each state, who retain their places for six years, one-third of them being elected every two years. The House of Representatives is composed of members from the several states, elected by the people, for the term of two years; in the 23d congress, the number of representatives was 240, besides one delegate from each of the territories of Michigan, Arkansas, and Florida. The president, chosen by delegates from each state, holds his office four years. The Union at present consists of 24 states, 3 territories, and 1 district.

Each state has, besides, its own government, for the regulation of its internal concerns. These local administrations have the power of making or altering laws relative to property and private rights, police, the appointment of judges and civil officers, the levying of taxes, and all other rights and powers not vested in the federal government.

There is no religious establishment supported by the state; but Christianity, in some form, is generally professed. The most numerous sects are the Presbyterian, Epis-

copalian, Methodist, Baptist, and Independent. The Americans are characterized by the good and bad qualities that naturally spring from the freedom enjoyed under a pure democracy. They are active, enterprising, acute, frank, high-spirited, and brave; but there is a coarse bluntness in their manners, with a prying inquisitiveness into the business of others, that is often extremely offensive to strangers. Much attention is paid to education, particularly in the northern and middle states. They have many literary institutions, and can boast of some very distinguished names in science and letters.

This vast and important country belonged to Britain till the year 1775, when the colonists were roused to rebellion by the attempts of the government to tax them against their will, and they finally succeeded in throwing off the British yoke. Their independence was acknowledged in 1783.

EXERCISES.

How are the United States bounded? What is their extent in square miles? What is the amount of the population? What states are included in the Northern Division? Name their chief towns. What states are contained in the Middle Division? Name their chief towns. Of what does the Southern Division consist? Name the chief towns. What are the Western States? Name the chief towns. What are the territories not yet erected into states? What towns do they contain? Name the islands, bays, capes, mountains, lakes, and rivers.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does the territory of the United States extend? What are its length and breadth? By what chains of mountains, and in what directions, is it traversed? Into what regions do those mountains divide the country? At what distance are the Alleghanies from the Atlantic? What is the height of Mount Washington? Describe the Rocky Mountains. In what direction do the Ozarks extend? What is their height?

What are the most important rivers in the United States? Which is the larger of these two rivers? What is the whole length of its course? What length of course has the Mississippi? What is the character of the Missouri? What rivers does the Mississippi receive after its junction with the Missouri? How far can vessels ascend the Mississippi and its tributaries? What are the number of steam-vessels constantly upon them?

For what are the United States distinguished? What river and lake does the Erie Canal connect? Mention its commencement and termination, with its length. What lake and river are united by the Ohio State Canal? What canal was

commenced in 1828? What is its design? What are its length and width?

For what is the climate of the United States remarkable? What is the general aspect of the country? What is the general quality of the soil? Mention some of the forest-trees. Which of these is the most remarkable? What are the chief agricultural products? Mention some of the fruits of this country. What wild animals are to be found? By what quality are the feathered creation distinguished? Which of these is the most beautiful? What power does the mocking-bird possess? What dangerous reptiles swarm in the forests? Do the coasts abound with fishes? What valuable animal is to be found on the western coast? Does this country possess much mineral wealth? Where is coal found? What is remarkable about some of the plains in the valley of the Mississippi?

What is the form of government in the United States? To whom is the administration of affairs confided? Of how many members is the Senate composed? Mention the number of members composing the House of Representatives. How and for what period is the president elected? Of what does the Union at present consist? How are the internal concerns of each State regulated? What power have these local administrations? Is there any established religion? What religion is generally professed? What are the most numerous sects? Describe the manners of the Americans. Is much attention paid to education and literature? Till what period did this important country belong to Britain? By what were the colonists then roused to rebellion? When was their independence acknowledged?

MEXICO AND GUATIMALA

ARE bounded N. by the United States and the Gulf of Mexico; W. and S. by the Pacific Ocean; and E. by the United States, the Gulf of Mexico, and the Caribbean Sea. Mexico contains 1,639,000 square miles, and Guatimala 206,000. Population of Mexico 8,000,000,—of Guatimala 2,000,000.

Divisions of Mexico.	Chief Towns.
New Mexico.....	Santa Fè, Taos.
New California.....	Monterey, San Francisco, Santa Barbara.
Old California.....	Loretto.
Sonora.....	Arispè, Cinaloa, Culiacan, Guaymas.
Durango, or New Bis-	
cay.....	Durango, Chihuahua.
San Luis Potosi.....	San Luis Potosi, Monterey, Tampico.
Zacatecas.....	Zacatecas.

Divisions of Mexico.	Chief Towns.
Guadalaxara	Guadalaxara, San Blas, Tepic.
Guanaxuato.....	Guanaxuato, Zelaya.
Valladolid	Valladolid, Pascuaro.
Mexico	MEXICO, Queretaro, Acapulco.
Puebla.....	Puebla, Tlascala, Cholula.
Oaxaca.....	Oaxaca, or Guaxaca.
Vera Cruz.....	Vera Cruz, Xalapa, Orizaba.
Yucatan	Merida, Campeachy, Balize.
Chiapa.....	Chiapa.

Divisions of Guatemala.	Chief Towns.
Guatemala	Guatemala, Vera Paz.
St Salvador.....	St Salvador.
Honduras	Comayagua, Truxillo.
Nicaragua.....	Leon, Nicaragua.
Costa Rica.....	Cartago.

CAPES.—Mendocino, St Lucas, Corrientes, Gracias a Dios, Catoche.

GULFS AND BAYS.—Gulfs of Mexico, California ; Bays of Campeachy, Honduras.

MOUNTAINS.—Popocatepetl, or the Smoking Mountain, Peak of Orizaba, Jorullo.

RIVERS.—Rio del Norte, Rio Colorado.

LAKES.—Nicaragua, Chapala, Pascuaro.

REMARKS.

Mexico, formerly New Spain, with Guatemala, extends from 8° to 42° N. lat., and from 83° to 124° W. long. The length, in a direct line from N. to S., is about 1500 miles ; the breadth varies from 120 to 1000 miles.

The most remarkable feature in their aspect is the extensive plateau or table-land, of which they chiefly consist, varying in elevation from 6000 to 8000 feet above the level of the sea, and from which, as from a base, the volcanic peaks of Orizaba and Popocatepetl tower to the height of 17,000 or 18,000 feet. A necessary effect of this great elevation is, that the climate of this country, though great part of it is situate within the torrid zone, is more generally cold and temperate than excessively hot. Indeed, the temperature of all the three zones, torrid, temperate, and frigid, is here experienced according to the varying elevation ; and the traveller, in ascending from the burning coasts of Vera Cruz to Mexico, the capital, situated 7000 feet above the ocean, passes through several distinct climates and zones of vegetation.

Another consequence of this striking inequality of temperature is the great variety of trees and other vegetable

productions. While the parched aridity of the soil is confined to the most elevated plains, the fertile tracts bordering on the ocean are clothed in the richest tropical vegetation.

The common articles of cultivation are cotton, indigo, sugar, tobacco, pimentos, vine, and cochineal. Among the alimentary plants, the banana holds the first rank. Maize, wheat, barley, a species of Indian cress, potatoes, and yams, are the other articles of food. Fruits of the finest kinds, and varying according to the altitude, abound in this country.

One of the greatest inconveniences under which Mexico suffers, is its deficiency in navigable rivers. The Rio del Norte, which rises among the Rocky Mountains, is of little commercial importance, owing to the numerous bars which impede navigation, and the uncultivated tracts through which it flows. The Rio Colorado, though more navigable, passes through an equally unproductive country. Although Mexico abounds in lakes, none of them can vie in extent or importance with those of Canada and the United States. The Lake of Nicaragua, 150 miles in length by 50 in breadth, and navigable for the largest vessels, communicates with the Atlantic by the river San Juan; and by this expanse of water it has been proposed to unite the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans.

Among the animals are different species of dogs. The co-endoo, a species of porcupine, the apaxa, or Mexican stag, the Mexican squirrel, and the wild-sheep of California, are peculiar to these regions. Of the other animals the most remarkable are the jaguar and cougar, resembling the tiger and lion, and the tapir, whose bite is said to cut through the hardest wood.

No region in the world is richer in minerals than this portion of the American continent. Previous to the revolution, its mines produced gold and silver to the amount of more than £4,500,000 annually; but the political disorders reduced their value to one-half of this sum, and the efforts of British capitalists have not yet availed to restore them to their former productiveness. There are, besides, mines of copper, iron, lead, and tin.

This fine country was wrested from the natives by the Spaniards, under Cortez, in 1521. From that time it continued in the possession of Spain till her oppressions roused the people to rebellion, and in 1821 Mexico became an independent federal republic. Its constitution is modelled after that of the United States; the government being vested in a congress, consisting of two houses and a president. The Catholic religion is established by the new constitution, the

public exercise of every other being prohibited. The native Indians, who amount to nearly three millions, still retain many of their Pagan superstitions.

EXERCISES.

How are Mexico and Guatimala bounded? What is the extent of Mexico in square miles? Of Guatimala? What is the amount of the population of Mexico? Of Guatimala? What are the divisions of Mexico? Name its chief towns. What are the divisions of Guatimala? Name its chief towns. Name the capes, &c. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude are Mexico and Guatimala situate? What are their length and breadth? What is the most remarkable feature in their aspect? What is the height of the table-land? To what height do some of the mountains rise from it? What is remarkable about some of those mountains? What effect has this elevation upon the climate? To what changes of temperature is the traveller sometimes exposed? What other consequence arises from this variety of climate? What are the common articles of cultivation? What holds the first rank among the alimentary plants? What are the other articles of food? Does the country produce fine fruits? Under what inconvenience does it labour? What renders the principal rivers of little commercial importance? Does Mexico contain very important lakes? Describe the principal of them.

Enumerate some of the animals of Mexico. What is the annual produce of its gold and silver mines? What other metals does it possess? By whom and at what time was this country wrested from the natives? When did it become an independent republic? On what model is its constitution formed? What form of religion is established? What is the number of the native Indians.

THE WEST INDIA ISLANDS

ARE situate in the Atlantic Ocean, at the entrance of the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea, and extend in a curved line from near the S. point of Florida to the coast of South America. They contain about 72,500 square miles, and a population of 2,600,000, of whom only 460,000 are whites.

Of these islands there are five principal groups.

Islands.	Chief Towns.
1. The Bahamas.....	<i>Britain.</i>
Bahama.	
New Providence.....	Nassau.
St Salvador.	
2. The Great Antilles.	
Cuba.....	<i>Spain</i> Havannah.

Islands.	Chief Towns.
Jamaica.....	<i>Britain</i> Spanish Town, Kingston.
St Domingo, or Hayti	<i>Independent</i> ...Port au Prince, St Domingo.
Porto Rico.....	<i>Spain</i> San Juan.
3. The Little Antilles.	
Curaçoa.....	<i>Holland</i> Williamstadt.
Bonaire.....	<i>do.</i>
Oruba.....	<i>do.</i>
4. The Virgin Islands.	
St Croix.....	<i>Denmark</i> Christianstadt.
St Thomas.....	<i>do.</i> St Thomas.
St John.....	<i>do.</i>
Tortola.....	<i>Britain</i> Tortola.
Virgin Gorda.....	<i>do.</i>
Anegada.....	<i>do.</i>
5. The Caribbee Islands.	
LEEWARD ISLANDS.	
Anguilla.....	<i>Britain</i> Anguilla.
St Christopher.....	<i>do.</i> Basseterre.
Barbuda.....	<i>do.</i>
Antigua.....	<i>do.</i> St John's.
Montserrat.....	<i>do.</i> Plymouth.
Nevis.....	<i>do.</i> Charlestown.
Dominica.....	<i>do.</i> Charlotte-town.
St Martin.....	<i>Fr. and Hol.</i> ...Philipsburg.
Saba.....	<i>Holland.</i>
St Eustatius.....	<i>do.</i> St Eustatius.
St Bartholomew.....	<i>Sweden</i> Gustavia.
Guadaloupe.....	<i>France</i> Basseterre.
Deseada.....	<i>do.</i>
Mariegalante.....	<i>do.</i>
WINDWARD ISLANDS.	
St Lucia.....	<i>Britain</i> Castries.
St Vincent.....	<i>do.</i> Kingstown.
Grenada.....	<i>do.</i> St George.
Barbadoes.....	<i>do.</i> Bridgetown.
Tobago.....	<i>do.</i> Scarborough.
Trinidad.....	<i>do.</i> Port of Spain.
Martinique.....	<i>France</i> Fort Royal.

MOUNTAINS.—Blue Mountains, Jamaica; Copper Mountains, Cuba; Volcano of Morne Garou, St Vincent.

REMARKS.

The West India Islands lie between 10° and $27^{\circ} 30'$ N. lat., and between $59^{\circ} 30'$ and 85° W. long. They received the name of West Indies from the belief at first entertained that they were connected with India. In honour of their discoverer they are sometimes called the Columbian Archipelago.

Here, as in all tropical countries, the year is divided between the wet and the dry seasons. Spring may be said to commence about the middle of May, when the first periodical rains set in: these continue to fall every day at noon for about a fortnight, creating a bright verdure and a rapid and luxuriant vegetation. The weather then becomes dry, clear, and settled. The sun glows with a heat that is almost insupportable, till, the sea-breeze springing up about ten in the forenoon, all nature revives, and the temperature in the shade becomes pleasant. At this time the nights are extremely beautiful; the moon is so bright that the smallest print may be read by her light; and the planet Venus shines with such lustre, that a shade is cast from trees, buildings, and other objects that intercept her rays. This state of the weather ceases about the middle of August, when the steady diurnal wind from the sea is succeeded by faint breezes and alternate calms, the preludes to the second or autumnal rainy season. In October the rains become general, pouring down in torrents. Between the beginning of August and the end of October, these islands are occasionally visited by dreadful hurricanes, which spread ruin and devastation far and wide. In November or December, the weather becomes serene and pleasant, and continues cool and refreshing till the end of April. In general the low parts of the islands may be described as exposed to a hot and unhealthy temperature; while the mountainous regions enjoy an equable and salutary climate.

These islands are rich in almost every tropical production. Fruits are delicious and abundant,—as oranges, lemons, limes, shaddocks, cocoa, citrons, pomegranates, pineapples, melons, &c. Great variety of valuable trees grow on the mountains, as cedars, *lignumvitæ*, mahogany, and others, which take the finest polish, and are admirably adapted for cabinet-work. Sugar, coffee, and cotton, are the staple articles of culture; but ginger, indigo, pimento, tobacco, maize, and various medicinal drugs, are likewise to be numbered among the productions of this archipelago. The annual exports from the British West Indies alone amount in value to above six millions sterling.

Of the wild animals indigenous in these islands, it has been observed that they are in general small. Those deserving notice are the agouti, which appears to be an intermediate species between the rabbit and rat; the armadillo, opossum, racoon, musk-rat, alco, and smaller monkeys; one animal peculiar to these islands is the land-crab, which is

esteemed excellent food. The feathered creation is distinguished by brilliancy of plumage and elegance of form, and comprises the parrot in all its varieties, the flamingo, and the humming-bird. In the woods and marshes wild-fowl abound in the greatest variety, and of exquisite flavour. Lizards and different kinds of serpents are not unfrequent; but few of them are noxious.

A most important change in the social condition of the British West Indies was effected by the Slave Emancipation Act, which came into operation on the 1st of August 1834, when slavery ceased throughout the British dominions; and the sum of 20 millions sterling was appropriated by Parliament as a compensation to the planters. Population of the British West India Islands about 700,000, of whom 70,000 are whites.

EXERCISES.

How are the West India Islands situate? What is their extent in square miles? What is the amount of their population? How many principal groups are there? Name the first group and the islands of which it consists. What is the chief town of New Providence? Name the second group and its islands. What are the principal towns in the Great Antilles? Name the third group with its islands. What is the principal town of Curaçoa? Name the fourth group and its islands. What are the chief towns? Name the fifth group and its islands. What are the chief towns? Distinguish the Windward from the Leeward Islands. Name the mountains.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude do the West India Islands lie? By what name are they now sometimes called? How is the year divided in these islands? When do the first periodical rains set in? How long, and at what time of the day do they continue to fall? What kind of weather succeeds? At what hour does the sea-breeze usually spring up? What effect does it produce? Describe the appearance of the nights during this season. When does this state of the weather cease? By what is the steady sea-breeze then succeeded? When do the rains become general? At what season are these islands occasionally visited by hurricanes? When does the weather become serene and pleasant? How long does it continue so? In what respects does the climate in general differ in the low grounds and the mountains?

Enumerate some of the fine fruits of the West India Islands. Mention some of their valuable trees. What are the staple articles of culture? What other articles are to be numbered among their productions? What is the amount of the annual exports? What observation has been made concerning their wild animals? Mention those most worthy of notice. For what is the feathered creation here distin-

guished? Mention some of them. What important change has been recently effected in the British West Indies? At what period did slavery cease throughout the British dominions? What sum was appropriated by Parliament as a compensation to the planters? What is the amount of the population of the British West India Islands?

GREENLAND

Is an extensive region which lies between Baffin's Bay and the Northern Ocean; from Cape Farewell, in lat. 60°, it stretches northward indefinitely towards the Pole.

REMARKS.

Greenland, long supposed to be part of America, but now ascertained to be disjoined from that continent, is described as "a mass of rocks, intermingled with immense blocks of ice." Yet there is some land that admits of cultivation. During the short summer, the air is pure on the mainland; but obscured in the islands by fogs. The long night of winter is relieved by the shifting splendours of the aurora borealis. The animal productions of the country constitute the subsistence and the wealth of the inhabitants. Of the land-animals the principal are large hares, valuable for their flesh and fur, rein-deer, foxes, and large dogs employed in drawing sledges, and distinguished by the peculiarity of howling instead of barking. The seas swarm with turbot, herrings, and whales. But the marine animal most prized by the natives is the seal. Its flesh is their principal food: its skin supplies them with dress, and with a covering for their canoes,—its tendons are made into thread,—and so essential an article of subsistence does the Greenlander account the seal, that he cannot comprehend how man could live without it. Large flocks of aquatic birds frequent the seas, rivers, and lakes.

Providence, which adapts the endless diversity of productions to every variety of climate and soil, supplying the deficiencies of one region by the abundance of another, furnishes the steril shores of Greenland and other arctic regions with timber, which is borne by the tides and currents of the ocean from the coasts of America and Asia, in such quantities, that a year's fuel may sometimes be collected during the short season of summer; and in such preservation is it found, as to afford excellent materials for building houses and canoes.

The Greenlanders are a branch of the Esquimaux: they are of short stature, with long black hair, small eyes, and flat faces. The country is subject to Denmark, which maintains a few small settlements on the W. coast, whose laudable exertions for the conversion of the natives to Christianity are at length beginning to be crowned with success. The population, including the Moravian establishments, is estimated at 20,000.

EXERCISES.

What is Greenland, and where is it situate? What description is given of it? How does the weather of the short summer differ on the mainland and in the islands? How is the long night of winter relieved? In what does the wealth of the inhabitants consist? What are the principal land-animals? What kinds of fish abound in the seas? What marine animal is most prized by the natives? To what useful purposes do they convert it? How are the shores of Greenland and other arctic regions supplied with timber? In what quantities, and in what state of preservation does it arrive? Of what people are the Greenlanders a branch? What is their personal appearance? To what European power is it subject? At what number is the population estimated?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE OF NORTH AMERICA.

ACAPUL'CO, a seaport of Mexico, on the Pacific, with an excellent harbour. Pop. 4000.—16° 50' N. lat. 99° 45' W. long.

Alaba'ma, one of the United States, to the west of Georgia. The soil is fertile, producing cotton, sugar, wheat, oats, and barley. Extent 50,800 square miles. Pop. 309,527. Tuscaloo'sa is the state-capital. Population 1600.

Alas'ka, a narrow peninsula, with rocky coasts, nearly 400 miles in length, on the N. W. coast, between Bristol Bay and Cook's Inlet.

Al'bany, a city of New York, United States, situate on the Hudson, at its junction with the Erie Canal. It is a place of considerable trade. Pop. 24,238.—42, 40 N. 75, 40 W.

Aleu'tian Islands, a volcanic group, situate in the N. Pacific, between Cape Alaska and Kamtschatka in Asia. The surrounding seas swarm with fish and the sea-otter. The Fox Islands are the most important of the group, and of these Oonemak and Oonashka are the principal.

Alexan'dria, a town of the United States, district of Columbia, on the Potomac. Pop. 8265.

Allegha'ny, or Appala'chian Mountains. See Remarks, p. 269.

Am'herstburgh, a town and fort of Upper Canada, on the Detroit, at its entrance into Lake Erie.

An'dover, a town of Massachusetts, United States, with several manufactures. Pop. 4540.

Anega'da, the most northern of the Virgin Islands, West Indies. Pop. 250.

Anguil'la, or Snake Island, one of the Leeward Islands, to the N. of St Martin. Pop. 3360.

Ann, Cape, on the north point of Boston Bay, in Massachusetts, United States.—42, 44 N. 70, 45 W.

Annap'olis, a seaport of Nova Scotia, on the Bay of Fundy. Pop. 2578.—44, 50 N. 65, 35 W. See Maryland.

Anticos'ti, an island at the mouth of the river St Lawrence, 125 miles in length by 50 in breadth. It is covered with wood, and dangerous rocky reefs extend to a considerable distance from the shore.

Anti'gua, one of the Leeward Islands, about 20 miles long, and nearly of the same breadth. The staple articles of export are sugar, molasses, and rum. Pop. 35,000, of whom 2000 are whites. St John's is the capital, with a pop. of 16,000.

Antil'les, a name given to portions of the West India Islands. The French apply the term to the West Indies generally, exclusive of the Bahamas. See p. 276.

Aris'pè, a city of Mexico, in the province of Sonora.

Arkan'sas, a large river which rises in the Rocky Mountains, and flowing S. E. falls into the Mississippi, after a course of 2000 miles.

Arkan'sas, a territory of the United States, extending from the Mississippi westward to the frontier of Mexico. The region along the lower course of the Arkansas is fertile but swampy, and covered with dense forests. Extent 121,000 square miles. Pop. in 1830, 30,388. Little Rock, on the Arkansas, is the seat of government. Pop. 800.

Athabas'ca, or Athapes'cow, called also the Lake of the Hills, in British America, is situate about 170 miles S. E. of the Great Slave Lake. It is nearly 200 miles long; at its N. W. extremity is Fort Chip'awyan, a trading station.

Augus'ta, a town of Georgia, United States, on the Savannah. It is the great depôt for the cotton of Upper Georgia. Pop. 6696. See Maine.

BAF'FIN'S BAY, a large gulf, between the N. E. shores of the continent and the western coast of Greenland, opening into the Atlantic by Davis' Straits; and into the Polar Sea by Barrow's Strait.

Baha'mas, or Lucay'as, a numerous group of islands stretching from Florida to St Domingo, on those remarkable sandbanks and coral reefs called the Bahama Banks. They export cotton, fine timber, dyewoods, and salt. The principal islands are New Providence, St Salvador, Long Island, and Crooked Island. Total population 16,788. Nassau', the capital of New Providence, is also the seat of government. Pop. 5000.

Balize (Baleez'), the chief town of the British settlement of Honduras, on the coast of Mexico, at

the mouth of the river of the same name. P. 3794.—17, 30 N. 88, 30 W.

Bal'timore, an important city and seaport of Maryland, United States, situate near the head of Chesapeake Bay. It has one of the finest harbours in America, and carries on a very extensive trade. Pop. 80,625.—39, 15 N. 76, 40 W.

Barba'does, the most eastern of the Windward Islands, 22 miles in length and 12 in breadth. Besides sugar, which is the great staple, it exports rum, ginger, cotton, and aloes. Pop. 104,000, of whom 14,000 are whites. Bridgetown, the capital, is one of the handsomest towns in the West Indies. Pop. 20,000.—13, 15 N. 59, 45 W.

Barbu'da, one of the Leeward Islands, to the N. of Antigua, the air of which is mild and pure. Population 1500.

Barn'stable, a seaport of Massachusetts, on a bay of the same name, which is also called Massachusetts, or Cape Cod Bay. Pop. 3795.—41, 40 N. 70, 15 W.

Bar'row's Strait, a broad inlet, discovered by Captain Parry, leading from Baffin's Bay into the Polar Ocean.

Bar'row, Point, the extreme N. W. point of the continent yet discovered.—71, 4 N. 156, 20 W.

Bath, a considerable seaport of Maine, United States, at the mouth of the Kennebeck. Pop. 3773.

Beh'ring's Straits. See ASIA, p. 216.

Belfast', a seaport of Maine, United States, situate on Penobscot Bay. Pop. 3077.—44, 20 N. 69, 5 W.

Belleisle', a small rocky island at the N. E. end of the channel between Labrador and Newfoundland, called the Straits of Belleisle, which leads into the Gulf of St Lawrence.

Ben'nington, a town of Vermont, United States, at the foot of the Green Mountains. Pop. 3419.

Bermu'das, or Som'ers' Islands, a group in the Atlantic, about 600 miles E. of S. Carolina, and surrounded by coral reefs. They produce cedar, coffee, and cotton. Pop. 10,000. St George, the largest, has a town of the same name, with a population of 3000.

Booth'ia, a large peninsula, con-

ned by a narrow isthmus with the most northern part of America. It is about 300 miles from south to north, but its extent from east to west is unknown. This country, recently explored by Captain Ross, is generally naked and barren, but contains valuable furbearing animals, and is inhabited by some tribes of Esquimaux.

Bos'ton, the principal city and seaport of Massachusetts, United States, beautifully situate on a peninsula of Massachusetts Bay. It possesses a secure harbour, with a very extensive trade. Boston is celebrated as the birthplace of Franklin, and the cradle of American independence, and may be considered the literary capital of the union. Pop. 61,392.—42, 20 N. 71, 0 W.

Bris'tol, a seaport of Rhode Island, United States, situate on a bay. P. 3054.—A beautiful town of Pennsylvania, on the Delaware, 20 miles above Philadelphia.

Brook'lyn, a town of New York, United States, situate on Long Island, opposite the city of New York. Pop. 15,396.

Bu'falo, a flourishing commercial town of New York, United States, situate at the junction of the Erie Canal with the lake, 18 miles from Niagara, and 525 from the city of New York. P. 12,000.—42, 55 N. 78, 50 W.

Bur'lington, a town of Vermont, United States, on the E. shore of Lake Champlain; it is the seat of a university. Pop. 3526.

CAHAW'BA, a town of Alabama, United States, at the junction of the Cahawba with the Alabama, 90 miles from Mobile.

Califor'nia, a long narrow peninsula of Mexico, in the Pacific, separated from the continent by its gulf 800 miles in length, and from 60 to 80 in breadth. Pop. 12,000.

Cam'bridge, a town of Massachusetts, United States, 3 miles from Boston, the seat of a university. Pop. 6071.

Campea'chy, a town of Mexico, province of Yucatan, on the bay of the same name.—19, 55 N. 90, 25 W.

Can'ada. See Remarks, p. 265.

Can'so, a small island at the N. E. extremity of Nova Scotia, with a cape of the same name.

Cape Bre'ton, an island, separated from Nova Scotia by the narrow strait called the Gut of Canso. It is about 100 miles in length and 80 in breadth, and is penetrated by a navigable arm of the sea, which divides it nearly into two parts. The climate, like that of Newfoundland, is cold and foggy. The coal-mines and fisheries are of great importance. Pop. 30,000. The once strong town of Louisburg is now deserted; Sydney has a pop. of 500.

Cape Bre'ton, the eastern point of the island of the same name.

Cape Cod, the eastern projection of Massachusetts, United States, forming the S. E. point of Massachusetts Bay.—42, 15 N. 70, 10 W.

Caribbee' Islands, the most eastern of the West India Islands, extending in a semicircle from Porto Rico to Trinidad, and divided into Leeward and Windward Islands.

Caribbe'an Sea, that part of the Atlantic lying between the islands of Jamaica, St Domingo, and Porto Rico on the north, and the coast of Colombia on the south.

Caroli'na, North, one of the United States, to the south of Virginia, which it resembles in soil and climate. Its gold-mines are productive, but its manufactures and commerce are limited. Extent 45,800 square miles. Pop. 737,987, of whom 245,601 are slaves. Raleigh is the state-capital. Pop. 1700.

Caroli'na, South, one of the United States, to the south of North Carolina. For 100 miles inland from the coast, the country is low, swampy, and unhealthy; beyond this it is finely diversified with hill and dale, and is fertile and richly wooded. The chief products, cotton and rice, are extensively cultivated. Extent 30,080 square miles. Pop. 581,185, of whom 315,401 are slaves. Columbia is the state-capital. Pop. 3310.

Carta'go, a town of Guatemala, province of Costa Rica. P. 8000.

Catoche', a cape of Mexico, in the province of Yucatan.—21, 30 N. 86, 50 W.

Champlain' Lake, in Vermont, United States, 128 miles in length and 14 in its greatest breadth.

Chapa'la, a lake of Mexico, province of Guadalupe.

Charles, Cape, at the eastern extremity of Labrador.—55, 20 N. 55, 30 W.—Another in Virginia, United States, on the north point of Chesapeake Bay.—57, 20 N. 75, 50 W.

Charles'ton, the principal city and seaport of South Carolina, situate at the head of a bay on a peninsula formed by the Ashley and Cooper. It carries on a considerable trade. Pop. 30,289.—32, 45 N. 80, 0 W.—A town of Massachusetts, United States, near the celebrated Bunker's Hill, and connected with Boston by a bridge. Pop. 8787.

Ches'apeak, the largest and safest bay of the United States, extending N. about 180 miles, from between Cape Charles and Cape Henry, in Virginia.

Chia'pa, a town of Mexico, in a province of the same name, formerly belonging to Guatemala. Population 4000.

Chid'ley, or Chudleigh, Cape, the northern point of Labrador, at the entrance of Hudson's Straits.—60, 4 N. 64, 30 W.

Chihuahua, a city of Mexico, province of Durango, in the vicinity of rich silver-mines. Population 30,000.—28, 45 N. 104, 30 W.

Chillico'thè, a manufacturing town of Ohio, United States. Population 2846.

Cholu'la, a city of Mexico, province of Puebla. Here is a great pyramid 177 feet high; the length of its base is 1425 feet, which is almost double that of the Great Pyramid of Egypt. Pop. 16,000.—19, 0 N. 98, 15 W.

Cinalo'a, a town of Mexico, province of Sonora. Pop. 9500.

Cincinnati, the chief town of Ohio, United States, finely situate on the Ohio. It has a college, flourishing manufactures, and is a great emporium of trade. Pop. above 50,000.—59, 10 N. 84, 50 W.

Cleveland, a thriving town of Ohio, United States, situate on Lake Erie. Pop. 1076.

Colum'bia, a district of the United States, situate on both sides of the Potomac, and surrounded by Virginia and Maryland. It is under the immediate jurisdiction of Con-

gress, and contains Washington, the seat of government, and capital of the Union. Extent 100 square miles. Pop. 39,834.

Colum'bia, or Ore'gon, a large river of the United States, rises in the Rocky Mountains, and, after a course of 1090 miles, falls into the Pacific Ocean.

Comaya'gua, a city of Guatemala, capital of the province of Honduras. Pop. 18,000.—14, 10 N. 88, 15 W.

Connecticut one of the United States, to the south of Massachusetts. It possesses a fertile soil, with considerable trade and manufactures. Extent 4674 square miles. Pop. 297,665.

Connecticut, a river of the United States, has its source on the N. borders of Vermont and New Hampshire, and flows southward into Long Island Sound.

Cook's In'let, an arm of the sea on the N. W. coast, which, with Prince William's Sound, encloses a large peninsula of the Russian Territory.

Coppermine' River, discovered by Hearne in 1771; it flows into the Northern Ocean.

Corona'tion Gulf, a large bay of the Northern Ocean, discovered by Captain Franklin. At its eastern entrance is Point Turnagain.

Corrien'tes, a cape of Mexico, province of Guadalupe.—20, 25 N. 105, 30 W.

Cu'ba, the largest of the West India Islands. It is 700 miles in length by nearly 80 of average breadth, and is traversed from E. to W. by a chain of mountains, covered with noble forests. Its soil is very fertile, producing excellent sugar, coffee, and tobacco; and it contains rich copper-mines. This island enjoys a delightful climate, and hurricanes are rare. Extent 54,000 square miles. Pop. 432,000.

Culiacan', a town of Mexico, province of Sonora. Pop. 10,800.

Curaço'a, an island of the Little Antilles, about 30 miles long and 10 broad. Pop. 15,000. Williamstadt, its capital, has a fine harbour. Pop. 8000.

DAVIS' STRAITS, a narrow sea, discovered by Capt. John Davis in 1585, when in search of a N. W. passage. It extends about 20 de-

greens from Cape Farewell, in Greenland, and leads north into Baffin's Bay.

Delaware, one of the smallest of the United States, lying along the western coast of the bay of the same name. It produces fine wheat, and has some important manufactures. Extent 2068 square miles. Pop. 76,748. Dover is the state-capital, with a pop. of 1000.

Delaware, a river of the United States, is formed by two streams in the state of New York; separating Pennsylvania from New Jersey, it flows past Philadelphia, and enters Delaware Bay, an arm of the sea, about 60 miles long, between Delaware and New Jersey.

Deseada, or Desirade', one of the Leeward Islands, to the east of Guadaloupe. Pop. 1240.

Detroit (Detroaw'). See Michigan, Territory of.

Dominica, one of the Leeward Islands, about 29 miles in length, and 16 in breadth. Its lofty rugged mountains, interspersed with fertile valleys, yield large quantities of coffee and fine timber. Pop. 20,840. Charlotte-town, called also Roseau', is the capital, with a population of 5000.

Dover, a town of New Hampshire, United States. Pop. 5449. See Delaware, State of.

Duran'go, a city of Mexico, province of Durango. Population 12,000.

E'RIE, Lake, one of the great chain of lakes which divides Canada from the United States. It is 280 miles in length, and 50 in breadth, covering an area of about 12,000 square miles, and discharging its waters by the Niagara into Lake Ontario. It is subject to violent storms, which, with rocks projecting many miles from the shore, renders the navigation dangerous. In 1834, there were 50 steam-boats on the lake.

E'rie Canal. See Remarks, p. 270.

FAIRWEATHER, Mount, a lofty mountain in the Russian Territory, rising to the height of 14,736 feet above the sea.

Fare'well, Cape, the most southern point of W. Greenland.—59, 40 N. 44, 0 W.

Fayetteville, a town of North

Carolina, United States, with considerable trade. Pop. 2868.

Fear, Cape, on the coast of N. Carolina, at the entrance of Cape Fear River, where there is a dangerous shoal.—54, 50 N. 78, 3 W.

Flat'tery, Cape, on the west coast, so named by Captain Cook in 1778.—48, 20 N. 124, 30 W.

Flor'ida, a territory of the United States, to the south of Georgia. It forms a peninsula 380 miles in length, stretching southward between the Gulf of Mexico and the Atlantic. The seacoast and the banks of the rivers are swampy, but well adapted for rice and corn—the interior is hilly, and covered with valuable timber. Florida belonged to Spain till 1821. Extent 57,750 square miles. Pop. 34,750, of whom 15,510 are slaves. Tallahassee is the capital. Pop. 2000.

Flor'ida, or Baha'ma, Channel, between the coast of Florida, Cuba, and the Bahamas, through which a remarkable current, called the Gulf Stream, from the Gulf of Mexico, rushes with such impetuosity to the N. E., that it is perceptible upon the northern coasts of Europe.

Fox Islands. See Aleutian Islands, p. 281.

Franklin, a town of Missouri, United States, on the Missouri; also the name of several other towns in the Union.

Fred'ericksburg, a town of Virginia, United States, 56 miles N. from Richmond. Pop. 3307.

Fred'erickton, the capital of New Brunswick, situate on the river St John, 85 miles from its mouth. Pop. 5000.

Fred'ericktown, a town in Maryland, United States. Pop. 4127.

Fun'dy, a bay which extends about 200 miles between Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, and at the upper part divides into two arms, where the rise of the tides sometimes exceeds 60 feet; while in Verte Bay, on the St Lawrence side of the isthmus, the rise is not more than 10 feet.

Fu'ry and Hec'la Strait, between Hudson's Bay and the Northern Ocean, discovered by Capt. Parry, but rendered impassable by ice.

GEORGE'TOWN, a town in the district of Columbia, United

States, on the Potomac, near the city of Washington. P. 8441.—A town of S. Carolina, at the mouth of the Great Pedee. P. 2000.

Georg'ia, one of the United States, separated from South Carolina by the Savannah. In the lower districts, the climate is unhealthy; its chief products are cotton, rice, and Indian corn. Extent 58,200 square miles. Pop. 516,825, of whom 217,552 are slaves. Milledgeville, the state-capital, has a population of 1599.

Gloucester (Glos'ter), a seaport of Massachusetts, United States, on Boston Bay. Pop. 7515.

Gra'cias a Di'os, Cape, on the north of Guatemala, province of Honduras.—15, 0 N. 82, 45 W.

Great Bear Lake, in the N. W. of British America. It is 150 miles in diameter, and communicates with Mackenzie River, and also with the Great Slave Lake. Fort Franklin is on its N. W. shore.

Great Slave Lake, in the N. W. of British America, said to be 250 miles long and 60 broad. It receives from the south the Mackenzie, under the name of the Slave River, which again issues from its W. extremity.

Green'land. See p. 280.

Gren'ada, one of the Windward Islands, 25 miles in length and 12 in its greatest breadth. This beautiful and picturesque island is finely wooded, and produces sugar, cocoa, coffee, and cotton. Pop. 28,200. St George is the capital, with an excellent harbour. Pop. 4000.—12, 4 N. 61, 49 W.

Guadalaxa'ra, a city of Mexico, capital of a province of the same name, situate on the Rio Grande. Pop. 45,000.—21, 0 N. 103, 0 W.

Guadeloupe (Gadeloop'), one of the Leeward Islands, West Indies, about 60 miles long and 25 broad, divided into two parts by a narrow channel. Its plains are fruitful, and in it is a volcano, called the Mountain of Sulphur. Population 114,859. Basseterre', which ranks as the capital, has a population of 9000; but Point-à-Pitre is the chief commercial town, with a population of 15,000.

Guanaxua'to, a city of Mexico, the capital of a province of the

same name. In the vicinity are numerous silver-mines, some of which are deemed the richest in the world. Pop. 60,000.—21, 0 N. 101, 0 W.

Guatima'la the capital of the republic of Guatemala, situate in a large plain surrounded by hills. Pop. 30,000.—14, 20 N. 91, 0 W. Old Guatemala, about 25 miles south of the present capital, was totally destroyed by an earthquake in 1775, and most of its inhabitants perished; it now contains a population of 8000.

Guay'mas, a seaport of Mexico, on the Gulf of California.—27, 50 N. 112, 0 W.

HAL'IFAX, the capital of Nova Scotia, situate on the south-east coast. Its noble harbour is the chief naval station of British America. It is the seat of a considerable fishery, and carries on an extensive trade. Pop. 18,000.—44, 40 N. 63, 40 W.

Har'risburg. See Pennsylvania.

Hart'ford, a manufacturing town of Connecticut, United States, on the river Connecticut, 50 miles from its mouth. Pop. 9789.

Hat'teras, a remarkable and dangerous cape of N. Carolina, United States, which extends far into the ocean.—35, 15 N. 75, 40 W.

Havan'nah, or Havan'a, the capital of Cuba, situate on the N. coast of the island. It is strongly fortified, and its port is the finest in the West Indies, or perhaps in the world; as a commercial city, it is one of the greatest and most flourishing in the New World. Pop. 115,000.—23, 7 N. 82, 18 W.

Hay'ti, or Hai'ti. See St Domingo.

Hen'ry, Cape, in Virginia, at the S. point of the entrance of Chesapeake Bay.—57, 5 N. 75, 55 W.

Hondur'as, a province of Guatemala, lying along the Bay of Honduras, between the peninsula of Yucatan and the Mosquito shore. It consists of mountains and fertile plains, covered with immense forests of mahogany and logwood trees. For the British settlement on the Honduras coast, see Balize.

Hud'son, a city of New York, United States, on the river Hudson, 50 miles south of Albany, with a good trade. Pop. 5395.

Hud'son, a fine river of the United States, has its source in the mountains between Lakes Ontario and Champlain, and flowing southward, falls into the sea at New York, after a course of 320 miles.

Hud'son's Bay, a great inland sea, about 750 miles in length and 600 at its greatest breadth, communicating with the Atlantic by Hudson's Strait, and on the north, by the Strait of the Fury and Hecla, with Baffin's Bay, and also with the Arctic Ocean. Its navigation is open during only four months in the summer, and is, besides, extremely dangerous from its numerous shoals, rocks, and islands. The British settlements of Fort Churchill, Fort York, Fort Albany, and Moose Fort, are all on the western coasts of Hudson's and James' Bays.

Hu'ron, Lake, one of the great lakes which separate Canada from the United States; in length 250 miles by 190 in breadth, with a depth of 860 feet. It communicates by straits with Lake Superior and also with Lake Michigan on the W., and by the Lake of St Clair and the river Detroit with Lake Erie on the S. E. Along its northern shore stretches a chain of richly-wooded islands, called the Manitoulin or Sacred Isles.

ICY CAPE, on the N. W. coast, the farthest point reached by Captain Cook.—70, 30 N. 162, 0 W.

Illinois (Illinay'), one of the United States, bounded E. by Indiana; S. by the Ohio; and W. by the Mississippi, which separates it from Missouri. The greater portion of this fine state is composed of fertile prairies, interspersed with groves of wood. It possesses rich lead-mines, abounds in coal and in salt-springs, and has besides the advantage of extensive water-communication. Extent 59,000 sq. miles. Pop. in 1830, 157,455; in 1834 nearly 300,000. Vandalia, on the Kaskaskia, is the state-capital. Pop. 500.

Illinois', a river of the United States, flows 400 miles through Illinois, and falls into the Mississippi 18 miles above the Missouri.

India'na, one of the United States, between Illinois and Ohio, bounded on the S. by the Ohio, which

separates it from Kentucky. The soil is rich, resembling that of Illinois. Extent 36,250 square miles. Pop. 343,031. Indianapolis is the state-capital. Pop. 1200.

Ith'aca, a town of New York, United States, at the south end of Cayuga Lake. Pop. 5270.

JAMAICA, the largest and most valuable of the British West India Islands, situate 90 miles W. of St Domingo and the same distance S. of Cuba, is 160 miles long by 40 in average breadth. It is traversed from E. to W. by the lofty range of the Blue Mountains, covered with majestic forests. The principal exports are sugar, rum, coffee, spices, and a great variety of tropical fruits. P. 480,000, of whom 35,000 are Europeans. Spanish Town, 16 miles from Kingston, is the seat of government. P. 5000.

James' Bay, at the southern extremity of Hudson's Bay.

James River, in Virginia, United States, rises in the Alleghany Mountains, and, flowing eastward, falls into Chesapeake Bay.

Jorullo, a remarkable volcano of Mexico, province of Valladolid, which rose from the plain to the height of 1640 feet, 28th September 1759, and continues to throw up smoke and lava from thousands of small cones.

KASKASKIA, a town of Illinois, United States, in a fine plain, on a river of the same name.

Kentuck'y, one of the United States, to the W. of Virginia, and bounded on the N. by the Ohio, which separates it from Ohio and Indiana. The soil is, in general, remarkably fertile; wheat, maize, hemp, and tobacco being the chief objects of culture. Extent 39,000 square miles. Pop. 687,917. Frank'fort, on the Kentucky, is the state-capital. P. 1987.

King's-ton, the principal city and seaport of Jamaica, situate in a fine plain, on the N. side of Port Royal Bay. It is strongly fortified, and is the seat of a great trade. Pop. 33,000.—18, 7 N. 76, 50 W.

King's-ton, a strongly-fortified town of Upper Canada, situate, at the entrance of the Rideau Canal, on the N. E. point of Lake Ontario and near its outlet by the St Lawrence. It is a naval depot, and a

place of considerable trade. P. 6000.
—44, 8 N. 76, 30 W.

Knox'ville, a town of Tennessee, United States, on the Holston. Pop. 2000.—35, 55 N. 84, 5 W.

Kotze'bue's Sound, a large bay in Behring's Straits, discovered by the Russian navigator of that name.

LABRADOR', a wild and sterile region between Hudson's Bay and the Atlantic, extending from 50° to 61° N. lat., and from 56° to 78° W. long. Its prevailing features are rocks, swamps, and mountains covered with forests. The Moravian Missionaries have several settlements on its inclement shores, which are inhabited chiefly by the Esquimaux.

Lan'caster, a town of Pennsylvania, United States, 64 miles from Philadelphia. Pop. 7704.

Le'on, a city of Guatemala, capital of the province of Nicaragua. Pop. 38,000.—12, 40 N. 86, 40 W.

Lex'ington, a town of Kentucky, United States, with a college and several manufactures. Pop. 6104.

Litch'field, a town of Connecticut, United States. Pop. 4456.

Long I'sland, an island of New York, United States, separated from Connecticut by Long Island Sound. It extends about 140 miles by 10 of medium breadth. Pop. 69,493.

Lookout', Cape, in N. Carolina, United States, S. of Cape Hatteras. —34, 30 N. 76, 35 W.

Loret'to, a town of Mexico, in the province of California, on the gulf of that name.

Louisia'na, one of the United States, bounded S. by the Gulf of Mexico, and W. by the river Sabine, which separates it from Mexico. It comprehends the delta of the Mississippi, which annually overflows a large extent of country. The soil generally is very rich, producing sugar, rice, and cotton. Extent 48,220 square miles. Pop. 215,739. New Or'leans is the capital.

Lou'isville, the principal commercial town of Kentucky, United States, situate on the Ohio, just above the rapids. Pop. 10,552.—38, 20 N. 85, 40 W.

Low'ell, a flourishing town of Massachusetts, United States, at the junction of the Merrimack and the Concord, 25 miles from Boston.

It is the chief seat of the cotton and woollen manufactures. P. 10,254.

MACKEN'ZIE RIVER, so named from its discoverer in 1789, is formed by the union of the Athabasca and the Peace rivers, which have their sources in the Rocky Mountains; flowing northward, it passes through the Great Slave Lake, and falls into the Frozen Ocean, after a course estimated at 1600 miles.

Maine, one of the United States, at the N. E. extremity. The soil along the seacoast is fertile, but there are large tracts consisting of swamps and mountains, covered with timber. A great trade is carried on in shipbuilding and the fisheries. Extent 35,000 square miles. Pop. 399,955. Augus'ta, on the Kennebeck, is the state-capital. Pop. 3980.

Mar'blehead, a seaport of Massachusetts, United States, 19 miles N. E. of Boston. Pop. 5150.

Mariegalande', one of the Leeward Islands, West Indies, to the S. of Guadaloupe. Pop. 12,385.

Martiniq'ue, or Martini'co, one of the Windward Islands, West Indies, 46 miles long by 16 broad, in which are three lofty mountains, and several fertile valleys. Pop. 109,995. Fort Royal is the capital. Pop. 7000.—14, 35 N. 61, 0 W.

Ma'ryland, one of the United States, situate on both sides of Chesapeak Bay, and separated from Virginia by the Potomac. It exports largely, iron, tobacco, flour, and other agricultural products. Extent 10,800 square miles. Pop. 447,040. Annap'olis is the state-capital. Pop. 2623.

Massachu'setts, one of the United States. In manufactures it is rapidly rising into importance; while in commerce, shipping, and fishery, it takes a decided lead of all the States. Extent 7800 square miles. Pop. 610,408. Bos'ton is the capital.

Massachu'setts, a bay of the United States, extending from Cape Ann on the N. to Cape Cod on the S.

Matan'zas, a seaport of Cuba, on its N. coast; with a considerable trade. Pop. 15,000.—23, 0 N. 81, 32 W.

May, Cape, the S. point of New Jersey, United States, at the en-

trance of Delaware Bay.—39, 0 N. 74, 45 W.

Mazatlán, a seaport of Mexico, near the entrance of the Gulf of California.—23, 15 N. 107, 0 W.

Mendocino, Cape, in Mexico, on the coast of New California.—40, 50 N. 124, 0 W.

Merida, a city of Mexico, capital of the province of Yucatan, situate on an arid plain. Pop. 10,000.—21, 0 N. 89, 35 W.

Mexico, the capital of the republic of Mexico, situate in the centre of an elevated plain, surrounded by lofty mountains, with the beautiful lake of Tezcuco in the vicinity. Its streets and squares are very spacious, and many of its public edifices are of great extent and magnificence. Pop. 140,000.—19, 20 N. 99, 0 W.

Mexico, Gulf of, a large bay or gulf of the Atlantic, extending, at its entrance, from the coast of Florida to that of Yucatan, and bounded N. by Florida and W. and S. by Mexico.

Michigan, a large lake of the United States, 500 miles long by 55 broad, and navigable for vessels of any burden. It communicates with the N. W. extremity of Lake Huron, by the Straits of Michillimackinac.

Michigan, a territory of the United States, surrounded on three sides by Lakes Erie, St Clair, Huron, and Michigan. Extent 54,000 square miles. Pop. 31,639. Detroit, on the strait of the same name, between Lakes St Clair and Erie, is the state-capital. P. 3000.

Middlebury, a town of Vermont, United States, with a college. In its vicinity are fine marble-quarries. Population 5468.

Middletown, a town of Connecticut, United States, on the Connecticut; it has considerable trade. Population 6876.

Miramichi, a port and river of New Brunswick; the latter falling into a bay of the same name, and distinguished for the extensive forests on its banks, whence large shipments of timber are made.

Mississippí, River. See Remarks, p. 269.

Mississippí, one of the United States, bounded on the west by the great river of the same name, and

eastward bordering on Alabama. Though liable to inundation, the soil in general is very rich, producing corn, cotton, and tobacco. Extent 45,350 square miles. Pop. 136,621. Jackson, on Pearl River, is the state-capital. Pop. 1000.

Missouri, River. See Remarks, p. 269.

Missouri, one of the United States, lying on both sides of the Missouri, and bounded on the east by the Mississippi, which separates it from Illinois. It possesses a fertile soil, and abounds in lead. Extent 60,500 square miles. Pop. 140,445. Jefferson, on the Missouri, is the state-capital. Population 500.

Mistasin, a lake of British America, to the N. of Lower Canada. It is above 250 miles in circuit, surrounded by mountains, and discharges its waters by the Rupert into James' Bay.

Mobile, the principal seaport of Alabama, United States, situate at the head of a bay on the Gulf of Mexico, with a flourishing trade. Pop. 6000.—30, 45 N. 88, 20 W.

Montego Bay, a seaport of Jamaica, on the N. W. side of the island. Pop. 4000.—18, 33 N. 78, 10 W.

Monterey, a city of Mexico, province of San Luis Potosi, on the Fernando. Pop. 15,000.—A seaport of Mexico, province of New California. Pop. 2500.

Montreal, a city of Lower Canada, situate on the S. side of the island of Montreal, which is formed by the confluence of the St Lawrence and the Ottawa. It is the centre of the fur-trade, and also of the commerce between Canada and the United States. Vessels of 600 tons come up to Montreal, which is 180 miles above Quebec. Pop. 35,000.—45, 30 N. 73, 50 W.

Montserrat, one of the Leeward Islands, West Indies, 12 miles long and 7 broad. Pop. 7320, of whom 320 are whites. Plymouth is the capital.

NAIN, a town on the coast of Labrador.

Nantucket, a town of Massachusetts, United States, on an island of the same name, 15 miles long and 11 broad. It is a great

seat of the southern whale-fishery. Pop. 7202.—41, 10 N. 70, 5 W.

Nash'ville. See Tennessee.

Nassau'. See Bahamas.

Natch'ez, the principal town of Mississippi, United States, situate on the river of that name, with a thriving trade. Pop. 2790.

Nel'son, a river of British America, issues from Lake Winnipeg, and falls into Hudson's Bay near Fort York.

Ne'vis, one of the Leeward Islands, West Indies, 7 miles long and 6 broad, separated from St Christopher by a narrow channel. Pop. 10,700. Charlestown is the capital.

New'ark, the principal town of New Jersey, United States, beautifully situate at the head of a bay, 9 miles from New York. It has extensive manufactures. P. 10,955.—40, 40 N. 74, 5 W.

New Bed'ford, a seaport of Massachusetts, United States. P. 7592.

Newbern', the principal town of North Carolina, United States, carries on a considerable trade. Population 3776.

New Bruns'wick, a large province of British America, to the N. W. of Nova Scotia, and E. of the United States. The greater part is covered with forests, intersected by numerous rivers and lakes. Extent 27,701 square miles Pop. 118,902.

New Bruns'wick, a town of New Jersey, United States, with considerable trade. Pop. 7831.

Newburyport, a flourishing seaport of Massachusetts, United States, near the mouth of the Merrimack, over which is an iron suspension bridge 244 feet long. Pop. 6388.

Newfound'land, a large island, situate near the entrance of the Gulf of St Lawrence, and separated from Labrador by the Straits of Belleisle. Dense fogs render the climate particularly unpleasant. Newfoundland is chiefly valuable for the great cod-fishery on its banks, and along its shores, in which 50,000 persons, and shipping to the amount of 90,000 tons, are annually engaged from April to October. Extent 36,000 square miles. Pop. about 75,000.

New Ham'pshire, one of the United States, bounded E. by

Maine, and W. by the river Connecticut, which separates it from Vermont. Although principally devoted to agriculture, its trade, manufactures, and fishery, are considerable. Extent 9280 square miles. Pop. 269,528. Con'cord, on the Merrimack, is the state-capital. Pop. 3727.

Newhav'en, the principal town and seaport of Connecticut, United States, situate at the head of a bay. It contains Yale college, a flourishing seminary, and has a good trade. Pop. 10,678.—41, 15 N. 72, 45 W.

New Jer'sey, one of the United States, bounded on the E. by the Atlantic, and on the other sides by New York, Pennsylvania, and Delaware. The soil is various, but it possesses thriving manufactures. Extent 6900 square miles. Pop. 520,823. Tren'ton, on the Delaware, is the state-capital. Pop. 3925.

New Lon'don, a town of Connecticut, United States, on the Thames, with considerable trade. Pop. 4356.—41, 15 N. 72, 5 W.

New Orleans, the capital of Louisiana, United States, situate on the Mississippi, about 105 miles from its mouth. It has an extensive foreign trade, with a great command of internal navigation. It is built on low, marshy ground, and is very unhealthy. Pop. 46,310.—30, 0 N. 90, 10 W.

New'port, a seaport in Rhode Island, United States, with a fine harbour and considerable trade. Pop. 8010.—41, 30 N. 71, 10 W.

New Prov'idence. See Bahamas.

New York, the most populous, and one of the most extensive of the United States, bounded N. and W. by the St Lawrence, and Lakes Ontario and Erie; S. by Pennsylvania. Its aspect and its soil are equally various. Possessing a great extent of inland navigation, its trade and manufactures are in a flourishing state. Extent 46,200 square miles. Pop. 1,918,603. Albany is the state-capital.

New York, the commercial capital of the United States, situate on the S. extremity of Manhattan Island, at the mouth of the Hudson. Many of its public buildings are elegant, and it is distin-

guished by numerous benevolent and literary institutions. Its admirable situation and excellent harbour have rendered New York the greatest emporium of the New World. Pop. in 1830 was 205,007; in 1854, estimated at 240,000.—40, 40 N. 74, 0 W.

Niag'ara, River, issues from Lake Erie, and falls into Lake Ontario. Its course is only 36 miles, but it varies from half a mile to a mile and a half in breadth. Its falls are peculiarly stupendous, their magnificence consisting in the volume of water precipitated, which has been computed at 100 millions of tons per hour. That on the Canadian side is the Great, or, as it is called from its forming a crescent, the Horse-shoe Fall. Here the breadth of the stream is 600 yards, and it is precipitated over a height of 150 feet; the other, on the United States side, is 350 yards wide and 161 feet high.

Niag'ara, a town of New York, United States, defended by a fort. It is 17 miles N. from the falls of Niagara.—Pop. 1401.

Nicarag'ua, a city of Guatemala, on the S. W. shore of the Lake Nicaragua.—11, 22 N. 85, 7 W.

Nicarag'ua, Lake. See Remarks, p. 275.

Noot'ka Sound, a bay of the Pacific, on the west side of Vancouver Island.

Nor'folk, a seaport of Virginia, United States, near the mouth of James River. Its trade is considerable. Pop. 9816.—36, 55 N. 76, 5 W.

North Geor'gian Islands. See Remarks, p. 266.

Nor'wich, a town of Connecticut, United States, with considerable manufactures. Pop. 5169.

No'va Sco'tia, a province of British America, connected with New Brunswick by a narrow isthmus, 8 miles broad. Although the soil is, in general, sterile, there are many fertile districts. A great part of the country is covered with forests interspersed with lakes. Fish and timber are the chief articles of export. Extent 15,617 square miles. Pop. 166,000.

OAXA'CA, or Guaxa'ca, a city of Mexico, capital of a province of the same name, on the Rio

Verde. It is a place of considerable trade. Pop. 40,000.—16, 30 N. 97, 0 W.

Oh'i'o, one of the United States, between Pennsylvania and Indiana, bounded on the S. by the great river of the same name, is in beauty, fertility, and climate, one of the finest states of the Union. It is watered by several navigable streams, and offers so many advantages, that it has risen with remarkable rapidity. Extent 59,200 square miles. P. 937,903. Colum'bus is the state-capital. P. 2457.

Oh'i'o, an important river of the United States, is formed by the union of the Alleghany and Monongahela, at Pittsburg, and, after a south-western course of 1200 miles, joins the Mississippi 160 miles below the Missouri.

Oh'i'o State Canal. See Remarks, p. 270.

Onta'rio, the most eastern of the Great American Lakes, is 172 miles in length by 50 in breadth, and is of great depth. It receives the waters of Lake Erie by the Niagara, and discharges them by the St Lawrence. There are above 20 steam-vessels, one of them 740 tons, which ply between the British and American sides. The country along its shores is rich and well wooded.

Oonalash'ka. See Aleutian Islands.

Oriza'ba, a town of Mexico, province of Vera Cruz, near which is the Peak of Orizaba, a volcanic mountain, 17,590 feet high. Pop. 8000.—18, 25 N. 96, 35 W.

Ot'tawa, a river of British America; it forms the principal boundary between Upper and Lower Canada, and enters the St Lawrence above the island of Montreal, after a course of 420 miles, in which are numerous rapids and islands.

Ozark' Mountains. See Remarks, p. 269.

PASCUA'RO, a town of Mexico, province of Valladolid, beautifully situated near the E. shore of the lake of the same name.—19, 20 N. 101, 20 W.

Pas'so del Nor'tè, a town of Mexico, province of New Mexico, on the Rio del Norte.

Pat'terson, a town of New Jer-

sey, United States, 14 miles from New York; it has great cotton-manufactures. Pop. 7731.

Pennsylvania, one of the United States, and, next to New York, the most important in the Union, is bounded N. by New York, and E. by the Delaware, which divides it from New Jersey; with a soil generally rich, it abounds in coal and iron. Its trade and manufactures are both extensive and flourishing. Extent 43,950 square miles. Pop. 1,348,235. Har'risburg, on the Susquehannah, is the state-capital. Pop. 4311.

Penob'scot, a river of Maine, United States, which flows into Penobscot Bay.

Pensaco'la, a seaport of Florida, United States, on a bay of the Gulf of Mexico. Pop. 1000.—30, 25 N. 87, 30 W.

Pe'tersburg, a thriving town of Virginia, United States, on the Appomatox. Pop. 8322.—37, 10 N. 71, 40 W.

Philadel'phia, the principal city of Pennsylvania, United States, situate on the Delaware, near its junction with the Schuylkill, 120 miles from the Atlantic. Besides a flourishing university, it contains various literary and scientific establishments. In extent of shipping, Philadelphia ranks next to New York and Boston. Population 167,811.—39, 52 N. 75, 0 W.

Pictou', a seaport of Nova Scotia, on its north coast, with a safe and capacious harbour. Its trade in timber, coals, and fish, has rapidly increased. Pop. 4500.

Pitts'burg, a flourishing town of Pennsylvania, United States, situate at the point where the Alleghany and Monongahela unite in forming the Ohio. Its numerous manufactures, particularly its iron-works, are very extensive. Pop. in 1850 was 12,542; in 1834, 25,000.—40, 30 N. 80, 0 W.

Platte, a river of the United States, has its source near that of the Arkansas, and, flowing eastward, joins the Missouri after a course of 1600 miles.

Platts'burg, a town of New York, United States, on Lake Champlain, a place of some trade. Pop. 4913.

Plym'outh, a seaport of Massa-

chusetts, United States, with considerable trade. Pop. 4751.—42, 0 N. 70, 45 W.

Pontchar'train, Lake, in Louisiana, United States, 36 miles long and 24 broad; it communicates with the Gulf of Mexico, and also with the Mississippi.

Port-au-Prince, the capital of St Domingo or Hayti, situate on the W. coast of the island, at the bottom of a deep gulf. Pop. 20,000.—18, 33 N. 72, 18 W.

Port Hay'tien, a seaport of St Domingo, on its N. coast. P. 10,000.

Port'land, the principal city and seaport of Maine, United States, on Casco Bay. Its foreign trade is considerable. Pop. 12,601.—43, 40 N. 70, 25 W.

Port of Spain, or Span'ish Town. See Trinidad.

Por'to-Ri'co, one of the Great Antilles, West Indies, to the east of St Domingo, about 110 miles long and 36 broad. It is very fertile, with fine woods and pastures, and is the centre of an extensive commerce. Pop. 130,000. San Ju'an, on the north coast, is the capital. Pop. 20,000.—18, 38 N. 66, 0 W.

Ports'mouth, the principal city and seaport of New Hampshire, United States, strongly fortified, with an excellent harbour. Pop. 8082.—43, 5 N. 70, 50 W.

Potom'ac, a river of the United States, which rises in the Alleghany Mountains, and, after forming the boundary between Maryland and Virginia, flows into Chesapeake Bay.

Poy'ais, a town and district of Guatimala, on the Honduras or Mosquito coast.

Prince Ed'ward Island, called formerly St John, is situate in a Bay of the Gulf of St Lawrence, and separated from New Brunswick and Nova Scotia by Northumberland Straits. It is about 140 miles in length by 20 in mean breadth. This fine island is deeply indented by bays, and is favourably situate for agriculture and fisheries. Pop. 32,292. Char'lotte-town is the capital. Pop. 2500.

Prince of Wales, Cape, the most western point of North America, separated by Behring's Straits, 52 miles broad, from the Eastern Cape of Asia.—66, 0 N. 168, 10 W.

Prince William's Sound, a Gulf of the Pacific, on the N. W. coast, so named by Cook in 1778.

Providence, a flourishing seaport, the capital of Rhode Island, United States, situate on both sides of the river of the same name. Pop. 16,852.—41, 50 N. 71, 20 W.

Puebla, a city of Mexico, the capital of a province of the same name. Its churches are uncommonly splendid, and it has flourishing manufactures. Pop. 70,000.—19, 0 N. 98, 0 W.

QUEBEC, the capital of Canada and of British America, on the north bank of the St Lawrence, about 400 miles from its mouth. It is very strongly fortified, and possesses an extensive trade. In 1759 it was taken from the French by the British, under General Wolfe, who fell in the engagement. Pop. 27,562.—46, 50 N. 71, 10 W.

Queretaro, a city of Mexico, distinguished for the beauty of its edifices and its cotton-manufactures. Pop. 55,000.—20, 50 N. 100, 10 W.

RAY, CAPE, the S. W. extremity of Newfoundland.—47, 40 N. 59, 0 W.

Reading, a town of Pennsylvania, United States, on the Schuylkill, with considerable trade and manufactures. Pop. 5859.

Red River, or Ri'o Rox'o, rises near the Rocky Mountains, in New Mexico, and, after a southeasterly course of 1500 miles, joins the Mississippi about 240 miles above New Orleans.

Rhode Island, one of the United States, the smallest in the Union, situate between Connecticut and Massachusetts. The soil is light; it is celebrated for its orchards and dairy produce. Extent 1360 square miles. Pop. 97,199. Providence is the capital.

Rich'mond, the capital of Virginia, on James River, about 159 miles from its mouth. It is flourishing and opulent, and its situation is highly picturesque. Pop. in 1830 was 16,060; in 1854, 25,000.—57, 30 N. 77, 35 W.

Rideau Canal (Rido'), in Canada, extending from Kingston, on Lake Ontario, to the Ottawa or Grand River, has been executed by the

British government, at an expense of nearly £1,000,000 sterling.

Ri'o Colora'do, a river of Mexico, rises in the Rocky Mountains, and, after a south-west course of 700 miles, falls into the Gulf of California.—Another river of Mexico, also rises in the Rocky Mountains, runs south-east, and flows into the Gulf of Mexico.

Ri'o del Nor'te, a river of Mexico, which has its source in the Rocky Mountains, in the north of New Mexico, and, flowing south-east, falls into the Gulf of Mexico, after a course of 1400 miles.

Roch'ester, a flourishing town of New York, United States, on the Erie Canal, at the great falls of the Genesec. Pop. 14,000.—43, 10 N. 77, 45 W.

Rock'y Moun'tains. See Remarks, p. 269.

Ros'ier, a Cape of Lower Canada, at the mouth of the St Lawrence.—48, 45 N. 64, 10 W.

SA'BA, one of the Leeward Islands, West Indies, N. W. of St Eustatius, 12 miles in circuit. Population 500.

Sa'ble, Cape, the S. W. point of Nova Scotia.—45, 50 N. 65, 55 W. See Tancha, or Sable Point.

Sack'ett's Harbour, a town of New York, United States, on the eastern shore of Lake Ontario, strongly fortified.—45, 55 N. 76, 10 W.

St Au'gustine, a seaport of Florida, United States, on its east coast. Pop. 5000.—29, 55 N. 81, 25 W.

St Bartho'lomew, one of the Leeward Islands, West Indies, 24 miles in circuit. Pop. 8000. Gusta'via is the capital.

St Chris'topher, or St Kitts, one of the Leeward Islands, West Indies, 72 miles in circuit. Pop. 22,600. Basseterre' is the capital. Pop. 7000.—17, 20 N. 62, 53 W.

St Croix (Croaw'), or San'ta Cruz, one of the Virgin Islands, West Indies, 24 miles long and 9 broad. Pop. 31,587. Chris'tianstad' is the capital. Pop. 5000.

St Croix', a river which separates New Brunswick from the United States.

St Domin'go, or Hay'ti, one of the Great Antilles, and, next to Cuba, the largest of the West In-

dia Islands, being about 450 miles in length and 110 in breadth. The soil of the plains is exceedingly fertile. It abounds in excellent timber and valuable mines. This fine island is now an independent negro republic. Pop. upwards of 500,000. Port-au-Prince is the capital.

St Domin'go, a seaport of the above island, on its S. E. coast. Pop. 10,000.—18, 31 N. 69, 51 W.

St Eli'as, a lofty mountain on the N. W. coast, rising to the height of 17,863 feet above the level of the sea.

St Eusta'tius, one of the Leeward Islands, West Indies, N. W. of St Christopher. Pop. 20,000. St Eusta'tius is the capital. Pop. 6000.

St John, one of the Virgin Islands, West Indies, 12 miles in circuit. Pop. 2500.

St John, the principal seaport of New Brunswick, on the Bay of Fundy, at the mouth of the river St John, which has a course of nearly 600 miles. Pop. 8468.—45, 15 N. 66, 0 W.

St John, the chief town of Newfoundland, on the S. E. side of the island. It is strongly fortified, and has a great trade in the cod-fishery. Population about 11,000.—47, 30 N. 52, 0 W.

St John's. See Antigua.

St Kitts. See St Christopher.

St Lawrence, River. See Remarks, p. 265.

St Lawrence, Gulf of, a large bay or gulf of the Atlantic, the principal entrance to which, from the ocean, is between Cape Bre'ton and Newfoundland. It receives the waters of the St Lawrence.

St Lou'is, the principal town of Missouri, United States, situate on the Mississippi, 25 miles below the influx of the Missouri, and 1200 miles from New Orleans. It is the centre of a considerable trade. P. in 1830 was 5852; in 1834, 10,000.—38, 35 N. 90, 5 W.

St Lu'cas, a cape of Mexico, the southern extremity of California.—22, 50 N. 109, 45 W.

St Lu'cia, one of the Windward Islands, West Indies, between Martinique and St Vincent's, 32 miles long and 12 broad. Pop. 18,370. Cas'tries, or Carenage', is the capital. Pop. 5000.

St Mar'tin, one of the Leeward Islands, West Indies, 44 miles in circuit. Pop. 7400.

St Pe'ters, a river of the United States, flows into the Mississippi, a few miles below the Falls of St Anthony.

St Pierre', the principal commercial town and seaport of Martinique, West Indies. Pop. 18,000.—14, 45 N. 61, 13 W.

St Salvador', or Guanaha'ni Island. See Bahamas.

St Salvador', a city of Guatemala, capital of the province of the same name; it has a great trade in indigo. Pop. 39,000.—13, 40 N. 89, 0 W.

St Thom'as, one of the Virgin Islands, West Indies, 25 miles in circuit. Pop. 7000. St Thomas is the capital. Pop. 5000.

St Vin'cent, one of the Windward Islands, West Indies, 18 miles long and 11 broad. It is very mountainous, with fertile intermediate valleys. Pop. 26,300. King's-town is the capital. Pop. 8000.—13, 11 N. 61, 17 W.

Saintes, three small islands, West Indies, between Guadaloupe and Dominica.

Sa'lem, a flourishing seaport of Massachusetts, United States. P. 13,886.—42, 35 N. 70, 55 W.

San Blas, a seaport of Mexico, province of Guadalajara, at the mouth of the Santiago. P. 3000.

San Francis'co, a seaport of Mexico, province of New California, on an extensive bay.—37, 40 N. 122, 30 W.

San'dy-Hook, a small island of the United States, near the W. end of Long Island.

San Ju'an. See Porto Rico.

San-Lu'is Poto'si, a city of Mexico, capital of a province of the same name. Pop. 20,000.—22, 0 N. 100, 35 W.

San'ta Fe', a town of Mexico, province of New Mexico, with several manufactures. Pop. 4000.

Santia'go, a seaport of Cuba, on the S. E. side of the island, with a fine harbour. Pop. 27,000.—19, 59 N. 76, 1 W.

Savan'nah, a river of the United States, forming the boundary between Georgia and S. Carolina, and falling into the Atlantic.

Savan'nah, the principal seaport

of Georgia, United States, on the Savannah, 17 miles from its mouth. Pop. 7303.—52, 8 N. 81, 10 W.

Sci'tuate, a town of Rhode Island, United States, 11 miles from Providence. Pop. 6853.

Shaw'neetown, a town of Illinois, United States, on the Ohio, below its junction with the Washash.

Sono'ra, a town of Mexico, in the province of the same name.

Span'ish Town. See Jamaica.

Spring'field, a thriving town of Massachusetts, United States, on the Connecticut. Pop. 6784.

Sta'ten Island, belonging to New York, United States, 18 miles long and 8 broad, and divided from Long Island by the strait called the Narrows.

Super'ior, Lake, the largest of the great American lakes, and the greatest body of fresh water on the globe. It is 400 miles in length and 140 in breadth. Its depth is 792 feet, and it is 617 above the level of the sea. Numerous islands are scattered over this lake, which receives 220 rivers and streams, and discharges its waters through St Mary's Strait into Lake Huron.

Susquehan'nah, a river of the United States, has its source from Lake Otsego, flows through Pennsylvania, and enters the head of Chesapeake Bay.

TAMPI'CO, a seaport of Mexico, on the gulf of that name.—22, 20 N. 98, 40 W.

Tan'cha, or Sa'ble Point, the southern extremity of Florida, United States.—25, 0 N. 81, 10 W.

Ta'os, a town of Mexico, province of New Mexico.

Taun'ton, a town of Massachusetts, United States, on the Taunton; with several manufactures. Pop. 6045.

Ten'nessee, one of the United States, bounded N. by Kentucky and W. by the Mississippi. It ranks among the most fertile states of the Union, and is distinguished for picturesque scenery. Extent 42,000 square miles. Pop. 681,904. Nash'ville is the capital. P. 5566.

Ten'nessee, a river of the United States, is formed by the union of the Holston and Broad, near Knoxville, and, after a circuitous course,

joins the Ohio, 50 miles above its confluence with the Mississippi.

Tep'ic, a town of Mexico, province of Guadalajara, on the summit of a mountain.

Three Riv'ers, a town of Lower Canada, situate at the confluence of the St Maurice and the St Lawrence. Pop. 3500.

Tlascal'a, a town of Mexico, province of Puebla, once a most populous city, with some manufactures. Pop. 3400.

Toba'go, one of the Windward Islands, West Indies, N. E. of Trinidad, 32 miles long and 8 broad. It is finely diversified by hills and vales. Pop. 14,450. Scar'borough is the capital. P. 3000.

Toron'to, until lately called York, the capital of Upper Canada, situate near the head of Lake Ontario, 184 miles above Kingston, with an excellent harbour. P. in 1834, 9252.—43, 35 N. 80, 15 W.

Torto'la, the principal of the Virgin Islands, West Indies, 12 miles long and 4 broad. Pop. 7480. Torto'la is the capital.

Trinidad', next to Jamaica, is the largest of the British West India Islands, being 80 miles in length and 50 in breadth. It is separated from the coast of S. America by the Gulf of Paria, and is equally distinguished for its uncommon fertility, picturesque scenery, and magnificent forests. Pop. 42,320. Port of Spain, or Span'ish Town, on the west coast, is the capital. Pop. 10,809.

Trinidad', a seaport of Cuba, on the S. coast of the island. Pop. 13,000.—21, 37 N. 80, 3 W.

Troy, a flourishing town of New York, United States, on the Hudson, 6 miles above Albany. Pop. 11,405.—42, 40 N. 73, 30 W.

Truxil'lo, a seaport of Guatemala, province of Honduras.—15, 50 N. 85, 56 W.

U'TICA, a flourishing town of New York, United States on the Mohawk, where the Erie Canal joins that river. Pop. 8323.—43, 10 N. 75, 15 W.

VAL'LADOLID', a city of Mexico, capital of the province of Valladolid, or Mechoacan. P. 18,000.

Vancouv'er, called also Quad'ra and Vancouv'er, an island on the N. W. coast, about 300 miles long

and 80 broad, covered with immense woods. See Nootka Sound.

Ve'ra Cruz, the principal seaport of Mexico, and capital of the province of the same name. It is situate on the Gulf of Mexico, and is defended by the strong castle of San Juan de Ulloa. Pop. 15,000.—19, 15 N. 96, 20 W.

Ve'ra Paz, or Coban', a town of Guatimala, on a river which flows into the Lake of Dulce.

Ver'mont, one of the United States, bounded on the west by New York, and on the east by the Connecticut, which separates it from New Hampshire. The centre is traversed by parallel ranges of the Green Mountains, which enclose many fertile valleys. It carries on a very active commerce by Lake Champlain. Extent 10,212 square miles. Pop. 280,652. Montpelier is the state-capital. Pop. 1193.

Vil'la del Prin'cipe, a town of Cuba, in the interior of the island, the seat of the supreme court. Pop. 49,000.—20, 51 N. 77, 50 W.

Vincennes', a town of Indiana, United States, on the Wabash. Pop. 1800.

Vir'ginia, one of the United States, the largest and most powerful of all the Southern States, is bounded on the south by North Carolina, and traversed by successive ranges of the Alleghanies, from which descend numerous streams. Although the soil is various, it is highly favourable for agriculture. Tobacco, wheat, and maize, are its great staples. Extent 64,000 square miles. Pop. 1,211,405, of whom 469,757 are slaves. Rich'mond is the capital.

Vir'gin Islands, a numerous group in the West Indies, between Porto Rico and the Leeward Islands, belonging to the British and Danes.

Vir'gin Gor'da, one of the Virgin Islands, West Indies. Pop. 8000.

WA'BASH, a river of the United States, rises in the W. border of

Ohio, separates Indiana from Illinois, and joins the Ohio 100 miles above its confluence with the Mississippi.

War'wick, a town of Rhode Island, United States, at the head of Naraganset Bay, with cotton-manufactures. Pop. 5529.

Wash'ington, the capital of the United States, finely situate on the Potomac, in the district of Columbia, about 120 miles from its junction with Chesapeak Bay. Pop. 18,827.—38, 50 N. 77, 0 W.

Wheel'ing, a town of Virginia, United States, on the Ohio. Population 5221.

Wil'mington, the principal town of Delaware, United States, with flourishing trade and manufactures. Pop. 6628.—A thriving seaport of N. Carolina, on Cape Fear River. Pop. 2868.

Wind'sor, a town of Vermont, United States, on the Connecticut. Pop. 3134.

Win'nipeg, a large lake of British America, N. W. of Lake Superior, 280 miles in length and from 80 to 15 in breadth. It receives several large rivers, and discharges its waters into Hudson's Bay, by the Nelson and the Severn.

XA'LAPA, a handsome city of Mexico, province of Vera Cruz, situate 4000 feet above the sea. Pop. 13,000.—19, 50 N. 96, 50 W.

YAR'MOUTH, a thriving seaport of Nova Scotia, on the west coast. P. 4500.—43, 55 N. 66, 5 W. York. See Toronto.

Yu'catan, a province and peninsula of Mexico, projecting from the continent 360 miles, and separated from the island of Cuba by a channel about 120 miles broad. It is washed on the S. E. by the Bay of Honduras, on which is a British settlement.

ZACATECAS, a city of Mexico, capital of a province of the same name, surrounded by rich silver-mines. Pop. 25,000.—23, 0 N. 101, 30 W.

SOUTH AMERICA

Is bounded N. by the Isthmus of Panama and the Caribbean Sea; W. by the Pacific Ocean; S. by the





Southern Ocean; and E. by the Atlantic. The superficial area has been estimated at 7,000,000 square miles, and its population at 13 millions.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Colombia.....	SANTA FE' DE BOGOTA, Carthagená, Popayan; Caraccas, La Guayra, Maracaibo, Cumana; Quito, Guayaquil, Cuenca.
Guiana.....	George Town, Paramaribo, Cayenne.
Brazil.....	RIO JANEIRO, Bahia, or St Salvador, Pernambuco, Maranhão, Pará.
Peru.....	LIMA, Callao, Cuzco, Guamanga, Arequipa, Puno, Truxillo.
Bolivia, or Upper Peru.....	La Plata, La Paz, Potosí, Cochabamba.
Paraguay.....	Assumption, Villa Rica.
La Plata, and Banda Oriental.....	BUENOS AYRES, Cordova, Mendoza, Monte Video, Santa Fé.
Chili.....	Santiago, Valparaíso, Concepcion.
Patagonia.....	Port-Desiré.

CAPIES.—St Roque, Frio, St Maria, St Antonio, Horn.

GULFS, BAYS, AND STRAITS.—Gulf of Paria, Gulf of Maracaibo, Gulf of Darien, Bay of Panama, Gulf of Guayaquil, Bay of All Saints, Straits of Magellan, Straits of Le Maire.

ISTHMUS.—Panama, or Darien.

MOUNTAINS.—Andes, or Cordilleras, Parimè Mountains, Mountains of Brazil.

LAKES.—Maracaibo, Titicaca, Xarayes.

RIVERS.—Amazon, or Marañon, La Plata, Orinoco, Magdalena, Essequibo, Madeira, Rio Negro, Paraguay, Pará or Tocantim, San Francisco, Mendoza, or Colorado.

ISLANDS.—Margarita, Galapagos Islands, Juan Fernandez, Chiloe, Terra del Fuego, Falkland Islands, South Georgia, New South Shetland Islands.

REMARKS.

South America extends from 12° N' to 56° S. lat., and from 35° to 81° W. long.; being upwards of 4660 miles in length from north to south, and 3160 miles in breadth from east to west.

In no part of the world are the features of nature so bold and marked as in South America. Its mountains, its rivers, and elevated plains, are on a scale of unusual magni-

ficence. The gigantic Andes form the longest unbroken range of lofty summits on the globe. They extend above 4000 miles, from the Straits of Magellan to the Isthmus of Panama, and consist of parallel chains or insulated mountains, rising far within the region of perpetual snow, and enclosing table-lands, whose general elevation is 10,000 feet above the level of the ocean. Cotopaxi, one of the loftiest, and the most dreaded of all the volcanoes of the Andes, is described by Humboldt as a perfect cone, which, covered to an enormous depth with snow, shines with a dazzling splendour at sunset against the azure vault of heaven. Still farther to the east rises another plateau, inferior in elevation and extent to the western table-land. Chimborazo, whose summit soars 21,436 feet above the level of the sea, has been hitherto supposed to be the loftiest of the Andes; but, by the late observations of Mr Pentland, it would appear that the peaks of Illimani and Sorata, in Upper Peru, rise, the first to 24,200, and the second to 25,250 feet, and are consequently the highest in America.

The mountains and plateaus of Thibet may vie in elevation with those of South America; but in the magnitude of its streams the latter is altogether unrivalled. The Cordilleras contain the sources of the two greatest rivers in the world. Of these the Amazon, called likewise the Marañon, which is navigable for about 2000 miles, holds the first rank. It is composed of the united waters of the Ucayal and Tunguragua; and is swelled in its course by numerous tributaries, which are in themselves majestic rivers. It rolls nearly eastward through a space of 3300 miles, expanding, before it reaches the Atlantic, under the equator, into an estuary 180 miles wide. So great is the force of its current that it repels the waters of the ocean, and forces itself, pure and unmixed, upwards of 200 miles into the sea. The tide, on the other hand, is perceptible at Obidos, 400 miles from its mouth. The second in magnitude is the La Plata, formed by the union of several large streams, of which the most important are the Parana and Paraguay. At Buenos Ayres, 200 miles from its mouth, this river is about 30 miles broad; and after a southerly course of nearly 2200 miles, pours its waters into the Atlantic by a magnificent estuary, 150 miles wide. Next, though much inferior to these, is the Orinoco, which issues from a small lake in the Parimè Mountains, and, winding round them, then pursues a northern direction. It is increased by many important streams, when, bending eastward, it rolls along with great

force and rapidity, until it enters the Atlantic to the south of Trinidad, by a delta of about fifty channels, and after a course of 1480 miles. It is navigable for about 1000 miles from its mouth, and in an early part of its course forms a remarkable communication by the Cassiquiari with the Rio Negro, a tributary of the Amazon.

In South America the climate varies with the elevation no less than with the latitude. Under the equator the inferior limit of perpetual snow is at the height of 15,800 feet, —and this boundary is invariable and strongly defined. The climate and vegetable productions of different regions of the globe are found in regular succession, as the traveller ascends from the level of the ocean to the summit of the Andes. Between the tropics, cassava, cocoa, maize, plantains, indigo, sugar, cotton, and coffee, are cultivated from the level of the sea to the height of from 3000 to 5000 feet. There, too, oranges, pine-apples, and the most delicious fruits, grow luxuriantly.

Extreme fertility is the general character of the soil in South America, and its magnificent rivers and internal resources seem to mark it out as destined to become the most important part of the globe. Under the thralldom of the old governments of Spain and Portugal, the colonists seemed scarcely aware of the advantages of their situation ; but now that they have succeeded in throwing off the yoke, the consciousness of independence, and the security of a free government, may be expected to call forth their energies, and prompt them to avail themselves of their exhaustless resources.

Of this vast continent, Spain, before the late revolutions, possessed New Granada and the Caraccas, Peru, Chili, and Paraguay, which are now independent countries ; Brazil belonged to the Portuguese ; Guiana now belongs to the British, Dutch, and French ; Patagonia is occupied by native tribes. Of her former extensive possessions in South America, Spain retains not a single spot. Her oppression, long endured with servile patience, at last provoked her subjects to rebellion, and several important republics have been founded on the ruins of the old government.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of South America ? What is its extent in square miles ? What is the estimated amount of its population ? Name its divisions. What are the chief towns of Colombia ? Of Guiana ? Of Brazil ? Of Peru ? Of Bolivia ? Of Paraguay ? Of La Plata ? Of Chili ?

What are the principal capes of South America? What are its gulfs, bays, and straits? Mention its isthmus. Name its mountains, lakes, rivers, and islands.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does South America extend? What are its length and breadth? Of what character are its features? Describe the Andes. What is their extent? What is the height of the table-lands? Describe Cotopaxi. What are the respective heights of Chimborazo, Illimani, and Sorata? In what circumstance is South America unrivalled? Which is the greatest of its rivers? Of what streams is it composed? What is the length of its course, and its width, before reaching the Atlantic? How far does it penetrate pure and unmixed into the ocean? How far from its mouth is the influence of the tide distinctly felt? What is the next river in magnitude? What are the most important of the streams which unite to form it? What is its width at Buenos Ayres, and at its mouth? What river is next to these in magnitude? Where does it rise? How is it connected with the Amazon? What is the length of its course?

With what circumstances does the climate of South America vary? What is the inferior limit of perpetual snow under the Equator? What products are cultivated between the tropics from the level of the sea to the height of from 3000 to 5000 feet? What is the general character of the soil in South America? By what circumstance does it seem destined to become a most important part of the globe? What formerly prevented the colonists from availing themselves of their advantages? By what circumstances are they now likely to be stimulated to great energy? What part of it did Spain possess before the late revolutions? What portion of it belonged to Portugal? To whom does Guiana belong? What country is occupied by native tribes? Does Spain retain any of her South American possessions?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE OF SOUTH AMERICA.

ALL SAINTS, Bay of, a large and commodious bay of Brazil, on the coast of Bahia, containing several fertile islands.

Am'azon, or Mar'anon River. See Remarks, p. 298.

An'des, or Cordil'leras. See Remarks, p. 298.

Arau'co, a territory of Chili, between the rivers Biobio and Valdivia, inhabited by a warlike race of natives, who have never been subdued.

Arequi'pa a city of Peru, capital of a province, on the Chile, in a fine valley. Near it is a great

volcano. Pop. 50,000.—16° 20' S. lat. 72° 20' W. long.

Assump'tion, the capital of Paraguay, on the river of that name. Pop. 12,000.—25, 15 S. 57, 55 W.

BA'HIA, or St Salvador', a large commercial city and seaport of Brazil, situate at the entrance of the noble Bay of All Saints. The public buildings are numerous, and some of them handsome. Pop. 120,000.—15, 0 S. 38, 15 W.

Ban'da Oriental'. See La Plata.

Berbice', a district of Guiana, belonging to Britain, S. E. of Demerara. Its chief exports are cof-

fee and sugar. Extent 25,000 square miles. Pop. 23,500. New Amsterdam, at the mouth of Berbice River, is the capital.

Blan'co, Cape, in the Pacific Ocean, the S. point of the Gulf of Guayaquil.—4, 17 S. 81, 20 W.

Bogo'ta, or San'ta Fè de Bogo'ta, a city of Colombia, the capital of New Granada, situate in a luxuriant plain, elevated 8720 feet above the sea, and surrounded by grand mountain-scenery. Pop. 30,000.—4, 35 N. 74, 10 W.

Boliv'ia, or Up'per Peru'. See Peru.

Brazil', an extensive empire, extending from the Amazon to the La Plata; bounded N. by Guiana and Colombia; W. by Peru, Bolivia, La Plata, and Paraguay; S. and E. by the Atlantic. This country belonged to Portugal till 1821, when it asserted its independence, and, having obtained a free constitution, is now governed by a prince of the house of Braganza, with the title of emperor. Extent 3,000,000 square miles. Population 4,000,000.

Bu'enos Ay'res, a city of La Plata, capital of the province of Buenos Ayres, situate on the S. shore of the Rio de la Plata, about 200 miles from the ocean. It is well fortified, and is a great emporium of trade. Though the river is here 30 miles broad, owing to its shallowness, large vessels cannot approach nearer than 5 or 6 miles from the city. Pop. 65,000.—34, 50 S. 58, 50 W.

CALLA'O, a seaport of Peru, province of Lima, with an excellent harbour. It is the port of Lima, from which it is 5 miles distant. Pop. 4000.—11, 55 S. 71, 20 W.

Carac'cas, a city of Colombia, capital of Venezuela, in a fertile valley, surrounded by lofty mountains. It carries on considerable trade. P. 25,000.—10, 35 N. 67, 0 W.

Carthage'na, a seaport of Colombia, capital of the province of the same name. It has a fine harbour, with a naval arsenal, and is strongly fortified. Pop. 18,000.—10, 30 N. 75, 30 W.

Caxamar'ca, a town of Peru, province of Truxillo, distinguished as the place where, in 1533, Ata-

hualpa, the last of the Incas, was put to death by Pizarro. P. 7000.

Caxe'i'ra, a town of Brazil, province of Bahia, the mart for the produce of the gold-mines. P. 16,000.

Cayenne', a district of Guiana belonging to the French, bounded on the W. by the colony of Surinam. It is extremely unhealthy, being low and swampy, and covered with majestic forests. Pop. 22,684. Cayenne', the capital, is situate on an island, at the mouth of a river, both of the same name. Extent 38,000 square miles. Pop. 3000.

Chi'li, a long and narrow territory, between the Pacific Ocean and the Andes, which separate it from La Plata. In 1818 it was proclaimed an independent state, and "for ever" separated from the monarchy of Spain. Extent 170,000 square miles. Population 1,400,000.

Chi'loè, a cluster of islands at the S. extremity of Chili. Chiloe', the largest, is 140 miles long and 40 broad. The soil is fertile and the climate salubrious.

Chimbor'a'zo, a celebrated mountain of Colombia, province of Quito, one of the loftiest of the Andes, being 21,436 feet above the level of the sea. On 23d June 1802, Humboldt and Bonpland ascended it to the height of 19,280 feet above the sea. The upper region is covered with perpetual snow.

Cochabam'ba, a town of Bolivia, capital of the province of the same name, in a fruitful valley. Pop. 30,000.—18, 25 S. 67, 25 W.

Colom'bia, formerly the Spanish viceroyalty of New Granada and the Caraccas, is bounded N. by the Caribbean Sea; W. by Guatemala and the Pacific Ocean; S. by Peru and Brazil; and E. by British Guiana. It established its independence in 1820, after a struggle of ten years, but has been more recently divided into the three republics of New Granada, Venezuela, and Ecuador; united, however, by a federal compact,—a form of government framed upon that of the United States. Extent 1,290,000 sq. miles. P. 2,800,000.

Concep'tion, a seaport of Chili, on a fine bay, near the mouth of the Biobio. Pop. 10,000.—36, 32, S. 73, 10 W.

Coquim'bo, a seaport of Chili, capital of a province abounding in gold, silver, and copper. Pop. 12,000.—29, 55 S. 71, 15 W.

Cordille'ras, a name frequently applied to the chains of the Andes. See Remarks, p. 298.

Cordo'va, a city of La Plata, capital of a province; with considerable manufactures. Pop. 15,000.—31, 20 S. 62, 58 W.

Cotopax'i, a volcanic mountain of Colombia, 41 miles S. E. of Quito. It is a perfect cone, rising 18,858 feet above the level of the sea, and is the most beautiful of the colossal heights of the Andes.

Cuen'ca, a city of Colombia, capital of a province of the same name. Pop. 20,000.—2, 57 S. 79, 15 W.

Cuma'na, a seaport of Colombia, capital of the province of Cumana, on a gulf of the Caribbean Sea, noted for its commercial activity and enterprise. Pop. 10,000.—10, 30 N. 64, 10 W.

Cuya'ba, a town of Brazil, province of Matto Grosso, on a river of the same name. Pop. 10,000.

Cuz'co, a city of Peru, formerly the capital of the Incas, and held sacred by the Peruvians. It retains traces of its ancient splendour. Pop. 32,000.—13, 35 S. 71, 20 W.

DA'RIEN, an extensive gulf of Colombia, on the coast of the isthmus of Panama, or Darien.

Demera'ra, including Essequibo, a district of Guiana, bounded on the W. by Colombia and on the E. by Berbice, extending nearly 200 miles along the coast. The soil is naturally very rich, producing coffee, sugar, and the finest kinds of wood. Extent 75,000 sq. miles. Pop. 80,000. George Town, at the mouth of the River Demerara, is the capital of the united colony. Population 6000.

ECUADOR (Equador'). See Colombia.

Essequibo, a river of British Guiana, rises in the Parimè Mountains, and flows through magnificent tropical forests. After a course of 400 miles, it falls into the Atlantic by an estuary 20 miles broad.

FALK'LAND ISLANDS, a group in the Atlantic, to the E. of the Straits of Magellan, consisting of two large and a number of small

islands. They are rocky, but abound with seals, and contain fine ports.

Fri'o, Cape, in Brazil, N. E. of Rio Janeiro.—23, 0 S. 42, 0 W.

GALAPA'GOS, a cluster of islands in the Pacific Ocean, off the coast of Colombia, and immediately under the equator. They abound with turtle, and also with cedar.

Guaman'go, or Huaman'go, a handsome city of Peru, 180 miles S. E. of Lima; near it are mines of gold, silver, and mercury. Population 25,000.—13, 10 S. 74, 5 W.

Guayaquil', a flourishing commercial city and seaport of Colombia, the capital of the province of Guayaquil, situate at the head of the gulf of the same name. Pop. 22,000.—2, 17 S. 79, 55 W.

Guia'na, a country on the N. E. coast, between the Orinoco and the Amazon; bounded W. and S. by Colombia and Brazil. It comprehends the possessions of Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice, ceded in 1814 to the British, in whose hands they have become flourishing colonies; the Dutch colony of Surinam; and the French possession of Cayenne. Extent 176,000 sq. miles. Pop. 186,000.

HORN, Cape, a celebrated promontory on the S. coast of Terra del Fuego; the most southern point of America.—55, 46 S. 67, 50 W.

ILLIMA'NI. See Remarks, p. 298.

JU'AN FERNAN'DEZ, an island in the Pacific Ocean, lying 110 leagues from the coast of Chili. It is about 15 miles long by 5 broad, and is noted as the solitary residence of Alexander Selkirk upwards of four years,—an event upon which Defoe founded his celebrated Adventures of Robinson Crusoe.

LA GUAY'RA, a seaport of Colombia, about 12 miles from Caraccas, of which it is the port. Pop. 5000.—10, 58 N. 67, 4 W.

La Paz, a city of Bolivia, capital of the province of the same name; near it are the mountains Illimani and Sorata, the loftiest of the Andes. P. 40,000.—17, 35 S. 68, 30 W.

La Pla'ta, a large territory, extending nearly across the continent from the Atlantic to the Andes, bounded N. by Bolivia; W. by Chili; S. by Patagonia; and E. by the Atlantic, Brazil, and Para-

guay. Having thrown off the Spanish yoke in 1810, it has since assumed the name of the United Provinces of La Plata. Extent, including the republic of Banda Oriental, 985,000 square miles. Population 800,000.

La Plata, or Chuquisaca, the capital of Bolivia, or Upper Peru, on the Cachimayo. Population 12,000.—19, 40 S. 66, 50 W.

Latacunga, a town of Colombia, near the lofty volcanic mountain of Cotopaxi. It was almost destroyed by an earthquake in 1698. Pop. 17,000.—0, 50 S. 78, 45 W.

Le Maire, Straits of, a channel or passage between Staten Island and Terra del Fuego, discovered in 1616 by the Dutch navigators Schouten and Le Maire, who passed through it, and round Cape Horn into the Pacific Ocean.

Li'ma, the capital of Peru, situate on the Rimac, was founded by Pizarro in 1535. Its numerous churches and convents, before the late revolution, were extremely rich. Lima is the seat of a university, and has very considerable commerce. Pop. 70,000.—12, 0 S. 77, 10 W.

MADEIRA, the principal tributary of the great river Amazon, rises in Bolivia to the N. of Potosi, separates Peru from Brazil, and joins the Amazon after a course of 1800 miles.

Magdalena, a river of Colombia, has its source in the Andes to the S. of Popayan, flows northward about 820 miles, and falls into the Caribbean Sea by several mouths.

Magellan, Straits of, a passage from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean, between the continent and the island of Terra del Fuego, upwards of 500 miles in length; but owing to its being winding and difficult, navigators now sail through the Straits of Le Maire, or outside of Staten Land, and round Cape Horn.

Maracai'bo, a city of Colombia, capital of the province of Maracai'bo, situate on the outlet of the lake of the same name, with a considerable trade. Pop. 20,000.

Maracai'bo, a lake of Colombia, about 120 miles long and 90 broad, which communicates by a strait with the Gulf of Maracaibo.

Mar'anham, or San Lu'is, a city and seaport of Brazil, capital of a province, is situate on an island of the same name. It carries on a great trade in cotton and rice. Pop. 28,000.—2, 40 S. 44, 0 W.

Margari'ta, an island of Colombia, in the Caribbean Sea, near the coast of Venezuela. Pop. 12,000. Assumption is the capital.

Matt'o Gross'o, formerly Vill'a Bell'a, a town of Brazil, capital of the province of Matto Grosso. Population 6000.—15, 0 S. 60, 50 W.

Mendo'za, a city of La Plata, capital of a province, situate in a plain at the foot of the Andes. Pop. 10,000.—32, 54 S. 69, 0 W.

Mer'ida, a city of Colombia, nearly destroyed by the great earthquake which, in 1812, overwhelmed the city of Caraccas, 320 miles to the N. E. It stands in a rich vale, surrounded by mountains. Pop. 5000.—8, 15 N. 70, 57 W.

Mon'te Vide'o, the capital of Banda Oriental, or eastern shore of the Plata, about 60 miles from the mouth of that river, fortified and surrounded by a strong wall. It exports large quantities of hides. Population 10,000.—34, 53 S. 56, 20 W.

NEW GRAN'ADA. See Colombia.

New South Shet'land, a cluster of considerable islands, situate in 65° S. lat., to the south of Cape Horn; they are bleak, cold, and uninhabited, but abound in sea-elephants and seals. To the east is a smaller group of the same description, called the New South Orkneys.

ORINO'CO. See Remarks, p. 298.

Otav'alo, a town of Colombia, 50 miles north of Quito, with several manufactures. Population 15,000.

PANAM'A, or Da'rien, Isthmus of, a narrow neck of land, in the N. W. of Colombia, washed by the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, and uniting North and South America. It extends 360 miles in the form of a crescent round the Bay of Panama on the S., and, in the narrowest part, is not more than 30 miles broad.

Panam'a, a city and seaport of Colombia, on the bay of the same

name. Pop. 10,000.—9, 0 N. 79, 20 W.

Pa'ra, a city of Brazil, capital of the province of the same name, situate on the estuary of the Para, at the mouth of the Guama. The chief exports are cotton, cocoa, rice, and drugs. Pop. 20,000.—1, 55 S. 48, 55 W.

Pa'ra, a river of Brazil, formed by the union of the Tocantin and the Araguay; after a northerly course of 1500 miles it falls into the Atlantic, to the south of the Amazon.

Paraguay, a country or province to the S. W. of Brazil, between the rivers Parana and Paraguay, is despotically ruled by a person named Dr Francia, who has prohibited all intercourse with the neighbouring states. It abounds in the valuable herb called *matè*, or Paraguay tea. Extent 90,000 square miles. Pop. 250,000.

Paraguay, River, rises in Brazil, and, flowing southward 1200 miles, forms the boundary of Bolivia, and also of La Plata to its junction with the Parana.

Para'ba, a seaport of Brazil, capital of the province of the same name, situate near the mouth of the Paraiba. Pop. 6000.—7, 10 S. 35, 20 W.

Para'na, River, has its source in the mountains of Brazil, to the west of Rio Janeiro; flowing S. W. it receives the Paraguay, and at Buenos Ayres unites with the Uruguay to form the River Plata.

Pa'ria, Gulf of, a large bay between the coast of Colombia and the island of Trinidad, the entrance to which is called the Dragon's Mouth, on account of the adverse currents encountered here when the island and continent were discovered by Columbus in 1498.

Par'imè Mountains, parallel chains, in the south of Colombia, about 600 miles in length.

Patago'nia, a country in the southern part of the continent, bounded N. by La Plata and Chili, and extending to the Straits of Magellan. The natives of this mountainous and barren country are tall, stout, and well made, many of them between 6 and 7 feet in height. Extent 340,000 square miles. Pop. 500,000.

Pa'tos, a lake or lagoon in the south of Brazil, which communicates with that of Mirim, and, by the Rio Grande, with the Atlantic.

Pernambuco, a seaport of Brazil, capital of a province of the same name, ranks as the third city in the empire: it comprises 4 towns, —Olinda, Recife, San Antonio, and Boa Vista, and carries on an extensive commerce in cotton, hides, and sugar. Pop. 60,000.—8, 0 S. 35, 0 W.

Peru, a country extending along the western coast, is bounded N. by Brazil and Colombia; W. by the Pacific Ocean; S. by Chili and La Plata; and E. by Brazil. Having established its independence in 1825, it was divided into the two republics of Upper and Lower Peru. The former has lately received the name of Bolivia from Bolivar, who effected its liberation. Extent of Peru, 494,000, of Bolivia, 410,000 square miles. Pop. of Peru, 1,800,000, of Bolivia, 1,200,000.

Pichin'cha, a volcanic mountain of Colombia, near the city of Quito. It is 15,924 feet high, and was twice ascended to the mouth of the crater by Humboldt.

Popay'an, a handsome city of Colombia, beautifully situate on the river Cauca, in the vicinity of gold-mines. Pop. 7000.

Portala'gre, a town of Brazil, capital of the southern province of Rio Grande, situate at the head of Lake Patos. Pop. 12,000.—30, 0 S. 51, 40 W.

Por'to Bel'lo, a seaport of Colombia, on the N. coast of Panama. It has a fine port, but is very unhealthy.—9, 33 N. 79, 40 W.

Poto'si, a city of Bolivia, or Upper Peru, capital of a province of the same name, is probably the most elevated city in the world, being situate 13,550 feet above the sea, on the side of a celebrated conical mountain which contains the richest silver-mines in the world. Pop. 9000.—19, 45 S. 67, 40 W.

Pu'no, a town of Peru, capital of a district rich in mines of silver, on the western side of Lake Titicaca. Pop. 12,000.—16, 25 S. 70, 50 W.

QUITO (Kee'to), a city of Colombia, the capital of Ecuador,

situate at the base of the volcanic mountain Pichincha, 9542 feet above the sea. The climate is that of perpetual spring, but its situation renders it particularly exposed to tremendous earthquakes. Pop. 70,000.—0, 7 S. 78, 45 W.

RIOBAM'BA, a town of Colombia, province of Quito; near it are mines of gold and silver. Pop. 20,000.—1, 40 S. 78, 48 W.

Ri'o de la Pla'ta. See Remarks, p. 298.

Ri'o Grande, or San Pe'dro, a seaport of Brazil, in the S. province of Rio Grande, at the outlet of Lake Patos, a place of considerable trade.—32, 0 S. 52, 30 W.

Ri'o Janei'ro, or St Sebas'tian, the capital of Brazil, ranks as the largest and most flourishing city of South America. It is beautifully situate on a noble bay studded with upwards of 100 islands, and has one of the finest harbours in the world, which is defended by a citadel and several forts. Of its public buildings, the churches are very splendid. The principal exports are sugar, coffee, cotton, hides, drugs, cabinet and dye woods, gold, diamonds, and precious stones. The trade of Rio is chiefly in the hands of the British. Pop. 150,000.—23, 0 S. 43, 0 W.

Ri'o Mendo'za, or Colora'do, a river of La Plata, rises in the Cordilleras, east of Coquimbo, runs across the Pampas, and, after a course of above 1000 miles, falls into the Atlantic.

Ri'o Ne'gro, a river of Brazil, has its source in the mountains on the S. frontier of Colombia, and joins the Amazon, after a course of 1150 miles. See Remarks, p. 299.

ST ANTO'NIO, a cape of La Plata, at the S. entrance of the Rio de la Plata.—36, 40 S. 56, 45 W.

St Mari'a, a cape of Banda Oriental, to the E. of Monte Video.—34, 40 S. 54, 25 W.

St Roque, a very prominent cape on the coast of Brazil.—5, 0 S. 35, 40 W.

St Salvador'. See Bahia.

San Francis'co, a river of Brazil, which rises in the south of the province of Minas Geraes, and, after a circuitous course N. and E. of 1275 miles, falls into the Atlantic.

San Ju'an de la Fron'tera, a town

of La Plata, at the foot of the Andes; near it are gold-mines. Pop. 16,000.—31, 20 S. 68, 36 W.

San Pau'lo, a city of Brazil, capital of the province of the same name. Pop. about 18,000.—23, 35 S. 46, 40 W.

San'ta Cruz de la Sier'ra, a city of Bolivia, capital of the province of the same name, in an extensive plain. Pop. 9000.

San'ta Fe, a town of La Plata, on the Parana, with considerable trade. Pop. 6000.

San'ta Fe. See Bogota.

Santia'go, the capital of Chili, situate on the Mapocha, in a richly-wooded plain, 55 miles S. E. of Valparaiso, its port. Pop. 40,000.—53, 30 S. 70, 49 W.

Sacor'ro, a town of Colombia, capital of a province, on a tributary of the Magdalena. Pop. 12,000.—6, 30 N. 73, 40 W.

Sora'ta. See Remarks, p. 298.

South Geor'gia, an island in the Atlantic, situate to the east of the Falkland Islands, about 90 miles long and 30 broad; it abounds with bays and harbours, which, however, are rendered inaccessible during the greater part of the year, from vast quantities of ice.

Sta'ten, a barren rocky island off the S. E. coast of Terra del Fuego, from which it is separated by the Straits of Le Maire.

Surinam', a district of Guiana belonging to the Dutch, lies between British and French Guiana, and is traversed by several rivers. Extent 38,000 square miles. Population 60,000. Parama'ribo, the capital, is situate on the river Surinam, 16 miles from its mouth. Pop. 18,000.

TER'RA DEL FU'EGO, a large island, or, more properly, a group, separated from the southern extremity of the continent by the Straits of Magellan. It consists almost wholly of rocks and mountains, many of whose summits are covered with perpetual snow.

Titica'ca, the sacred lake of the Peruvians, is situate in Bolivia, at an elevation of fourteen thousand feet above the sea, and enclosed by the loftiest Cordillera of the Andes. It is 150 miles in length, and receives the waters of numerous streams, but its only outlet is the

Desaguadero, by which it communicates with Lake Paria.

Truxillo, a city and seaport of Peru, on the Pacific, founded by Pizarro in 1533. Pop. 12,000.—8, 8 S. 79, 2 W.

Tu'cuman, or St Mich'ael, a city of La Plata, capital of the province of the same name, situate on the Dulce, in a fruitful valley. Pop. 10,000.—26, 48 S. 64, 33 W.

VALDÍVIA, a city and seaport of Chili, with a capacious harbour, and defended by several forts and batteries. Pop. 5000.—39, 49 S. 73, 20 W.

Valen'cia, a city of Colombia, in a fertile plain, near the beautiful Lake Tacarigua. Pop. 15,000.—10, 13 N. 68, 16 W.

Valparaí'so, the principal seaport of Chili, situate on a bay of the Pacific. It carries on a very extensive foreign trade; that with

Britain alone amounts to above £1,000,000 a-year. Pop. 7000.—35, 0 S. 71, 34 W.

Venezue'la. See Colombia.

Victo'ria, a seaport of Brazil, capital of the province of Espírito Santo, situate on an island in the fine bay of that name. Population 5000.

Vil'la Ri'ca, a flourishing town of Brazil, capital of Minas Geraes, the richest province of the empire in mines of gold and diamonds. Pop. 9000.—A town of Paraguay. Pop. 4000.

Vil'la Vico'za, a town of Brazil, on the Tucantín or Para, which is here 10 miles broad, and has many islands. Population 12,000.—2, 20 S. 49, 15 W.

XARAY'ES, a lake of Brazil, formed by the waters of the Paraguay, which, in the rainy season, spread over a vast extent of ground.

TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

THE artificial terrestrial globe is a representation of the figure of the earth, on which are delineated the different kingdoms, seas, lakes, islands, &c., with those circles which are necessary for determining the position of places on its surface, and for several other purposes.

The globe suspended on an axis, revolves in a brass ring, which is called the Universal or Brass Meridian, and supported on a wooden frame, the upper surface of which is flat. It divides the globe into two hemispheres, and represents the rational horizon of any place which lies in the zenith. The axis, on which the globe turns, represents the imaginary axis or line round which the earth performs its diurnal revolution.

At the north pole is placed a small brass circle divided into 24 equal parts to represent the hours of the day; and it is therefore called the Horary or Hour Circle. On the best globes the horary circle is moveable, so that any hour may be brought to the meridian, which serves as an index; but on others it is fixed,

and has a moveable index, which may be brought to any hour.

The globe is furnished with a pliable slip of brass, divided from 0° to 90° in one direction, and from 0° to 18° in the other. It has a notch and screw, by which it may be fixed to the universal meridian in the zenith of any place, and as it turns round on a pivot, it supplies the place of vertical circles, and is therefore called the Quadrant of Altitude.

On the globe itself are drawn several circles, such as the Equator or Equinoctial Line, the Ecliptic, the Arctic and Antarctic Circles, the Tropics of Cancer and Capricorn, as well as parallels of latitude at equal distances, and meridians generally at the distance of 15 degrees from each other.

The brass meridian is divided into degrees and parts of a degree, and is numbered on the upper half from 0° at the equator both ways to 90° at the poles; and on the under half from 0° at each pole to 90° at the equator.

The equator is divided into degrees and parts, which are numbered both eastward and westward from the first meridian. It is also divided into 24 equal parts, to represent the hours of the day. The equator divides the globe into two equal parts, called the northern and southern hemispheres.

The horizon is divided into degrees, &c., and numbered from 0° at the poles both ways to 90° on the east and west points, and also from 0° at these points to 90° at the poles. Besides these divisions, the 32 points of the compass, the 12 signs of the ecliptic subdivided into degrees, &c., and the days of the 12 calendar months, answering to each degree of the sun's place in the ecliptic, are likewise marked.

The ecliptic is divided into 12 equal parts, called Signs, and each sign is subdivided into 30 degrees. The names of the signs, and the characters which represent them are:—Aries, the Ram φ ; Taurus, the Bull γ ; Gemini, the Twins Π ; Cancer, the Crab $\overline{\omega}$; Leo, the Lion Ω ; Virgo, the Virgin $\mathfrak{M}$; Libra, the Balance $\simeq$; Scorpio, the Scorpion $\mathfrak{M}$; Sagitta-

rius, the Archer $\uparrow$; Capricornus, the Goat ♐ ; Aquarius, the Water-bearer ♒ ; Pisces, the Fishes ♓ . The first six signs lie in the northern hemisphere, and are called the Northern Signs; the last six lie in the southern hemisphere, and are called the Southern Signs.

The ascending signs begin at 0° Capricorn, the most southerly point of the ecliptic, and end at 30° Gemini, the most northerly; the other six are called the descending signs.

PROBLEMS TO BE SOLVED BY THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

PROBLEM I.—*To find the latitude of a place.*

RULE.—Bring the place to the graduated edge of the brass meridian; the degree of the meridian over it, north or south from the equator, shows the north or south latitude of the place.

EXERCISES.—What is the latitude of London, Paris, Madrid, Rome, Lisbon, Edinburgh, Dublin, Vienna, Constantinople?—Ans. $51^\circ 31'$; $-48^\circ 50'$; $-40^\circ 25'$; $-41^\circ 54'$; $-38^\circ 42'$; $-55^\circ 57'$; $-53^\circ 23'$; $-48^\circ 13'$; $-41^\circ 1'$, all north.

What is the latitude of the Cape of Good Hope, Candy, Bombay, Madras, Calcutta, Pekin, Sydney, Valparaiso, Lima, Santa Fè de Bogota, Rio Janeiro, Buenos Ayres, Cape Horn, Sierra Leone, Gondar, and Cairo?

PROB. II.—*To find the longitude of a place.*

RULE.—Bring the place to the edge of the meridian; the degree of the equator cut by it shows the longitude of the place, east or west from Greenwich, the first meridian on all British maps.

EX.—What is the longitude of Petersburg, Calcutta, Naples, Pekin?—Ans. $30^\circ 19'$ E.; $88^\circ 26'$ E.; $-14^\circ 16'$ E.;—and $116^\circ 28'$ E.

What is the longitude of Cairo, Cape Town, St Helena, Ummerapoor, Mexico, Rio Janeiro, Kingston in Jamaica, Sikokf, Juan Fernandez, Quebec, Lima, Valparaiso, Constantinople, Panama, and Jerusalem?

PROB. III.—*The longitude and latitude of a place being given, to find that place.*

RULE.—Bring the given longitude to the meridian;

then under the given degree of latitude on the meridian is the place required.

Ex.—What places are situate in $30^{\circ} 2' \text{ E. Long.}$ and $31^{\circ} 19' \text{ N. Lat.}$? in $18^{\circ} 23' \text{ E. Long.}$ and $34^{\circ} 29' \text{ S. Lat.}$? in nearly $59^{\circ} \text{ W. Long.}$ and $13^{\circ} \text{ N. Lat.}$?—Ans. Cairo, Cape of Good Hope, Barbadoes.

What places are situate in $44^{\circ} 28' \text{ E. Long.}$ and $56^{\circ} 20' \text{ N. Lat.}$? in $56^{\circ} 13' \text{ W. Long.}$ and $24^{\circ} 53' \text{ S. Lat.}$? in $25^{\circ} 13' \text{ W. Long.}$ and $37^{\circ} 48' \text{ N. Lat.}$? in $57^{\circ} 28' \text{ E. Long.}$ and $20^{\circ} 10' \text{ S. Lat.}$? in $3^{\circ} 42' \text{ W. Long.}$ and $40^{\circ} 25' \text{ N. Lat.}$? in $113^{\circ} 31' \text{ E. Long.}$ and $22^{\circ} 11' \text{ N. Lat.}$? in $151^{\circ} 16' \text{ E. Long.}$ and $33^{\circ} 51' \text{ S. Lat.}$? in $82^{\circ} 23' \text{ W. Long.}$ and $23^{\circ} 9' \text{ N. Lat.}$? and in $143^{\circ} 7' \text{ W. Long.}$ and $17^{\circ} 11' \text{ S. Lat.}$?

PROB. IV.—*To find the distance between any two places on the globe.*

RULE.—Lay the quadrant of altitude over the two places, and mark the number of degrees between them.*

Ex.—What is the distance between Quebec and Rio Janeiro? Rome and London? Calcutta and the Cape of Good Hope? The Cape of Good Hope and London?—Ans. 74° or $5124\frac{1}{2}$ miles;— $12\frac{3}{4}^{\circ}$ or 883 miles;— $88\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ or $6111\frac{1}{2}$ miles;—and $88\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ or $6111\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

What is the distance between Pekin and London? Petersburg and the North Cape in Kamtschatka? Paris and Cairo? Calcutta and Valparaiso? Buenos Ayres and Cape Town, measured east and west? Edinburgh and New York? Amsterdam and Batavia? Copenhagen and Trincomalee? London and Sierra Leone? Alexandria and the Cape of Good Hope? Cape Mogadore and Suez?

PROB. V.—*The hour at any place being given, to find what hour it is at any other place.*

RULE.—Bring the place at which the hour is given to the meridian, set the index to that hour, then turn the globe until the other place comes to the meridian, and the index will show the hour at that place.†

Ex.—When it is noon at Edinburgh, what is the time at Lima, Mecca, and Canton? When it is 6 o'clock, A. M. at London, what o'clock is it at Sydney, Cape Comorin, and

* When the distance is more than 90° , stretch a thread from the one place to the other, and measure the distance on the Equator.

† If the place where the hour is required be to the east of that of which the hour is given, then the hour will be later in the day, otherwise it will be earlier.

Cape Horn?—Ans. 7h. 5' M.;—2h. 55' A.;—7h. 45' A.;—4h. 5' A.;—11h. 11' M.;—and 1h. 31' M.

When it is noon and 4 o'clock at London, what is the time at Pekin, Calcutta, Cairo, Constantinople, Quebec, Mexico, Rio Janeiro, and Ispahan? When it is 8½, P. M. and midnight at Jerusalem, what is the time at London, Petersburg, Paris, Berlin, the Azores, St Helena, the Mauritius, Pulo Penang, or Prince of Wales Island, Nankin, and Nootka Sound?

PROB. VI.—*To rectify the globe for the latitude of any place.*

RULE.—Elevate the north or south pole above the horizon as many degrees as are equal to the latitude of the place.

EX.—Rectify the globe for Edinburgh, London, Paris, Lisbon, Buenos Ayres, Madras, Pekin.—Ans. Elevate the N. Pole 55° 57';—51° 31';—48° 50';—38° 42';—the S. Pole 34° 37';—the N. Pole 13° 4', and 39° 54' above the horizon.

Rectify the globe for Melville Island, Petersburg, Cairo, Cape Town, Valdivia, Mecca, Ispahan, Tobolsk, Delhi, Sydney, Sagalien Oula Hotun, Bencoolen, Sierra Leone, Paramatta, and Berlin.

PROB. VII.—*To find the sun's place in the ecliptic for any given time.*

RULE.—Find the day of the month on the wooden horizon, and opposite to it, in the adjoining circle, are the sign and degree of the ecliptic in which the sun is for that day: find the same sign and degree of the ecliptic on the globe, and that is the sun's place in the ecliptic.*

EX.—What is the sun's place on the 1st January, the 20th March, the 24th December, the 21st June, and the 23d September?—Ans. ♈ 10° 15';—♋ 29° 30';—♊ 2° 15';—♈ 29° 30';—and ♎ 30°.

What is the sun's place on the 1st and 15th day of each month of the year?

PROB. VIII.—*To find at what hour the sun rises and sets, and the length of the day and night at any place not in the frigid zones, at a given time.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the

* This problem may likewise be performed on the celestial globe.

place; find the sun's place in the ecliptic for the given day, and bring it to the meridian; set the index to xii., and turn the sun's place to the eastern edge of the horizon,—the index will show the hour of rising; then bring it to the western edge of the horizon, and the index will show the time of setting. The hour of sunrise, doubled, gives the length of the night; and the hour of sunset, doubled, gives the length of the day.*

Ex.—At what time does the sun rise and set at Dublin, Archangel, Gibraltar, and the Cape of Good Hope, on the 15th June? and what is the length of the day and night at those places?—Ans. Rises 3h. 35' M., sets 8h. 25' A.;—rises 1h. 40' M., sets 10h. 20' A.;—rises 4h. 45' M., sets 7h. 15' A.;—rises 7h. 5' M., sets 4h. 55' A.

At what time does the sun rise and set at Cairo, St Helena, Bombay, Port Jackson, Cape Horn, Quebec, Mexico, and Pekin, respectively, on the 22d June, 10th September, 22d December, and 1st May? At what time does the sun rise and set at Constantinople, Ispahan, Calcutta, Canton, Lima, Valparaiso, Sierra Leone, Madeira, Paris, Edinburgh, and Orkney, on the 1st and 15th of each month, from 1st June to 1st January?

PROB. IX.—*To find on what point of the compass the sun rises and sets, on a given day, at any particular place.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, and find the sun's place for the particular day; then observe what place in the circle of rhumbs, on the wooden horizon, is cut by the sun's place in the ecliptic when brought to the eastern edge of the horizon, and also when brought to the western, and that will be the point required.

Ex.—On what points of the compass does the sun rise and set at Gibraltar on the 17th July, at Petersburg on the 10th October, and at Edinburgh on the 9th June?—Ans. Rises E. $26\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N., sets W. $26\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N.;—rises E. $12\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ S., sets W. $12\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ S.;—rises N. E., sets N. W.

* Thus, if the sun rise at 6, the length of the night is 12 hours; if he set at 9, the length of the day is 18 hours. Places on the equator have sunrise at 6, and sunset at 6; and, of course, day and night equal throughout the whole year. The length of the longest day increases with the latitude; and at the polar circles the longest day is 24 hours, and the longest night the same. From these circles to the poles, the days continue to lengthen into weeks and months: at the poles, the sun is visible for six months, and invisible during the other six.

At what points of the compass does the sun rise and set at Edinburgh, Archangel, Smyrna, Cairo, Cape Town, Calcutta, Pekin, Sydney, Monte Video, and Mecca, on the 1st and 15th of each month, from 1st June to 1st January?

PROB. X.—*The day of the month being given, to find the sun's declination,* and the places to which he is vertical.*

RULE.—The sun's place in the ecliptic for the given day being brought to the meridian, the degree marked over it is the declination: turn the globe, and all the places which pass under that degree will have the sun vertical on that day.

EX.—What is the sun's declination, and to what places will he be vertical on the 7th of May, the 10th of February, the 4th June, and the 14th December?—Ans. Sun's declination $16\frac{3}{4}^{\circ}$ N.; $-14\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ S.; $-22\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N.;—and $23\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ S.

What is the sun's declination, and to what places will he be vertical on the 1st and 15th of each month, from 1st December to 1st July?

PROB. XI.—*To find where the sun is vertical at a given place and hour.*

RULE.—Find the sun's declination; bring the given place to the meridian, and set the index to the given hour; turn the globe till the index points to xii. noon; all the places then under the meridian have noon at the given hour; and the place whose latitude corresponds with the sun's declination has the sun vertical at the given hour.

EX.—Where is the sun vertical on the 8th of April, when it is 6 in the morning at Dublin? Where is the sun vertical on the 19th September, when it is 4 o'clock in the morning at Amsterdam?—Ans. Candy, in Ceylon;—island of Ternate.

Where is the sun vertical on the 1st and 15th of each month, from 1st December to 1st July, when it is 2, 4, 6, 8, and 10, A.M., and 2, 4, 6, 8, and 10, P.M. at Edinburgh, Paris, Rome, Cairo, Calcutta, Pekin, Lima, Mexico, and Quebec respectively?

PROB. XII.—*The day, hour, and place being given, to*

* The declination of the sun is its distance from the equator, north or south.

find where the sun is then rising and setting, where it is noon or midnight.

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place to which the sun is vertical at the given hour, and bring that place to the meridian. In this position of the globe, the sun is rising to all those places on the western edge of the horizon, and setting to those on the eastern; to those under the upper half of the meridian it is noon or mid-day; to those under the lower half, midnight.

Ex.—To what places is the sun rising, to what places is he setting, and where is it noon and midnight, when at Edinburgh it is 7 in the morning, on the 14th of March? Where is it noon on the 30th June, when at London it is 9 in the evening? Where is it midnight on the 6th February, when it is noon at Petersburg?—**Ans.** Rising to the Madeira and Canary Isles and on the equator at $18\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ W. Long.; setting to Kamtschatka, Solomon's Archipelago, New Caledonia; New Zealand; and on the equator at $161\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E. Long.; noon at Tobolsk, Cashgar, Attock, and Kerguelen's Land; midnight at Lake Athapescow, Los Alamos, Isles of Revillagigedo, and Easter Island.—At King George's Island, N. W. coast of America, and Lord Hood's Island, in the South Sea.—At Cook's Inlet, N. W. coast of America, Walker's Isles, and Otaheite.

To what places is the sun rising, to what places is he setting, and where is it noon and midnight, on the 21st June, 23d September, 21st December, and 20th March, when it is 6 and 10, A. M., and 6 and 10, P. M., at Edinburgh, Paris, Rome, Constantinople, Cairo, Bombay, Calcutta, Sydney, Pekin, Valparaiso, Lima, Mexico, and Quebec, respectively?

PROB. XIII.—*A place in the torrid zone being given, to find on what two days of the year the sun will be vertical there.*

RULE.—Find the latitude of the place, turn the globe, and observe the two points of the ecliptic that pass under the degree of latitude: opposite to these points, on the wooden horizon, will be found the days required.

Ex.—On what days is the sun vertical at Madras, St Helena, Cape Comorin, Lima, Cape Verd?—**Ans.** April 25th and August 18th;—February 5th and November 6th;—April 11th and September 2d;—February 17th and October 25th;—April 30th and August 13th.

On what days is the sun vertical at Santa Fè de Bogota, Cuzco, Mexico, Porto Bello, Port au Prince, Kingston in Jamaica, Paramaribo, Pernambuco, Bahia, Truxillo, Cape Verd, Sierra Leone, Fernando Po, Timbuctoo, Sackatoo, Coomassie, Mecca, Mocha, Candy, Seringapatam, Bankok, Batavia, Manilla, and Surinam?

PROB. XIV.—*To find the sun's meridian altitude at any given place, on a given day.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; bring the sun's place for the given day to the meridian; the number of degrees between that place and the horizon shows the altitude required.

EX.—What is the meridian altitude of the sun at London on the 11th January, at Constantinople on the 8th November, at Pekin on the 4th July?—Ans. $16\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$;— $32\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$;—and 73° .

What is the sun's meridian altitude on the 1st and 15th of each month, from 1st June to 1st January, at Edinburgh, Paris, Batavia, Sydney, Quebec, Sierra Leone, Mexico, Bankok, Mocha, Ispahan, Jerusalem, and the Mauritius, respectively?

PROB. XV.—*To find the altitude of the sun at any given place and hour.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude; bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to xii. noon; turn the globe till the index points to the given hour, then fix the quadrant of altitude in the zenith, and lay it over the sun's place; the degree on the quadrant over the sun's place will show the altitude.

EX.—What is the altitude of the sun at Berlin on the 12th August, at noon? at Cadiz on the 3d October, at 1 o'clock, afternoon? at Hamburg on the 17th March, at 10 o'clock, forenoon?—Ans. $52\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$;— 47° ;—and 30° .

What is the altitude of the sun on the 1st and 15th of each month, from 1st December to 1st July, when it is 9 and 10, A. M., and 1 and $2\frac{1}{2}$, P. M., at Edinburgh, Petersburg, Paris, Lisbon, Madrid, Vienna, Buda, Naples, Malta, Algiers, Cape Town, Sydney, Pekin, Quebec, New York, Arequipa, Monte Video, Santiago, and Jesso respectively?

PROB. XVI.—*To find at what hours the sun is due east and due west, on any day at a given place.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the

place, bring the sun's place in the ecliptic for the given day to the meridian, and set the index to xii. ; fix the quadrant of altitude on the brass meridian over the latitude of the place, and bring the other end of it to the E. point of the horizon ; keep the quadrant in this position, and turn the globe till the sun's place comes to the graduated edge of the quadrant ; the hours passed over by the index show the time from noon when the sun is due east or west.*

Ex.—At what hours is the sun due east and due west at Edinburgh on the 1st of May ? At what hours is the sun due east and due west at the Cape of Good Hope on the 1st of December ? Ans. Due east at 6h. 30', A. M., and due west at 5h. 30', P. M. ; due east at 8h. 20', A. M., and due west at 3h. 40', P. M.

At what hours is the sun due east and due west at Petersburg, Stockholm, London, Dublin, Glasgow, Paris, and Rome, on the 1st and 15th of April, May, June, July, and August ?

PROB. XVII.—*To find the latitude of a place from the sun's meridian altitude on a given day.*

RULE.—Bring the sun's place in the ecliptic for the given day to the upper part of the brass meridian, and count the number of degrees of altitude from it, towards the north or south points of the horizon (according as the sun was north or south of the place of observation),† and mark at what degree it ends, then bring this degree to the north or south point of the horizon, and the elevation of the contrary pole will show the latitude.

Ex.—On the 1st of May 1835, the sun's meridian altitude was observed to be at different places, 22° , 32° , 40° , and 56° ; the sun being north of the observer, what was the latitude of the places of observation ? Ans. 53° ;— 43° ;— 35° ;—and 19° S.

On the 1st of August, the sun's meridian altitude was observed at several places to be 15° , 25° , 32° , 49° ; the sun being to the south of the observer, and also 12° , 21° , 37° , 43° , and 71° ; the sun being to the north of the observer, what is the latitude of these places ?

* If the latitude and the declination are both north or both south, the sun will be due east and west, when he is above the horizon ; but if the one is north and the other south, then he is below the horizon.

† To limit the problem, it is necessary to mention whether the sun is to the north or south of the place of observation.

PROB. XVIII.—*To find all the places to which an eclipse of the sun or of the moon will be visible at any instant.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place to which the sun is vertical at the given instant, and bring it to the meridian. The eclipse, if of the sun, will be visible to all those places which are above the horizon; and, if of the moon, to all those places which are under the horizon.

Ex.—There was a total eclipse of the moon at Greenwich on the 2d September 1830, at 11 o'clock, evening; to what places was it then visible? There was an eclipse of the moon on the 2d February 1831, at Greenwich, partly visible at about 5 o'clock in the evening; to what places was it then visible?—**Ans.** The line of visibility stretches from the Gulf of the 72 Islands at the mouth of the Yenisei, in Siberia, to Java Head, cutting the equator in 105° E. longitude, and on the W. from Discovery Island, in Davis' Straits, to Lima, in Peru, cutting the equator in 75° W. longitude.—The line of visibility stretches from Iceland to Bathurst, in the S. E. of Cape Colony, cutting the equator in 15° E. Long.; from Iceland, in a direct line, to Cape Fairweather, on the N. W. coast of America, and thence to the island of New Zealand, cutting the equator in 166° W. Long.

The moon was eclipsed at Greenwich on the 6th January 1833, at 8 o'clock, A. M.; to what places was the eclipse then visible? The moon was eclipsed at Greenwich on 1st July 1833, at midnight; to what places was the eclipse then visible? The sun was eclipsed at Greenwich, July 17th, 1833, at 6 o'clock, A. M.; to what places was it then visible? The moon was eclipsed at Greenwich, December 26th, 1833, at 9h. 30', P. M.; to what places was it then visible? The moon was eclipsed at Paris, December 16th, 1834, at 5 o'clock, A. M.; to what places was it then visible?

PROB. XIX.—*Any place in the north frigid zone being given, to find how long the sun shines there without setting, and how long he is totally absent.*

RULE.—Subtract the latitude of the place from 90° ; the remainder is the sun's declination N., when the longest day begins and ends, or his declination S., when the longest night begins and ends. Observe what degree in the ecliptic on each side of 30° Π , and on each side of 30° $\uparrow$, agrees with the declinations, and find the days corresponding to them on the horizon. The days

answering to the sun's place west of 30° II, and west of 30° †, will be, the former the commencement of the longest day, and the latter that of the longest night; and the days agreeing with the sun's place east of 30° II, and east of 30° †, will give, the former the end of the longest day, and the latter the end of the longest night.

Ex.—What is the length of the longest day and night at the North Cape in Lapland, the southern point of Spitzbergen, and the northern point of Nova Zembla? Captain Parry wintered on Melville Island, in 75° N. Lat. How long was he involved in darkness?—Ans. Longest day begins 15th May, ends July 29th; longest night begins November 17th, ends January 26th;—longest day begins April 25th, ends August 19th; longest night begins October 28th, ends February 14th;—same as last question;—from November 3d to February 8th.

What is the length of the longest day and longest night at Fury and Hecla Strait, Fair Foreland in Spitzbergen, Cape Munster in Nova Zembla, North-east Cape in Siberia, Icy Cape, Croker Bay, Port Bowen, and at Discovery Island?

PROB. XX.—*To find the antæci* of a place.*

RULE.—Find the latitude of the place given; at the corresponding latitude on the opposite side of the equator of the same meridian are the antæci.

Ex.—Who are the antæci of the people of Barca,—at Quebec,—at Oporto?—Ans. Cape Colony;—the Patagonians;—Gough's Isle.

Who are the antæci of St Helena, of Cape Desolation, Greenland, Fortune Land, Valdivia, of Rypen in Denmark, of Alexandria, Niphon, and of Van Diemen's Land?

PROB. XXI.—*To find the periæci† of a place.*

RULE.—Bring the given place to the meridian, and observe the degree above it; set the index at xii. noon, and turn the globe till the index points to xii. midnight: under the same degree of the meridian, on the same side of the equator as the given place, are the periæci of that place.

* The antæci are those who live under the same meridian, and have the same latitude, but on opposite sides of the equator: they have noon at the same time, but their summer and winter at opposite periods of the year.

† The periæci live under the same degree of latitude, but differ 180° in longitude; consequently, they have their summer and winter at the same time, but their day and night at opposite times.

Ex.—Who are the periœci of the people of Petersburg, Cashmere, Moulton, Mexico?—Ans. Montagu Island;—Passo del Nortè in Mexico;—Arispè in Mexico;—Kimedý in Hindostan, nearly.

Who are the periœci of Amsterdam, Quito, St John's in Newfoundland, St Domingo, Barbadoes, Palawan, London?

PROB. XXII.—*To find the antipodes* of a place.*

RULE.—Bring the given place to the meridian, and observe its latitude; set the index to xii. noon, and turn the globe till the index points to xii. midnight: under the same degree of latitude as the place given, but on the opposite side of the equator, will be found the antipodes.

Ex.—Who are the antipodes of the inhabitants of Bantam, Botany Bay, island of Borneo, Cape Horn?—Ans. Tunja in Colombia;—the Azores, nearly;—Brazil and Colombia;—Kirensk in Siberia, nearly.

Who are the antipodes of Guiana, Cambodia, Santa Fè in La Plata, Corea, island of Hainan, island of Kiusiu?

CELESTIAL GLOBE.

THE Celestial Globe is a representation of the heavens, on which are traced the circles necessary for finding the position of the stars; it is suspended in a brass meridian supported on a wooden horizon in the same manner as the Terrestrial Globe.

The two points in which the equinoctial intersects the ecliptic are called the Equinoctial Points. The first point of Aries, or that at which the sun appears to cross the Equinoctial towards the north, is the vernal equinoctial point; and the first point of Libra, at which the sun appears to recross the Equinoctial towards the south, is the Autumnal Equinoctial Point. When the sun is in either of these two points, the day and night are equal on every part of the earth.†

The first point of Cancer and the first point of Capricorn are called the Solstitial Points. When the sun

* Antipodes have the same latitude on opposite sides of the equator, and differ 180° in longitude; consequently, they have their day and night, their summer and winter, at opposite times.

† The Vernal Equinox happens on the 20th or 21st of March, and the Autumnal Equinox on the 23d of September.

is in that of Cancer, it is the summer solstice, and we have our longest day ; when he is in the first point of Capricorn, it is the winter solstice, and we have our shortest day.*

The right ascension of a star is the distance, measured eastward upon the equinoctial, from the first point of Aries to the point where a great circle drawn through the star, and perpendicular to the equinoctial, intersects it.

The latitude of a star is the distance between the star and the ecliptic measured upon a great circle drawn through the star, and perpendicular to the ecliptic ; and the longitude is the distance between the first point of Aries and the point where the circle cuts the ecliptic. Longitude, latitude, and declination,† are expressed in degrees, minutes, &c., and right ascension in hours, minutes, &c. The sun has no latitude, as he is always in the ecliptic.

The signs and degrees are usually marked on one side of the ecliptic, and the days of the month on the other.

A Constellation is an assemblage of stars distinguished by the name of some animal or object to which the outline of the whole is supposed to bear a resemblance,—as the Bear, the Dragon, Orion, Bootes, the Crown, &c.

The Zodiac is an imaginary belt around the heavens, about 16 degrees broad, in which all the planets, except Ceres and Pallas, move. Through the middle of this belt runs the ecliptic, or the apparent path of the sun.

PROBLEMS TO BE SOLVED BY THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

PROB. I.—*To find the latitude and longitude of a star.*

RULE.—Bring the pole of the ecliptic to the zenith, in which fix the quadrant, and lay it over the given star ; the number of degrees between the ecliptic and the star shows the latitude ; the number of degrees between the edge of the quadrant and the first point of Aries indicates the longitude.

* The summer solstice happens on the 21st or 22d of June, and the winter solstice on the 21st or 22d of December.

† The declination of a star is its distance north or south of the equinoctial.

EX.—What are the latitude and longitude of Procyon in Canis Minor, of Sirius in Canis Major, and of Arcturus in Bootes ;—Ans. Lat. 16° S., and Long. 114° ;—Lat. 40° S., and Long. 101° ;—Lat. $30\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N., and Long. 201° .

What are the latitude and longitude of Aldebaran, Bellatrix, Deneb, Dubhe, Alphecca, Altair, Markab, Fomalhaut, Antares, Canopus, Rigel, Ras Alhagus, and Achernar ?

PROB. II.—*To find a star's place in the heavens, its latitude and longitude being given.*

RULE.—Set the globe and quadrant as in last problem ; then lay the graduated edge of the quadrant on the given longitude in the ecliptic, and the star will be found under the given latitude.

EX.—What star is that whose longitude is 85° , and whose latitude is 16° S. ? What star is that whose longitude is 297° , and whose latitude is 30° N. ?—Ans. Betelgeux in Orion ;—and Altair in Aquila.

What are those stars whose latitude and longitude are respectively 23° N. and Long. 54° ; $22\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. and Long. 79° ; 60° N. and Long. 334° ; 28° N. and Long. 40° ; 36° N. and Long. 260° ; 4° S. and Long. 247° ; 17° S. and Long. $28\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$; 2° S. and Long. 201° ; 60° S. and Long. 341° ?

PROB. III.—*To find the declination of the sun or a star.*

RULE.—Bring the sun's place, or the star, to the meridian ; observe its distance N. or S. from the equinoctial, and the distance will be the declination.

EX.—What is the declination of the sun on the 11th April ? What is the declination of Castor in Gemini, and of Regulus in Leo ?—Ans. Declination $8\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ N. ;— $32\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ N. ;—and 13° N.

What is the declination of the sun on the 1st and 15th of each month, from July 1st to January 1st ? What is the declination of each of the stars mentioned in PROB. I. ?

PROB. IV.—*To find the right ascension of the sun or any star.*

RULE.—Bring the sun's place, or the star, to the meridian : the degree of the equinoctial, cut by the meridian, shows the right ascension.

EX.—What is the sun's right ascension on the 5th July and the 13th October ? What is the right ascension of α Lyrae, of Aldebaran in Taurus, and of Rigel in Orion's Foot ?—Ans. Right ascension 6h. 56' ;—13h. 12' ;—18h. 31' ;—4h. 26' ;—5h. 6'.

What is the right ascension of the sun on the 1st, 10th, and 20th of each month of the year? What is the right ascension of each of the stars mentioned in PROB. I.?

PROB. V.—*The latitude of a place, the day and hour being given, to represent the face of the heavens, so as to point out all the constellations and remarkable stars then visible.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; bring the sun's place for the given day to the meridian; set the index to xii., then turn the globe till the index points to the given hour. In this position the globe will represent the face of the heavens.

EX.—Represent the face of the heavens as it will appear at London for 2 and 3 in the morning on the 18th January; for 8 and 11 evening on the 12th March.

Represent the face of the heavens for the 1st and 15th of each month of the year, and for each hour from 9, P. M. to 3, A. M., as it will appear at Edinburgh, Paris, Cape of Good Hope, Paramatta, and Calcutta.

PROB. VI.—*To find the time when any of the heavenly bodies rises, sets, or comes to the meridian, on a particular day, at a given place.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to xii.: then turn the globe till the given star comes to the eastern edge of the horizon, the index will show the time of rising; carry it to the western edge, the index will show the time of setting; then bring it to the meridian, and the index shows the time of its culmination or southing.*

EX.—At what time does Regulus, in Leo, rise, set, and culminate at Edinburgh, on the 4th of February? At what time does Alphecca, in Corona Borealis, rise, set, and culminate at Madrid, on the 7th of May?—Ans. Rises 5h. 25' A., souths 0h. 45' M., and sets 8h. 5' M.;—rises 4h. 50' A., souths 0h. 35' M., and sets 8h. 20' M.

At what time does each of the stars mentioned in PROB. I. rise, culminate, and set on the 1st and 15th of each month of the year, at the places mentioned in last PROB.?

* In turning round the globe it will be observed that some of the stars do not descend below the horizon, while others in the opposite point of the heavens continue always below it. The former never set at the given place for which the globe is rectified, and are called *circumpolar stars*; and the latter never rise at the given place.

PROB. VII.—*To find on what day of the year a star comes to the meridian at a given hour.*

RULE.—Bring the star to the brass meridian, and set the index to the given hour; turn the globe till the index points to xii. noon, and the day of the month which corresponds to the degree of the ecliptic cut by the meridian is the day required.

EX.—On what day does Rigel, in Orion, come to the meridian at 8 o'clock in the evening? On what day does Sirius come to the meridian at 10 o'clock evening?—Ans. February 3d;—January 28th.

On what day does Aldebaran come to the meridian at 7, 8, 10, 12, P. M. and 2, 4, 6, A. M.?—On what days do each of the stars mentioned in PROB. I. come to the meridian at 7, 9, 11, P. M. and 1, 3, 5, A. M. respectively.

PROB. VIII.—*To find the altitude and azimuth of the sun or a star at any given place and time.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; bring the sun's place in the ecliptic and xii. on the hour circle to the brass meridian, and fix the quadrant in the zenith. Then turn the globe till the given hour comes to the meridian, and lay the graduated edge of the quadrant on the star; the degree of the quadrant over the star will show its altitude, and the number of degrees counted upon the horizon, from its intersection by the quadrant to the north or south point, will be its azimuth.

At Edinburgh, on the 4th August, at 10h. P. M. what are the altitude and azimuth of Mirach, Almaach, and Altair?—Ans. Alt. 29° , Az. 69° from N. towards E.;—Alt. $28\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, Az. $56\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ from N. towards E.;—Alt. 42° , Az. $123\frac{3}{4}^{\circ}$ from S. towards E.

At Edinburgh on the 31st December, at 9h. and 11h. P. M. what are the altitude and azimuth of Capella, Dubhe, Regulus, Alioth, Castor, Procyon, Bellatrix, Sirius, Menkar, Algenib, Mirach, Algol, Shedir, Alderamin, Arided, and α Lyræ? At London, on the 1st March, at midnight, what are the altitude and azimuth of Kochab, Arided, α Lyræ, Albireo, Alphecca, Ras Alhagus, Yed, Arcturus, Benetnach, Spica Virginis, Regulus, Cor Hydræ, Sirius, Castor, Pollux, Betelgeux, Procyon, Capella, Aldebaran, the Pleiades, Algol, Almaach, Shedir?

PROB. IX.—*The latitude of a place, the altitude of a star, and the day of the month being given, to find the hour of the night.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude; bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to xii.; fix the quadrant in the zenith, then move the globe and quadrant till the star comes under the quadrant at the given altitude, and the index will show the hour required.

Ex.—At Edinburgh, on the 13th December, when the altitude of Aldebaran is 46° , what is the hour of the night? When, at the same place, the altitude of Capella, in Auriga, is 70° on the 20th of January, what are the hours of the night? —Ans. 9h. 15' P.M., and 0h. 45' A.M.; —7h. and 10h. 35' P.M.

At Edinburgh, on the 1st and 15th of June, when the altitude of Alphecca is 50° ; α Lyræ 41° , Alderamin 45° , and Arided 45° respectively, what are the hours of the night? At Paris, on the 1st of October and 15th of November, when the altitude of Markab is 45° , Altair 49° , Almaach, 45° , the Pleiades 27° , and Aldebaran 22° , what are the hours of the night? At Calcutta, on the 1st January and 1st February, when the altitude of Menkar is $66\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, Rigel 45° , Betelgeux 60° , Procyon 48° , and Sirius 50° , what are the hours of the night?

PROB. X.—*The year and day being given, to find the place of a planet.*

RULE.—Find the sun's place for the given day, and bring it to the brass meridian; set the index to xii.; then find in the Nautical or Edinburgh Almanac the time when the planet passes the meridian on the given day, and turn the globe till the index points to the hour thus found; find in the almanac the declination of the planet for the same day, and under the degrees of declination on the brass meridian is the place of the planet.

Ex.—What will be the places of Venus and Jupiter on the 1st of August 1836? —Ans. In the Constellation Cancer, the R. A. of Venus being 7h. 59', and her declination $13^{\circ} 24' N.$; and the R.A. of Jupiter 8h. 9', and his declination $20^{\circ} 31' N.$

What will be the place of Venus on the 14th December 1837? What will be the place of Mars on the 20th March 1837? Find the place of the moon and of each of the planets for the 1st and 13th of each month of the years 1835 to 1840 inclusive.

A TABLE,

SHOWING

THE NUMBER OF GEOGRAPHICAL MILES

CONTAINED IN

A DEGREE OF LONGITUDE AT ANY PARALLEL OF LATITUDE, BETWEEN THE EQUATOR AND THE POLES; THE EARTH BEING SUPPOSED A SPHERE.

Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.
1	59.99	31	51.43	61	29.09
2	59.96	32	50.88	62	28.17
3	59.92	33	50.32	63	27.24
4	59.85	34	49.74	64	26.30
5	59.77	35	49.15	65	25.36
6	59.67	36	48.54	66	24.40
7	59.55	37	47.92	67	23.44
8	59.42	38	47.28	68	22.48
9	59.26	39	46.63	69	21.50
10	59.09	40	45.96	70	20.52
11	58.90	41	45.28	71	19.53
12	58.69	42	44.59	72	18.54
13	58.46	43	43.88	73	17.54
14	58.22	44	43.16	74	16.54
15	57.96	45	42.43	75	15.53
16	57.67	46	41.68	76	14.52
17	57.38	47	40.92	77	13.50
18	57.06	48	40.15	78	12.47
19	56.73	49	39.36	79	11.45
20	56.38	50	38.57	80	10.42
21	56.01	51	37.76	81	9.39
22	55.63	52	36.94	82	8.35
23	55.23	53	36.11	83	7.31
24	54.81	54	35.27	84	6.27
25	54.38	55	34.41	85	5.23
26	53.93	56	33.55	86	4.19
27	53.46	57	32.68	87	3.14
28	52.98	58	31.80	88	2.09
29	52.48	59	30.90	89	1.05
30	51.96	60	30.00	90	0.00

THE END.

Printed by Oliver & Boyd,
Tweeddale Court, High Street, Edinburgh.

1

10

June 17 - 1

24 - 2

July 2 - 3

8 - 4

15 - 5

22 - 6

29 - 7

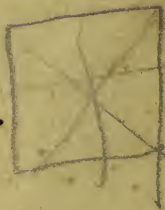
Aug 5 - 8

12 - 9

16 - 10

11

7



Jessie and
mother
add pa Well
thru

77.8 24
77.8 Jessy
to
77.8 Jessy
77.8
me are
77.8

